



~~Aug. 30.~~

~~V. 4518~~

Brit. 133^d

THE
HISTORY
AND
ANTIQUITIES
OF

HARWICH and DOVERCOURT,

Topographical, Dynastical and Political.

FIRST COLLECTED

By *SILAS TAYLOR* alias *DOMVILLE*, Gent.

Keeper of the King's Stores there;

AND

Now much enlarged in all its Parts with Notes and Observations
relating to Natural History.

Illustrated with many *COPPER PLATES* representing the *CLIFF*
itself, the *FOSSELS* contained therein, and other Principal
Things.

By *SAMUEL DALE*.

LONDON:

Printed for *C. DAVIS* in *Pater-noster Row*, and *T. GREEN*
over against the *Muse* at *Charing-Cross*.

MDCCXXX.

~~V. 4518~~

Brit. 133^d

THE
HISTORY
AND
ANTIQUITIES
OF

HARWICH and DOVERCOURT,

Topographical, Dynastical and Political.

FIRST COLLECTED

By *SILAS TAYLOR* alias *DOMVILLE*, Gent.

Keeper of the King's Stores there;

AND

Now much enlarged in all its Parts with Notes and Observations
relating to Natural History.

Illustrated with many *COPPER PLATES* representing the *CLIFF*
itself, the *Fossils* contained therein, and other Principal
Things.

By *SAMUEL DALE*.

L O N D O N:

Printed for *C. DAVIS* in *Pater-noster Row*, and *T. GREEN*
over against the *Muse* at *Charing-Cross*.

MDCCXXX.

THE
HISTORY
AND
ANTIQUITIES
OF
HARWICH and DUNFORD

Topographical, Dynastical and Political.

FIRST COLLECTED
By Siras TAYLOR alias DUNFORD, Gent.
Keeper of the King's Stores there;

AND
Now much enlarged in all its Parts with Notes and Observations
relating to Natural History.
Illustrated with many COPPER PLATES representing the Cliffs
themselves, the Fossils contained therein, and other Principal
Things.

By SAMUEL DALL.

LONDON:

Printed for C. DAVIS in Paternoster Row, and T. GREEN
over against the Mouth in Chancery-Lane.

MDCCLXX.

T O
Sir *HANS SLOANE*, Bart.
P R E S I D E N T
O F T H E
COLLEGE of PHYSICIANS,
AND OF THE
ROYAL SOCIETY of *London*;
A N D
First Physician to His M A J E S T Y:

T H E S E
NOTES and OBSERVATIONS
O N T H E
HISTORY *and* ANTIQUITIES
O F
Harwich and Dovercourt,
A R E,

In grateful Acknowledgment of his many Favours,
humbly dedicated by

His obliged and obedient Servant,

Samuel Dale.

TO
SIR HANS SLOANE, Bart.
PRESIDENT
OF THE
COLLEGE of PHYSICIANS,
AND OF THE
ROYAL SOCIETY of London;
AND
First Physician to His Majesty:
THESE
NOTES and OBSERVATIONS
ON THE
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES
OF
HARWICH and Dovercourt,

ARE
In grateful Acknowledgment of his many Favours,
humbly dedicated by

His obliged and obedient Servant,

Samuel Dale.

T O T H E R E A D E R.

THE Foundation of the following *History* was a MS. of Collections made about the Year 1676. by one Mr. *Silas Domville* alias *Taylor*, Keeper of the King's-Stores at *Harwich*, not long before his Death; this his Curiosity might prompt him to, he living at the Place, and being a Lover of *Antiquities*, a Person of Leisure, and a Member of the *Corporation*, whereby he had access to the Books and Records both of the Church and Borough. Whether he designed ever to publish these his Collections, or only writ them for the Satisfaction of himself and Friends is to me unknown: But whatever were his Intentions, they were prevented by the Thread of his Life being not long after cut off; and dying in Debt, all his MSS. and Papers were, together with his Goods, seized on by his Creditors, and so dispersed.

This MS. coming into my Hands some Years after, thro' the Favour of a Friend, the Curiosity of it made
a me

me desirous of copying it, not only as it related to a Place in the County in which I was an Inhabitant, but also because I had before been divers times at the Place, to observe the natural Curiosities thereof; but especially the *Cliff*, whose various imbedded *Fossils* I had there discovered; the first Invention of which the late Dr. *Woodward* in publick Company attributed to me. Afterwards, whatever I found in my Reading relating unto *Harwich*, I transcribed into the Left-hand Page of my Copy, (the *Original* being only written on the Right) and thus I continued to do for divers Years without any View or Design of publishing them myself, not being without Hopes, that they might be of some use to a better Hand, who might undertake the Publication either of a *General History of England*, or particular one of this *County*; for which Cause I never declined lending them to any of my Acquaintance, whose Curiosity might lead them to desire a Perusal: But after a long Waiting without Effect, besides, Years encreasing upon me, and being loth that they should be altogether buried in Oblivion, by their being after my Decease torn to pieces as waste Papers, or destroyed by *Mice* and *Vermin*; I resolved to send them abroad myself, in the Dress they now appear.

Our

Our Author Mr. *Taylor* divided his Collections into five Heads. The first of which was the *Topography* of the Place, where in the Chapel or Church he gives an Account of Alterations therein made by the several Changes of Religion, in the Reigns of King *Edward VI.* Queen *Mary I.* and her Sister Queen *Elizabeth*; but what the Mutations were in those times at the Mother Church of *Dovercourt*, he is altogether silent: He hath likewise inserted an Account of some Monuments then existing in the *Chapel* of *Harwich* with their *Epitaphs*, but not of all that were then in being; and he likewise mentions other Stones there, but stripped of their Brasses, which was a Fault not only of later times, but began soon after, if not with the *Reformation*, as doth appear by the Proclamations published to restrain such Enormities, and the strict Prohibition of it by Queen *Elizabeth*. At *Dovercourt* he barely mentions a *Gild of St. George*: This I was in great hopes to have got some Light into, its Foundation, &c. through the Perusal of some old Writings, which the Reverend Vicar of the Parish told me were kept in the Chest of that Church, which I had his Leave to look into; but though I made two Journeys on purpose, yet could I at neither of them find the Church-wardens both together at Liberty to afford me that Satisfaction. Nor was it with less Difficulty that

a Succession of the Lords of the Manor are continued unto the present time. Nor am I alone herein, it being the Complaint of divers *Antiquarians*, that when they have waited on certain Gentlemen to enquire some things relating to their Ancestors, Predecessors, or other things about their Estates, they have been looked upon as Persons that had some ill Design upon them.

The next Head which Mr. *Taylor* treats of, is that of the *Natural Accidents* and *Productions*; but altho' he hath here a large Field for *Natural History*, yet he is so very short, that in many Parts thereof there is little more than the Names of the things.

His third Head is of the *Despotical* or *Dynastical* Concerns of the Town. Besides *Uluvin* no other Lord thereof is mentioned before the Conquest. At the *general Survey* it was in the Hands of the *Veres* Earls of *Guisnes* and from them it descended to divers Lords until the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when, on the Attainder of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, it came into the Crown, where it remained until King *James* I. sold it to *George Whitmore*, Esq; whose Son *William* was possessed of it, when Mr. *Taylor* finished his Account. Our Author hath added historical Matters to every one of the said Lords, chiefly extracted from *Dugdale's Baronage*.

The

The fourth Head is of the *Municipal, Political* or *Civil* Constitution of the Place, in drawing up which he (being one of the capital Burgeffes) had free Access to the publick *Charters*, &c. of the Corporation, to extract whatever he judged proper for his Design.

The fifth and last Head contains the *Historical* Part, in which he confesseth himself much to seek, having but little to say of it.

Thus I have given a short Abstract of our Author's Performance, in the Publication of which I have all along kept the *Original Text* intire, printing it on the upper Part of the several Pages, and in a larger Character than the Additions or Notes, which are mostly printed in two Columns with a smaller Letter, and referred by distinct Letters to the several Places they belong to; so that at first Sight it may be seen which was *Original*, and which *Addition*.

Perhaps some may object against this Publication as needless, having been before done by others, as by the R. R. Editor of *Cambden's Britannia*, in the Additions to *Essex*. Then by *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*; and lastly, by the *Compilers* of *Magna Britannia nova* in the Article of *Essex*. To this it may be answered, that
what

what was published by all these were but *Fragments* of Mr. *Taylor's* MS. and none of them coming any thing near the whole of it.

What is further to be added, is an Account of the Additions to this Work; and as they are numerous and very large, the shorter Account of them may suffice, that so the Work itself may not be here anticipated; but as some may be expected, a few things shall be here taken Notice of. *Camulodunum* tho' a Station mentioned by *Antoninus*, yet where it stood hath been the Controversy among the *Literati*, of which a large Abstract is inserted in the *Appendix*. It was first taken from the *Britons* by *Claudius* Anno D. XLIV. who placed a Garrison of *Veterans* therein; who behaving themselves insolently towards the neighbouring *Britons*, provoked *Boadicia* Widow of *Prasutagus* King of the *Iceni* to raise an Army, and being assisted by the *Trinobantes* retook it, put the Garrison to the Sword, and burnt the Place. *Tacitus* makes it an unfortified Place of little Strength, and therefore there is some Improbability that *Colchester* should be it. Besides by the Nearness of *Castle-Camps* to the *Iceni*, the *Roman* Garrison might be troublesome to that Kingdom, which might occasion *Boadicia* their Queen to destroy it.

The

The large Number of natural Productions hath given room to insert a *Synopsis* of the *Plants*, and divers *Farrago's* of *Animals*. These indeed might all have been made much larger, had the Publisher there resided, but he dwelling more than thirty Miles from the Place, and being continually employed in his Profession, could not afford more time than perhaps one Day or two in a Year, and that in the Summer Months; when other Seasons might have afforded him the Sight of many more Species of *Animals*, especially *Birds*.

The whole of the *Dynastical* Part is augmented by enlarging the Histories, and correcting some Mistaks about the several Lords of the Soil; to which is added a Continuation down to the present Possessor. In the *Political* Part are added a List of the *Mayors*, *Recorders* and *Parliament Men*, none of which were done by Mr. *Taylor*. And in the last Part there is an Addition of historical Matters to the present time. To all which are added Fourteen large and curious Cuts, four of which are of the *Fossils* found in the *Cliff*.

In compiling the whole, many Authors have been consulted, of which a Catalogue is here added, containing their Names, the Title of the Book, the Place where printed, and time of Edition.

Who

Who this Mr. *Taylor* was the Reader may be desirous to know, but the time since he died being about fifty two Years, there can be but few Persons now living that personally knew him; and old Age must have so far obliterated their Memories, that they can give but a very slender Account of him: I shall therefore for the Information of my Readers give the following Account, which I have transcribed from *Wood's Athenæ Oxonienses*, Ed. 1692. Part II. p. 464. N. 414.

Silas Domville or D'omvill alias Taylor, Son of Silvanus Taylor a Committee Man for Herefordshire in the time of the Rebellion, &c. was born at Harley near Much Wenlock in Shropshire on the 16. of July 1624. bred in the Free-Schools at Westminster and Shrewsbury, became a Commoner of New-Inn in the Beginning of the Year 1641. but being soon after called thence, without the taking of a Degree, upon the Eruption of the Civil Wars, he took part with the Rebels upon his Father's Instance, and at length became a Captain under Colonel, afterwards Major General Edward Massey; and when the Wars ceased he was made by his Father's Endeavours a Sequestrator of the Royalists in Herefordshire, and had in those times great Power there; which he used so civilly and obligingly, that he was beloved by
all

all the King's Party. His Father settled upon him a good Estate in Church-Lands which he had bought, and had the Moiety of the Bishop of Hereford's Palace in Hereford settled on him, on which he laid out much Money in building and altering. Upon the rising of Sir George Booth in Cheshire, in the Beginning of August 1659. he received a Commission to be a Captain of a Troop of Horse for the Militia of the City of Westminster, and shewed himself very active in that Employment; but at the King's Return he lost all, and was in a Manner ruined. Soon after by the Favour of certain Persons whom he had before obliged, he became Commissary of the Ammunition and warlike Provision at Dunkirk, and five Years after (about 1665.) he was by the Endeavours of Sir Paul Neile and others made Keeper of the King's Store-Houses for Shipping, and other marine Matters at Harwich, a Sea-port Town in Essex; where he continued to the time of his Death. This Person being a great Lover of Antiquities, did in the times of Usurpation ransack the Library belonging to the Church of Hereford, of most, or at least the best MSS. therein, and also Garble the MSS. in the Library of the Church of Worcester, and the Evidences pertaining thereunto; among which, as I have heard, he got the Original Grant of King Edgar: Whence the Kings of England derive their Right to the Sovereignty of the Seas, which is printed in Mr. Selden's Book call'd Mare Clausum,

b

Claufum, Lib. II. *He had got also into his Hands a Quarto MS. of great Antiquity, which treated of the Philosopher's Stone in Hieroglyphicks, with some few Latin Verses underneath: And being limned with very great Curiosity, it was presented to the View of his Majesty King Charles II. who offered one hundred Pounds for it; but was refused by the Owner.*

This Person, commonly call'd Captain Taylor, hath written, The History of Gavel-Kind, with the Etymology thereof; containing also an Assertion that our English Laws are for the most Part, those that were used by the ancient Britons, notwithstanding the several Conquests of the Romans, Saxons, Danes and Normans; with some Observations and Remarks upon many especial Occurrences of British and English History. To which is added, a short History of William the Conqueror, written in Latin by an anonymous Author, in the time of Henry I. London 1663. Quarto. The Original of which last Piece is in the Archives of Bodly's Library, communicated to him by Dr. Thomas Barlow the Head Keeper of that Library.

He had also written and published several Pamphlets before the Restoration of King Charles II. but his Name being not put to them, he would never after own them.

He

He also laboured four Years or more in collecting various Antiquities, as Arms, Monumental Inscriptions, &c. in many Places of Herefordshire, during his Employment there under the two Protectors: which being now, or at least lately in the Hands of Sir Edward Harley of Brompton Brian, may serve as an Apparatus for him, who shall hereafter write the Antiquities of that County.

He wrote also The Description of Harwich, with all its Appurtenances and Antiquities.

He had great Skill not only in the practical, but theoretical Part of Musick; did compose several Lessons, some of which were tried, and played in the publick School of that Faculty in this University, while Dr. Wilson held the Chair, before his Majesty's Restoration; and after that time, being well acquainted with that most admired Organist to the Queen, call'd Matthew Lock, he composed several Anthems; two or more of which were sung in his Majesty's Chapel; which being well performed, his Majesty was pleased to tell the Author that he liked them.

He had also good Skill in the Mathematicks, and the Tongues, and might have proved excellent in them,

had his Continuance in the Univerfity been longer, or had he not spent most of his time in military Matters.

He died on the fourth day of November 1678. and was buried in the Chancel of the Church of Harwich.

There are some further Accounts of this Mr. Taylor, which he gives of himself in the following History, p. 238. And likewise in his Title Page to his History of Gavel-Kind; he stiles himself Silas Taylor, Gent.

(xiii)

A

CATALOGUE

OF

AUTHORS

Made use of in the compiling this Work, with the
Place and Time of the Publication of each.

- Aldrovandus Ulysses** De Piscibus. *Bononie* 1638
De Anguibus, *Ib.* 1642
Ornithologia I. *Ib.* 16
II. *Ib.* 16
III. 1637
De Insectis, *Ib.* 1658
- Allen Benjamin.** The Natural History of the Chalibeat, and
purging Waters of *England.* *London* 1699
- Ashmole Elias.** The History of the Order of the Garter.
London 1715
- Aubrey John.** The Natural History and Antiquities of the
County of *Surrey,* V. Vol. *London* 1723

Baker

B.

- Baker Richard.* A Chronicle of the Kings of England. London 1643
- Barrelierus Jacobus.* Plantæ per Galliam, Hispaniam & Italiam, observatæ, Iconibus Æneis exhibitæ. Parisiis 1714
- Bartholinus Thomas.* Acta Medica & Philosophica Hafniensia, Vol. I. Hafniæ 1673
Vol. II. 1675
Vol. III. 1677
- Baubinus Casparus.* Phytopinax seu Enumeratio Plantarum. Basileæ 1596
Prodromus Theatri Botanici. Ib. 1671
Pinax Theatri Botanici. Ib. 1671
Theatri Botanici sive Historiæ Botanicæ Liber Primus. Ib. 1658
- Baubinus Johannes.* Historia Plantarum. Ebroduni 1650, 1651
- Baxter William.* Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum. London 1719
- Bebrens H.* The Natural History of Hartz-Forest. London 1730
- Bellonius Petrus.* De Aquatilibus, Lib. II. Paris 1553
L'Histoire de la Nature des Oyseaux. Paris 1555
- Boccone Paulus modo Sylvius.* Icones & Descriptiones Rariorum Plantarum. Oxford 1674
Museo di Fisica. Venetia 1697
Museo de Piante rare. Ib. 1697
- Boerhaave Hermannus.* Index alter Plantarum. Lugduni Batavorum 1720
- Bonannus Philippus.* Recreatio Mentis & Oculi. Romæ 1684
- Bradley Richard.* A Course of Lectures upon the Materia Medica. London 1730
- A Bre-

A Breviary of *Suffolk*, MS. penes *Edward*
Earl of *Oxford* and *Mortimer*.

- Brome James*. An Historical Account of three Years
Travels over *England*, &c. *London* 1700
- Brooke Ralph*. A Catalogue, &c. of the Kings, Princes,
Dukes, &c. of *England*. *London* 1619
- A Discovery of certain Errors. *London* 1723
- A second Discovery of Errors. *London* 1723
- Burton William*. A Commentary on *Antoninus*. *London* 1658

C.

- Cambden William*. *Britannia*. *London* 1695
- Camerarius Joachimus*. *De Plantis Epitome*. *Frankofurt ad*
Mænum 1586
- Carlton George*, Bishop of *Chichester*. A thankful Remem-
brance of God's Mercy. *London* 1625
- Chabræus Dominicus*. *Stirpium Icones & Sciagraphia*.
Geneva 1677
- Childrey Joshua*. *Britannia Baconica*, or the Natural Ra-
rities of *England*, &c. *London* 1661
- Churchill Winston*. *Divi Britannici*. *London* 1675
- Clusius Carolus*. *Rariorum Plantarum Historia*. *Antwerp* 1601
- Exoticorum Libri Decem*. *Ib.* 1605
- Collins Arthur*. *The Peerage of England*. *London* 1710
- Collins John*. *Salt and Fishery*. *London* 1682
- Columna Fabius*. *Minus cognitarum Plantarum Ecphrasis*.
Roma 1616
- Commelinus Johannes*. *Catalogus Plantarum Indigenarum*
Hollandiæ. *Amstelodami* 1683

- Dale Robert.* Catalogue of the Nobility of England.
London 1697
- Dale Samuel.* Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam
Medicam. London 1710
- Daniel Samuel.* A Collection of the History of England.
London
- Derham William.* Philosophical Experiments and Observa-
tions. London 1726
- Phyfico-Theology, or a Demonstration
of the Being and Attributes of God.
London 1713
- Dodonæus Rembertus.* Stirpium Historiæ Pemptades sex five
Libri xxx. Antverpiæ 1616
- Donatus Anton.* Trattato de Simplici. Venet. 1631
- Dugdale William.* Monasticon Anglicanum. London 1655

E.

- Evelyn John.* Silva, or a Discourse of Forest Trees.
London 1679

F.

- Fox John.* Book of Martyrs.

G.

- Gale Thomas.* Antonini Iter Britanniarum. London 1709
Gerard John. The Herbal or General History of Plants. London 1597
Gesnerus Conradus. Historiæ Animalium Lib. III. sc. de Avium Natura. Francofurt. 1617
 Historiæ Animalium Lib. IV. sc. de Piscium & Aquatiliū Animantium Natura. Francofurt. 1620
Godwin Morgan. Annals of England. London 1630
Gottsched Johannes. Flora Prussica, &c. Regiomont. 1703
Gouldman Francis. Dictionary. Cambridge 1678
Grew Nehemiah. Musæum Regalis Societatis. London 1681
Guillim John. A Display of Heraldry. London 1638

H.

- Hartmannus Philippus Jacobus.* Succincta Succini Prussici Historia & Demonstratio. Philos. Trans. N. 248.
Heers Henricus ab. Observationes in Fontano Spadanacreno Lugd. Bat. 1685
Heide Antonius de Anatome Mytuli. Amstelodam. 1684
Helmont J. B. Van. Opera. Elziver 1652
Helwing M. Georg. And. Lithographiæ Angiburgicæ Pars I. Regiomont. 1717
 Pars II. Lipsiæ 1720
Hermannus Paulus. Horti Academici Lugduno-Batavi Catalogus. Lugd. Bat. 1687

*Historia Generalis Plantarum.**Lugduni* 1587*Hofmannus Casparus.* De Medicamentis Officinalibus.*Paris.* 1647*Hollinsbed.**Holloway Benjamin.* Introduction to Woodward's NaturalHistory of the Earth, &c. *London* 1726*Hook Robert.* Micrographia.*London* 1665*How Guilielmus.* Stirpium Illustrationes Lobelii.*London* 1655

I.

Imperatus Ferr. Historia Naturale.*Venetia* 1672*Johnsonus Thomas.* Iter Cantianum I.

1629

II.

1632

Mercurius Botanicus I.

London 1634

On Gerard's Herbal.

London 1636

Mercurius Botanicus II.

London 1641*Jonstonus Joannes.* De Avibus.*Amstelodam.* 1657

De Piscibus.

Ib.

De Insectis.

Ib.

De exanguibus aquaticis.

Ib.

K.

Kennet White. Parochial Antiquities.*Oxford* 1695

L.

- Lachmund Fredericus.* Oricographia Hildeshemensis. Hil-
desheim 1669
- Laet Joannes de.* De Gemmis & Lapidibus. Lugd. Bat. 1647
- Lambard William.* The Perambulation of Kent. London 1657
- Langius Car. Nich.* Historia lapidum figuratorum Helvetiæ.
Venetiis 1708
- Methodus Nova Testacea Marina.
Lucernæ 1722
- Lawrence Thomas.* Mercurius Centralis, or a Discourse of
subterranean Cockle, &c. London 1664
- Leland John.* Itinerary of England. Oxon 1710
- Le Neve John.* Monumenta Anglicana in 4. Vol. London 1717
- Lewis John.* History and Antiquities of the Isle of Thanet
in Kent. London 1723
- History and Antiquities of Feversham. London 1727
- Luidius Edwardus.* Lithophylacii Britannici Ichnographia.
London 1699
- Lister Martin.* Historia Animalium Angliæ. London 1678
- Historia seu Methodus Conchyliorum.
London 1685
- Exercitatio Anatomica altera. London 1695
- Exercitatio Anatomica tertia. London 1696
- Lobelius Matthias.* Stirpium Adversaria. London 1605
- Plantarum seu Stirpium Historia. Lon-
don 1576
- Plantarum seu Stirpium Icones. Ant-
verpiæ 1581
- Lydiat Thomas* de Origine Fontium. London 1605

M.

- Madox.* Firma Burgi. London
Magnol Petrus. Botanicum Monspeliense. Monspeli 1686
 Hortus Regius Monspeliensis Ib. 1697
Martyn William. The History and Lives of the Kings of
 England. London 1628
Matthiolus Petrus Andreas. Commentarii in sex Libros Dios-
 coridis. Venetiis 1565
 Compendium de Plantis. Ib. 1571
Merret Christophorus. Pinax rerum naturalium Britannica-
 rum. London 1667
Mills Thomas. The Catalogue of Honour. London 1610
Monti Josephus. Catalogi Stirpium Agri Bononiensis Pro-
 dromus. Bononiæ 1719
Morrison Robert. Plantarum Historia universalis Oxoniensis.
 Oxon 1680
Morton John. The Natural History of Northamptonshire.
 London 1712
Moufetus Thomas. Insectorum Theatrum. London 1634

N.

- Newcourt Richard.* Repertorium Ecclesiasticum. London 1708

O.

- An Account of the Origin of Fossil-Shells.* London 1705
 Parkinson

P.

- Parkinson John. Theatrum Botanicum. London 1640
 Petiver James. Musei centuria I. II. &c. concordia Gra-
 minum.
 Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society. London
 Phytologia Britannica. London 1650
 Plot Robert. The Natural History of Oxfordshire. Oxon 1677
 The Natural History of Staffordshire. Oxford 1686
 Plukenet Leonardus. Almagestum Botanicum. London 1696
 Almagesti Botanici Mantissa. London 1700
 Phytographiæ Pars I. II. &c. Ib. 1691
 Pontedera Julius. Compendium Tabularum Botanicarum
 Patavii 1718
 Poynter John. Britannia Romana. Oxford 1724

Q.

- Quincy John. Lexicon Physico-Medicum. London 1719
 A Complete English Dispensatory. Ib. 1718

R.

- Ray John. Historia Plantarum Tom. I. II. III. London 1686
 Ornithology Ib. 1678
 Synopsis methodica Stirpium Britannicarum III.
 London 1724
 Fasciculus Stirpium Britannicarum. London 1688
 Ray

- Ray John.* Three Physico-Theological Discourses. *London* 1713
 Synopsis Methodica Avium & Piscium. *London* 1713
Rondeletius Gulielmus De Piscibus marinis. *Lugduni* 1554
 Universæ aquatiliū Historiæ Pars altera. *Ib.* 1555

S.

- Salmon Nathaniel.* New Survey of England, Part I. &c. *London* 1728
Salvianus Hippolitus. Historia Aquatiliū. *Romæ* 1557
Sammes Aylett. The Antiquities of ancient Britain. *London* 1676
Sandford Francis. A Genealogical History of the Kings of England. *London* 1677
Scheuchzer Johannes. Operis Agrostographici Idea. *Tiguri* 1719
 Agrostographia sive Graminum &c. Historia. *Ib.* 1719
Scheuchzer Johannes Jacobus. Specimen Lithographiæ Helveticiæ curiosæ. *Tiguri* 1702
Schonevelde Stephanus. Ichthyologia. *Hamburgi* 1624
Schwenckfeld Casparus. Theriotrophium *Lignicii* 1603
Scilla Agostino. Lettere i Corpi marini che petrificati. *Naples* 1670
Skinner Stephanus. Etymologicon Linguae Anglicanae. *London* 1671
Sloane Sir Hans. Voyage to the Islands, &c. of Jamaica. Vol. II. *London* 1729
Sprat Thomas. The History of the Royal Society. *London* 1702
Steno Nicholas. The Prodomus to a Dissertation concerning Solids, &c. *London* 1671
 Canis Carchariae dissectum caput. *Amstelodami* 1669
 Stillingfleet

A CATALOGUE, &c. xxiii

Stillingfleet Edward. Origines Britannicæ.	London 1685
Stukeley William. Itinerarium curiosum.	London 1724

T.

Taylor Silas. The History of Gavel-kind.	London 1663
Tyrrell James. The general History of England.	London 1696
Threlkeld Caleb. Synopsis Stirpium Hibernicarum.	Dublin 1727
Tour through Great Britain, &c.	London
Tournefort Josephus Pitton. Institutiones Rei Herbariæ.	Paris 1700
Trussel John. Continuation, &c. of the History of England.	London 1641

V.

Vaillant Sebastien. Botanicon Parisiense.	à Leide 1727
Vincent Augustine. A Discovery of Errors, &c.	London 1622

W.

Warburton John. New and correct Map of Middlesex, Essex and Hartfordshire.	
Weaver John. Ancient funeral Monuments.	London 1631
Willughbeius Franciscus. Ornithologia.	London 1676
Historia Piscium.	Oxon 1686
Wittie Robert. Scarbrough-Spaw.	York 1668
Wood. Athenæ Oxonienses, Vol. II.	Oxon 1692

Woodward

- Woodward John.* An Essay towards the Natural History of
the Earth. London 1695
An Attempt towards a Natural History of
Fossils. London 1729
Wormius Olaus. Museum. Lugduni Bat. 1655

Y.

- York James.* A brief Catalogue of the Reigns, &c. of the
Kings of England.



W. Town Hall, C. W. & Co. London
W. & A. W. & Co. London

W. & A. W. & Co.



A. The Gate near
Nicholas. D. Sto
Part of the Marsh

R. Sheppard Sculp.^t

(I)

THE
HISTOR Y
AND
ANTIQUITIES

OF
HARWICH and DOVERCOURT.

THE Town or Borough of *Harwich* sometimes written *Villa*, but now commonly *Burgus*, and Lordship and Parish of *Dovercourt*, judged to be in 52 Degrees of North Latitude and (as some more curious have observ'd) 12 Minutes, are situate in the Eastern Part of this County ^a.

^a *Essex*, lying in the Hundreds of *Tendering*, and bearing *North-East* from *London*, from which it is distant by Computation sixty two Miles, but by Admeasure-

ment according to the *new Map* seventy two Miles five Furlongs; and according to *Ogilby's Roads* seventy Miles six Furlongs.

B

While

While the *Britains* maintained their Dominion and Right in this Isle, the *Isthmus* (whereon are situated these two Towns) was in the Territory of the *Tri-nobants*,^b from whose Government the *Romans* forced it.^c But

^b Of which Kingdom *Cunobeline*, *Kynobelin*, or *Kymbelain* was King, in the eighteenth Year of whose Reign, but as some think the twentythird, our Saviour *Jesus Christ* was born: This King civiliz'd the *Britains*, which it is thought he was mov'd to by an Emulation of the *Roman Majesty*, whereof he had been an Eye-witness, when his Father *Tenantius*, under pretence of sending him to congratulate *Augustus* upon his Success against *Mark Anthony*, left him as an Hostage at *Rome*: He did endeavour by his own Example to bring his Countrymen into the *Roman* Fashion of living; imitating them in the Manner of their Houses, eating, drinking, and Clothes: Coining Money in Gold and Silver instead of their rusty Iron and Copper Rings, valued by weight; making their Money in *Medals* or *Plates*, on the one Side whereof was some Device quaint enough for the In-

vention of those times; on the other the Face of the King; some of which have been preserv'd unto this Day, *Churchill's Divi Brit.* p. 62. There are divers of these Coins in *Cambden* and *Speed*, which may be seen in *Camb. Brit. ed.* 1695. among the *Nummi Britannici*, Tab. I. one of which I have in my Possession, having a Head and CAMV. on the one Side, as in No. 21, perhaps of the God *Camulus*, under which Name *Mars* is by *Cambden* said to be worship'd by the *Britains*, *Brit.* p. 348. and on the reverse *Victory* sitting in a Chair with the right Hand extended, and underneath CVNO.

^c Soon after the Death of *Cunobeline* (whose Reign according to *Jeoffrey* of *Monmouth* was about sixty Years) *Claudius* the Emperor sent *Plautius* the *Prætor* of *Gaul* to invade *Britain*, who having slain *Togodumnus*, and routed *Caratacus* Sons to *Cunobeline*, of which

which he sent word to the Emperor, who embarking at *Gesforiacum*, landed in *Britain* and joining his Forces, which waited for him near the *Thames*, he pass'd that River, fought with the *Britains*, overcame them, taking *Camulodunum* the chief City of *Cunobeline*, and return'd to *Rome*; leaving the Government to *Plautius*, with Orders to subdue those that remain'd unconquer'd. So under the *Romans* the aforesaid Kingdom became part of the Province of *Flavia Cæsariensis*, over which *Agricola* was Governor under the Emperor *Domitian*.

From the Beginning of this King's Reign (*Belinarvirag*) we date the Dominion of the *Romans* in this Isle; *Julius Cæsar* had the Honour of being the first Aggressor: *Claudius* laid the Superstructure upon his Foundation; *Domitian* had the good Fortune to perfect the Work, *Churchill's Div. Brit. p. 64.* Our last quoted Author names twelve of the *Roman* Emperors that were personally in *Britain*, viz. *Julius Cæsar*, *Claudius*, *Adrianus*, *Pertinax*, *Severus*, *Bassianus*, *Constantius Chlorus*, *Constantinus Magnus*, *Constantinus II*, *Clemens Maximus*, (by *Occo* and others *Flavius Magnus*

Maximus) *Gratianus* (*Municeps*) *Constantinus III.* which two last were set up by the *British* Army, after the Death of *Maximus*.

From the last departure of the *Roman Legions*, *Anno Domini CCCCXXXV.* may be dated the final Period of the *Roman Empire* in this *Island*, which from the Conquest of it by *Claudius*, *Anno Domini 44.* had continued three hundred ninety one Years, tho' others accounting it from the first landing here of *Julius Cæsar*, in the fifty third Year before the Birth of *Christ*, make it four hundred and eighty eight.

What particular *Kings* or *Governors* the *Britains* had after they were set free from the *Roman Empire*, is hard to determine, thro' the darkness and obscurity of the Time, and scarcity of Authors: Some *Kings* they had, among whom *Vortigern* is first named, who being prest and overpower'd by the frequent and cruel Invasions of *Scots* and *Picts*, call'd a Counsel, *Anno Domini 449.* in which it was agreed to call in the *Saxons* to their Assistance, who accepting of the Invitation came over in three Ships; *Tyrrell* supposeth them fifteen hundred, *Churchill* nine thousand, under
B 2 the

But in the Year of our Lord 527, it was (together with their antient *Camulodunum*) wrested out of their Hands,

the Command of two Captains, *Hengist* and *Horfa*, and landing at *Ypwinsfleet* in the Island of *Tha-*
net, they, by daily encreasing, be-
came not only a Terror to, but
even the Overthrowers and De-
stroyers of their Entertainers, dri-
ving them to seek Refuge among
foreign Nations, and those that
remain'd here to lead a miserable
Life among Woods and Moun-
tains: And having thus expell'd
and subdu'd the native *Britains*,
the *Saxons* set up Kingdoms of
their own, *Hengist* being the first
that erected *Kent* into a King-
dom for himself, *A. D.* 457.
according to Mr. *Tyrrell's History*
of *England*, Vol. I. Part I. p. 150.
which seems more probable: Sir
Winston Churchill, who in his
Div. Britannici, p. 93. makes the
Reign of *Vortigern* (the Inviter
over of the *Saxons*) not to begin
before *A. D.* 446. and yet p. 207.
writes that *Hengist* made himself
King of *Kent*, *A. D.* 445. there-
in making his History not recon-
cileable to itself.

Most of our *Antiquaries* do

allow this City to be in the
Kingdom of the *Trinobants*, and
within this County of *Essex*,
tho' where the Situation of it
was, is controverted among
them; *Harrison* in *Hollinshead's*
History of England, Ed. 2. af-
fixeth it at *Colchester*; and is
therein followed in the new Map
of *Middlesex*, *Essex*, and *Hert-*
fordshire compil'd by *Warburton*
and others; as also by Dr. *Stuke-*
ley, in the Map to his *Itinera-*
rium Curiosum, Cent. I. p. 198.
in which last mention'd Map,
by as I presume a Mistake of
the Graver, *Esterford* is call'd
Chesterford. *Cambden* placeth it
at *Maldon Brit.* p. 347. ed. 1695,
and of the same Opinion is *Bur-*
ton in his *Antoninus*, p. 339. and
Tyrrell in his *History*, Vol. I. p. 24.
where he saith, that the *Britains*
had a Temple for their Goddess
Andrasta or *Andate*, who is
suppos'd to be the Goddess of
Victory, whose Representation is
I presume stamp'd on the re-
verse of the Coin of *Cunobeline*
aforemention'd. But how Mr.
Burton

Hands, by the *Saxon Erthenwyn*,^c and though but a small parcel of *Britain*, compared with the whole, yet had the Honour of being called the Kingdom of *East-Saxons*, which Denomination is preserved in the Name of this County at this Day, continuing about 280 Years under the Reign of fourteen Kings (of no great Power or Force, *Quorum Reges fere semper aliis parent*

Burton came in his *Commentary upon Antoninus*, p. 238. to affirm, that *John Leland*, *Humphry Lluyd*, and such as follow them do seek for *Camulodunum* at *Colchester*, when no such thing is to be found in *Leland*, but the contrary, I cannot conceive. *Dr. Gale* carries it to *Walden* in his *Commentary on Antoninus*, p. III. as did before him that great Antiquary *Leland*, Vol. III. p. 123. which agrees with the *Chorograp. Brit.* of the Anonymous Author of *Ravenna* printed with the same Author p. 145. *Pointer* also placeth it at the same Place, *Brit. Rom.* p. 54. There is only one other Author which I shall now mention, and that is *Salmon*, who believes *Castle Camps* in *Cambridge-shire* to be the Place, *Roman Stations*, p. 27. what the Reasons for the

several aforecited Opinions are, may be seen in their Works, to which I refer my Readers, they being too long for this Place.

^c *Erkenwin*, *Erchenwin*, or *Escwin*, or in reality out of the Hands of the *Britains*, of whom *Arthur* was then King, of whom many fabulous Stories are reported by the Writers of that time, yet may he be justly celebrated for many worthy Actions. See *Dr. Stillingfleet's Antiquities of the British Churches*, p. 332. Whilst King *Arthur* was engag'd against *Cordic* King of the *West-Saxons*, and *Cenryc* his Son at a Place call'd *Cerdics-Leah*, this *Erthenwyn* landing with his Forces in *Norfolk*, and being assisted by the powerful King of *Kent*, made his way into *Essex*; and there erected the fourth *Saxon Kingdom*.

bant Regibus, frequentius tamen ac diutius Regibus Merciorum. Ex Aurea Hist. MSS. penes Sil. Taylor gen. Authorem horum collect.

† Till in the Year 808, King *Egbert* added it as a Province to his Kingdom of the *West-Saxons*, subduing *Cuthred* the last King thereof.

dom. King *Arthur* died *A. D.* 542. and was buried in the Monastery of *Glastenbury*, whose Coffin was found in the Reign of King *Henry II.* cover'd with a large Stone, on which, on a leaden Cross was ingraven the following Epitaph, *Hic jacet sepultus inclytus Rex Arthurus in insula Avalonia.* This being preserv'd until *Leland's* time he took a Copy of it, the same which you have in *Cambden*, p. 65.

† A short Account of which I shall transcribe from Sir *Winston Churchill's Divi Brit.* p. 116, 117. adding the Names by which they are call'd in other Authors, viz.

1. *Erthenwyn*, *Erchenwin*, *Erkenwin* or *Escwin*, the Son of *Offa*, Great-grand-son of *Sneppa*, third in descent from *Seaxnod*, third Son of *Woden*, the common Progenitor of the *Saxons*, began this Kingdom with the Happiness of a long Reign, which, however it be sel-

dom desir'd, was certainly very advantageous to his Successor.

Mr. *Tyrrell* here mentions *Sigebert* and *Swithelm*, between *Erthenwyn*, and

2. *Sleda*, who thought the readiest way to what his Predecessor got, was to add to it what his Successors were not like to keep, namely, a Peace with the Kings of *Kent*, his next Neighbours, confirm'd by an Alliance with *Ethelbert* the Proto-Christian, who converted his Son.

3. *Sigebert*, *Seabert*, *Sebert*, that in honour to his Religion made that League perpetual, which after his death was broken by his three graceless Sons. This is one of those placed by *Tyrrell* before *Sleda*.

4. *Sered*, *Sexred*, *Seward*, *Sigebert*, who rul'd together like Brethren in Iniquity, persecuting all that were Christians, till *Ingill* the *West-Saxon* (converted but a little

little before) reveng'd the holy Cause by putting a Period to their *Triumvirate*, upon which

5. *Sigebert*, Son of the middlemost, took Place, he was furnam'd *The Little*; (not from his Person, but his Credit) being so detested by his People, that they put by his Son and Brother, to admit another of the same Name, but of a different Temper.

6. *Sigebert*, the third Son of *Sigebald*, younger Brother of *Sigebert* the first, who declaring for Christianity, was furnam'd the Good; and being murther'd, during the Minority of his Son, his Brother,

7. *Swithelm* succeeded, as if to taste of Royalty only, falling under the same Fate, by the same Hand, and for the same Cause; (this I take for the other Person mention'd by *Tyrrell*) by whose Death,

8. *Sigehere*, *Sigher*, the Son of *Sigebert* the *Little*, assisted by his Uncle *Sebba* got into the Throne; his Successor was

9. *Sebba* the Saint, to whom *Bede* ascribes that famous Miracle of lengthening the Marble Chest in which his Body was laid, which he says, was too short by a Foot for the Corps, till the Body was put into it; which,

whosoever believes, must stretch his Faith to the Miracle.

Tyrrell makes this and the foregoing Cousins.

10. *Sigehere*, *Sigebard*, the second, one fitter to be a Monk than a Monarch, giving up his Scepter for a pair of Beads to his Brother

11. *Seafred*, who if he rul'd not with him, rul'd very little after him.

Tyrrell makes this and the foregoing to reign together.

12. *Offa*, the Son of *Sigehere* succeeded, who impoverish'd himself by enriching the Church, and having quitted his Wife to perform a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, tempted her to retire from the World and become a Nun, whereby either lost the other, and both the Hopes of any Issue.

13. *Selred*, the Son of *Sigebert* the Good, whose old Age was crown'd with an unexpected Succession, but he took not so much Pleasure in it, as to survive it.

14. *Suthred*, *Swithred*, *Cuthred*, fill'd up his Place, who being involv'd in the Fate of *Baldred* King of *Kent*, and attack'd by the *West-Saxons*, lost this, as the other did that Kingdom, whereby it became a Province under the victorious *Egbert*.

CHAP.

C H A P. I.

THEIR *Topographical* Concerns come first before us: And of them *Harwich* first; because honour'd with the Title of a *Borough*; and by that, preceding *Dovercourt* in Denomination as well as Power in all civil and judicial Affairs. *Harwich cum Dovercourt*.

The highest Antiquity that as yet we have discover'd of it, is, what Mr. *Cambden* § p. 351. commemorates of a Sea-fight there, between the *English* and the *Danes*; taking Notice of a Promontory, from this Point (saith he) the Shore runs back a little to the *Stour's Mouth*, famous for a Sea-fight between the *Saxons* and the *Danes* in the Year 884. ^h Here is now

§ *Brit. Ed.* 1696.

^h King *Ælfred* having now (885) reforc'd his Fleet, was resolv'd to fall upon the *Danish Pyrates*, who then shelter'd among their Countrymen of *East-England*; upon which he sent his Fleet, which he had got ready in *Kent*, (being very well mann'd) into the Mouth of the River *Stoure* (not that in *Kent*, but an-

other which runs by *Harwich*) where they were met by sixteen *Danish Pyrates*, who lay there watching for a Prey; and immediately setting upon them, after a sharp Resistance, the King's Men boarding them, they were all taken, together with great Spoils, and most of the Men kill'd. But as the King's Fleet was returning home, they fell among

now seated *Harwich* a very safe Harbour as the Name imports,

among another Fleet of *Danes*, much stronger, with whom fighting again, the *Danes* obtain'd the Victory; tho' with what Loss to the *English*, the Annals do not say. A different Account of this second Engagement is given by *Tyrrell* in the following Relation.

But the rest of the *Danes* of *East England* were so much incens'd at this Victory, as also with the Slaughter of their Countrymen, that sending out a great Fleet very well mann'd, they sail'd to the Mouth of *Thames*; where setting upon divers of the King's Ships, by surprize in the Night, when all the Men were asleep, they had much the better of them, &c. *Tyrrell's Hist.* Vol. I. p. 287.

Mr. *Lambard* gives an Account likewise of this Sea-fight, with some Variation as follows. King *Alfred*, having many times (and that with much Loss and more Danger) encountered his Enemies the *Danes*, and finding that by reason of the fundry Swarms of them arriving in divers Parts of his Realm at once, he was

not able to repulse them being landed, he rigged up a Royal Navy, and determin'd to keep the High-Seas, hoping thereby either to beat them upon the Water, or to burn their Vessels if they should fortune to arrive. Soon after this it fortun'd his Navy to meet with the *Danish Fleet* at the Mouth of the River *Stoure*, where at the first Encounter the *Danes* lost sixteen Sail of their Ships: But (as many times it falleth out, that Security followeth Victory) so the King's Army kept no watch, by reason whereof the *Danes* having repair'd their Forces, came freshly upon the *English* Mariners at unawares, and finding them fast asleep gave them a great and bloody Overthrow.

The Likeness, or rather the Agreement of the Names would lead one to think, that the true Place of this Conflict should be *Stoure Mouth* in this Shire (*Kent*), the rather for that it is deriv'd from the Mouth of the River *Stoure*; and that by the Circumstances of the Story it appeareth, King *Alfred* was in *Kent* when
C he

imports, for the *Saxon* *hæpe-pic* signifies as much as an *Haven* or *Bay*, where an *Army* may lieⁱ.

This easily reflecting or bending Shore from that Promontory (anciently nam'd *Eabulpher-nerre* now call'd the *Naze* or *Naseland*, on which stands *Walton on the Nesse*) tending Northwards, shews near whereabouts the Mouth of *Stoure* anciently was; which River rising in this County not far from a Place call'd *Sturmere*, running its Course by *Neyland* and *Maningtree*, and so by *Wrabness*, (where giving Name to a fair Wood, call'd *Stoure-Wood*, belonging to the worshipful *William Whitemore*, Esq;) ^k a little below it, not only leaves, but at this present hath also lost its own

he made Determination of this Journey. (Voyage.) Howbeit, he that shall advisedly read as it is set down by *Afferus*, shall confess it to have been in *East-Angle*, which contain'd *North-folk* and *Suffolk*, &c. And for the more certainty, I take it to have chanced at the same Place which we now call *Harwich Haven*. For that River divideth *Essex* from *Suffolk*; and not far from the Head thereof in *Essex*, there standeth a Town yet call'd *Sturmere*, which (in my Fantasy) sufficiently maintaineth the Knowledge of this

Matter, *Lambard's Perambulation*, p. 280, 281.

ⁱ Dr. *Skinner* delivers the *Etymology* of the Name of this Town in these Words *Harewich* in *Com. Ess. AS.* *hæpepic*, seu *potius hæpepic* (i. e.) *Statio vel Sinus Exercitus Navale bello inter Anglos & Danos; nobilis, ab AS. hæpe, Exercitus* (an Host or Army) & *Wic Sinus*, (a Hollowness of Water-banks) *Propugnaculum*. *Skinner's Etymologicon Onomasticon, Lit. H.* (a Blockhouse, a Bulwark).

^k Now 1727. to *Daniel Burr*, Esq;

Name

Name¹ in the Salt Water of *Orwell* [*Gurgites* (are certain fishing Wares) in *Aqua salsa de Orwell* (for

so

¹ The Rise of this River *Stoure* is from three Heads or Springs, one of which ariseth near *Bradley* in *Suffolk*, a second is near *Haverill*, a small Market Town in that County, (on the Edge of *Essex* and *Cambridgeshire*) from whence having run about a Mile, it with the first which it therejoins, forms a *Mere* of some Acres of Ground, which giveth the Name of *Stoure* or *Sturmere* to the Parish in which it lyeth or adjoineth; dividing the two Counties of *Essex* and *Suffolk*; and having receiv'd the third Head which ariseth about *Helion Bumpstead* in *Essex*, maketh its way under *Bathan-Bridge* to *Stoke-Clare*, where formerly was a College for secular Canons, now the Habitation of Sir *Harvey Elways*, Baronet; near which on the *Essex* Side lyeth *Ashen* alias *Esse*; from hence the Course is continued to *Clare*, (giving the Title formerly to a Dukedom) when it was a Town of great Note, and had a famous Castle, (the Ruins of which yet are to

be seen, in which one *Eluric*, A. D. 1090. in the Reign of *Edward the Confessor*, *Tanner's Notit. Mon.* 209. or rather 1060, because the Year 1090 was in *William the Conqueror's* Reign) founded a College for seven secular Canons; it had also a Priory (some Part of which is now a Gentleman's Seat) of *Augustine Friars*, suppos'd to be founded by *Richard Earl of Clare*, *Weaver*, p. 742. and it is likely in the same Place where the aforesaid College stood, the Monks of which were Anno 1123. remov'd to *Stoke* aforesaid, for the Priory without doubt stood within the Castle, the true River which parts the two Counties being on the *Essex* Side of it, and the present River, which separates it from the Site of the Castle, being long since made for the supplying of a Mill a little below it. There was also a Rampart of Earth, which fortified the North-West Side of the Town, but now it is become a poor Town, having a very small Market

so in ancient Writings 'tis often call'd, *Chart. dat. 19. Ric. 2.*] being betwixt *Harwich* and *Shotley*; a Place

Market every *Friday*, retaining some Shadow of a *Borough*, by the annual Choice of a *Bailiff*. From hence the *Stoure* passing between *Cavendish* and *Pentlow*, continues its Course to *Milford*, vulgò *Long-Milford*, near the Church of which is a neat *Hospital* for poor Men, and not far from it a magnificent *House* built of Brick (as is likewise the *Hospital*) by Sir *William Cordwell*, Knight; being Speaker of the *House of Commons* in the Reign of *Queen Mary*, and *Master* of the *Rolls*; and from hence to *Sudbury*, a *Borough Town* which sends Members to *Parliament*, being govern'd by a *Mayor* chosen annually out of seven *Aldermen*: It hath a good Market on *Saturdays*, and in it are now three *Churches*, in the Vestry of one of which, viz. *St. Gregory's*, is kept the Head of *Symon* of *Sudbury* alias *Theobald*, (and not *Tibolds* or *Tibald*, as *Newcourt* and *Le Neve* write him) Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who was beheaded by the Rebels

June 14. 1381. and buried in his own *Cathedral*, saith *Le Neve* in his *Fasti*, where indeed there is a handfom Monument or *Cenotaph*; but in the Church aforesaid, where they shew a large Black Marble formerly much inlaid in a Chapel of his own Foundation, under which they say his Body was buried: There are also the Remains of four *Religious Houses*. From this Town the River is, by an Act of the fourth and fifth of *Queen Anne*, intitled, *An Act for making the River Stower navigable from the Town of Maningtree in the County of Essex, to the Town of Sudbury in the County of Suffolk*, made navigable to *Maningtree*, by the Help of Locks for Barges and Boats carrying and re-carrying Corn, Coal, &c. whereby the Country adjacent is supplied; passing by *Buers*, *Neyland*, and *Straetford* in its way to *Maningtree* aforesaid, to which and higher the Tide flows; it is there divided into three Streams: This last Town is in *Essex*, and has

Place where Ships may ride and find very good Anchorage^m.

This is that *Orwell* noted for several past Ages to be a Port of Trade^m, and mention'd (relating to its Conveniency and excellent Situation for Merchandizing) by the famous *Jeoffrey Chaucer* in his *Merchant's Prologue*, viz.

has a Market on *Thursdays*; here is a Salt-house at which they refine Salt; and near the Banks of the *Stoure* on the *Suffolk* Side stand *Brentbam*, *Sutton*, *Arwarton* the ancient Seat of *Sir Philip Parker* Member of Parliament for *Harwich* 1727, and *Shotley*, from which is a Ferry over to *Harwich*.

^m *Orwell Haven* is properly that Part which reacheth to *Ipswich*, where the River *Orwell* or *Gyping* emptieth itself, whose Rise is from two Heads, one near *Wulpit*, and the other *Gipping*; and whatever this *Haven* was in *Chaucer's* Time, the Case is now alter'd; for tho' it is a broad Water even up to *Ipswich* when the Tide is in, yet it is for some Miles below that Town so fill'd with Mud, that only small Vessels can come up to the Key; and when it is out,

it looks just like a Haven without *Water*, as King *Charles* the second sarcastically said of it.

Of the Name of this Haven was formerly a Family of some Note in *Feversham* in *Kent*, one *Simon Orwell* being Mayor thereof 16. *Hen. VI. Anno Domini* 1438. and in the East Window of the North Chancel or Chantry of that Church, is a *Rebus* or *Name-device*, together with the Effigies of himself, Wife and Children kneeling, all painted in the Glass, and under them is written, *Orate pro animabus Simonis Orwell qui istam fenestram fieri* — the rest is broken, *Lewis's Antiquities of Feversham*, P. 2. p. 25. But whether the Name was taken from this Haven, or from a Parish in *Cambridgeshire* I will not determine, tho' I rather believe the last.

Hir neaſonſ he ſpake full ſolempnely
 Sheping alſay the encyeare of hir pynnyng
 He wolde the See peſe kepte for any thyng
 Bytpryxe Wyddelboroughe and Onepell.

This is that *Orwell* upon whoſe Shores the Town
 of *Harwich* is built, as by many authentick Testimo-
 nies and Evidences is manifeſt, among which a Deed
 with Seals, (*in Cista Com. hujus Burgi*) of a Grant of a
 Meſſuage in this Town. *Uno capite abut. ſuper ſtratum*
ducentem uſque ad portum Orwell, dat. 1. Edw. 4.

It is generally believ'd that the *Stoure* did formerly
 in a ſtreighter Current (than now it doth) diſcharge it-
 ſelf into the Sea about *Hoasley-Bay*, under the High-
 lands of *Walton-Coleneſs* and *Felixſtow* (corruptè *Fil-*
ſtow) in the County of *Suffolk*, betwixt which and
Landguard-Fort are, as they are reputed, certain Re-
 mains of the old Channel, which the neighbouring
 Inhabitants ſtill call *Fleets*, retaining at this Day the
 Tradition of the Courſe of the Water, and the En-
 trance into this Haven to have heretofore been by and
 through them; and conſequently below them (North-
 Eaſt) to have been that before mention'd *Oſtium Stouri*.

The

That there may be Truth tural Cauſe, I am very much
 in this Tradition from a na- inclin'd to believe; daily Expe-
 rience

The principal Officers of his Majesty's Ordinance in the *Tower of London*, do still (according to former Precedents)

rience manifesting, that by violent Floods great Quantities of Earth, Sand, and Gravel being washed down into Rivers, are carried towards the Sea and lodged at the Mouths of Havens and large Rivers, where they so often change the Current of the Channels, that thereby the Navigation thro' them is made variable and difficult, and in many Places not to be attempted without a Pilot; and to such a Cause as this may the first Change of the Course of these Rivers be attributed: For these two great Rivers, *Stoure* and *Orwell*, bringing down much Sand and Gravel by the Floods, and by Degrees lodging it near their Mouths, first make an Island in the Middle of the Haven; and then by frequent Additions on the *Suffolk* Side streighten the Passage, until by Degrees it was fill'd up, and the washing away of the Cliff on the *Essex* Side contribute to the building the Mouth of the Harbour more Southward than it was at first;

and to me this seems a more probable Account than what an Author sometime since affirm'd, and that *this Harbour or Channel is artificial and of no old Date, the Current having been formerly on the other Side of Landguard-Fort, which then stood in Essex. And from this undoubtedly proceeds that Bed of Shells, that covers the Cliff at perhaps fifty Feet height, which must be carried thither at the making of the Harbour, or clearing of it.* Thus far our Author; against whose Opinion, are divers Reasons urg'd in the *Philosophical Transactions* of the *Royal Society* of London. As that so great a Work as this was, viz. the making a Channel two Miles wide (as it is in this Place) would not have been done without some Record thereof in History; And then, that the Earth, &c. which would arise by this Work, must consequently have made a much greater Hill than this Cliff ever was: Then, why the Workmen should bring all the Earth, &c. and lay it on this Side the Channel,

cedents) continue the Writing of *Landguard-Fort* in *Essex*: And although several now (1676.) living pretend to the Remembrance of the Building it, yet we find there was an ancients Fort thereabouts, and call'd by the same Name as this; South West of which is the Entrance into Harbour°. In the Commotion of
Dudley

Channel, and not some on the other, as it is plain they did not, because the Ground on which *Landguard-Fort* stands, as far as *Walton-Colenefs* (which is about three Miles) is only a level of Beach or Shingle: Farther, that the same *Strata* of Sand, *Fossil-Shells*, and their *Fragments* which are in this Cliff, are to be found in other Cliffs some Miles distant from *Harwich*, as at *Walton-Nefs* in *Essex*, and *Bawsey Cliff* in *Suffolk*, &c. *Philos. Transf.* Vol. XXIV. No. 291. p. 1574. To which may be added, that not only in this, but also in all the other Cliffs above mention'd, the *Strata* of Sand, Shells, &c. lie above the Clay and near the Surface of the Earth, which would have been either at the Bottom, or promiscuous with the Clay, had it been done by Workmen.

° The *Landguard-Fort* mention'd by our Author, was a handsome square *Fortification*, consisting of four *Bastions*, viz. at each Corner one mounted with divers Guns, those towards the Sea being the largest; the Entrance into it was over a Draw-Bridge, thro' a Gate, over which was their Magazine; fronting the Gate was a handsome Brick Building in which the Governor, when he was there, resided: Adjoining to the South End of which was a neat *Chapel*, in which the *Chaplain* read *Prayers* twice a Week, and preach'd a Sermon on the *Sunday*. On each Side of the *Parade* was a double Row of Brick *Barracks*, each containing eight, those on the right Hand, being for the Habitations of the *Deputy Governor*, *Master Gunner*, and the *Quarter Gunners*; and those

Dudley Duke of Northumberland in the first Year of *Queen Mary, A. D. 1553.* this Town of *Harwich* was furnish'd with great Guns from thence [*in Lib. Maj. MSS. Burgi in Cista Ecclesiæ*, falsely there written *Layngay*] which *ancient Fort* was not far distant from this modern one; a little North of it: Where now is the common Burial for the Soldiers; and where are yet to be seen two Faces and Flankers of a *Bastion*; the Remains doubtless of the ancient one; the rest of it being eaten away by the Sea, but in its Place, hath left upon the Shore a long Row of *Sand-backs*, under which the *Dutch July 1. 1667.* landed about three thousand Men at the Foot of *Felixstow Cliff*, and with about two thousand of them march'd near the *Fort*, under the Shelter of those Banks or small Hills, lodging themselves within *Carbine Shot*, on two Sides of the *Fort*: Who after above an Hour's incessant firing their small Arms, rather against the Firmament than the *Fort*; were put to Fright and Flight by two or three small Guns out of a little *Galliot* firing amongst the Shingle (which covered them from the Sight of the *Fort*) scattering

those on the left for a *Sutling-House*, and the rest for Lodgings for the Garrison; between these last and the Gate was the *Guard-Room*, for those upon Duty. Fresh Water is brought in Pipes under Ground from

Walton aforesaid, about three Miles. About sixty Men us'd to be here in Garrison. This I am told hath been lately much diminish'd, both in Buildings and Number of Men.

D

the

the Pebbles amongst them: Their great Guns from their Ships playing all that time upon the *Fort*. It was then defended by Captain *Dorrel*, since *Major* to his *Royal Highness* & his Regiment, and is at this Present (1676.) under the Command of the honourable Collonel, Sir *Charles Littleton*, Knight; Collonel of his *Royal Highness's* beforemention'd Regiment.

Over against this Fort and on the other Side of the Entrance into this Harbour, is a High-land call'd the *Cliff*; where

& *James Duke of York*, afterwards King *James II.*

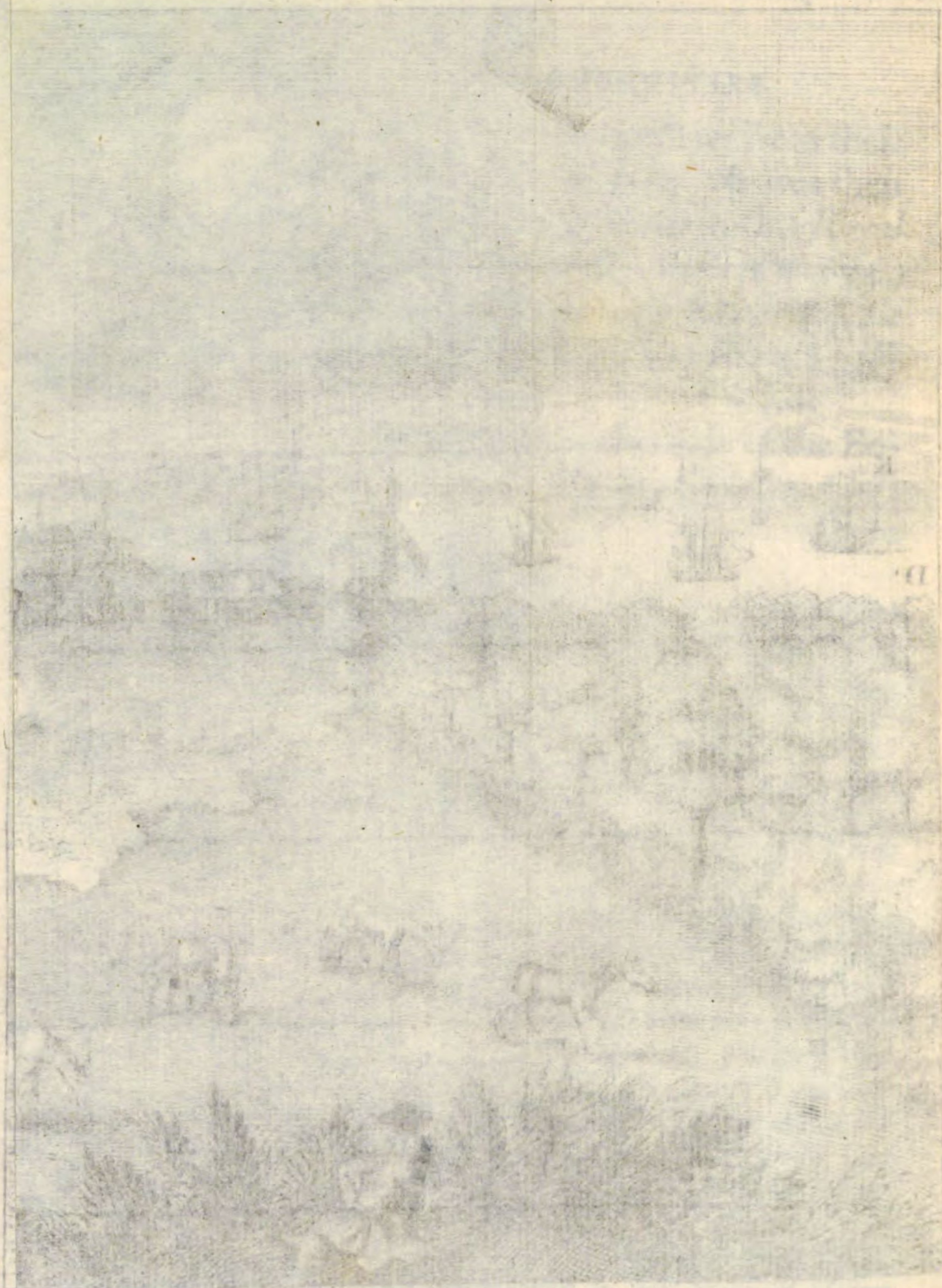
^a *Harwich Cliff* is a Sort of Promontory, which divides *Orwell Haven* from the *Æstuarium*, contain'd between that and *Walton Nase* or *Ness*; it is situate on the Southern Part of the Town, about a Quarter of a Mile distant, on the Right of the Road from *Dovercourt*, and contains many Acres of Land. The Height of it from the Strand or Beach to the Top, where it is highest, is forty or fifty Foot. At the Bottom of this *Cliff*, there is a *Stratum* of Clay of a blueish Colour about a Foot thick, which is succeeded by another of *Stone* of much the same Colour for a Foot more; in this

Stratum of *Stone* are imbedded *Shells* (tho' but sparingly) as well of the *Turbinate*, as *Bivalve* Kinds, the *Shells* of which remain upon the inclos'd *Stony Nucleus*, but not being supplied with that *Sparry Substance*, which those imbedded in *Chalk* and *Quarries* of *Stone* mostly are, they oftentimes moulder and crumble off, when they have for some time been expos'd to the Air; and also Pieces of *Wood* and *Sticks petrified*. Above this are divers *Strata* of the same bluish Clay about the Height of twenty Foot, or more; this *Clay* hath *Pyrites* or *Copperas Stones* sticking in it, but no *Shells* that I could observe. *D. Plot* in his *Natural History* of



A. The greater L. River Stour which
divides Essex and The Cliff. where
The Beacon stood.

R. Sheppard. Sculp.



A. V. M. ...
 ...
 ...

where stands a *Beacon*^r near to which the *Relicks* of
an

of *Oxfordshire*, p. 52. takes Notice that it was common in the blew Clays of that County to have the *Pyrites aureus* or *Brass-lumps* (which are Sorts of *Copperas Stones*) mixed with it: And I have seen them among *Tile-Earth* at *Bocking* in *Essex*; without doubt it is so in other Places.] Above this are divers *Strata*, which reach to within about two Foot of the *Surface*, some of which are only of fine Sand, others have Stone and Gravel mixt with Fragments of *Shells*, and others are mixt with small Pebbles; and it is in some of these last mention'd *Strata*, that the *Fossil-Shells* are imbedded. These *Fossils* lie promiscuously together, *Bivalve* and *Turbinatæ*, neither do the *Strata* in which they lie observe any order, being sometimes higher and sometimes lower in the *Cliff*; with *Strata* of Sand, Gravel and Fragments of *Shells* between. Nor do the *Shells* always lie separate or distinct in the *Strata*, but are oftentimes found in Lumps or Masses, something

friable, cemented together with Sand and Fragments, of a ferruginous or rusty Colour, of which all these *Strata* are. Over all is a covering of common sandy Earth, about the Thickness of two Foot, in which are sometimes to be seen Veins of a White friable Substance resembling *Osteocolla*, tho' more tender than the *Osteocolla Officinarum*, which being brought out of *Germany*, this may not improperly be call'd *Osteocolla Anglicana*: It doth incrust about small Strings like the Fibres of the Roots of Trees, and is of divers Magnitudes, sending forth Branches here and there, but so friable as not to be gotten out of the Earth in any large Pieces. Which made the late Mr. *Edward Lhwyd* Keeper of the *Ashmolean Museum* at *Oxford* conjecture it to be a Sort of *Lac Lunæ*. What the aforementioned *Fossils* are I shall reserve for the *Appendix*.

^r The *Beacon* mention'd by our Author is not now extant, for as he afterwards observes, that
by

an ancient *Fortification* are still to be seen; which shew not only Labour and Pains in the Greatness of the Work; but also the Marks and Tokens of no contemptible *Antiquity*: The Line runs Southerly from a little without the *Town-Gate* to the *Beacon-Hill-Field*; about the midst of which is a little artificial Hill (whereupon at this Time stands a *Windmill*, belonging to the Fabrick of the *Chapel* of this Town) rais'd probably by the first Fortifiers (whoever they were) for some eminent Use, they had for such like, in those elder Times; perhaps for placing their *Standards*; or for a *Tumulus* over one of their deceas'd *Chiefs*, &c. Many of which Sort are to be seen in many Places in *England*: But the encroaching Sea hath terminated our further Disquisition of the Camp in the *Beacon-Field*; except that on the Top of the Hill it is observable, another Work runs across from the first Easterly: And is by the same Means cut off near to the *Beacon*; as the other South Part of this Camp was said to be. Not

by reason of the falling down of the *Cliff*; it had been divers times remov'd, so that Reason hath at last demolish'd it, it having been down for many Years, and the Government not thinking them any longer needful, they have been suffered to decay not only here, but in all

(or at least) most other Places. The Fortifications mention'd by Mr. *Taylor's* MSS. are upon the *Cliff* on the *Harwich* Side of the Haven, and not at *Land-guard-Fort*, as the Additions to *Camden* would incline the Reader to believe.

† When the Fortifications aforesaid

Not to question Mr. *Cambden's* Derivation and Interpretation of the Name of this Town, out of the *English-Saxon Tongue* *hæp-pic*, to betoken a *Station*

foresaid had their Original, those times of Confusion and Obscurity have left us no Record: Dr. *Skinner* in his forecited *Etymology* of this Town, seems to infer as if the Name came from the Action, in the *Orwell*, viz. the Sea-fight aforementioned between the *Saxons*, (not *Angles*) and the *Danes*; for the *Danes* were then, as I take it, in Possession of their Country, viz. the Counties of *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*: For *Hungar* the *Dane* having slain King *Edmund*, Anno 870. possess'd himself of the Kingdom of the *East-Angles*, and it was kept by that People many Years, between whom and the *Saxons* were great Contests; and they being such near Neighbours to this Town of *Harwich*, might probably be the Occasion, not only of the Camp last mention'd by Mr. *Taylor*, but also of the *Gates*, *Walls*, *Bulwarks*, and *Castle* of the Town itself.

'Tis strong by Situation, writes a late Author, and may be made more

so by Art: But 'tis many Years since the Government of England have had any Occasion to fortify Towns to the Landward; 'tis enough that the Harbour or Road, which is one of the best and securest in England, is cover'd at the Entrance by a strong Fort and a Battery of Guns to the Southward, just as at *Tilbury*, and which sufficiently defend the Mouth of the River; and there is a particular Felicity in this Fortification, viz. That tho' the Entrance or Opening of the River into the Sea is very wide, especially at High Water, at least two Miles, if not three over, yet the Channel which is deep, and in which the Ships must keep and come to the Harbour, is narrow, and lies only on the Side of the Fort; so that all the Ships which come in, or go out, must come close under the Guns of the Fort; that is to say, under the Command of their Shot. Tour thro' Great Britain, Vol. I. Let. I. p. 47.

(or

(or a *Creek*) where an Army encamp'd; although in all Extents and Circumstances it seems a little hard fully to comply with it; if it be granted that *Wap* doth signify an Army, then **Wich**, **Wike**, **Witz**, and **Wic** may figuratively signify a Camp or Station for an Army; because if deriv'd from *Vicus* among the *Latins* (some Part of whose Language might have been as well among the *Germans*, as left among the *Britains*) signifying Houses conjoin'd in Rows on both Sides of a Street or Streets; in that Point (we say) the Manner of Soldiers, their encamping would very much resemble one; notwithstanding *Vicus* is taken genuinely to relate to Streets and Buildings unfortify'd; but to this Supposition, the Remains of the old Camp above the Town still extant may afford some probability: Again why the Name of it should signify a Safe-road or a Creek, as well as Station for an Army, we know not what to say to it^r. Some make **Wich** to signify

^r **Wich**, unde tot terminationes nominum Oppidorum & Pagorum, ab Anglo-Saxon, **Wic**, **Wice**, Belg. **Wijch**, Dan. **Wije**, Sinus, Ripa seu Littus sinuosum, hoc à verbo **Wijcken**, Teut. **Weicken**, Cedere, Recedere, Divertere, vel potius ab Anglo-Saxon. **Wic**, Belg. **Wijck**, Castellum, Propugnaculum, Regio, Tractus, Ju-

risdictio, Territorium, *Vicus*, Quadrivium, Fr. Th. **Wijck** Mansio vel Statio, Anglo-Sax. **Wician**, Habitare, Manere, Appellere, navem in Portum subducere, Anglo-Sax. autem **Wic**, & Belg. & Fr. Th. **Wijck** non incommode declinari possent, à Lat. *Vicus*. Fr. *fun.* tamen more suo deducit a Gr. *οἰκῆ*. Skinner's Etymolog. Anglic.

such Places where the Water is so Salt, that salt is made of it; so the **Wiches** in *Cheshire*, and *Worcestershire*^u. Some think that **Wich** signifies such a Piece of Land, about which the Waters almost incircling make a *Peninsula*: Which would well enough comply with the Situation of *Harwich*: Tho' not with all those Towns, who have **Wich** in their Denominations. But from the ancient *Saxon* Appellation of this Town we may observe, that it had its being in those ancient *Saxon* times, if not before.

Neither have we any certainty when it proceeded to take a higher Degree of Honour, from *Vicus* an unfortified **Wic** or **Wich** (which it still retains in its Name) to *Burgus* a fortified Town; the Walls whereof shew so much Antiquity, that it is probable it was a fortified *Borough*, before it attain'd to be a *free Borough*: The Remains of which *Muniments* or *Safeguards*, are in many Places very obvious; tho' the precise Time when those Walls, Towers, and Gates were first built is not discover'd.

^u Not only those which have *Salt Springs* in them, have their Names terminated with the Word **Wich**, as those in the Counties mention'd by our Author; but likewise many others, which either have the Sea ad-

joyning, or the salt Water flowing up to them: I might give many Instances hereof, but shall only name three, and they shall be, the Town we are treating of, and *Ipswich*, and *Dunwich* in *Suffolk*.

A Borough

A *Borough* the Latins name *Burgus*, which some derive from the Greek Word *πυργός*, a *fortified Place*, a *Castle-Fort*, or *Tower*; others from the Saxon *Burȝ*, and that denotes a Place covered or *sheltered* with *Walls*: An analogical Use of which Word we still preserve in our Speech; saying, to *Bury*, i. e. to *Cover*^w. And as *Urbs* relates to the Buildings of a *City*, and *Civitas* to that Body Politick, which inhabit those Buildings: So *Burgus* not only comprehends the Coverings, Fortifications, and the Buildings of a Town: But also the *Burgeasses*, or *Burgesses*, the *Inhabitants* of those Buildings so *inmur'd* or fortified, who had that Denomination anciently given to them, from their common Concern, to defend themselves and their Habitations^x. To whom in a quite different way of living were the ancient *Pagani*; *qui in Pago habitant*

^w To *Burp* ab Anglo-Sax. *Bipian*, &c. *Sepelire*, *Býpȝed* *Sepultus*, à nom. *Beopȝ*, *Tumulus*, *Acervus*, Fr. Th. *Berge*, Dan. *Bierg*, Teut. *Berg*, *Mons*: vel inquit *Minsbew* à Teut. *Bergen* *Tegere*, vel q. d. *Be-Erden*, hoc est *terrâ condere*. Nec tantum Anglo-Saxones sed & veteres Romani *Lapidum moles* & *terræ aggeres* in *sepulorum memoriam* erexerunt. Skinner's Etymol. Angl.

^x *Borough*, *Municipium*, ab Anglo-Sax. *Burȝ*, *Burȝe*, &c. *Urbs*, *Oppidum*, *Arx*, hoc forte, ab *Beopȝ*, *Collis*, *Tumulus*, *Acervus*, *Munimentum*, verbo *Beopȝan*, *Munire* unde Teut. *Burger*, Belg. *Burgher*, *Civis*, *Borghermeeſter*, *Prætor*, *Conſul*, Teut. *Burg* *Propugnaculum*, Fr. G. *Bourg*, *Urbs*, *Bourgeois*, *Civis*, unde Nobis a *Burgeſſ*. Skinner, *ib*.

from the Greek *πηγή Fons* (as some say) a place compos'd of several Streets; whose Inhabitants drew their Water out of the same *Fountain*, and being open (without defence) were not engag'd to military Services in their *Original*, as those our *Burgesse*s were after their Change from *Vicus* into *Burgus*.

Paganus is now generally taken for a Countryman *quia in Pago habitat*; or for one that doth not believe the Christian Religion.

Dr. Brady in his *Historical Treatise of Cities and Boroughs*, quotes divers Authors in relation to the Derivation of *Burgh* or *Borough*. As from *Casaubon*, that the *Greeks* made *βύργος* and *Burgus* the same, pronouncing it *βύργος*. That *Cluverius* asserts, *Burg* to be of *German Original*, signifying the Situation of many Houses together, not that every Street or Congregation of Houses was a *Burg*, but only such as were the Chief of some Country. *Du Fresne* thinks that it was rather *French*, or *German*, than *Greek*. *Wendelin* asserts, that *Burg* signifies *Receptaculum* a Place of Receipt; and in this Sense he saith, that *Hierburg* is now an Inn, or House of Receipt, which was at first a Place of Receipt of

Soldiers, from *Here* an Army; and *Burg*, a Place of Receipt and Security against the Injury of Weather; from whence *Burgen* and *Bergen*, signify to cover and defend. And *Somner* in his *Saxon Dictionary*, tells us: That *Burg* signifies a *City, Fort, Fortress, Tower, Castle, Borough, Free Borough* or *Town Corporate*; and cites *Otfrid* for its Derivation from the *Saxon Beorgan* to preserve and keep in Safety.

And whether *Burgh* was taken for a Place of Strength, or a Place of Trade, as it was guarded with the Liberties and Privileges granted by Princes, then (and perhaps now) altogether necessary to the Advantage of Buying, Selling, and Trading, by which Tradesmen quietly and without Disturbance enjoy the Benefit of it; *Burghs* might truly be call'd Places of Safety, Protection and Privilege. *Brady's Hist. of Cities, &c. v. 2.*

Dr. *Holland* in his additional Notes to his Translation of *Cambden*, gives this Description of *Harwich*, viz. The Town is not great but well peopled: Fortified by Art and Nature, and made more fencible by Q. *Elizabeth*. The Salt Water so creeketh about it, that it almost insulateth it, but thereby maketh the Springs so brackish, that there is a Defect of fresh Water, which they fetch some good way off². This De-

² They have no fresh Water in this Town; the nearness of the Sea making all the Water in the Wells of their Pumps so brackish, that it is fit for nothing but to wash their Houses with, to supply which, they make Conveniencies to catch and keep Rain Water, for the washing of their Clothes; but for other Uses they either have it brought in *Water-Carts*, from a Spring near a Mile from the Town by the Road to *Dovercourt*, or it is brought in *Water-Schoots* from a Spring in *Arwer-ton* in the County of *Suffolk*; which Privilege was granted them by Sir *Philip Parker*, Baronet, one of their present Members of *Parliament* 1727, to prevent their being exacted upon by those who are concern'd in

bringing it from the Well above mention'd. About a Quarter of a Mile from the Town on the *London Road* is a Well, where the Master of the Brew-House us'd to have his Water; but this being overflow'd by a great Tide three or four Years ago, the Water was thereby so spoil'd, that they have not since thought fit to make use of it; having a better Conveniency by the aforesaid *Water-Schoots*, which may be laid so near the Brew-House, that they can pump the Water out of the very Vessels into the Copper, &c. Besides the Price thereof is so easy, as to be cheaper to them than by fetching it in *Water-Carts*, from the Well as they formerly us'd to do.

scription

scription is indifferently true, but the Terms seem somewhat affected; in plain *English*, the Air is clear and healthy, in *Summer* commonly affording refreshing *Breezes* to allay and temper the uneasy and faintish Heats, which are usual when the *Dog-Star* reigns: And to check and assuage the Violence of the *Winter's* Cold and Frosts, we have not only Store of Wood near the Shores of our Waters, but a great Conveniency also by the Situation of our *Port*, to purchase *New-Castle Coal* at indifferent Rates.

The chief Entrance into the Town upon the *Isthmus*, is by the *Principal-Gate*, rather on the South End, than the South Side of it; a Relick of that ancient Industry, wherewith in part it was heretofore defended: The Access to which is at this present (1676.) thro' a late form'd *Ravelin* and over a *Draw-Bridge*. In a Room over the Gate there is a Light kept all Night, blown by a Fire of Sea-Coals, which answers to a lesser and lower Light upon the Town Green^a. These two

^a In which are every Night set up six great Candles, each weighing one Pound; the Charge of both were defrayed by Sir *Isaac Rebow*, Knight; (but now 1727. by *Isaac Leman Rebow*, Esq;) for which is paid by every Coaster one penny per Tun for

Coals, and three half pence for other Goods.

This *Light-House* doth not stand upon the *Promontory*, which is call'd the *Beacon-Hill* as hath been lately published by the *Anonymous Author* of the *Tour thro' Great Britain*, but on the Green

Lights brought together by Ships from the Sea, conduct them clear off the *Andrews* (a Sand stretching from *Landguard-Fort*, which makes as it were a Bar cross the Entrance of this Harbour) into the *Rolin-grounds* where there is good Anchorage, from whence the Passage lies safely to *Orwell*, before the Town, where there is Room enough for a great Fleet of Ships, and to anchor them^b.

From this principal Entrance Eastward, is the great *Bastion* heretofore call'd, The *Queen's Bulwark* or *Bat-*

Green below, nearer to the *Town-Gate* than the said Promontory or *Cliff*; and is call'd the *Town-Green*, according to Mr. Taylor's Account of it. To secure which *Light-House*, the Shore about it is wharfed in, and there are likewise divers long *Water-Shies* of Timber, which run out towards the Sea to break the Violence of the Waves, and it is likewise supported with long Pieces of Timber set against the back Part of it to prevent its being overturn'd by Storms, or high Tides.

^b This Harbour is of a vast Extent, for as the two Rivers empty themselves here, viz. Stour from Manington (Maningtree)

and the *Orwell* from Ipswich, the Channels of both are large and deep, and safe for all Weathers; so where they joyn they make a large Bay or Road, able to receive the biggest Ships: And the greatest Number that ever the World saw together, I mean Ships of War. In the old Dutch War, great Use has been made of this Harbour, and I have known that there has been one hundred Sail of Men of War, and their Attendants; and between three and four hundred Sail of Collier Ships all in this Harbour at a Time, and yet none of them crowding or riding in Danger one of another. Tour thro' Great Britain, Vol. I. Let. I. p. 48.

tery,

tery; and by some the *Mount*; raised by the Townsmen, Anno 1. *Mariae Annoque Domini* 1553. and in Honour to her (and not from Queen *Elizabeth*, as Dr. *Holland* in his Translation of *Cambden* writes: It is likely she repair'd and refresh'd those Works when she had Wars with *Spain*: But that and others to secure to landward of the Town were first built, 1. *Mariae*, as appears by a great MS. Book in the Church Chest) receiving its Name; they being very Zealous for her in that Commotion (as they call it) made by *John Dudley* Duke of *Northumberland* against her; she was at that time retir'd to *Framingham* (*Framlingham*) Castle in *Suffolk*, from whence she gave Orders to *Landguard-Fort*, to supply this Town with Ordnance. In this *Bastion* is the Remains of an ancient *Tower* or *Tumet*, being in the Eastermost-Angle of the old Wall of the Town.

From thence keeping the *old Town Wall* upon your left Hand, we come to another ancient Entrance into the Town, heretofore call'd *St. Helen's Port*, within which are several *Alms-Houses*^c, call'd the *Alms-End*, and by them a small Plat call'd *St. Helen's-Green*, from whence

^c But what the Original of them was, is at this Day doubtful and in the dark: They were at first built of *Cliff-Stones*, as yet appears by the Remains of some Walls, &c. now standing

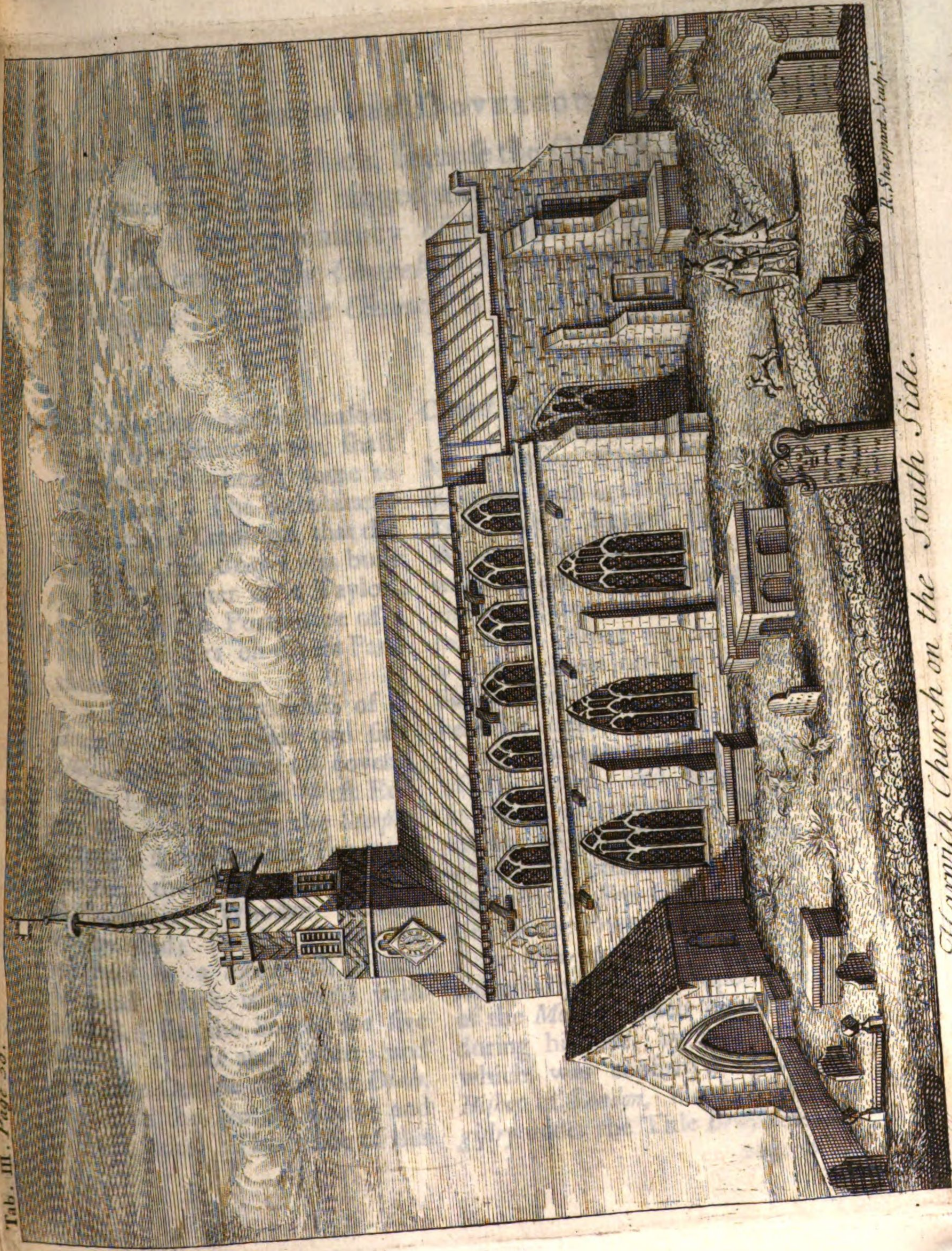
Anno 1728. They seem to have been the Relicks of some Religious-Building dedicated to *St. Helen*, because the *Little Green* on which they stand, is to this Day call'd *St. Helen's-Green*; and the

whence thro' *St. Helen's-Street*, we come to the South Side of *St. Nicholas's Church*^d. Near to this Port was a
Tower

the *Town-Gate* near adjoyning was call'd *St. Helen's Port*, and the Street leading from thence to *St. Nicholas Chapel*, is call'd *St. Helen's-Street*: But whether this House was an *Hospital* of some *Religious Fraternity*, *Hermitage*, *Chantrey* or *Chapel* dissolv'd or suppress'd before or about the *Reformation*, there is at present no Tradition: But whatever it was in former times, it at last became the Habitation of the *Poor*, and divided into four Tenements, which being fallen much to Decay, for want of a Revenue to support them, they were repair'd with fifty Pounds left thereto by *Roger Coleman* of this *Borough Gentleman* and *Merchant*; as appears by the *Inscription* on his Tomb now standing in the *Chancel* of the *Chapel* of this Town: But standing within the intended *Line* of the *New Fortifications* design'd in the Reign of *Queen Anne*, for the better Security of this *Port*, they were by Virtue of an *Act of Parliament* then made,

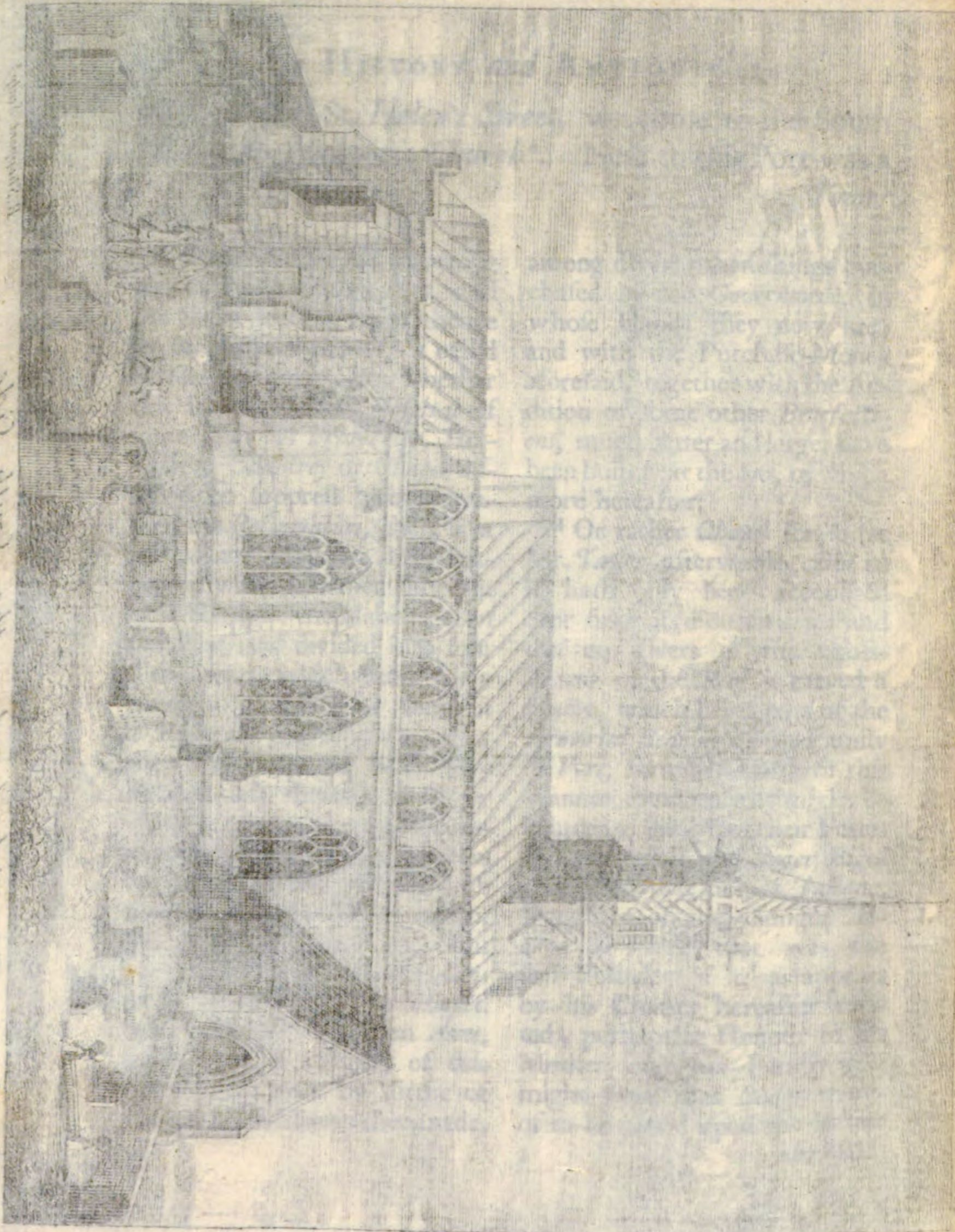
among divers other things purchased by the *Government*, in whose Hands they now are; and with the Purchase-Money aforesaid, together with the Addition of some other *Benefactions*, much better and larger have been built next the *Sea*, of which more hereafter.

^d Or rather *Chapel* for so (as *Mr. Taylor* afterwards calls it) it hath only been accounted ever since its Foundation; and tho' on divers of the *Cross-Beams* of the *Roof* is carved a *Mullet*, which being part of the *Armorial Bearing* of the Family of *Vere*, formerly Lords of this Mannor, some thereby might be induced to think it of their Foundation; yet it was *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, Son of *Juliana*, Daughter of the younger *Aubrey de Vere*, that was the first Founder of it, as appears by his Charter hereafter recited; perhaps in Honour to his Mother and her Family, he might cause that *Badge* thereof to be carv'd upon the Beams aforesaid:



Harnich Church on the South Side.

Spent money



Tower of the Wall, which, because the *Curtain* made to the *Outworks* in 1666. ranged too near to it, was taken down for the Conveniency of Passage. Not far distant from hence is the *Chapel* of *Harwich* dedicated to *St. Nicholas*, in whose *Chancel* is a modern Memorial of

aforesaid: But what his Reasons for this Foundation were, shall be mention'd when I come to *Dovercourt*. The Inhabitants here retain a Tradition, that the *Chancel* of this *Chapel* was built by the Daughter of a Taylor; because of the Portraiture of a Pair of Scissars on divers Parts thereof.

This *Chapel* consists of a *Body* or *Nave*, with two side *Isles*, and a *Chancel* all cover'd with Lead; at the West End of the *Nave* stands the *Steeple*, being a *Quadrangular Tower* of Stone, the Top whereof is an *Octangular* Wooden Frame embattled; in the Middle of which is a *Spire*, all which Wood Work is cover'd with Lead. In the *Steeple* are five Bells, a *Clock* and *Chimes*; and on the Outside are three *Dials*, viz. on the North, South, and West Sides. The Inside of this

Chapel was new beautified, An.

Mr. *Thomas Osborn*, and Mr. *Wildbore*, *Chapel Wardens*; (as it has been again this present Year 1728.) Against the East Window, (which is disannull'd) was then erected an *Altar-piece*, and the *Communion Table* then rail'd in. There was formerly a *Vestry-Room* on the North Side of the *Chancel*, but it hath been for some time demolish'd.

It is now annex to the Church of *Dovercourt*, and hath been so almost ever since the Dissolution of *Monasteries*; before which, 'tis probable, it was a *Donative* or *Free Chapel* in the Gift of the *Prior* and *Convent* of *Colne*; who upon every Vacancy, did usually bestow it upon one of the *Monks* of their own *Cell*, during his Life, by Indenture, which was confirm'd by the *Bishop* of *London*, in whose *Registry* under the Title *Braybroke*, 204. is

204. is recorded the *Instrument* by which *Ralph de Pelham* was collated to this *Chapel*, Anno 1365. as follows.

Universi noverint per præsentēs, quod nos Simon permissione divina Londoniensis Episcopus quasdam literas indentatas per partem dilectorum in Christo filiorum Prioris & Conventus Prioratus Beatæ Mariæ de Colne Ordinis S^ti Benedicti nostri Diæcesis, sigillo suo eorum ac fratris Radulphi de Pelham Monachi Prioratus ejusdem signatas & nobis exhibitas receperimus, sub eo qui sequitur tenore verborum. Universis S^ce Matris Ecclesiæ filiis ad quos præsentēs literæ pervenerint, Frater Rogerus Prior Monachus Beatæ Mariæ de Colne & ejusdem loci Conventus Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit Universitas vestra nos considerantes diuturnos labores quos Frater Radulphus de Pelham Confrater & Commonachus noster pro negotiis Domus nostræ sustinuit, & commoda quæ eidem procuravit, & confidentes de ejus industria & laudabili vita, una cum consensu totius capituli nostri dedisse & tenore præsentium concessisse Fratri Radulpho prædicto Capellam nostram de Here-

vico cum omnibus juribus ab antiquo eidem Capellæ pertinentibus. Et quia obventiones ejusdem Capellæ non sufficiunt ad congruentem sustentationem dicti Fratris Radulphi & onera dictæ Capellæ, & ejus custodi incumbencia supportanda. Dedimus etiam & Concessimus eidem tria quarteria & duos bussellos Frumenti una cum duabus Carectatis Straminis, quarum unam pro lecto suo, & aliam pro dicta Capella straminanda, percipienda annuatim de Rectoria nostra de Dovercourt. Habendam & Tenendam dictam Capellam cum omnibus juribus ut prædictum est, ac etiam dicta tria quarteria & duos bussellos Frumenti cum dictis duabus Carectatis Straminis eidem Fratri Radulpho ad terminum vitæ ejusdem, sine contradictione & revocatione nostra seu cujuscunque nostrum vel successorum nostrorum. Salvo cum si contigerit dictum Fratrem Radulphum aliquod aliud Beneficium Ecclesiasticum acceptare, seu statum suum quovis modo mutare: Quod tunc liceat nobis & successoribus nostris dictam Capellam rehabere & eandem Capellam cum omnibus juribus & pertinentiis reingredi & in eadem Commonachum & Confratrem seu probum Conductivum libere

libere præficere, prout retroactis temporibus sine contradictione cujuscunque consuevimus. Datum apud Colne in Capitulo nostro ultimo die mensis Aprilis Anno Domini M^o.CCC^o.LX^o.V^o. in cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum commune parti penes dictum Fratrem Radulphum remanenti est appensum, parti vero alteri penes nos remanenti sigillum venerabilis Patris nostri Domini Simonis Dei gratia Londoniensis Episcopi una cum sigillo dicti Fratris Radulphi apponi procuravimus. Nos igitur Simon Episcopus antedictus consideratis laudabilibus meritis Radulphi antedicti & plena conformatione per nos ex virorum testimonio fide dignorum habita super contentis in literis memorabilibus donationem & concessionem prædictas factas eidem Fratri Radulpho per Priorem & Conventum prædictos ratas habentes, & ratas sub forma & modo præmissis approbamus & acceptamus easdem & quatenus ad nos pertinent tenore præsentium confirmamus. Salvis in omnibus Episcopalibus juribus & consuetudinibus ac nostræ Londoniensis Ecclesiæ dignitate. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum fecimus hic apponi. Datum apud Wytham penultimo

die mensis Junii Anno Domini M^o.CCC^o.LX^o.V^o. prædicto, & nostræ consecrationis Anno quarto.

Thus far the Record, in which are two Words not commonly to be met with, the Explanation whereof will not, I presume, be unacceptable, if I transcribe them from the Glossary at the End of Bishop Kennet's *Parochial Antiquities*.

1. *Bussellus*. A *Bushel* from *Buza*, *Butta*, *Buttis*, A standing Measure of Wine, from the old French Word *Bouts*, which were properly Leather Vessels to carry Wine, whence our Leather Boots, &c. *Bussellus* was first us'd for a liquid Measure of Wine (containing) eight Gallons, &c. The Word was soon after transferr'd to the dry Measure of Corn of the same Quantity.

2. *Carectata*. A Cart-load, or Waggon-load, &c. In the Instrument of Ordaining a Vicar for Oakle, Anno 1344. The Prior and Canons of St. *Fridiswide* do grant by way of Augmentation to the new made Vicarage, *Duas Carectatas feoni*, & *duas Carectatas Straminis*, &c. *Parochial Antiq.* p. 455.

For the Entertainment of the English Reader, I have annexed the following Translation.

Know all Men by these Presents, that we *Simon* by divine Permission Bishop of *London*, have receiv'd certain Indentures on the Part of our beloved Sons in Christ, the Prior and Convent Priorate of the Blessed *Mary of Colne*, of the Order of *St. Benedict*, sign'd with the Seal of our Diocess; and with that of them, and Brother *Ralph de Pelham*, Monk of the same Priorate, and delivered to us, in the same Tenour of Words which follows. To all the Sons of holy Mother Church to whom these Presents shall come, Brother *Roger* Prior, Monk of the Blessed *Mary of Colne*, together with the Convent of the same Place with eternal Salvation in the Lord. Be it known to all of you, that we considering the daily Labours which Brother *Ralph de Pelham* our Confrater and Fellow-Monk has sustain'd for the Service of our House, and the Advantages which he has procured to the same, and in Confidence of his Industry and commendable Life, toge-

ther with the Consent of our whole Chapter, have given, and by Virtue of these Presents have granted to Brother *Ralph* aforesaid, our Chapel of *Harwich*, with all Rights anciently belonging to the same Chapel. And because the Revenue of the same Chapel is not sufficient for a competent Maintenance of our said Brother *Ralph*, and supporting the Burthens incumbent on the said Chapel and its Curate, we have also given and granted to the same, three Quarters and two Bushels of Corn, together with two Cart-loads of Straw, of which one is for his Bed, and the other for Strawing the said Chapel, to be receiv'd annually from our Rectory of *Dovercourt*. To have and to hold the said Chapel, with all its Rights as aforesaid, and also the said three Quarters and two Bushels of Corn, with the said two Cart-loads of Straw, to the said Brother *Ralph* for the Term of his Life, without Contradiction or Revocation of us, or any one of us, or our Successors. Saving that if our said Brother *Ralph* should accept any other Ecclesiastical Benefice, or any way change his Condition, that then

of *Black Marble*, the *Tombstone* advanc'd upon open small Arches of Free-Stone with this inscription,

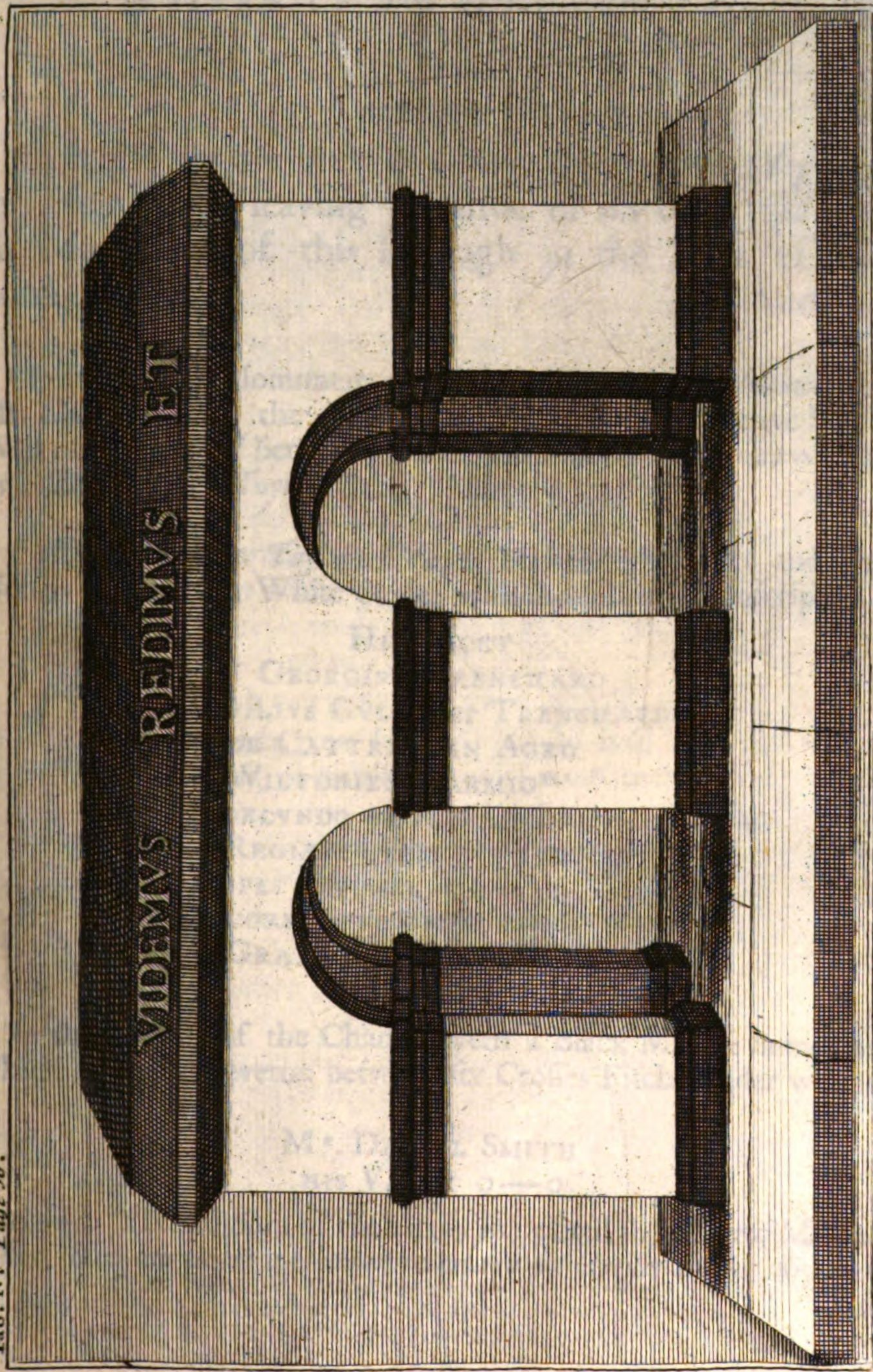
then it shall be lawful for us and our Successors to take the said Chapel again, and to re-enter the same Chapel with all its Rights and Appurtinances, and to put a Confrater or Fellow-Monk, or some honest Substitute freely into the same, as we have been accustom'd in times past, without being contradicted by any one. Given at *Colne* in our Chapter the last Day of the Month of *April*, Anno Domini MCCCLXV. In Testimony whereof our Common Seal has been affixed to that Part remaining in the Hands of our said Brother *Ralph*, but to the other Part remaining with us, we have procured the Seal of our Right Reverend Father SIMON by the Grace of God Lord Bishop of *London* to be affix'd, together with the Seal of our said Brother *Ralph*. We therefore, SIMON Bishop of *London* aforementi-

oned, in Consideration of the great Merit of *Ralph* aforeaid, and in full Conformation on our Part from the Testimony of very reputable Persons to the Contents in the aforeaid Letter, we esteem the Donation and Grant aforeaid, made to the said Brother *Ralph*, by the Prior and Convent aforeaid ratified; and we approve and accept them being ratified under the Form and Manner aforementioned; and we confirm the same as much as regards us by Virtue of these Presents. Saving in all things the Episcopal Rights and Customs, and the Dignity of our Church of *London*. In Testimony whereof, we have caused our Seal to be put hereunto. Given at *Wytham* the 29th Day of *June*, A. D. MCCCLXV. aforeaid, and in the fourth Year of our Consecration.

HIC REQUIESCIT ROGERVS
 COLEMAN, HVIVS BVIRGI GENEROSVS
 ET MERCATOR, PAVPERIBVS BENEF-
 ACT. CELEBERRIMVS VT IN PRAECLAR^o:
 EIVS DONO QVINQVAGINTA LIBRA^{RVM}
 AD ROGATRIVM REPARANDVM PATET;
 QVI CVM CHRISTIANVM SVVM CVRSVM
 IMPLEVERAT; OPVM DIERVM ET FAMAE
 SATVR TANDEM PLACIDE ET QUIETE
 IN DOMINO OBDORMIVIT 6 DIE IVLII
 A^o: D^m 1659 ETATIS SVAE 63.

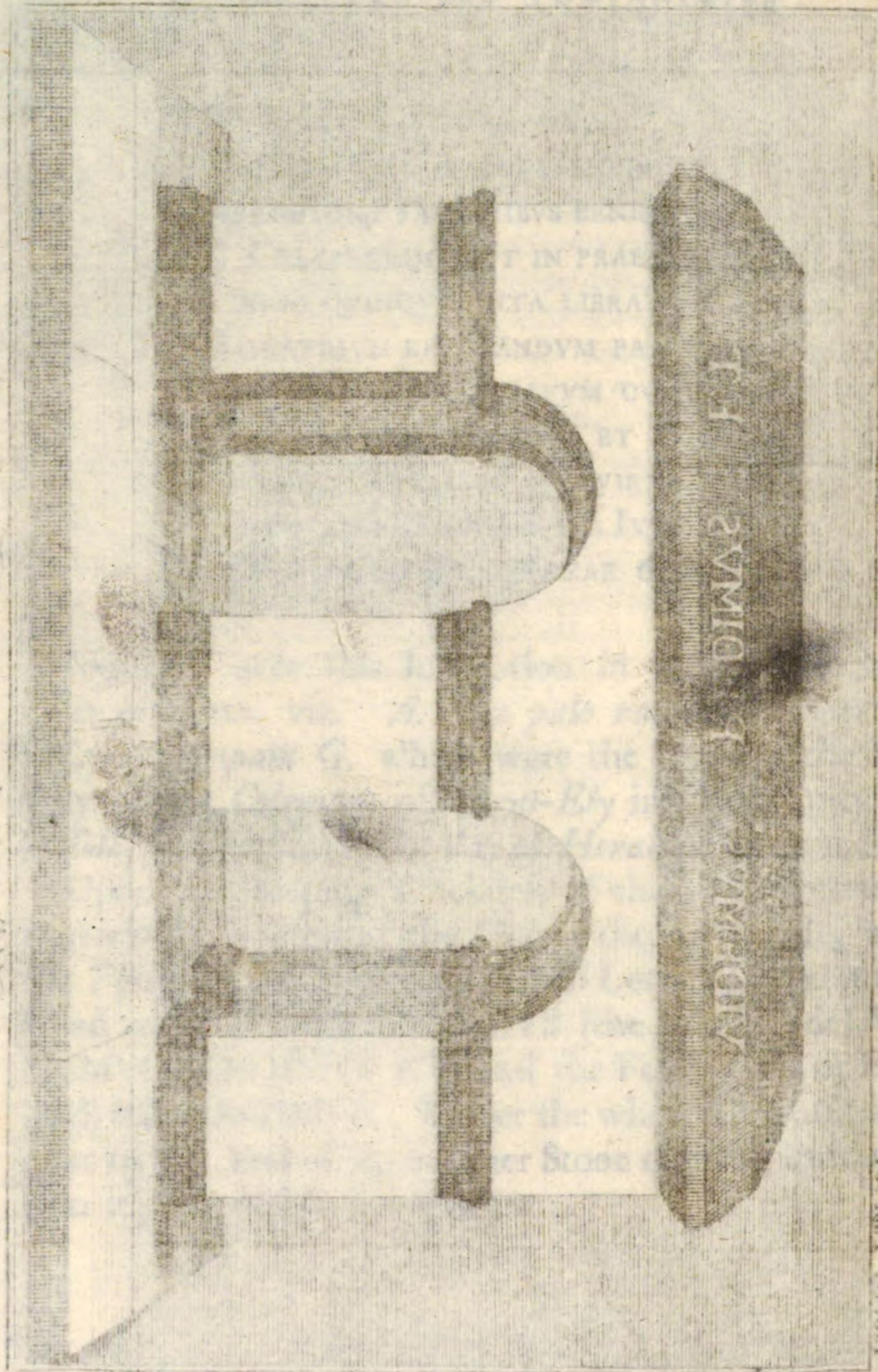
Ingraved over this Inscription in the Marble is a Coat of Arms, viz. *A. on a pale radiant rayonnee or a Lyon rampant G.* which were the Arms of the Family of the *Colemans* of *Burnt-Ely* in the County of *Suffolk*, V. Gvillim's *Display of Heraldry*.

Upon the sloaping Thickness of the Tomb-Stone is scatteringly written at the Head, the South Side, and the Foot or East of it [in Capital Letters] (viz. at the Head or West End) VENIMVS (the South Side) VIDEMVS, REDIMVS ET (and the Foot of it, or East End) RESVRGIMVS. Under the whole is a Vault and near to the End of it, another Stone over the Entrance into it; on which is engraven



M. Coleman's Tomb.

Handwritten: 111.



Handwritten: 111.

THE COLEMANS VAULT.

In it also lies the Body of *George Coleman* his *Nephew* and *Heir*, who leaving no *Issue* of his own, died in his *Mayoralty* of this *Borough* in the *Year* of our *Lord* 1671^f. Another

^f Between the Monument of the *Collector* of these *Memorials*; Mr. *Coleman*, and the North but without either *Grave Stone* Wall of the *Chancel* lieth buried or *Inscription* to preserve his *Sylas Domvill* alias *Taylor*, *Gent.* Memory to *Posterity*.

Eastward of Mr. *Taylor's Grave*, between the *Rails* and the North-Wall lyeth a *White Stone*, with the following *Inscription*;

HIC JACET

GEORGIUS TRENCHARD

FILIUS GVLIELMI TRENCHARD

DE CATTRIGE IN AGRO

WILTONIENSI ARMIG^{ERI}

SECUNDO GENITVS, NAVIS

REGIÆ PRÆFECTVS SVMMÆ

SPEI JUVENIS, FEBRE

CORREPTVS OBIIT ANNO

GRATIÆ 1696 ÆTATIS

SVÆ 23.

In the Middle of the *Chancel* lyeth a *Black Marble Stone*, on which is cut a *Cheveron* between six *Crosses Fitchè* under which,

MR. DANIEL SMITH

HIS VAULT O—O

O—O The Colours of the Arms as printed in the new Map of *Essex*, &c. are *Sable* a *Cheveron* between six *Crosses Fitchè Argent*.
Also

Also on a White Stone near the Passage into the Church,

MR. WILLIAM KEMPSTER

HIS VAVLT.

Near the Door of the Chancel is a Black Marble Stone with the following,

ABIGALE THE DAUGHTER OF THOMAS

LANGLEY & THAMER HIS WIFE DE-

PARTED THIS LIFE 22^D SEPTEMBER 1670.

AT THE AGE OF 7 YEARS.

Here also

Lieth the Body of THOMAS LANGLEY

Esq; (MEMORABLE TO POSTERITY)

who was three times Mayor of this Burrough

of Harwich And one of his Majestys Justices of

the Peace of this County of Essex who departed

this Life the 12th Day of June Anno Dom.

1717. Aetatis suae 63.

VIVIT POST FVNERA VIRTVS.

On the East End of the Chancel next the North is a Mural Monument where on a Wooden Table is painted the following Infcription,

Underneath lyes the Body

of ROBERT SEAMAN gen^l

who for his Stedfast love and reverence

To the Church of England

his Loyalty to the Goverment

his Charity to the poor

his Excellent Skill in Chyrurgery

his Service to this Burrough

in which he was born

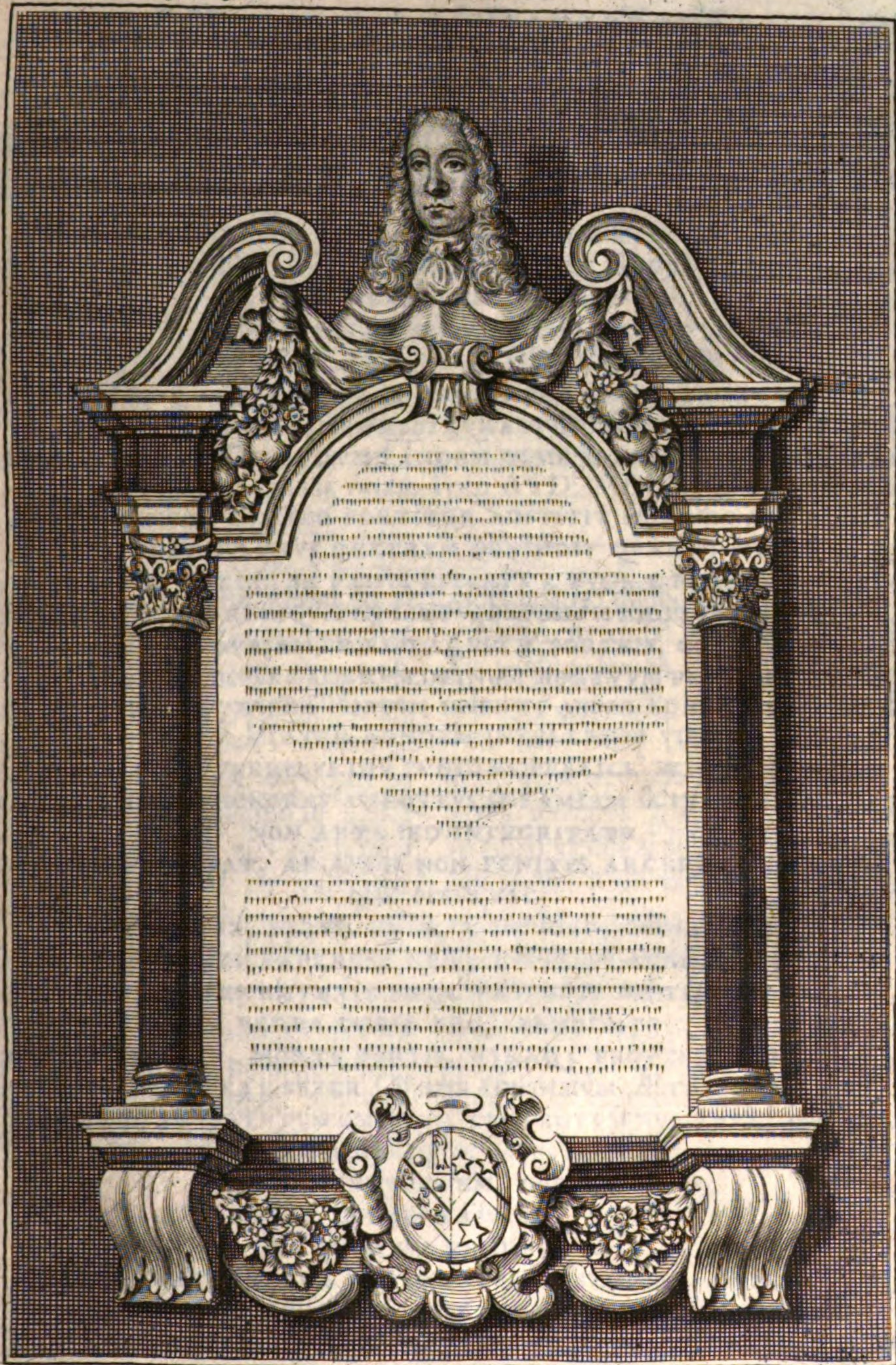
and of which

he was Mayor three times

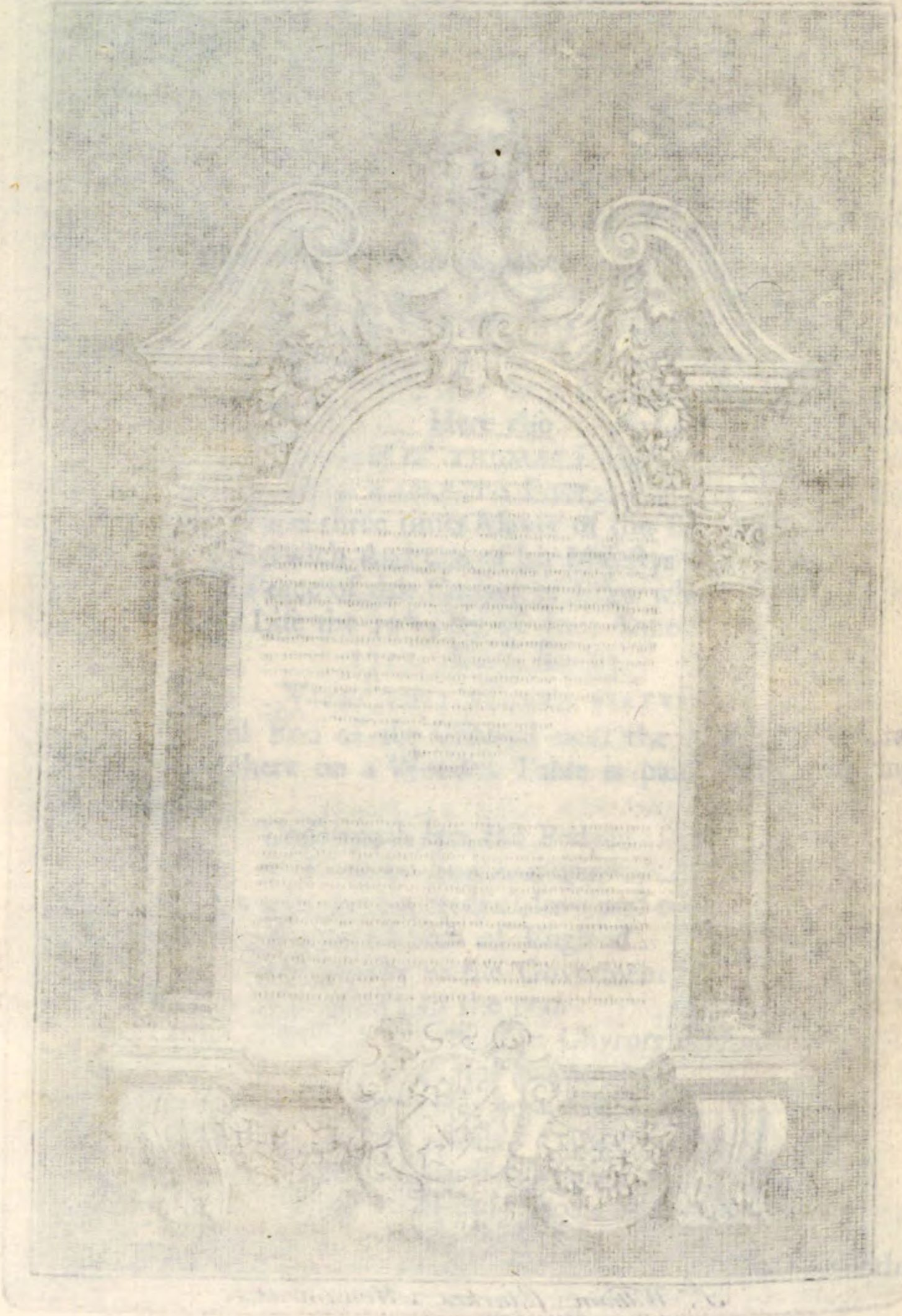
has left a blessed memory behind him

and deceased Aug^r 1st 1695 aged 68 years.

Another



S^r William Clarkes Monument



Another modern Memorial there is on the South Side of the East Window of the *Chancel* of Sir *William Clarke*, Knt; where in a Table of White Marble this is to be read, viz.

HIC JACET
 GVLIELMVS CLARKE, EQVES
 AVRATVS SERENISSIMO CAROLO
 II^o. A BELLO SECRETARIVS, ILLVSTRISSIMO
 GEORGIO DVCI ALBEMARLIÆ A SECRETIS
 QVEM PLVS XII ANNIS PER OMNES CASVS SECVTVS
 ET ETIAM IN RESTAVRATIONIS REGIS AC LEGVM INTER
 PRIMAS ADVIT: CVIQ; DVM TANDEM IN MEMORABILI PRELIO NAVALI
 CVM FOED: PROVIN: CLASSE INITIO IVNII A^o: Dⁱ: MDCLXVI PER QVATVOR
 DIES CONTINVOS COMISSO FORTITER ADSTITIT SECVNDQ DIE GLOBO
 FERREO PERCVSSVS CRVS DEXTRVM PERDIDIT QVARTO VITAM. NEQ;
 AB EO INTEREA AVELLI SE PASSVS EST, AVT A PVGNÆ PERICVLO SVBDVCI
 SED VVLNERATIS RELIQVIS IN LITTVS EXPOSITIS SOLVS IN ÆRVMNOSA
 ET OBNOXIA NAVI, DVBIAM PRÆLII AC VITÆ SORTEM, CONSTANTI ANIMO
 EXPECTAVIT. CORPVS LACERVVM DEIN AC MORTVVM PER ALIQVOT DIES
 MARI IACTATVM, HIC TANDE PORTVM INVENIT, ANIMA AD COELVM EVOLAVIT
 MANE VIATOR NONDVM INTELLENTI VIRVM
 QVI PVBLICIS MVNERIBVS DIV FVNCTVS PVBLICE SEMPER PLACVIT
 QVI OPES INDE ET HONORES ASSEQVTVS INFAMIAM & INVIDIAM VITAVIT
 NON ARTE SED INTEGRITATE.
 QVI EXEMPLO ERAT, AB AVLIS NON PENITVS ARCERE INNOCENTIAM
 HIC SITVS EST
 EQVES VERAX, FIDVS, GNARVS, IMPIGER, INDEFESSVS:
 NEQ; LABORI PEPERCIT NEQ; INDVLSIT AVARITIÆ;
 NEQ; DIVITES EMVNxit NEQ; PAVPERES DESTITVIT
 NEQ; VERBA DEDIT NEQ; VENDIDIT:
 SIC VITÂ INTEGER, MORTE FORTIS, VTRAQ; PROPTEREA FÆLIX;
 TERTIVM DVNTAXAT SVPER QVADRAGESSIMVM ÆTATIS SVÆ ANNVVM
 LAVDVVM VERO AC VIRTVTVM OMNIVM, PERFECTVM NVMERVM IMPLEVIT,
 CONIVGEM RELIQVIT MOESTISSIMAM
 FILIVM QVINQVENNEM, OPES MODICAS,
 BONAM FAMAM,
 MAGNVM SVI DESIDERIVM.
 HÆC SVMPVIBVS SVIS POSVIT VXOR MOESTISSIMA, DVM
 STVDET DILECTISSIMO MARITO IVSTA FACERE, ET CRESCEN
 TEM IN DIES DOLOREM FALLERE. Over

Over this Memorial on a small Pedestal betwixt two Scrowls of Alabaster, sustain'd by two Pillars of Black Marble, is the Effigies of the said Sir *William* from the Breast upwards, and underneath the abovemention'd Table are these Arms without Colours, viz. Baron and Femme, *A Bend, three Swans between three Plates, a Canton Sinister with a Bear's Claw erased*: Impaled with a Coat of Arms, viz. *A Cheveron between three Mulletts of five Points pierced*. The whole very workmanly done^s.

Among the Arms on the Border of the new Map of Middlesex, Essex and Hertfordshire, I find two Escutcheons by the Name of *Clarke*, who bear *Argent a bend Gul. charged with three Swans of the first between three Pellets sable*, and it is likely the Ancestors of this our Sir *William* did bear the same, but upon what Account the *Canton of Augmentation* was granted I do not find. *Guildim* ed. 1638. p. 395. mentions one Sir *John Clarke*, Knight, buried in the Church of *Tame* Oxfordshire, who hath the same bearing, only the Charge in the *Canton* is different: And there is or lately was a Baronet of this last mention'd Family, as by the Arms in the Map to *Plot's Natural History of Oxfordshire*, doth appear: And in the said Map is likewise the Arms of *Clarke*, Esq; according to those mention'd in the first Map, and in the Map to *Morton's Northamptonshire* is the same Arms to *Clarke*, Knight; all which evidently shew the first recited Arms to be those of the Original Family, and that the *Cantons* are *Augmentations* as a Reward for some Services perform'd.

He

He lies buried under a Black Marble fix or seven Feet within the South Door of the *Chancel*, whereon these Words are cut,

DEPOSITVM GVLIELMI CLARKE EQVITIS AVRATI ^h.

In

^h In the middle Isle of the Church on a Black Marble Stone, is the following Inscription;

Here lyes interr'd the Body of
Mr Andrew Carr of this Town who
departed this life the twentieth day of
May in the Year of our Lord God one
Thousand six hundred seventy & nine
And was buried the 24th day of the
same May he was aged 47 years
And also his youngest son Godfry
who departed this life in December
1678.

Also in the South Isle near the Door lyeth another Black Marble on the Head of which is cut the following Escutcheon, viz.
--- . A Pallet --- . between 4 Crescents - - - Impailing - - - .
3 Bucks - - - .

Under which is the following Epitaph;

Sub hoc monumento repo-
nuntur cineres Rogeri Reay, qui
mare & terras gloriam que-
ritans, tandem cecidit sed forti-
ter, nam & in Thalamis honoris
obdormivit, obiit tricesimo die
Septembris Anno 1673.

Somnit

Quid quæris lector quis hoc sub marmore?
Hic gremio Martis virtus heroa jacet.

G

There

There are divers other Stones yet lying in this *Chapel* and *Chancel*, which have had *Effigies* and *Inscriptions* inlayed in Brasses upon them; but they being gone, to whom they did belong is not now known.

In the Yard to this *Chapel* are divers *Altar-tombs*, the *Inscriptions* upon which are as follow.

On the South Side near the West End, on a Black Marble.

Here lyes Inter'd the Body of
JOHN ROLFE Gentleman who
Departed this Life on the 2^d Day of
Octob^r: 1717. in the 75 Year of
his Age who was married to his
Wife ELIZABETH 54. Years
And had issue by her six Sons

And Three Daughters
Here Lyeth also the Body of
M^{rs} ELIZABETH ROLFE Wife to
M^r JOHN ROLFE who Departed
this Life the 23^d Day of August
1721 Aged 76 Years.

Also Eastward of the foregoing on a Black Stone.

Here Lyes interred the Body of
Cap^t: Robert Stevens
who departed this Life May the
15. 1715. Aged 58 Years he was
Honoured with A Medal and chain
of Gold by their late Maj^s
King William and Queen Mary
in the Year 1693.

More Eastward than the last on another Black Marble.

HERE LIETH INTOMBED THE
BODY OF CAP.^t JOHN WESTBROWN
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
SEPTEM:^R THE 19 1691. AGED
49. YEARS.

Here Also
Lyeth Interr'd the Body of Cap.^t
MADDESON HVNT Who Departed
this Life January the 9th 1720 Aged
49 Years

Also the Body of M^{rs} Elizabeth Westbrown
Wife of the said Cap^t Westbrown
who Dyed the 4 of January 1724.
Aged 84 Years

Southward of this last on a White Stone.

Here Resteth the Body of
Alexander Marshal who was
Surgeon to Her Ma:^{ties} Pacquet Boat
the Marlborough He Departed
this Life August the 5th 1710
Aged 41 Years

Here Lieth the Body of M^r RICHARD BELLIS
of Hull Merchant and Mariner who Departed
this Life the 9th November 1717
Aged 38 Years

Eastward on a Black Stone.

Here Lyeth the Body of AMY
A Former Wife of IOHN LAWNE
She Departed this Life July 10th 1693.
Aged 34 Years

Also ANN Daughter to IOHN & AMY LAWNE
Aged 2 Years.

Also 4 Children
of IOHN LAWNE by
MARY his Wife viz

{	HANNAH IOHN 1. IOHN 2. ANN	}	who died in their Infancy
---	-------------------------------------	---	------------------------------

And Also
MARY Daughter of IOHN & MARY LAWNE
who Departed this Life Nov^r: y^e 17th 1714
Aged 15 Years

Also MARY the wife of IOHN
LAWNE She Departed this Life
November the 24th 1717 Aged 40 Years
and Also Lyeth the Body of IOHN
LAWNE Husband to the said
MARY LAWNE who Departed this Life
October the 16th 1720 in the 54
Yeare of his Age.

Southward of the last on a White Stone.

Here Lieth y^e Body of M^r RICHARD ELLIS
of Hull Master and Mariner who Departed
this Life the 9th November 1717
Aged 33 Years

Near

Near the Chancel Door upon a Stone which lieth on the Ground.

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF
CAP.^T JOHN DAVISON WHO
DEPARTED THIS LIFE MAY
Y^E 9TH 1723 AGED 51 YEARS

Against the said Door a Black Stone with,

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF
HANNAH FOX WIFE OF ROBERT
FOX WAS BORN THE DAY
OF MARCH A.^O 1650 DEPARTED
THIS LIFE THE FIRST DAY OF SEP=
TEMBER A.^O 1679. AND SIX OF
HER CHILDREN, ONE SON
AND FIVE DAUGHTERS

Here Lyeth the Body of Henry Keabel
who Departed this Life the 28 day of Oct.
1713. in the 76 year of his Age.

At the East End of the Chancel on a White Stone.

Here Lyeth Interred the Body of
SARAH HEBB daughter to RICHARD
HEBB who Departed this Life y^e 13.
of October 1705 Aged 16 Years
and Also her Father who Departed
this Life y^e 15 of May 1706. Aged 62.
Years.

Next

Next the last on another White Stone.

HERE LYES INTERRED THE
BODY OF THEOPHYLVUS WIMPLE
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE 12TH DAY OF SEPTEMBER
ANNO DOM. 1687 AGED 27
YEARS. AS ALSO THE BODY
OF MARY HIS DAUGHTER WHO
DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE
20TH DAY OF IVLY 1684 AGED ONE YEAR.

Next another White Stone.

HERE LYETH INTOMBED THE
BODY OF ELIZABETH WOOD
LATE WIFE OF WILLIAM WOOD
AND SIX CHILDREN ISSVE OF
THE SAID WILLIAM AND
ELIZABETH SHE DEPARTED
THIS LIFE Y^c 21 DECEMBER 1684
AGED 31 YEARS.

Next on another White Stone.

HERE LYE THE BODIES
OF MARK AND IOHN
COLE SONS OF HENRY
COLE and SVSANNA HIS
WIFE WHO DEPARTED THIS
LIFE THE one in MAY AND
THE OTHER IN IVNE A:^{no}
DOMINI 1678.

Next

Next towards the North on a White Stone.

HERE LIETH INTOMBED THE
BODY OF WILLIAM RVDLAND
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE FIRST DAY OF AUGUST
1690. AGED 81. YEARS

On the North Side of the Chapel Eastwards on a Black Stone.

HERE LIETH THE BODY
OF HENRY PORDAGE WHO
DEPARTED THIS LIFE
THE 8TH OF OCTOBER AN^O: DOM: 1665.
AGED 39.

Here Also Lieth the Body of
M^{RS} FRANCES SEAMAN former
wife of M^R HENRY PORDAGE
who Departed this Life the 24th day of May 1707.
in the 82nd year of her Age.

Next on another Black Stone.

HERE LYETH Y^E BODY OF FRAN-
CES GRAY DAUGHTER OF CAP.^T
RICHARD GRAY AND ELIZABETH
HIS WIFE WHO DEPARTED THIS
LIFE Y^E 6 IVLY 1701 AGED
TWENTY YEARS.

Here Lyeth Interred the Body of Captⁿ
Richard Gray sometime Agent to her
Maj^{ties} Packquet Boats of this Town wh^o.
Departed this Life on the 27th Day of
September in the Year of Our Lord 1711.
and in the 55 Year of his Age.

And

And Also

three sons of Geo: Rolfe & Martha his wife
viz.

John Rolfe who Departed this Life
June y^e 11 1709 Aged one Year.

George Rolfe who Departed this Life
Octobr: 16. 1709. Aged three Years

John Rolfe who Departed this Life
Mar. 16. 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ Aged fourteen Mon.th

Next on a Black Stone.

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF
FRANCIS DENNIS WHO DE-
PARTED THIS LIFE THE 21TH DAY
OF MAY ANNO DOM. 1645.

Next on a White Stone.

Here lyeth the Body of HANNAH
PHILLIPS wife of THOMAS PHILLIPS
Senior who was the Mother of fourteen
children and left 12 of them behind
her Shee departed this life the 21th of
May 1704 in the 42nd Yeare of her age.

Next on another White Stone near the last.

Here lyeth the Body of Mr IOHN
Phillips who departed this life y^e 3^d of
March 1693. in y^e 76 Year of his Age
Here lyeth also the Body of IOANE
his wife who departed this life y^e 6th
of March 1697. in y^e 77th yeare of her age
Here lyeth also 3 children of his Son
WILLIAM PHILLIPS who erected this tomb.

In the Reign of King *Edward VI.* (*in lib. major. in Cista Ecclesiæ*) *John Chapman* and *William Ollyffe* were *Wardens* of this *Chapel* of *St. Nicholas* for above six Years together; in which time they sold from it above one hundred and eighty Ounces of *Silver Plate*, many *Vestments* and *Ornaments*, the very *Altar-Stone* and *Organ-Case*, and almost all things they could make Money ofⁱ: So that in the Year 1553. Queen *Mary*

Next the North Porch on a Black Marble.

HERE LYETH MARY THE
WIFE OF M^R DANIEL RAVENS
SHE DEPARTED THIS LIFE Y^E
11TH DAY OF APRIL 1716 AGED
66 YEARS

ALSO THE BODY OF M^R
DANIEL RAVENS DEPARTED
THIS LIFE THE 29TH OF APRIL
1719 AGED 64 YEARS.

Near this last is another Black Stone, but at present nothing cut upon it.

There is likewise an Altar-tomb by the Steeple, on which there is no Inscription.

ⁱ In the Parliament holden at *Westminster Anno 3. & 4. Edw. VI. cap. 10.* It was enacted that all the Books, call'd *Antiphoners*, *Missales*, *Grailes*, *Portuassès* and *Latin Primmers* used for Service in the Church, should be clearly abolish'd; all *Images* graven, painted or carved, &c. should be defaced and openly burnt. *Weaver. 115.*

H

coming

coming to the Crown, the *Church* was left so bare of Plate, that they paid for fashioning of a Silver Cup made out of fifteen Ounces of old Plate (heretofore belonging to the Town) for it: Which Change of hers brought a greater Charge upon them; notwithstanding the *Declaration* of her *Counsel*, August 13. 1553. in the *Tower* of *London* to the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen* of the *City* of *London* [è lib. MSS. Actor. Coutch. privat. ejusd. temp.] in these Words; *That although her Grace's Conscience is stayed in matter of Religion; yet she meaneth graciously not to compel or strain other Men's Consciences, otherwise than God shall (as she trusteth) put in their Hearts a Persuasion of the Truth that she is in; through the opening of the Word unto them by godly, virtuous, and learned Preachers, &c.* Yet they were obliged to make a new *Altar*, furnish the *Priest* not only with new *Vestments*, but also with a *Pax*, *Saint's-Bell*, *Mass-Books*, *Surplices*, *Candlesticks*, *Censers*, &c. pay for a new ^k *Crucifix*, and a *Mary* and *John*. And that nothing might be wanting to their

^k She (i. e. *Queen Mary*) caus'd the like *Books* and *Images* to be bought, and brought into all Churches within her Dominions: *Holy-Water*, *Pax*, and *Censers* were commanded to be employed at the Celebration of *Masses* and *Mattins*: *Oil*, *Cream*,

and *Spittle* used in the Administration of *Baptism*; *Altars* furnish'd with *Pictures*, costly *Coverings*, and the *Crucifix* thereon placed: Unto whom *Lights*, *Candles*, and *Tapers* were offer'd. *Weaver. ib.*

greater

greater Edification, one *John Swiverton* was sent thither with a Commission (as it is there recorded) for the Reformation of things wanting in Churches; in which he had these especial Words: *To Will and Command all Church-Wardens to see him pleased for his Pains-taking in that behalf.* Thither he goes and makes his Visitation, the Wardens in Obedience to it give him of the *Towns Money*, 2 s. 2 d. and disbursed 2 s. more for painting the *Roods*, and making the St. *Nicholas* the *Patron* of the *Church*, purchase a *Cross-Staff* and get it painted, and are continually supplying *Tapers* and *Candles*: Then buy they two *Portuses*¹ (*all their own Words*) the one to say Service the one half Year, and the other the other half Year, (it may be *Summer Portuses* and *Winter Portuses*) two *Banner Cloths*, set up the *Rood* or *Crucifix*, make the *Quier* in the *Chancel*, change another *Silver Goblet* belonging to the *Town* for a *Callice* (now in comes a parcel of hard Words) for *singing-Bread*, that was occupied about singing of *Mass*; for *Husling-Bread*, that served those that did receive at *Easter* 1557, for *Oil* and *Cream*; for a *Lan-*

¹ By *Portuses* here Mr. Taylor seems to understand *Garments* for the *Priest* to officiate in, when there were *Books* to officiate by, being likewise call'd *Breviaries*, these were according to

the Constitution of *Archbishop Winchelsea*, A. D. 1305. to be found by the *Rector*, the usual Price of one being five Marks. *Lewis's History and Antiquities*, &c. of *Feversham* 64.

tern that served to be occupied in the *Chancel* or *Church*; (still the Words of their Record) for a *Yard* of *Cloth* to bind about the *Callice*; for a *Manual* and a *Priest Chymar*; for *Broad Inkle* to make the *Priest* a *Girdle* for the *Vestments* which cost three half pence: Then pay *Sir Christopher* (for so their *Chaplain* is there named) after the Rate of 10 *l. per Annum*^m. And because this *Borough* had shewed itself so early and ready for the *Queen* before her *Coronation*, even then, when she was at *Framingham Castle*, she and her *Council* out of a more than ordinary Care and Love for them, sent frequently *Dr. Weston*ⁿ, *Mr. Alabaster*, and several

^m It is very probable that this *Sir Christopher* was *Christopher James*, Clerk, who during the Life of *John Roberts*, Vicar of *Dovercourt* might here officiate for the Service of the *Borough*, being thereto chosen or elected by themselves, or sent by the *Queen* as *Patron* of the Living, after the Dissolution of *Coln Priory*, or appointed by the *Bishop* of *London* before its being annex'd to *Dovercourt*; and that which confirms me in the Conjecture is the Presentation of this *Christopher James*, Clerk, to the Church of *Dovercourt* with this

Chapel annex'd by King *Philip* and *Queen Mary* the 23^d of *June* 1558.

ⁿ *Dr. Hugh Weston* was Parson of *St. Botolphs* without *Bishop's Gate London*, Archdeacon of *Colchester*, Dean of *Westminster*, and *Prolocutor* of the *Convocation*; and when *St. Peter's Westminster* was by *Queen Mary* turn'd again into an *Abby*, he was put out thence to make room for *Fakenham* to be *Abbot* there, and had the *Deanery* of *Windsor* bestow'd upon him *An.* 1556. of which he was depriv'd by *Cardinal Pole Archbishop* of *Canterbury*

ral other Ministers with Arguments and Persuasions to them: And that no Means may be neglected that might seem but to tend to their Conviction and Reformation. There was one *William Bamford* alias *Butcher*, for Religion condemn'd at *Chelmsford* (with *Thomas Watts* and several others) sent hither to be burnt, and they with the Expence of 5 s. 6 d. for Wood obliged to see him executed *June 15th 1555^o*. But

Canterbury A. 1557. and afterwards put out of his *Archdeaconry* before *Oct. 15. 1558.* He died in the *Tower of London* in *December 1558*, and was buried in the *Savoy Church* in the *Strand*. *Newcourt's Rep. Vol. I. 718.*

Who Mr. *Alabaster* was I do not find, no such Person having had Ecclesiastical Preferment within the Diocese of *London*.

◦ *William Bamford* alias *Butcher*, was a Weaver of *Coggeshall* in *Essex*, being apprehended with five others of that Town by the Constables, were on the first of *May 1555.* carried before *John Earl of Oxford* at *Hedingham Castle*, who that Day sent them to *Bonner Bishop* of *London* with a Letter: And on the 17th of *May* only three of them were brought before the

said *Bishop*, and examin'd upon ten Articles; to all which *William Bamford* gave his Answer, and set his Hand, and was then dismiss'd untill the Afternoon; at which time they did again appear, and there were examin'd and travers'd with by fair and flattering Speeches, as well of the Bishop as of others his Assistants, to recant and revoke their Opinions, who notwithstanding remain'd constant and firm; and therefore after the Usage of their *Ecclesiastical Laws*, were sent away again until the next Day being *Saturday May 18th*. Then in the Forenoon the Bishop using his accustomed manner of Proceeding, did likewise dismiss them; and at last in the Afternoon condemn'd them as Hereticks, and so delivered them to

But Queen *Elizabeth* coming to the Crown the Scene altered, and the Charge run into another Current (as the aforefaid Record continues it) *viz.* To one *Hewet* for helping to carry the *Geare* out of the *Church* when it was burnt, and breaking the Residue^r. For a new *Service-Book*, a *Bible*, a *Paraphrase* of *Erasmus*, the *Homilies*, &c. and pay Sir *John Gally* Parson of *Wakes-Coln*^a, for the Pains he took the Space of

to the Sheriffs, (of *London*) in whose Custody they remain'd until they were deliver'd to the Sheriff of *Essex*; (*William Harris* Esq;) and by him were executed. *Fox Acts and Monuments*, 1455.

^r *Weaver* in his *Funeral Monuments*, p. 50. and 117. writes, that towards the latter End of the Reign of King *Henry VIII*, and throughout the whole Reign of King *Edward VI*, and in the Beginning of Queen *Elizabeth's*, certain Persons of every *County* were put in Authority to pull down and cast out of all Churches, *Roods*, *Graven Images*, *Shrines* with their *Relicks*; or any thing else which tended to *Idolatry* and *Superstition*. These were in many Places burnt, together

with the *Copes*, *Vestments*, *Altar-clothes*, *Amises*, *Books*, *Banners* and *Rood-lofts*.

^a On the 28th of *Feb. A.* 1547, one *John Colly* or *Calley*, Clerk, was presented to the Living of *Wakes-Coln*, but deprived thereof in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, *viz.* 1554, and restored upon the coming of Queen *Elizabeth* to the Crown *Anno* 1558, *Newcourt's Rep.* Vol. II. 190. What the Causes of his Deprivation were doth not appear in that Author, but it is likely for either being married, or a Protestant. This must have been the Person, who Mr. *Taylor* calls Sir *John Galley*, the Letter G. being through Mis-distinction of Sound, or carelessness in either Writer or Transcriber

of five Days in serving those that would come to receive the *Communion*: Deface the *Images* call'd the *Feigned Miracles*, that stood in the *Chancel Vestry*, and *Church Windows*¹. And to use the greater Husbandry they sell the Boards which came off the *Rood-loft* when it was pulled down, and at last the very Pewter and Brass of their *Crosses* and *Candlesticks* to a Pewterer of *Ipswich*.

Return we now to our Perambulation about the Town, and keeping by the Wall we pass by a small piece of Ground adjoining on the North to the *Church-Yard*, where heretofore stood the *Admiralty-House*; and where were kept the *Admiralty-Courts* of this *Liberty*. Near adjoining to this is a small Out-let by a low Door which some say, was call'd the *Church* (or *St. Nicholas* his) *Postern*; over against which further out, is a *Plat-form* upon a modern *Demi-Bastion*².

Next

scriber inserted instead of C. He was likewise *Vicar* of *Roydon* in this County of which he was depriv'd at the same time as of his Rectory of *Wakes-Coln*, and died *A. 1565*. *Newcourt* makes him *Vicar* of other Churches in this County; in which there seems some Improbability, which being foreign to my present Design I shall omit.

¹ *Weaver*, l. c. complains of the aforementioned *Commissioners*, that under colour of this their *Commission*, and in their too forward Zeal they battered down *Crosses*, defaced the *Images* of *Kings*, *Princes*, and crackt in pieces *Glass Windows*, &c.

² Between the said *Demi-Bastion* and *Bartons*, and the *Water-gate* but facing the Town, stand

stand the forementioned new-erected *Alms-Houses*, they are built of Brick, consisting of four dwellings, but with two Doors of Entrance, one Door serving two Tenements, each of which containing one lower Room with a Chamber over it; behind is inclosed a piece of Ground with a Brick Wall for their Conve- niency, at the Bottom of which towards the Sea is now 1728.

building with Brick a *Work-House*, for the Use of the Town of *Harwich* wherein to imploy their *Poor*; towards the Charge of which their present Mem- bers of *Parliament* have given them 300 *l.* On the Middle of the Front of the aforesaid new-erected *Alms-Houses*, is a White Stone on which is the following Inscription;

THE GIFT OF GEORGE
COLEMAN GENT.^r 1673
REBUILT 1718. CAP.^r
MAD:^{SON} HUNT MAJOR
HEN: BICKERTON }
GILES BAKER } CHVRCH-WARDENS.

More to the South of the last another small White Stone on which,

D. S. Sen^r.
dedit xx^l
1718.

These *Houses* have no Endow- ment, and only serve as free Habitations for poor Persons or Families.

A little further towards the *Water-gate* is another Brick building, about sixty Foot long, one half of which is a large Room design'd for a *Charity School*, and the other half con-

sisting of two Rooms below Stairs and as many Chambers, for the Habitation of the *School-Master*: It was built at the Charge of *Humphry Parsons*, Esq; Member of *Parliament* for the Corporation, as appears by the following Inscription on a White Stone on the Front;

IVVENTVTI

IVVENTVTI HERVICENSI
Bonis moribus & literis
Et Religionis Sanctissimæ rudimentis
Secundum instituta ECCLESIAE ANGLICANÆ
Imbuendæ

Has Ædes Sacrari voluit
Sumptibusq; suis extrui curavit
HVMPHRIDVS PARSONS ARM^R.
Civis & Aldermannus Londinensis

Et

Ad Comitia Parliamentaria ab hoc Burgo delegatus
A. D. 1724.

Te DEVS OPTIME MAXIME
Patronum vult Fundator
Tu largitoris eximij munificentia
Felices des eventus
Te Favente Honori Succedant Tuo
Et Juventus & Ædes
Nullo peritura die.

Over the Inscription is an Escutcheon with the Arms of *Parsons*, viz. Quarterly of 4, 1, & 4. Two Cheveronels ermin between 3 Eagles displayed, 2, & 3. two Cheveronels between 3 Goat's Heads eraced, impailing a Cheveron charged with a Star of many Points between two Roses.

The Gift given by Mr. *Parsons* was 500 *l.* which being paid into the Hands of Mr. *Daniel Smith* then Mayor, was by him expended upon the Building with

the Addition of 200 *l.* of his own, but having no Endowment it only serves for a School for Gentlemen's Children, and a House for their Master; and thereby the Donor's Design of a Charity School for poor Children of the Town defeated.

Between this and the Watergate stand divers Sheds for Store-Houses, &c. and here are built Hoys and other small Vessels for the Fishery.

Next to this is *Barton's* or *Water-gate*, over against which on the Outside are the *Cage* and *Pillory*; this is now called the *East-gate*, and without towards the Sea-shore near the *Angel-gate* is a Shelter from Rain, call'd their *Exchange*¹³.

A small arched *Gate* is the next not large enough to give Passage to Coach or Cart, call'd *St. Austin's-Gate*, within which is a House formerly belonging to the *Dukes of Norfolk* of an ancient Building: In the *Hall Window* whereof, were very lately several Coats of Arms of the *Lord Thomas de Brotherton*, Earl of *Norfolk*; but by the present Occupiers thereof all taken away this Year 1676. There are also within an inward Court to be seen several arched Passages, and (by what we have heard) Vaults from the Cellar of this House as far as *Barton's-Gate*. The many great Foundations that have been found in the Houses near to it, shew it was of a large Extent; but in most Places of this Town in digging, they find Rubbish and Fragments

¹³ The Exchange mention'd by our Author, is now more than a Shelter from Rain, being of late Years handsomely rebuilt and set facing the Sea, and on it is placed a neat quadrangular Sun-Dial. On the Bottom of the East Dial is painted, *Watch for ye know not the Hour*. On the Top of

that of the South LEX DEI LVX DIEI. At the Bottom of the West. *Let not the Sun go down upon your Wrath*. And on the North at Top NON IGNAVIS LVCEO. Underneath Capt Madde^{son} Hunt, Mayor, Mr. Tho. Osborn Chamb^{ln}.

of

of Walls of very great Antiquity; and most of them of that Sort of Stone, which at this present is taken up at the *Cliff*.

The next Gate in the Town-wall beyond this is now but a crowded Passage call'd the *Castle-Port*, from whence the Wall continued to the *Castle*; the principal Part whereof (as may be collected by its Relicks and Ruins) consisted in a *Tower*; which many now living remember, and aver that it equalled in Height, the *Steeple* of the *Church* (without the Spire.) The Walls were of a great Thickness, which at the Foot of it were washed with the Water of *Orwell*. In it heretofore were the *Town Prison* and *Guild-Hall*; and hereabouts was a distinct *Parish*, call'd by the Name of the *Castle-Parish*, being a Liberty consisting of an Enclosure of Houses belonging to the *Castle* when it flourish'd; which are supposed to have appertain'd to some small *Church* or *Chapel* founded therein, (and) *in lib. maj. in Cista Ecclesiae* (is) an *Account of Quit-Rents paid the King 1603. out of the Castle*

^r What was the Name of this *Parish*, or to what Saint it was dedicated, or who were the several Incumbents of the *Church* or *Chapel*, doth not appear in any *History* I have yet met with.

Anno 1363. King Edward III. made one *John Rousbie* Parson of *Harwich*, Surveyor and Comptroller of his Majesty's Works,

Dan. Hist. 213. *Weaver* calls him *John Rouseby* Parson of *Hardwicke*, page 72. which must be the same Person. In *Stow's Annals* it is put 1365. It is very probable that he was *Parson* of this *Parish*, though the Silence of Authors doth not permit the Determination. Perhaps this our *John Rousbie* was the same Person,

Castle Parish^t. Further into the Water for the Security of the North-West Part of the Town, were anciently several *Block-Houses* remembred by several living (with the *Castle*) to have Guns in them; but now all gone and out of Sight; only thereabouts, the *Augustine* (heretofore a *Dutch Man of War*) is sunk, being purposely there placed for the Preservation of the *Graving Place* for his *Majesty's* Ships of War, chiefly against the Western Winds which come down the *Stour*^t.

Along the Shore Westward, above where the *Castle* was, is a landing Place of late, call'd *Cock and Pye Stairs*, from such a Sign near them.

Above this again are several other *Keys* belonging to private Houses, till we come to the King's Stairs heretofore call'd *Lambard's*, and sometimes *Evans's* Stairs: (through a Gate leading to them, where seem to be some Remains of the old *Town-Wall* towards *Orwell*)

son, that upon the said *King Edward's* Letter of *Presentation* dat. the 4th of *December* 1361. was on the *Kalends* of *January* following, collated to the Rectory of *Harlow* in *Essex*, by the Name of *John de Rouceby* or *Rozeby*, Clerk; which he again resign'd *Anno* 1363. The same Year the aforesaid *John Rousbie* was made the *King's* Surveyor.

^t This present Year 1728. there are no less than the *Hulks* of five Ships (one of which was a *French Man of War* call'd the *Trident*) which are there sunk in two Rows, viz. three *Hulks* in one Row, and two in the other, upon the same Account that the *Augustine* mention'd by our Author was.

Near

Near to which is a House belonging to his *Majesty's Navy*, now call'd the *King's House*; which stands at the lower End of the *High-Street*, at the upper End whereof betwixt it and the Church Street, the *Town-Markets* are kept in a *Street* not very convenient for them by reason of its Narrowness.

The next is a fair Street, call'd *St. Nicolas* or *Church-Street*, stretching itself from the North-side of the Church or Chapel to the Water-side of *Orwell*.

And then the furthestmost Street from its Situation, call'd the *West-Street*; beyond which towards the *Town-Marsh* are *Ramparts* of Earth with a *Fosse*; but how this Side of the Town was anciently fortified doth not appear, no Remains of the *old Wall* being as yet discover'd in the whole Length of this *Street*, except that towards the Point Westward upon *Orwell*, there was lately found an ancient Foundation; which probably might have been some *Tower* at the Angle. At the South End of this *Street*, stands the *principal Gate* of this Town, from whence we began our Perambulation^w. There were anciently other *Gates* [*ex lib.*

^u On the North-side of this *Street* about the middle thereof is the *Market-place*, which is only a narrow *Shelter* tiled adjoining to a House, supported before by three round *Columns*.

^w This *West Street* is also a fair Street, stretching from the said Gate to the *Haven*, and is the longest in the Town, this and the *Church Street* being much the fairest *Streets*.

maj. in Cista Ecclesiæ] as *Savers*, and *Saulve-Gate*, *Burham's-Gate*, *Tilney's-Gate*, &c. whose Names although we have found, yet their Places are lost to us.

Somewhat more than a Mile in Distance South-West from *Harwich* is *Dovercourt*, which in Denomination in all *Ecclesiastical* Concerns precedes *Harwich*, as being the Mother Church; and they are written *Dovercourt cum Harwich*.

Alberic de Vere (who is call'd *Albericus Senior*) founded a *Cell* for some *Monks* taken out of the famous *Abby* of *Abendon*, to serve God at *Coln* in this *County* (where were many costly *Monuments* for several of this noble *Family* there inter'd, taking that Name from its Situation on the River *Coln*^{*}: Which gives Denomination as well to *Coln-Engain*, *Coln-Wake*, and *White-Coln*, as to *Colchester* itself, all in this *County*, *V. Dugdale's Bar. Tom. I. 188.*) and endow'd it (among several other Endowments and Gifts of Churches and Lands, &c.) with this Church of *Dovercourt*^y, and having so great a liking

^{*} This had afterwards the Addition of *Earls Coln* in Distinction from the others, from the *Earls* of *Oxford*, Lords thereof.

^y The *Foundation Charter* of this *Monastry*, viz. of *Albericus Senior* is not in *Dugdale's Monasticon*, that I can find (and

therefore the Quotation from Vol. I. p. 436. of that *Author* inserted by *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*, Vol. II. is from the *Charter* of *Confirmation* made by *Albericus Junior*, which doth appear by that *Charter* which hereafter follows) and therefore, the

a liking Respect and Love for this his Foundation, was at last himself shorn a *Monk* therein.² Whose

the precise time of the said *Foundation* is not to be known thereby; to me it seems probable that it was in the Reign of King *William* the first, because the said *Founder* died *Anno* 1^o. *Gul.* 2. *Annoq; Dom.* 1088.

Upon the Top of the Arch of one of the North Windows of the *Chancel* of *Dovercourt Church* is a *Lyon salient* cut in Stone, which being the Arms of some of the *Bigods, Earls* of *Norfolk*, and Lords of this Manor, hath made it be conjectured that this Church was built by some of them as well as the *Chapel* of *Harwich*. I grant that the latter of them was founded by *Roger Bigod* the second Earl of that Family, as appears by his Charter hereafter inserted; and it is likely some of the later *Bigods* might repair if not rebuild the *Chancel* of *Dovercourt*, but that they were the Founders of the said *Church*, I cannot allow; because it appears by the Charter of *Alberic de Vere*, that there was a Church here at that time; and further, *Roger Bigod* Founder of *Harwich Chapel*, did not

according to *York*, page 204. give the Lion but a *plane Cross* for his Arms as his Father *Hugh* did; and the same did also *Hugh* Son of the said *Roger*. Nor was it a *Lion salient* as *Cambden* affirms, *Brit. Ed.* 1695. p. 387. but a *Lion rampant* according to *York Union of Honour*, p. 205. which the two last *Roger Bigods* gave, the near likeness to one another, may have occasioned the unattentive to take them one for the other. This *Lion salient* I could not find *Anno* 1728.

² *Albricus Senior ante sui obitus diem religionis habitum in eodem loco recepit & defunctus, sepulturæ traditur: Ubi & Willielmus filius ejus, suorum junior fratrum parvo tempore superstes patri effectus, tumulatur. Pro cujus memoria Frater ejus Albricus scilicet junior, terram duarum carrucarum in Scaldulacon, & Sancto Andrea perpetua largitione contulit, præsentem prædicto Abbate Faritio. Aderat enim ibidem & funeris defuncti exequias agebat. Horum itaque sepultorum epitaphium hic anneximus. Cedunt*

Whose Son *Alberic* styling himself, *Regis Camera-*
rius confirm'd the Donation of the said Church of
Dovercourt to them, which his Father and Mother had
 formerly made^a. King

*Cedunt è vita votis animisq; cupita
 Barbarus & Scita, Gentilis & Israelita
 Has pariter metas habet omnis sexus & ætas
 En puer, en Senior, pater alter, filius alter
 Legem, fortunam, terram, venere sub unam
 Non juveni tote quas epotavit athene
 Non vetulo note vires vel opes valuere
 Sed valuere fides, & prædia quæ memoramus
 Ut valeant, valeant per secula cuncta precamur.*

Dugd. Mon. I. 438.

Besides the foregoing *Wea-*
ver in his *Fyneral Monuments*,
 614. affirms, that in a MS in
 the *Cotton Library* he found this

Inscription to be engraven upon
 the *Monument* of *Aubrey de Vere*,
 and *Beatrice* his Wife in he
 Book of *Coln Priory*.

Here lyeth *Aulbery de Veer* the first Erle of *Guisnes*,
 the Son of *Alphonsus de Veer*, whyche *Aulbery* was
 the Founder of this Place, and *Bettrys* his Wyf Syfter
 of *Kyng Wylliam* the Conquerour.

^a *Albericus de Veer regis Ca-*
merarius omnibus hominibus suis
& amicis Francis & Anglis, pre-
sentibus & futuris Salutem. Scia-
tis universi me concessisse & hac
charta mea confirmasse, in per-
petuam eleemosinam, donationes pa-

tris mei & matris meæ & homi-
num meorum, quas fecerunt Deo
& Beatæ Mariæ Monachis de
Abendonia apud Coln Deo mini-
strantibus; scilicet in meo Coln
ecclesiam S. Andreæ Apostoli, &
totam terram Randulphi presbi-
teri

teri in bosco, & plano & prato; & totam decimam de dominio, de villa & de parco, de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & sexies viginti acras de dominio, & virgultum quod est ultra vivarium cum vivario, molendinum de Coleford cum omnibus pertinentiis, & ultra pontem de Coleford pasturam quandam quæ dicitur Mers, & unam acram prati, & unam rodam in Brademedede, & pratum suum quod habent in Kinburne & Linland, & superius ibi juxta dimidiam acram prati, & unam rodam, & duas silvas scilicet Dodespollesho, & Littleheia cum viginti acris terræ, & terram Godæ & terram Ælmari longi & terram Wuluricmucche, & terram Eadwini Brasiatoris & omnes alias tenuras ejusdem villæ quas prædicti Monachi, vel homines eorum, extra parcum habent in bosco & plano, & prato libere & quiete ab omni seculari servicio mihi vel meis pertinente, salvo tantummodo regis servicio; scilicet quod Monachi cum omnibus suis facere debent, quartam partem Regis servitii quod villa de Coln Regi debet. Et ecclesiam de Bello campo & terras pertinentes cum tribus acris prati, & totam decimam de dominio, de virgulto,

& de villa de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & commutationem pasturæ pecoribus dominicis monachorum cum pecoribus meis libere & quiete in perpetuum, & ecclesiam de Duurecourt & terras pertinentes & totam decimam de dominio & de villa, & de piscaria, & de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & centum ovium pasturam in marisco, & unum hominem cum quinque acris libere & quiete in perpetuum & ecclesias de Campis & de Benecleia cum omnibus pertinentiis suis quas pater meus cum supradietis ecclesiis in primis fundamentis ecclesiæ in liberam & perpetuam contulit eleemosinam, & in Roinges Grimbaldi totam decimam de dominio & ecclesiam cum omnibus pertinentiis & ecclesiam de Coln Milblanc, cum omnibus pertinentiis in Maneriis scil. de Haingham, Lanreham, Aldeham, Roinges, duas partes decimæ de dominio de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent. In Walde & Wadoho, medietatem decimæ de dominio de omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent, & apud Haingham tertiam partem decimæ de terra Ranulphi Mengin & de terra Roberti Balci, & de terra Guinnamari, & de terra Williemi Grosvassal de omnibus

omnibus rebus quæ decimari debent; & Molendinum de Haingham cum pertinentiis suis: Et apud Burgate decem solidatas terræ, & apud Cripping tres solidates terræ, & apud Roinges terram quam Hargar tenet unde debet annuatim monachis duos solidos & octo denarios. Et apud Colecestriam unum messuagium quod Ascetinus tenet unde debet annuatim monachis sexdecim denarios. Hæc omnia pro salute animæ meæ & patris mei & matris meæ & omnium parentum meorum vivorum & defunctorum cum omnimoda libertate quam pater meus, vel ego, melius habuimus, concedo & confirmo, in perpetuam eleemosinam, Deo & Beatæ Mariæ & monachis præfatis, ita liberè & quietè sicut eleemosina debet esse & potest. His testibus, Rogero de Veer, & Roberto de Veer fratribus meis, Bernardo dapifero, Lancelino capellano; Adam filio Warini, & Radulpho filio ejus, Roberto de Marcheshale, Picoto Preposito de Coln, Pagano Forestario, Tedbaldo clerico Godwino Putisan, & Ricardo filio ejus, Ricardo Pinet & aliis multis. Dugdale's Monast. Vol. I. p. 436.

Which I have endeavoured to render into English as follows.

Aubrey de Veer, Lord Chamberlain to his Majesty, to all his Tenants and Friends French and English, present and future Greeting. Know all that I have granted and by this my Charter have confirm'd, as a perpetual Alms, the Donations of my Father and my Tenants, which they have made to God and the blessed Mary, to the Monks of Abendon, at Coln serving God, namely, in my Coln the Church of St. Andrew the Apostle, and all the Land of Randulph Presbyter in Wood, Plain, and Meadows; and the whole Tithe of the Lordship, the Villa, and the Park, of all things which ought to be tithed, and six score Acres of the Lordship, and the Coppice which is beyond the Park, with the Park, the Mill of Coleford with all its Appurtenances, and beyond the Bridge of Coleford a certain Pasture which is call'd Mers, and one Acre of Meadow and one Rode in Brademedede, and their own Meadow which they have in Kinburne and Linland, and further thereabouts half an Acre of Meadow

Meadow and one Rode, and two Woods, viz. *Doddespollesho* and *Littlebey* with twenty Acres of Land, and the Land of *Gode*, and the Land of *Ælmar* the long, and the Land of *Wuluric-mucche*, and the Land of *Eadwin* the Brewer, and all the other Tenures of the same Villa, which the Monks aforesaid, or their Tenants hold without the Park, in Wood, Plain, and Meadow; freely and quietly from all secular Service belonging to me or mine, save only the Service of the King; Namely, that the Monks with all theirs ought to do a fourth Part of the King's Service, which the Village of *Coln* owes to the King. And the Church of *Bell-Champs*, and the Lands appertaining with three Acres of Meadow, and the whole Tithe of the Lordship of the Coppice, and of the Villa, of all things which ought to be tithed, and the Exchange of Pasture of the Monks Cattle with mine freely and quietly for ever, and the Church of *Duurecourt*, and the Lands belonging thereto; and the whole Tithe of the Lordship and the Villa, and of the Fishery; and of all things which

ought to be tithed, and the Pasture of an hundred Sheep in the Marsh, and one Man with five Acres freely and quietly for ever; and the Churches of *Champs* and of *Benecleia* with all their Appurtenances, which my Father gave with the aforesaid Churches in the first Foundation of the Church as a free Gift for ever, and in *Roinges* the whole Tithe of the Lordship, and the Church with all its Appurtenances, and the Church of *Coln Miblan* with all its Appurtenances, in the Manors sc. of *Haingham*, *Lanreham*, *Aldeham*, *Roinges*, two Parts of the Tithe of the Lordship of all things which ought to be tithed. In *Walde* and *Wadow*, the half of the Tithe of the Lordship of all things which ought to be tithed, and at *Haingham* the third Part of the Tith of the Land of *Ralph Mengin*, and of the Land of *Robert Balk*, and of the Land of *Guinamar*, and of the Land of *William Grosvassal*, of all things which ought to be tithed; and the Mill of *Haingham* with its Appurtenances: And at *Bur-gate* ten dozen Acres of Land, and at *Cripping* three dozen Acres of Land, and at *Roinges* the

King *Henry* the first in the eleventh Year of his Reign, *Annoq*; D. 1111. confirm'd the said Grant^b.

Sometime

the Land which *Hargar* holds, of which he owes the Monks yearly two Shillings and eight Pence. And at *Colchester* one Messuage which *Ascetine* holds out of which he owes the Monks sixteen Pence yearly. All these for the Salvation of my own Soul, and of my Father's, and Mother's, and all my Relations living and dead; with all manner of Liberty which my Father or I have happily enjoy'd, I grant, and confirm as a perpetual Alms to God, and to the blessed *Mary* and the Monks aforesaid, so freely and quietly as an Alms ought to be, and may be. Witness *Roger de Veer*, and *Robert de Veer* my Brothers, *Bernard* the Sewer, *Lanceline* the Chaplain; *Adam* the Son of *Warin*, and *Ralph* his Son, *Robert de Marcheshale*, *Picote* the Provost of *Coln*, *Pagan* the Forester, *Tedbald*, Clerk; *Godwin Putisan*, and *Richard* his Son, *Richard Pinet*, &c.

^b Which Charter is as follows.

2

Omnibus Ecclesiæ Dei fidelibus sub regimine meo, Notum fieri volo, quod Ego Henricus Dei gratia Anglorum Rex, pro peccatorum meorum remissione, ac animæ meæ salute, Deo ac Beatæ Mariæ in Abbendonensi ecclesia, & Sancto Andreæ in Colensi ecclesia, quæ ut filia matri & membrum capiti subiecta, & coherens est ecclesiæ Abbendonensi, concedo, & in æternum permanere auctorizo, omnes illas donationes quas Albericus de Ver & uxor ejus Beatrix, & eorum filius Albericus, cum fratribus suis, eorumque homines, jam fecerunt vel facturi sunt, supradictæ ecclesiæ, tam in ecclesiis, quam in terris, hominibus & decimis, molendinis, silvis, & pratis, pascuis & exitibus, quarum nomina rerum subnexa leguntur. Scilicet in Cola ecclesiam Sancti Andreæ cum terra Ranulfi presbyteri. Et cum omnibus ad ecclesiam pertinentibus, & sexies viginti acras de dominio & viridarium quod ultra aquam cum vivario, & terram quam Serlo habuit, sicut melius & largius unquam

unquam habuit ipse vel aliquis antecessorum illius in pascuis & sylvis, & campis. Et duas sylvas scilicet Dodepoliso, & Nodewde, & terram Godæ decem solidorum de Gablo, & terram Eadwini quinque solidorum de Gablo, & viginti acras de dominio quo cambitæ fuerant pro terra Blachemanni, & unum hominem cum quinque acris terræ, & terram Ælmari longi, & terram Wlfwini forestarii, & molendinum, grangias & ecclesiam de Duvercurt cum triginta acris terræ, & cum omnibus sibi pertinentibus, & maneriis scil. Hethigabam, Belchebam, Lanreham, Aldeham, Duvercurt, Bonecleida, Bodingas, duas partes decimæ de omnibus rebus, & unum hominem cum quinque acris in Walder & Waldanæ medietatem decimæ, & unum hominem cum quinque acris. In Hethingebam duo molendina, quæ Aldwinus molendinarius tenebat, de terra Adbelemi de Burgata decem solidatas. Dimidiam decimam de Miblan de Cola, & tertiam partem decimæ Rannulfi magni. Et ecclesiam de campis. Et Ecclesiam de Boneclera, Ecclesiam de Bello Campo cum omnibus eis pertinentibus, & sylvam de Litebaia, cum viginti acris terræ.

Hæc Donationum concessio facta est a serenissimo Rege Anglorum Henrico anno Dominicæ incarnationis MCXI. indictione quarta, anno vero regni sui undecimo, coram his testibus, Roberto Lincolnienfi episcopo, & Johanne de Bajocis, & Gilberto capellano, & Goisfrido de Dina, & Hamone dapifero, & Ranulfo Meschino, & Willielmo Pevello, de Notingeham, & Hugone de Bochelando apud Radingas. Dugd. Monast. I. 437.

In English as follows.

To all the Faithful in the Church of God under my Rule, be it known, that I Henry by the Grace of God King of England, for the Remission of my Sins, and the Salvation of my own Soul, to God and the blessed Mary in Abbendon Church, and to S. Andrew in Coln Church, which as a Daughter is subject to the Mother and a Member to the Head, and coherent to the Church of Abbendon, do grant and authorize to remain for ever, all those Donations which Aubrey de Veer, and his Wife Beatrice, and their Son Aubrey, with his Brothers, and their

their Tenants have already made, or shall make to the Church abovesaid, as well in Churches, as in Lands, Men and Tithes, Mills, Woods and Meadows, Pasture-Grounds and Strays, of which things the Names are subjoin'd, viz. in *Coln* the Church of *St. Andrew*, with the Land of *Ralph* the Presbyter. And with all things appertaining to the Church, and fix score Acres of Lordship, and the Green which is beyond the Water with the Park, and the Land which *Serlo* held as well and largely as ever he or any of his Predecessors in Pastures, and Woods, and Fields. And two Woods, namely, *Dodepoliso* and *Nodewde*, and the Land of *Gode* of ten Shillings Gable, and the Land of *Eadwin* five Shillings Gable and twenty Acres of Lordship which were exchanged for the Land of *Blacheman*, and one Man and five Acres, and the Land of *Ælmare* the long, and the Land of *Wlfwine* the Forrester, and the Mill, Granges, and the Church of *Duvercurt* with thirty Acres of Land, and with all its Appurtenances, and

Mannors, *sc.* *Hethigaham*, *Belcheam*, *Lanreham*, *Aldeham*, *Duvercurt*, *Bonecleide*, *Bodings*, two Parts of the Tithe of all things, and one Man with five Acres in *Walder*, and at *Waldan* the half of the Tithe, and one Man with five Acres. In *Hetbingeham* two Mills, which *Aldwin* the Miller held, of the Land of *Adbelem de Burgate* ten dozen of Acres. Half the Tithe of *Miblan* of *Coln*, and the third Part of the Tithes of great *Ranulph* and the Church of *Champs*, and the Church of *Boneclere*, and the Church of *Belchamps* with all their Appurtenances, and the Wood of *Littlehay*, with twenty Acres of Land. This Grant of the Donations was made by the most serene *Henry* King of *England* in the Year of our Lord *MCXI*. the fourth Indiction, but in the eleventh Year of his Reign, witness, *Robert* Bishop of *Lincoln*, and *John de Bajocis*, and *Gilbert* Chaplain, and *Goiffrid de Dina*, and *Hamon* the Sewer, and *Ralph Meschin*, and *William Peverell* of *Nottingham*, and *Hugh de Bocheland* at *Radings*.

Sometime

Sometime after we find that *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, *Temp. Ric. 1.* grants to *Coln* and the *Monks* there, the *Church* of *Dovercourt*, *cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus* & *cum Capella de Herewiche*, and taking no Notice at all of what the *Veres* had done in the aforemention'd Settlement, declares (but the Reasons thereof appear not plainly) that he had founded it *pro salute Animæ suæ & Comitissæ Julianæ matris ejus & Idæ uxoris ejus*: And thus

* The Charter of *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, to the *Monks* of *Coln* of the *Church* of *Dovercourt* and *Chapel* of *Harwich*.

parochiâ de Dovercourt, &c. His testibus, Hugone Bigod filio meo, Eustachia de Brabam, Rogero de Brabam, Ricardo de Gosfeld, Willielmo & Bertramo de Verdon, Waltero de Cadomo, Galfrido de Bellomonte, & aliis.

In English as follows.

Sciunt præsentēs & futuri quod ego Rogerus Bigod Comes Norfolchiæ concessi, & hac presenti Chartâ meâ confirmavi Deo & Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Colne, & monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, Ecclesiam de Dovercourt cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus; & cum Capellâ de Herewyche, quam ego assensu eorum fundavi pro salute animæ meæ & Comitissæ Julianæ matris meæ & Idæ uxoris meæ & omnium antecessorum meorum, & successorum meorum in

Know all Men that I *Roger Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk* have granted, and by this Present Charter have confirm'd to God and the Church of the blessed *Mary* of *Coln*, and to the *Monks* there serving God, the Church of *Dovercourt* with all things belonging to it, and with the Chapel of *Harwich*, which I with their assent, have founded for the

thus settled upon *Coln* it continued until the Reign of *Henry VIII*, when it suffered in the fatal *Crisis* of *Monasteries*, and after that continued in the Crown (where the Advowson still resides) but the Glebe &c. King *James* alienated together with the Lordship of *Dovercourt*, to Sir *George Whitmore*, Knight; and is now in the Possession of his Son the worshipful *William Whitmore*, Esq; 1676^{c. 2}.

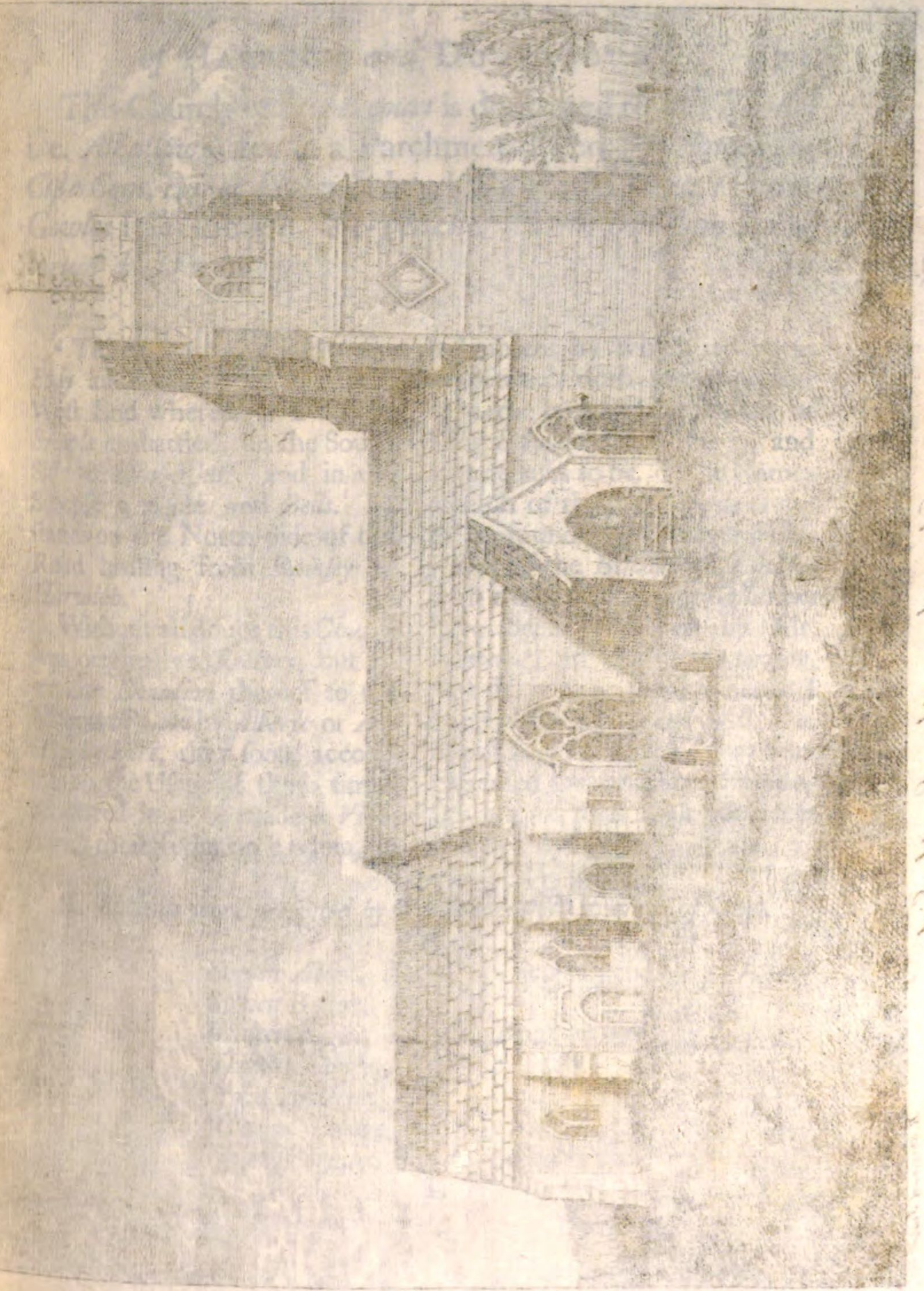
the Salvation of my own Soul, and of Earl *Hugh* my Brother, and the Countess *Juliana* my Mother, and *Ida* my Wife, and of all my Predecessors and Successors in the Parish of *Dovercourt*, &c. Witness, *Hugh Bigod* my Son, *Eustace de Brabam*, *Roger de Brabam*, *Richard de Gosfield*, *William* and *Bertram de Verdon*, *Walter de Cadome*, *Jeoffrey de Beaumont*, and others.

By the aforesaid Charter it appears that *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, with the Consent of the *Convent* of *Coln*, had founded the Chapel of *Harwich* for the Health of his Soul, and of Earl *Hugh* his Brother, Countess *Juliana* his Mother, and of *Ida* his Wife, &c. which seems the plain Reasons of its Foun-

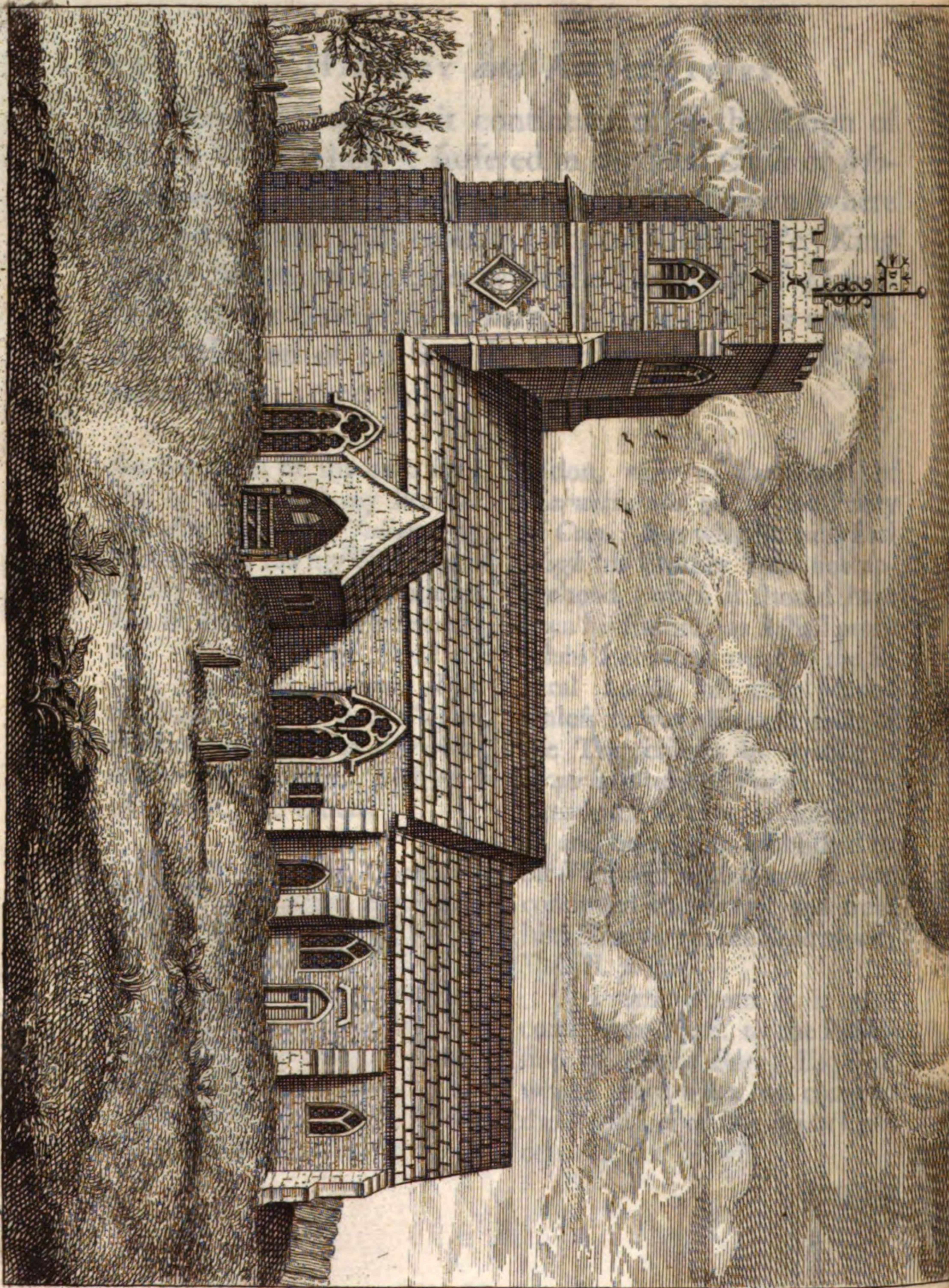
dation, viz. of the Chapel of *Harwich*, and not of the Priory of *Coln*. But why he calls Earl *Hugh* his Brother I do not apprehend, when it should have been his Father, as I shall prove when I come to treat of the several Lords of this Manor. Unless it was through fault of the Transcribers in writing it *Fratri* instead of *Patris*, by inserting the Letters *Fr.* instead of *P.* and being thus published by Sir *William Dugdale*, our Author continued the Error, and from him *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*, Vol. II. p. 216.

^{c. 2} From whom it is now come *Anno* 1728. to the Possession of *Daniel Burr*, Esq; of which more when we come to the *Despotical* or *Dynastical* Concerns of the Town,

This



Episcopal Church in the South



Dovercourt Church on the South Side.

R. Sheppard Sculp.

This Church of *Dovercourt* is dedicated to *All-Saints*, i. e. *Alballows*, for in a Parchment Deed (*ex Autogr. in Cista Com. Burgi Harw.*) dated 19. Ric. 2. one *Thomas Gowles* styles himself, *Perpetuus Vicarius Omnium Sanctorum de Dovercourt*^d. In

^d This Church consisteth of a Body and Chancel tiled, at the West End whereof is a towred Steeple embattled, on the South Side a Dial-Plate, and in the Steeple a Clock and Bells. It stands on the North Side of the Road leading from *Ramsay* to *Harwich*.

Without all doubt this Church was originally a Rectory, but after the Donation thereof to the Monks of *Coln* by *Alberic* or *Aubrey de Vere*, they soon, according to the Usage of those times, procured it to be made a Vicarage, though the time when, or

Instrument by which it was so constituted, doth not at present appear; but in the Reign of King *Edward III.* it was so, and so continues to be. The Names of such of the Incumbents as are to be found in the several Registers of the Bishops of *London*, with the times of their Collations have been published by Mr. *Newcourt* in his *Repertorium*, Vol. II. p. 219. from whence I have extracted them with the Supplement of such as have been presented thereto, since the Publication of that Book, or were omitted by him.

I. Such as were presented by the Prior and Convent of *Coln*.

Steven Abbot, Pr. 5. Kal. Sept. 1336.

Steven Balton,

Walter Legat, 14. Kal. Augt. 1367.

Thomas Gowles, 23. Mar. 1388.

John Arderne,

Thomas Savage, Pr. 14. Oct. 1433.

John Warham, Pr. 20. Sept. 1437.

L

Robert

In the Glafs of a *North-window* in the *Chancel* is a very ancient *Coat of Arms*, viz. *Gul. 3 Lions passant gardant*

Robert Goodlake, Pr. 10. Nov. 1438.

John Oxenford,

John Abell, Pr. 26. June 1459.

John Mayskin, Pr. 20. Sep^r. 1459.

Martyn Wayte, 8. Mar. 1461.

Martin Afslake,

John Mansfeld, Pr. 30. Apr. 1474.

Thomas Thornton, Pr. 18. June 1478.

Richard Strowgth, Cap. 17. Mar. 1508.

John Holland, Pr. 14. Dec. 1531.

John Roberts, Pr 24. Dec. 1533..

Upon the Dissolution of the *Priory of Coln*, which being one of the *lesser Monasteries*, hapned about the Year 1536. the right of *Advowson* of this *Vicarage* came to the *Crown*, but I do not find any *Vicar* presented thereto, until

Richard Squyer, Clerk, *Anno* 1^o. *Edwardi VI.* 1547.

After whom the next that was presented, was through a Mistake in the Hurry of Church Matters presented thereto as a *Rectory*.

Christopher James, Clerk, 23. June 1558.

II. Vicars presented by the *Crown* to *Dovercourt* with the Chapel of *Harwich* annex.

William Burges, Clerk, 30. Oct. 1567.

Hugh Branham, Clerk, 7. Oct. 1574.

Thomas Drax, Clerk,

William Innes, A. M. 18. Mar. 1618.

Charles Bainbrigge, A. M. 6. Apr. 1639.

James

gardant Or in chief a File of three Points Arg. part of the Points upon the uppermost Lion. The *Arms* of the

James Fenton, A. M. 20. June 1663.

Hippolitus de Luzency, A. M. 18. Dec. 1678.

William Thompson, A. M. 1702.

George Ludgater, A. M. 1706.

William Curtis, A. M. 1706.

As to the State of the *Vicarage* of *Dovercourt* the most ancient Value thereof was but 12*l.* *per Annum*, but upon the Destruction of the *Rood* there, the Oblations made by Persons resorting thereto ceasing, the clear Value thereof was reduced to but *five Pounds* and eight Pence, as appears by the following *Transcript*, communicated by the Reverend Mr. *Robert Rich*, Rector of *Wrabness*.

Memorandum,

That whereas the *Vicarage* of *Dovercourt* in the County of *Essex*, at the first Taxation of all Spiritual Promotions, was taxed and certified by the Commissioners appointed for the same, to be of the clear Value of twelve Pounds, and was so return'd into our Sovereign Lord

the King's Court of Exchequer, as by the Records thereof now remaining in the Court of first Fruits and Tenths, it may, and doth appear: Which *Vicarage* is at this present time, and of long time pass'd hath been void of any Incumbent, and no Clerk as yet instituted and inducted into the same. Whereupon one *Richard Squyer*, Clerk, thereunto presented, came into the Court in the Term of *Easter* last past, to compound with the King's Majesty for the first Fruits of the same, and there declared; that since the said first Taxation the said *Vicarage* was, and is greatly decayed, by reason that the *Rood* of *Dovercourt* aforesaid, whereunto was wont to be recourse of People there making their Oblations, was and is by the King's Majesty's Com-

the *Lord Thomas of Brotherton*, fifth Son of King *Edward I. Earl of Norfolk, Lord Marshall of England,* and

mandment there taken away, and the same Pilgrimage disannulled, and commanded to be abolish'd and withdrawn; and thereby the Incumbents of the same Vicarage have been overcharged with the first Fruits of the same, should they become due. For Reformation whereof a Commission was awarded out of this Court to Sir *John Raynsford*, Knight; *John Lucas*, Esq; *John Christmas*, Esq; and *Richard Cornwallis*, and *George Sayer*, Gent. bearing date at *Westminster* the fourteenth Day of *May*, in the first Year of our Sovereign Lord King *Edward* the sixth by the Grace of God, &c. commanding them to enquire by the same of certain Articles to the same Commission annexed, which *John Christmas*, *John Lucas* and *George Sayer*, by Vertue of the same have enquired and certified to this Court, at the time of return aforesaid by the Oaths of certain Persons thereupon sworn and examin'd: That they knew not nor ever did

know any Lands, Tenements, Rents, or Possessions belonging to the Vicarage of *Dovercourt* aforesaid, unless one small House and two Acres of Pasture, worth by the Year six Shillings and eight Pence. And as concerning Tithes and Oblations, they say, that neither Tith-Hay, nor Tith-Corn belongeth to the said Vicarage, but the same belongeth to the Parsonage of *Dovercourt*. Nevertheless they say, that the four Offering-Days with the Tith-Lamb, Tith-Wool, Tith-Pig, Tith-Calf, Tith-Goose, Tith-Apples, Tith-Nuts, Tith-Pears belong to the said Vicarage. And because there is no Tith-Cheese payable in *Dovercourt*, therefore, for every Cow of the second Calf or more having a Calf is paid yearly three Pence, and for every Cow of the first Calf, and for the Herbage of every Farrow-Cow, Heifer, Bullock or Steer, there is yearly paid to the said Vicarage one penny half penny, and for every fowl one penny; which

which Tithes and other yearly Commodities before rehears'd do belong to the said Vicarage, and are worth in all to the Incumbent there [except Deductions hereafter specified] one hundred and ten Shillings, and no more. And also say, that at the time of the said first Taxation, there was unto the Image in the Church of *Dovercourt* then call'd the Rood of *Dovercourt*, a yearly great Pilgrimage and Offering, which was yearly worth to the Vicar ten Pounds Sterling at the least, and now is not worth yearly, nor any Year these five or six Years past, hath been worth any penny; which is and hath been the Decay of the said Vicarage. And that all the yearly Charges [except Taxations, and except the yearly Tenths payable to our Sovereign Lord the King] are only nine Shillings and four Pence, which is paid to the Archdeacon of *Essex* (it should be *Colchester*) for Procurations and Synodals, and so the clear Value of the same Vicarage amounts not above the Sum of one hundred Shillings and eight Pence, as by the Certificates of the said *John Christmas*, *John Lucas*, and

George Sayer, more at large it may and doth appear. Which said Commission, with the Depositions thereupon taken, and the whole Certificate and Examination thereof by the said Commissioners made, and into the said Court certified and declared, the Chancellor and Council of this Court have diligently read, seen, and well understand; and thereupon it is fully order'd, adjudged, and decreed by the Chancellor and Council of this Court, and by the Authority of the same Court, this present Term of the Holy Trinity in the first Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord, That the said former Certificates shall be reformed, amended, and made conformable to the Certificates of the said *John Christmas*, *John Lucas*, and *George Sayer*; and that as well the said *Richard Squire* now incumbent of the said Vicarage, and all others which shall be Incumbents of the same, shall compound with the King's Majesty for the first Fruits of the same Vicarage, after the Rate of the said Sum of one hundred Shillings and eight Pence, and after the like Rate for ever henceforth, yearly

yearly pay the Tenths and Subsidies as often as every Subsidy shall hereafter chance, according to the Taxation of the same latter Certificate, and none otherways. And furthermore, shall be clearly acquitted for evermore, and discharged of all Arrearages of every Tenth and Subsidy due before the making of this Decree, until such time as more effectual and better Matters and Cause be found and shewed on the behalf of our Sovereign Lord the King to charge the Incumbent. Thus far the Record.

As to the present State of the Vicarage of *Dovercourt cum Harwich*, the Value thereof was about thirty Pounds *per Annum*, after their Annexion, which being too small a *Premium* for so great a Charge, and under the Value of fifty Pounds *per Annum*, was not only at first released from the Payment of first Fruits and Tenths, by Vertue of an Act made *Anno* 1^o. & 2^{do}. *Annæ*, entituled, *An Act for making more effectual her Majesty's gracious Intentions for the Augmentation of the Maintenance of the poor Clergy, by enabling her Majesty to grant in Perpetuity the*

Revenues of the first Fruits and Tenths, and also for enabling any other Person to make Grants for the same Purpose. But likewise was augmented by the Purchase of a Farm in that *Parish* of the Value of twenty Pounds *per Annum*, with the Sum of two hundred Pounds assign'd to that Purpose, by the *Governors of the Bounty of the said Queen Anne*, in conjunction with the like Benevolence given thereto by Dr. *John Robinson* late Lord Bishop of *London*; but the Tithes of those Lands (purchased by the Government for the Use of *Fortification*) in *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* being withheld by the *Leesors* from the Crown, it's now actually no better than *in Statu quo*. Ex MS. R. W. C.

According to the *Terrier* A^o. 1610. here did belong to the Vicarage, a Vicarage House, besides the Church-Yards, a Cottage call'd the *Vicarage House*, with an Orchard, and a Parcel of Land adjoining to the said House, all which contain together about two Acres; also all the Tithes of this Parish (except Corn and Hay) likewise all Oblations and Obventions. *Newcourt's Repert.* Vol. II. p. 219.

and

and *Lord* of this *Mannor*^{d 2}. There are several *Tomb-Stones* which have had *Brass-Effigies* and *Inscriptions*, but robbed of all; as the *Chapel* of *Harwich* is^c.

This

^{d 2} *Anno* 1319. King *Edward* the second calls a great Council at *Northampton* on the first of *August*, wherein Commissioners were appointed to treat with the Earl of *Lancaster* about the Honour and Welfare of the King and Realm; for performance of Ordinances by them agreed to, divers Persons became Undertakers, the Earl of *Norfolk* Earl Marshal, was one. *Tyrrell's Hist.* 3. 276. *Anno* 1327. This Earl was sent with a select Detachment of Soldiers to *Newcastle* upon *Tine* to prevent the Depredations of the *Scots*, *ib.* 351. He with others were commission'd to try the Rioters at *Bury St. Edmond* in *Suffolk*; where nineteen were hanged, and one prest for not pleading, and the Townsamen fined in 140000*l.* because they did not prevent those Assaults made upon the Abbey, *ib.* 349. *Anno* 2. *Edward* the third. He with the Earl of *Kent* and others raise Forces against *Mortimer*, but

deserted that Cause for Fear of the Queen Mother, and *Mortimer*, *ib.* p. 352. He also accompanied the King into *France*, when he did his Homage to that King, *ib.* p. 353. *Anno* 1330. The Peers as Judges in Parliament convict *Mortimer* and *Simon de Beresford* of Treason, and this our Earl Marshal commanded to see the Execution done, *ib.* p. 364, 365.

^c I have before taken Notice what Complaint *Weaver* made of the mistaken Zeal of the Commissioners, appointed to demolish Superstition and Idolatry; what remains for this Place is their violating of *Funeral Monuments*, breaking in Pieces of *Marble Tombs*, pulling up *Inscriptions* in *Brass*, especially if they began with *Orate pro Anima*, or concluded with *cujus Animæ propitietur Deus*: To restrain which Queen *Elizabeth* did issue two several *Proclamations*, one in the second Year of her *Reign*, and the other in her

This *Church* heretofore was famous for a *Rood* or *Crucifix*, whose supposed Sanctity drew from far unto it many Votaries and devoted *Pilgrims* with their Offerings. The Generality verily believed, none without great Danger (even of *sudden Death*) to themselves might attempt to shut the *Church-Doors* upon it by Day or Night; upon which Confidence it became more easily to be made the Sacrifice of three Men from *Dedham*, and a fourth from *East Bergholt*, Anno

her fourteenth, *vide Weaver*, 51. &c. N. B. Most of the *Stones* in this *Church* and *Chancel* are very ancient, as appears by their Form, being much the broadest at the Head.

This defacing of *Monuments* is likewise taken Notice of by Sir *William Dugdale*, as follows. In the time of King *Edward VI.* and the Beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*, such Pretenders were some to Zeal for a thorough *Reformation* in Religion, that under Colour of pulling down those *Images* here, as had been superstitiously worship'd by the People, as then was said, the beautiful and costly *Portraits* of *Brass* fixed on several *Marbles* in sundry *Churches* of this

Realm escaping not their sacrilegious Hands, were torn away, and for a small Matter sold to *Copper-Smiths* and *Tinkers*: The Greediness of those who then hunted after Gain by that barbarous Means, being such, as that though the *Queen* by her *Proclamation* bearing date at *Windfor* 19. of *September* in the second Year of her *Reign*, taking Notice thereof, strictly prohibited any further Spoil in that kind; they ceased not still to proceed therein, till that she issued out another in the fourteenth Year of her said *Reign*, charging the *Justices* of *Assise* to be severe in the Punishment of such Offenders. *Dugd. Hist. of St. Paul's*, p. 45.

1532. who in a frosty Night, together entring the secure (yet always open) *Church*, took it down, and carrying it about a quarter of a Mile from thence, upon the Green, with its own Tapers, fir'd it to Ashes: For which three being apprehended, were hanged in several Places; one of whom *Nicholas Marsh* suffered Death at *Dovercourt*: The fourth (*Robert Gardener*, out of whose Letters Mr. *Fox* in his *Martyrology* collects the Story) of them escaped; of which in the Parish still remains a plentiful Tradition^f.

There

^f Some Part of what Mr. *Fox* hath publish'd concerning this *Rood* of *Dovercourt*, I shall here transcribe for the further Dilucidation of what Mr. *Taylor* has here given, viz. That it was from the Town of *Dedham* to the Place where the *Rood* stood ten Miles. Notwithstanding they were so willing in that their Enterprize, that they went these ten Miles without Pain, and found the *Church-Doors* open, according to the blind Talk of the ignorant People: For there durst no unfaithful Person shut it, which hapned well for their Purpose; for they found the Idol which had as much Power to keep the Door shut as to keep

it open. And for Proof thereof they took the Idol from his Shrine, and carried him a quarter of a Mile from the Place where he stood, without any Resistance from the said Idol. Whereupon they struck Fire with a Flint Stone, and suddenly set him on Fire, who burn'd out so bright, that he lighted them homeward a good Mile of the ten.

This done, there went a great Talk abroad, that they should have great Riches in that Place: But it was very untrue; for it was not their Thought or Enterprize, as themselves afterwards confest; for there was nothing taken away but his Coat,

There was here a *Presbyter Gild* or *Fraternity* of *St. George* for the Maintenance whereof, there were some Lands here and some Houses and a Garden at *Harwich*; it is supposed that the *George Inn* over against the *Church* did first take its Name from it, or either was it, or at least belonging to it: But what heretofore was appropriated to the Maintenance of it, was (among several other things) disposed of by Sale by *Queen Elizabeth* (by her Deed at *Gorsham-Bury* dat. Mar. 8. *Regni sui* 14.) to *Richard Hill*, and others^s.

This

Coat, his Shoes, and his Tapers. The Tapers did help to burn him, the Shoes they had again, and the Coat one *Sir Thomas Rose* did burn, but they had neither Penny, Gold, Grote nor Jewel.

Notwithstanding three of them were afterwards indited of Felony, and hanged in Chains within half a Year after or thereabouts: *Robert King* was hanged in *Dedham* at *Burchet*: *Robert Debnam* was hanged at *Cartaway Causey*: *Nicholas Marsh* was hanged at *Dovercourt*. Which three Persons through the Spirit of God at their Death, did more edify the People in godly Learning, than all the

Sermons that had been preach'd there a long time before.

The fourth Man of this Company, named *Robert Gardener*, escaped their Hands and fled. Albeit he was cruelly sought for to have had the like Death. *Fox Acts and Mon.* 940.

The three Persons which suffered were offered their Lives to have accused the aforesaid *Thomas Rose* (Minister of *Hadley*) as of Counsel with them, which they refus'd to do, and therefore suffered. The said *Mr. Rose* had the Coat of the said *Rood* brought unto him afterwards, which he burned. *Fox Acts and Mon.* 1888.

^s In *England* saith *Mr. Madox* in

This Village hath yearly two *Fairs*; One of them is in *Lent*, even on *Good-Friday* before *Easter*: The other

in his *Firma Burgi*, page 23. the Word *Gild* is of *Anglo-Saxon* Birth; and signified a *Company*, *Society*, *Brotherhood*, and sometimes the Privileges or Free-customs belonging to such *Company*. *Skinner* in his *Etymologicon Angl. Cat. gen.* hath much to the same Purpose; for he writes that *Guild* is from the *Anglo-Saxon* Word *Gild*, Belg. *Gilde*, *Gulde*, Teut. *Gulre*, *Guldung*, *Fraternitas*, *Sodalitium*. And in *Bishop Kennet's Glossary*, under the Word *Geld*, you have Lat. *Gilda*, Engl. *Gild*, a *Fraternity* or *Society*. Some of these *Gilds* were *Religious* and others *Civil* or *Secular*: These of the first Sort, where founded chiefly for *Devotion* and *Alms-Deeds*, and were commonly call'd *Brotherhoods* and *Fraternities*; and these being usually founded in *Superstition*, they were at the time of the *Reformation* of the *Church* of *England* in the Reigns of King *Henry VIII.* and *Edward VI.* abolish'd, by Vertue of a Sta-

tute made for that Purpose, in order to which an *Inquisition* or *Survey* was taken in every County in *England*, by *Commissioners* thereunto appointed; who certified not only the Names of the *Founders*, but also the State and yearly Value of them. These *Gilds* could not be erected without the *King's Licence*, those who did were liable to be punished as for a *Trespas*. Without doubt this our *Gild* was one of the *Religious*, and therefore was suppress'd at the time, and for the Cause aforementioned; but by whom founded, and for what special Use, and whether it consisted of Men, or Women, or of both Sexes jointly, and how govern'd, I have not as yet seen.

Of these *Religious Gilds*, or *Fraternities*, *Mr. Madox* in his Book aforementioned hath given some Examples, one of which founded to the Honour of *St. George the Martyr*, in the City of *Norwich*, consisting of an *Alderman*, *Masters*, *Brothers* and *Sisters*,

other on that *Munday* which follows next after *Holy-Rood*, or *Holy-Cross-Day*; which falls on the 14th Day of

Sisters, erected in the Reign of King *Richard II*, and confirm'd by King *Henry V*; and the other at *St. Dunstan's* in the *East London*. I shall for the better Information of my Readers, transcribe from the said *Firma Burgi*, viz. page 24.

De Gilda & Fraternitate Sti
Georgij Norwici fundata.

Rex Omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod cum, ut accepimus, quædam Fraternitas & Gilda gloriosi Martiris S. Georgij in Civitate nostri Norwici per triginta annos elapsos & amplius continue, bene & honeste gubernatæ fuerint & adhuc existant: Nos &c. Fraternitatem & Gildam prædictas pro nobis & hæredibus nostris acceptamus, ratificamus & confirmamus; ac concessimus quod prædictæ Fraternitas & Gilda fratrum & sororum prædictorum, & aliorum qui de eisdem Fraternitate & Gilda esse voluerint, sint perpetuæ, & Communitas perpetua

temporibus successivis in perpetuum; & quod Fraternitas & Gilda prædictæ habeant nomen Fraternitatis & Gildæ Sancti Georgij Norwici in perpetuum —; ac etiam quod præfati Aldermannus, Magistri, Fratres & Sorores Fraternitatis & Gildæ prædictarum, & Successores sui, sint personæ habiles & capaces ad terras, tenementa, redditus & servitia acquirenda, habenda recipienda, & tenenda, sibi & Successoribus suis, Aldermannis, Magistris, Fratribus & Sororibus earundem Fraternitatis & Gildæ in perpetuum; & quod ipsi per nomen Aldermanni, Magistrorum, Fratrum & Sororum Fraternitatis & Gildæ Sancti Georgij Norwici, in quibuscunque curijs & locis placitare & implacitari, respondere & responderi, ac lucrari & perdere, necnon Commune Sigillum, pro negotijs Fraternitatis & Gildæ prædictarum deservendum habere possint in perpetuum. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra concessimus & licentiam dedimus,

of September: Neither of them are of any great Concernment; being chiefly frequented by the Country Neighbours,

dimus, pro nobis & hæredibus
 nostris, quantum in nobis est,
 præfatis Aldermanno, Magistris
 Fratribus & Sororibus, quod ipsi
 & eorum Successores, terras, te-
 nementa, redditus & servitia in-
 fra Civitatem prædictam, usque
 ad valorem decem librarum per
 annum quæ de nobis tenentur in
 burgagio, adquirere possint &
 tenere sibi & Successoribus suis,
 tam pro sustentatione unius Ca-
 pellani divina singulis diebus in
 Ecclesia prædicta pro salubri
 statu nostro celebraturi, quam
 pro sustentatione Fraternitatis &
 Gildæ prædictarum, ac aliorum
 operum & pietatis onerum —,
 Statuto de terris & tenementis
 ad manum mortuam non ponen-
 dis edito aut aliquo alio Statuto
 sive Ordinatione incontrarium
 facta, seu eo quo terræ & tene-
 menta prædicta de nobis in bur-
 gagio tenentur non obstantibus.
 Ac insuper ad amovendum ma-
 nutenenciam, confæderationem
 & conspirationem —. In cujus
 &c. Teste Rege apud Redyng ix.
 die Maij. Pat. 5. Hen. 5. M. 8.

In English as follows.

Of the Gild and Fraternity of
 St. George founded at Nor-
 wick.

To all Persons whom, &c.
 the King sendeth Greeting.
 Know that since, as we have
 been informed, a certain Frater-
 nity and Gild of the glorious
 Martyr St. George in our City of
 Norwich for thirty Years past
 and more, have been well and
 honestly govern'd and do still
 exist. We &c. for us and our
 Heirs do accept, ratify, and
 confirm the foresaid Fraternity
 and Gild, and have granted that
 the foresaid Fraternity and Gild
 of Brothers and Sisters afore-
 said, and others, who shall be willing
 to be of the said Fraternity and
 Gild, be perpetual, and a per-
 petual Community in succeed-
 ing times for ever; and that the
 Fraternity and Gild afore-
 said be call'd the Fraternity and Gild of
 St. George of Norwich for ever
 —; and also that the foresaid
 Alderman,

Neighbours, to eat a Mefs of *Frumenty*, spend a Groat on *Cakes* and *Ale*, or a Penny with the *Pedler*.

In

Alderman, Masters, Brothers and Sisters of the Fraternity and Gild aforefaid, and their Successors be Persons able and capable of acquiring, having, receiving, and holding Lands, Tenements, Rents, Services, to themselves and their Successors, the Alderman, Masters, Brothers and Sisters of the same Fraternity and Gild for ever; and that they by the Name of Alderman, Masters, Brothers and Sisters of the Fraternity and Gild of *St. George of Norwich*, may in any Courts or Places plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered; and gain and lose, and also have a common Seal to serve for the Affairs of the said Fraternity and Gild for ever. And farther of our good Grace we have granted and given Liberty for us and our Heirs, as much as in us lies, to the aforefaid Alderman, Masters, Brothers and Sisters, that they and their Successors may acquire and hold for themselves and Successors, Lands, Tenements, Rents, and Services with-

in the foresaid City to the Value of ten Pounds *per Annum*, which are held from us in Burgage as well for the Support of one Chaplain, who shall officiate in holy things every Day in the Church aforefaid for our healthful State, as also for the supporting the Fraternity and Gild aforefaid, and other Works and Offices of Piety — Notwithstanding the Statute of *Mortmain*, or any other Statute or Order to the contrary, or that by which the Lands and Tenements aforefaid are held of us in Burgage. And moreover to remove Maintenance, Confederacy and Conspiracy. — In whereof &c. Witness the King at *Redyng* ix. Day of *May*.

The other relating to *St. Dunstan's* in the *East* you have in the same Book, *page 25*. being taken out of the *Survey and Certificate* made by the Commissioners for the City of *London* and County of *Middlesex*, remaining in the *Treasury of the late Court of Augmentations*. ' The

In this *Parish* grows a strong, knurly, and knotted and crooked sort of *Elms*, famous for their several

‘ The parochie of St *Dunstons*
‘ in *theast*.

‘ The Fraternitie of our *Lady*
‘ founded of Devosyon within
‘ the same Church, That is
‘ to saye, *John Joye* by his will
‘ gave to the personne of the
‘ saide Church and to the Ma-
‘ ster and Wardens of the saide
‘ Brotherhed, and to the War-
‘ dens of the saide Church and
‘ their Successours, one tene-
‘ ment in Cosen lane in the pa-
‘ roche of *Allhallowes the much*
‘ in *London*, uppon condycyon
‘ that they shuld repayre the
‘ same tenement, and the Refy-
‘ deu of the profutes above re-
‘ parations shuld be towardes the
‘ fyndinge of a *Chapleyne* to pray
‘ for the Soules of the brothren
‘ and Systern of the saide Fra-
‘ ternytie, xx^s. Which was be-
‘ stowed upon the Church and
‘ reparacion of the tenement.

The Gild at *Dovercourt* was kept where the *George Inn* is now; there was about 28*l.* per

Annum in Land and Houses belonging to it, which ever since the Dissolution thereof hath been apply’d in repairing and beautifying the *Church*. Ex MSS. R. W. C.

This *Parish* is one of those many which are intituled to the *Charitable Benevolence* of *Henry Smith*, Esq; who settled all his Estate both real and personal upon divers *Feoffees* for *charitable Uses*, of which the quota settled upon this *Parish*, was six Pounds six Shillings and eight Pence *per Annum*, charged upon the Manor of *Stroughton in Leicestershire*; but by the fall of Rents or other incidents they now receive but four Pounds six Shillings and eight Pence, which is yearly dispos’d of by the *Church-Wardens* and *Overseers* of the Poor in Clothing, &c. to the Poor: This seems to have been procured for this *Parish* by Sir *George Whitmore*, Knight, Lord of this Manor, who was one of those Gentlemen whom the said Mr. *Smith* put in Trust with

ral uses in Husbandry, which with using wear like Iron; it is said (because in vain often attempted) they will not grow out of this Place. Old *Tusser* in the 9th Figure

with his whole Estate; and tho' he put in and left out divers others, yet Sir *George* remain'd a constant Feoffee.

Having an original Letter of the said Sir *George Whitmore's* communicated to me by the Reverend Mr. *Robert Arch*, Rector of *Wrabness* not far distant, which because it relates to this *Charity*, I shall here insert so much thereof as concerns it.

' Freind *Richard Edwards* I re-
' ceived y^{or} Letter by *Ireland*,
' &c. — I allsoe received the
' Bond, &c. about *Smith's* lega-
' tie and the geivfte geiven is
' 20^{ti} Nobles A yeare to *Ram-*
' *sey*, & 20^{ti} Nobles a Yeare unto
' the parrish of *Dovercourt*,
' wheareof *Hardwitch* is a Mem-
' ber. So that yf you have not
' paid them somutch I pray
' pay itt, for I received so much
' for them as dewe at *Michell-*
' *mas*, and the 25th present $\frac{1}{2}$ a

' yeare more will be dewe to
' them, w^{ch} will not bee paid
' eere *May*; but so soon as I
' have itt will write to you to
' pay itt. I pay xii^d. a peece
' acquittance monie w^{ch} is to
' bee defallked: for 4 acquit-
' tances 4 shillings, 2 s. a yeare
' a peece, and let them send me
' theare acquittances for the
' next half yeare, and leave the
' date of the acquittances or
' bonds for me or *Robin Hurlock*
' to put in; thease bonds sente
' are fallse, for 3: 6: 8 is to
' bee paid to *Ramsley* halfe yearly,
' and 3: 6: 8 haulfe yearly to
' *Dovercourt* and *Hardwitch*, and
' the bonds are made butt for
' so mutch yearly to bee bee-
' stowed, let them bee paid
' and new bonds sent for 20^{ti}
' Nobles a peece received by
' *Ramsley* and *Dovercourt cum*
' *Hardwitch* — not ellse but
' God keepe you and

' 22. March 1640.

Y^{or} loving freind *Geo. Whitmore*.

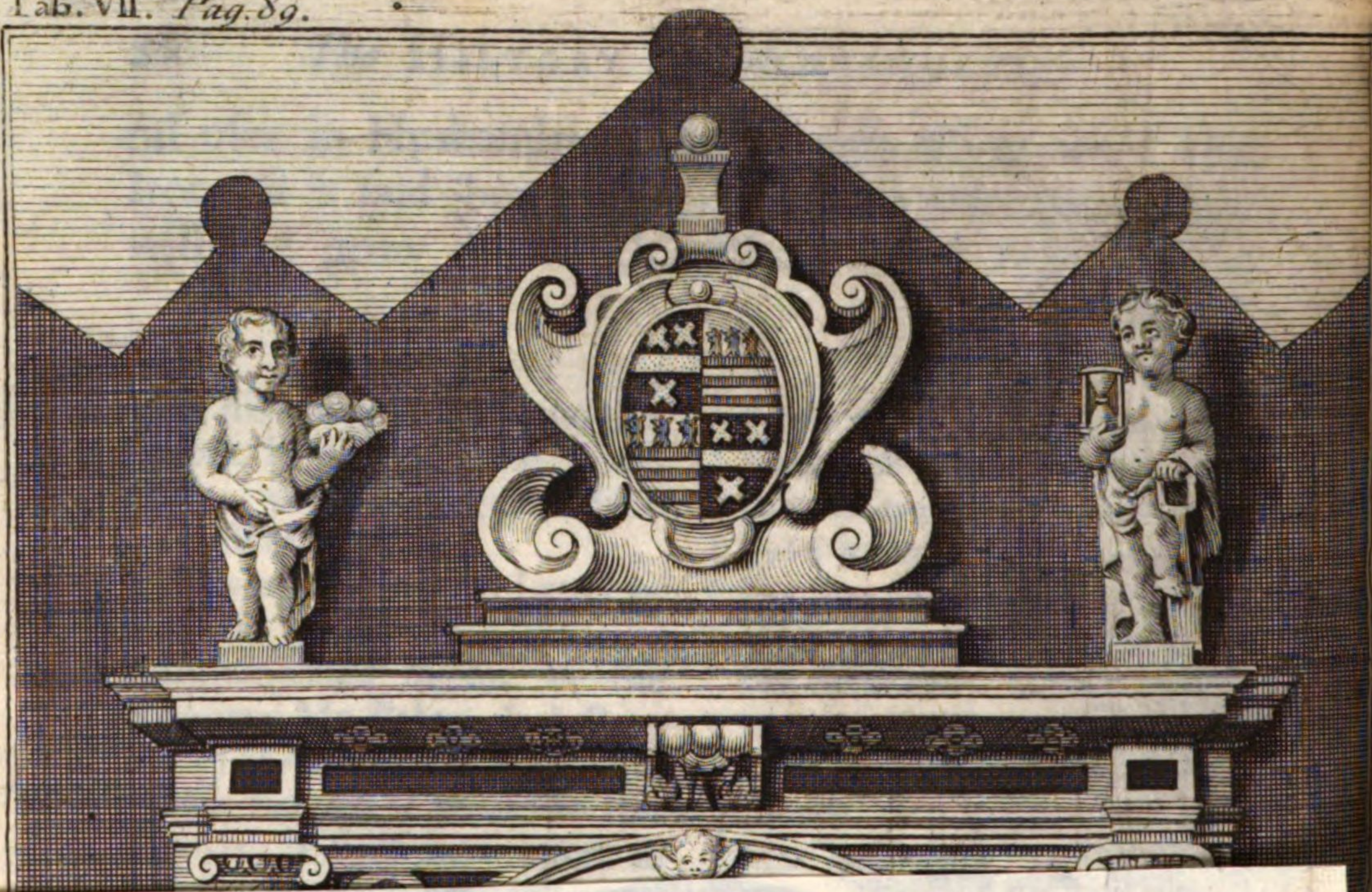
Here



THE GOODS OF THIS LIFE TO FOLLOW HIM HEREIN.

N

Besides



9th Figure of his *husbandly Furniture* recommends them to his *Husbandman* for this Use in especial, viz. *A*

Here it may not be improper to give some Account of the foresaid *Henry Smyth*, Esq; who lies interred in *Wandsworth Church*; at the upper End of the middle Isle on a Brass Plate inlaid in the Grave-stone, is the following *Latin* Inscription;

Depositum Henr: Smyth
Senatoris Londinensis

Mole sub hac quæris, Quis conditur, Optime lector?
Cuias? Et Qualis? Quantus in orbe fuit?
A dextris muri statuam tu cernere possis
Oranti similem marmore de pario,
Subter quam statuam cernatur tabula Sculpta
Auratis verbis quæ tibi cuncta notant.

And on the right Hand Side of the Communion Table under a large handsome Monument, is the following Epitaph;

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF HENRY SMYTH ESQUR. SOMETIME CITIZEN AND ALDERMAN OF LONDON, WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE 3^d DAY OF JANUARY A^o. DNⁱ. 1627. BEING THEN NEERE THE AGE OF 79 YEERES WHO WHILE HE LIVED GAVE UNTO THE SEVERAL TOWNS IN SURRY FOLLOWING ONE THOUSAND POUNDS A PIECE TO BUY LANDS FOR PERPETUITY FOR Y^e RELEIFE AND SETTING THE POOR PEOPLE A WORKE IN THE SAID TOWNS VIZ. TO THE TOWNE OF CROYDON ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; TO THE TOWNE OF KINGSTON ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; TO THE TOWNE OF GUILFORD ONE THOUSAND POUNDS. TO THE TOWNE OF DARKIN ONE THOUSAND POUNDS. TO THE TOWNE OF FARNHAM ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; AND BY HIS LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT DID FURTHER GIVE AND DEVISE TO BUY LANDS FOR PERPETUITY FOR THE RELEIFE AND SETTING THEIR POOR A WORK; UNTO THE TOWNE OF RYGATE ONE THOUSAND POUNDS; UNTO THE TOWNE OF RICHMOND ONE ESPECYALTYE, OR DEBT OF A THOUSAND POUNDS AND UNTO THIS TOWNE OF WANDSWORTH WHEREIN HE WAS BORNE, THE SUM OF FIVE HUNDRED POUNDS FOR THE SAME USES AS BEFORE, AND DID FURTHER WILL AND BEQUEATH ONE THOUSAND TO BUY LANDS FOR PERPETUITY TO REDEEME POOR CAPTIVES AND PRISONERS FROM Y^e TURKISH TYRANIE. AND NOT HERE STINTING HIS CHARITY AND BOUNTY DID ALSO GIVE AND BEQUEATH THE MOST PART OF HIS ESTATE BEING TO A GREAT VALUE FOR THE PURCHASEING LANDS OF INHERITANCE FOR EVER FOR THE RELEIFE OF THE POOR AND SETTING THEM A WOKE A PATTERNE WORTHY THE IMITATION OF THOSE WHOM GOD HATH BLESSED WITH THE ABUNDANCE OF THE GOODS OF THIS LIFE TO FOLLOW HIM HEREIN.

N

Besides

Besides the *Charities* mention'd in the *Epitaph* or *Monumental Inscription* for the said Mr. *Smyth*, there are divers others which I shall excerpt from Mr. *Aubrey's Natural History and Antiquities of Surrey*, viz.

Vol. I. per Annum		Vol. III. per Annum	
P. 88.	Mortlock - - - 3:0:0	East Clandon - - - 3:0:0	
144.	Wandsworth for Clothing the Poor, of one Colour, with a Badge	East Horseley - - - 2:0:0	
		West Horseley - - - 2:0:0	
		Purbright - - - 1:0:0	
		Ashlie - - - 6:0:0	
		Occham - - - 2:0:0	
158.	Clapham An ^o . 1642. out of his Estate in Sevenoke in Kent	Wistley - - - 1:0:0	
		Windlesham - - - 8:0:0	
		Horsbill - - - 2:0:0	
		Frimley - - - 2:0:0	
		Pepper Harrow - 1:0:0	
241.	Thames Ditton 4:0:0	Compton - - - 2:0:0	
249.	Long Ditton - - 2:16:0	Puttenham - - - 2:0:0	
Vol. II.		Hambleton - - - 1:10:0	
279	Great Bookeham 10:0:0	Witley - - - 4:0:0	
Vol. III.		Thursley - - - 4:0:0	
20.	Limpsfeild - - - 2:0:0	Chiddingfold - - 5:0:0	
56.	Lingfeild out of the Mannor of Worth in Sussex	Elsted - - - 2:0:0	
		Seale - - - 3:0:0	
120.	Esher certain Land	Frencham - - - 6:0:0	
		Harly - - - 1:0:0	
134.	Cobham - - - 12:0:0	Haselmore - - - 3:0:0	
220.	Woking - - - 10:0:0	Warpleston - - - 4:0:0	
	Cramley - - - 8:0:0	Vol. IV.	
	Capol - - - 4:0:0	P. 15.	Godalming - - 55:0:0
	Bramley - - - 6:0:0	50 l. Of which	
	Albury - - - 6:0:0	from Lands in	
	Awfold - - - 5:0:0	Shalford, and 5	
	Shalford - - - 6:0:0	from Cherry	
	Dunsfold - - - 6:0:0	Gardens in	
	Hascomb - - - 3:0:0	Kent	
	Ognerfb - - - 8:0:0	186.	Okeley - - - 6:0:0
	Stoke near Guildford 12:0:0	278.	Becksworth - - 10:0:0
	Meroe - - - 3:0:0	Vol. V.	
	Send and Ripley 8:0:0	P. 66.	St. Olaves - - 30:0:0
	Malden - - - 1:10:0	138.	Newington - - 10:0:0
		184.	St. Saviours - - 28:0:0

Note, The Charity to all these 38 last Parishes do arise out of the Manor of Warberton in Sussex.

Mr. Cambden

Mr. *Cambden* saith that there are one hundred and forty Churches in the County of *Surry*, of which but about seventeen only are in Mr. *Aubrey's Natural History*, &c. of that County said to have any Remembrance publickly kept in their Churches of this Gentleman's Charity: And if *Micham* is the only Parish exempted from partaking thereof (as is said in *Ockley* or *Okeley*;) then all the rest must either be guilty of great Negligence or willful Ingratitude, to their Benefactor, in not publickly owning his Benevolence.

What was the Original of this Mr. *Henry Smyth* as to his Parentage I do not find, and though he was born according to his Epitaph in the Parish of *Wandsworth* in the County of *Surrey*, yet it seems he was not entered in their Parish Register, because his true Age could not be known. That his Parents were but mean, and his Condition low in his younger Years, I gather from his being whipped as a Vagrant by the Inhabitants of *Micham* a neighbouring Parish to that of his Birth, which Usage he so far resented, as to omit them from participating of

his Charity; which did diffuse to every other Parish in that County. To what Business or Occupation he first applied himself doth not appear; but because he had an Habitation in *Silver-Street London*, among the working *Silver-Smiths*, he hath been thought by some to have been of that Trade: by an Inscription in *Great Bookeham Church* in *Surrey*, he is call'd *Citizen* and *Salter* of *London*; and his Epitaph saith that he was *Alderman* thereof, but doth not say of what *Ward*: Nor do I find that he ever served for *Sheriff* of that *City*. He amassed together a great Estate, some particulars of which you have in his Epitaph, and such others which have come to my Knowledge shall be under inserted; notwithstanding which, he seems to have been extremely Covetous, as appears from a Note in the said Mr. *Aubrey's History*, Vol. IV. page 186. viz. He had the nick Name of *Dog-Smith*, because he kept no House, but dined at Friends Houses; and then desired a Bit for his Dog, which was to refresh himself. He died as mention'd in his *Epitaph* on *January 3^d 1627*. but on the

Tablet in *Great Bookeham Church* it is said to be the 6th of that Month. *Sable on a Fess Arg^t. a Fleur de lis of the first between three Saltiers of the 2^d. Aubrey's Hist.*

His Arms are made to be, Vol. II. page 279.

The Lands, &c. given by *Henry Smyth, Esq;* to charitable Uses with the annual Values of so many as have come to our Knowledge.

	<i>per Annum</i>
The Manor of <i>Longstock Harrington</i> in the County of <i>Southampton</i> — — — — —	159 : 00 : 00
The Manor of <i>Stroughton</i> in the County of <i>Leicester</i>	200 : 00 : 00
The Manor of <i>Longney</i> in the County of <i>Gloucester</i>	214 : 13 : 04
The Quit-rents of the same — — — — —	056 : 00 : 00
The Manor of <i>Warberton</i> in the County of <i>Sussex</i>	160 : 00 : 00
The Farm in <i>Tolleshunt Darcy</i> in the County of <i>Essex</i>	140 : 00 : 00
<i>Dudsey Meadows</i> in <i>Deptford, Kent, and Surry</i>	040 : 00 : 00
Messuage and Lands in <i>Skaldon</i> in the County of <i>Southampton</i> — — — — —	024 : 00 : 00
One Messuage in <i>St. John's Parish</i> in the City of <i>Worcester</i> — — — — —	004 : 00 : 00
Manor of <i>Froddefwell</i> in the County of <i>Stafford</i>	
Manor of <i>Worth</i> in <i>Sussex</i>	
Lands in <i>Shalford</i> in <i>Ditto</i>	
Messuage in <i>Hartlepool</i> in <i>Durham</i>	
Lands in <i>Sevenoke</i> in <i>Kent</i>	
Cherry Gardens in the same County	
Land in <i>Esher</i> in <i>Surry</i>	
House in <i>Silver-Street, London</i>	
Manors of <i>Southweck and Iwood</i> in <i>Sussex</i>	

On a Table in Ewell Church.

CHARITY.

Virtus Invidiam superat.

The Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor of every Parish, are to dispose of the Money they receive according to these Directions hereafter mention'd, which are set down in Mr. Smyth's Deed of charitable Uses, an Abstract whereof is as followeth.

To all Christian People to whom this present Writing shall come, HENRY SMYTH of London, Esq; sendeth Greeting in our Lord God everlasting, &c.

Item, For the avoiding of Corruption in the Collection, Receiving, Distribution, and Payment of the several Sums of Money heretofore given, limited, appointed, or assign'd, or hereafter to be given, limited, appointed or assigned, during his Life-time, or to be purchased or conveyed by the said Earl of Essex, Sir Christopher Nevill, Sir Richard Lumley, Sir George Crook, George Whitmore, George Lowe, William Blake, William Rolfe, Richard Gurnard, and Henry Jackson, Executors, and Feoffees of the said HENRY SMYTH; or the Survivors or Survivor of them, and to be

yearly paid out of the Rents, Issues, or Profits of the said Manors, Messuages, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, hereafter to be purchased according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents, for the yearly Relief of the Poor of any Parish, for the Marriage of poor Maids, or putting forth of poor Children to be Apprentices, shall be yearly received as the said Rents shall grow due and payable, by the Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor of each of the said Parishes, respectively to receive the Rents of so much Lands as is or shall be given, limited, assigned or appointed to be employed as aforesaid, within the Parish wherein they shall be Church-Wardens and Overseers as aforesaid.

Item,

Item, The said HENRY SMYTH, for the better Security of the Performance of the said charitable Gift, doth hereby limit, appoint, and declare his Intent and Meaning to be, That the Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor of each of the said Parishes, for Relief of whose Poor such Gift, Assignment, Limitation, or Appointment shall be made as aforesaid, immediately after they shall enter into the said Office, and before they shall meddle with the Receipt of the said Rent, or any part thereof, shall become bound in double the Value of such yearly Receipt, to the Parson or Vicar of the said Parish, to collect and receive the said Rent, and to employ and bestow the same according to the true Intent and Meaning of these Presents; which said Parson or Vicar to whom such Security shall be so given, shall, before the said Church-Wardens or Overseers of the Poor of the said Parish shall intermeddle with the Receipt of the said Rents, or any of them, certify the said Obligation uncanceled to the Governors of *Christ's-Hospital* in

London. And in Default of such Security to be given, or Certificate made of the said Obligation, that Parish wherein such Default shall be made, to lose the Benefit of the said Gift, Limitation, or Assignment so made or to be made for that Year wherein such Default shall be made as aforesaid.

Item, For the better Direction of the Church-Wardens and Overseers of the said several Parishes in the Distribution of such Sums of Money as are, or shall be limited, given, assigned, or appointed to the said Charitable Uses aforementioned, the said HENRY SMYTH doth hereby limit and declare, and doth think fit and appoint, that the said Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor of the said several Parishes respectively, shall give and distribute the said Money given, limited, assigned, or appointed to the said Charitable Uses, to, and for the Relief of aged, poor, or infirm People, married Persons having more Children born in lawful Wedlock than their Labours can maintain, poor Orphans, such poor People as keep themselves and Families to Work, and

and put forth their Children to be Apprentices at the Age of fifteen Years, wherein each of the said Church-Wardens and Overseers of each of the said Parishes, are to observe such Courses in the disposing of the said Rents, as that a Stock may be provided, and always in Readiness to set such of the said Persons to work as are able to Labour and take Pains; and not to, or for the Relief of any Persons who are given to excessive Drinking, Whore-mongers, common Swearers, Pilferers, or otherwise notoriously Scandalous, or to any Persons that have been incorrigible, or disobedient to those whose Servants they have been, or to any vagrant Persons, or such as have no constant Dwelling, or receive any Inmate or Inmates to dwell in the House with them, or have not inhabited in that Parish by the Space of five Years next before such Distribution to be made, or, being able, refuse to work, labour, and take Pains.

Item, The said HENRY SMYTH, to the Intent and Purpose aforesaid, doth farther limit, assign, appoint, and declare his Intent and Meaning to

be, that for the better Ordering and Government of the Poor of the said several Parishes, and disposing of the Sums of Money given to the Uses aforesaid, the said Church-Wardens of each of the said Parishes shall, during the time they continue in the said Office and Place, once in every Month at the least, on the Sabbath-Day after Evening Prayer, meet in the Church of the said Parish, to consider of the Estate of the Poor thereof; and which of them have most need of Relief. And also between the Feasts of *Easter* and *Whitsuntide*, next after the End of every Year, wherein the said Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor of that Parish, or any of them, shall have continued in the said Office and Place, openly and publickly in the Church of the said Parish after Evening Prayer, upon some Sabbath-Day, upon Notice and Warning thereof given openly in that Parish Church immediately after the End of Morning Prayer, make a true and perfect Account in a Book, to be fairly written and kept for that Purpose, of all their Receipts and Disbursements for and during the

the Year then next before, of all such Sums of Money as they, or any of them, shall receive of the said Money given to the Uses aforesaid; which said Account shall be openly read and published in the Church of the said Parish, on the Sabbath-Day next after the said Account, immediately after the End of Morning Prayer there. And a Copy thereof fairly written and transcribed under the Hands of the said Church-Wardens and Overseers that did make the said Account, shall cause to be affixed in a Table, to the Wall of the said Church, there to remain by the Space of fourteen Days, to the Intent the same may be publickly seen, read, and perused, and Exceptions taken thereunto, if there be just Cause; and the same Exceptions reformed and amended. And farther, that the said Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor, that shall have so passed the said Account, shall within ten Days then next following after the End of the said fourteen Days, send or deliver, or cause to be sent or delivered, under the Hands of the Parson or Vicar of the said Parish, and

of the said Church-Wardens and Overseers as shall pass the said Account, and such others that shall be present thereat, to the Governors of the said *Hospital* for the time being; and if the said Church-Wardens and Overseers of the Poor of any of the said Parishes, shall fail in the Performance of any of the Premises, that then as a Penalty, Mulct, or Punishment for such Neglect, the Poor of that Parish shall not have of the Gift of the said HENRY SMYTH for one Year next ensuing after such Neglect; but the Benefit thereof to go for that time to the Poor of the said *Hospital*.

Item, The said HENRY SMYTH doth farther, by these Presents, limit, appoint and declare his Intent and Meaning to be, that the said Sums of Money given, limited, assign'd, or appointed, to or for the Relief of the impotent and aged Poor of the said Parishes respectively, shall be distributed, bestowed, and employed in Apparel of one Colour with some Badge or other Mark, that the same may be known to be the Gift of the said HENRY SMYTH, or else in Bread, and Flesh or Fish, upon each

each Sabbath-Day, publickly in the Parish-Churches of each of the said Parishes.

In witness whereof the said HENRY SMITH hath hereunto set his Hand and Seal, the fix and twentieth Day of *January*,

in the second Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord King *Charles*, by the Grace of God, King of *England, Scotland, France* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

Aubrey's Survey, Vol. V. p. 364. HENRY SMITH.

The said *Henry Smith*, Esq; by his Indenture dat. 23. of Oct. Anno 17. Jac. I. did enfeof Robert Earl of *Essex*, Richard Earl of *Dorset*, Sir *Edward Francis*, Knight, *John Middleton*, *William Wingfeild*, *George Whitmore*, *Richard Amberst*, Esq^{rs}; in all those his Manors of *Warbleton*, *Southweeke* and *Iwood* in the County of *Sussex*, and of his Dwelling-house in *Silver-Street*, *London*, to be applied to divers charitable Uses therein mention'd, with a Reservation of 500 l. per Annum for his own Subsistence, and likewise a Power of Revocation.

Also by another Indenture dated the same Day, he did give and grant unto the aforesaid *John Middleton*, *William Wingfeild*, *George Whitmore* and *Richard Amberst*, Esq^{rs}; all his personal Estate whatsoever, and

all his Household Goods for the Uses aforesaid, (except 100 l.) and with the like Power of Revocation.

And by another Indenture dat. 20. June A^o. 22. Jac. I. did confirm all his real Estate unto the aforesaid Earl of *Essex*, Sir *Edward Francis*, Knight; *George Whitmore*, *Richard Amberst*, *John Middleton* and *William Wingfeild*, Esq^{rs}; without any Power of Revocation.

And on the same Day did revoke unto the said *George Whitmore*, *Richard Amberst*, *John Middleton* and *William Wingfeild*, Esq^{rs}; his Power of revoking his Settlement of his personal Estate.

And on the same Day he did by Indenture settle his whole Estate both real and personal upon the aforesaid Earl of *Essex*, Sir *Christopher Nevil*, Knight
of

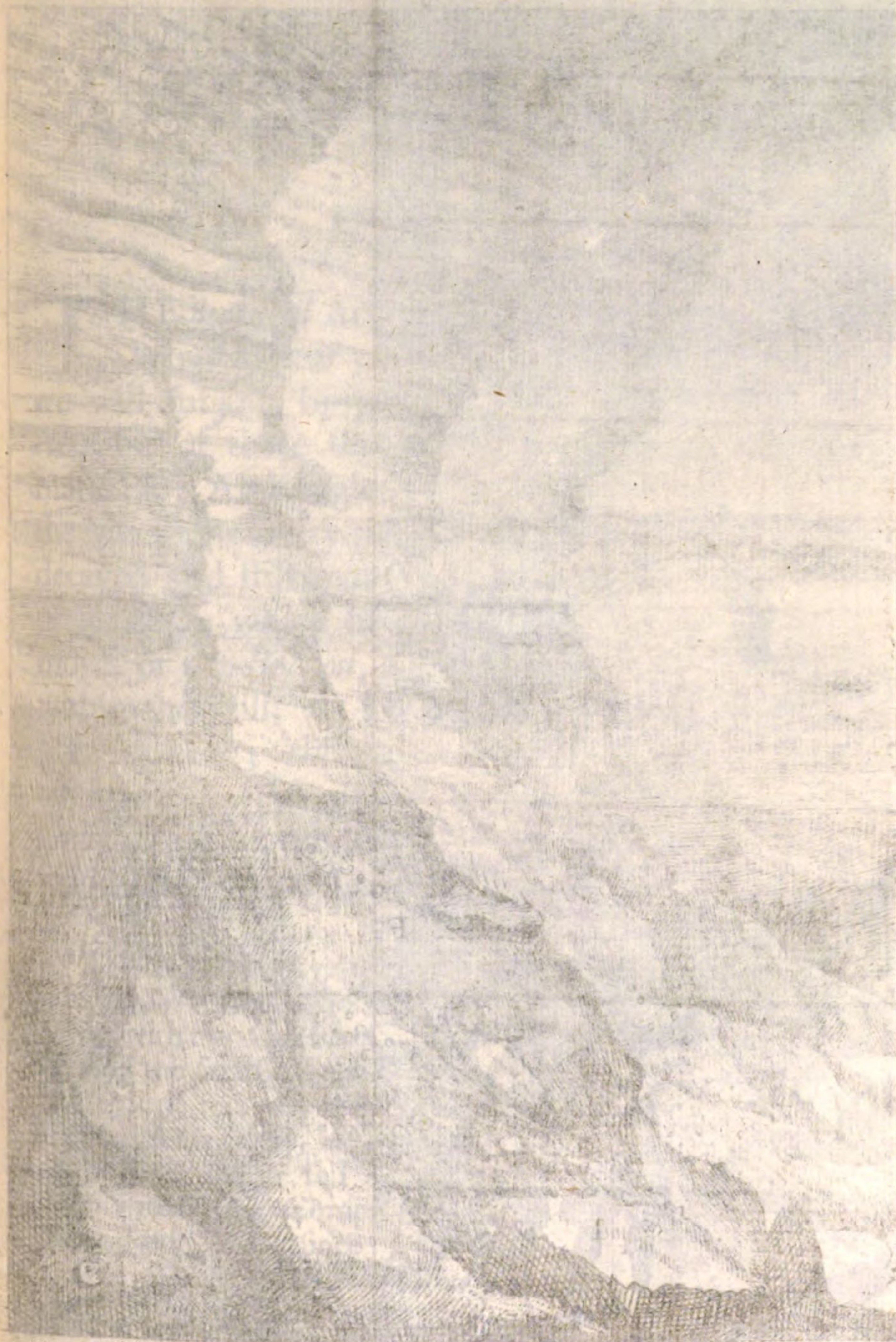
A Dovercourt Beetle with Wedges of Steel, &c^h.

of the Bath, Sir Richard Lumley, Sir George Crooke, Sir Edward Francis, Knights; George Whitmore, Richard Amberst, John Middleton, William Wingfeild, George Lowe, William Blake, William Rolph and Richard Gurnet, Esq^{rs}; to the Uses at first declared.

And afterwards the aforesaid Henry Smith, notwithstanding his former Grants, obtained a Decree in Chancery dat. 20. June 2^o Car. I. A^o. D. 1626. to exclude Richard Amberst and John Middleton, Esq^{rs}; the Trust he had reposed in them, and to assign their Interest to Robert Earl of Essex, Sir Christopher Nevill, Sir Richard Lumley, Sir George Crooke, Knights; George Whitmore, George Lowe, William Blake, William Rolfe, Richard Gurnet, Henry Henn, Esq^{rs}; and Henry Jackson, Gent. And that notwithstanding his former Grants and Conveyances, he had Power and Liberty given

him during his Life, to receive the Rents, Issues, and Profits of his whole Estate; and to dispose of the same as he should think fit: And that after his Decease, the said Feoffees or any seven of them should dispose of the Estate, not by him disposed of in his Life-time, to and for divers charitable Uses in the Decree mention'd; and to and for such other charitable Uses as the said Henry Smith, by his last Will and Testament in Writing, or any other Writing to be executed by him in the Presence of three Witnesses, should nominate, declare, limit or appoint, or in default thereof to such charitable Uses as the said Feoffees, or any other seven of them should appoint.

^h Naves made of this Dovercourt Elm, are much desir'd by Wheelwrights and others, as being very durable, and not subject to split.



View of the Fort. C. The South or Dover Court Point of the
Bluffs, showing the E. The formation of the Bluffs Clay
formation, the base of the Cliff, G. Cliff-stone.
A. Stone of the Fort, or Dover Point.



A. Land-guard-Fort. B. The Andier Court Point of the Havens mouth. D.D. The Strata of of Blewish Clay divers Feet deep. F. The heep of Gravel, San Cliff. G. Cliff-Stones. which ly upon the Shore before the m.

C H A P. II.

THE *natural* Accidents and *Productions* of a Place being so near of kin to the *Topography* thereof, we will subjoin by placing them next, and give an Account of those that are most considerable and remarkable: And begin with the *Beacon-hill*, which in the Memory of very many now living, hath very much decayed and still continues wasting, by the large Falls of the *Cliff*; which hath given occasion for several Removes of the *Beacon*, occasion'd either by the Springs within the Hill, or by the Sea its undermining of it from without; the first of which doth so soften the Substance of it (being composed of a mixt Clay and Gravel) that it renders it subject and liable to that grand Injury and Lossⁱ. However, what remains of

ⁱ This I was an Eye-witness to in the *Summer* of 1698. when having with two *Gentlemen* been viewing the said *Cliff*, we were but a little removed from the Place where we were, but a great quantity of Earth fell down: And within the Compass of about forty Years, since I first viewed this *Cliff*, there have some Acres of land fallen down;

whereby not only the height, but likewise the Face of the *Cliff* is lessened, and much alter'd; so that now it is rare to meet with any whole *Fossil-Shells* formerly so frequent there: And the *Clayie Stratum* is nothing near so deep as it was; nay, in some Places not much seen.

this Hill is very much noted for the pleasant Prospect it affords to Seawards; for, from thence we are often delighted with the Sight of great Numbers of *Ships*, and other Vessels sailing by us. And in *July 1666.* when the *Dutch* (then at Enmity with *England*) believing they had interpos'd between the main Body of his *Majesty's Navy* at the *Buoy of the Nour*, and above twenty Men of War (part of it) which were refitted in this *Port*, after the memorable four Days Fight in the Beginning of the Month before, and had spread about one hundred of their Men of *War* in the *Seldway*, and lower Part of the *Gun-Fleet* to hinder (as they thought) the Conjunction of them, found themselves under a great Mistake, when contrary to their Expectation, they saw *July 22. 1666.* about one hundred Men of War of his *Majesty's*, come down upon them causing them in haste to weigh their Anchors, and (being pursued) stand for their own Coasts: This *Hill* then giving us so plain a Prospect of two such potent *Fleets* (and what is more *uno intuitu*) that the *Flags* of both were easily discern'd without Glasses.

Between the *Beacon* and the *Town*, from the Side of the *Cliff*, issues a *Spring* of excellent clear and delightful Water, very well approv'd of, by those who have Judgment to distinguish Waters, and much us'd in Drinks^k. The

^k This *Spring* mention'd by our Author is a small considerable thing above the level of the *Sea*, and not subject to be overflown

The Washing of these *Cliffs* discovers a blueish *Clay*, which tumbling down upon the *Shore*, although washed by the Sea at High-water, within a short time turns into *Stone*: There they may be seen, some that are new fallen as soft as the *Clay* in the *Cliff*, others that have lain there longer, crufted over and hard, but if opened or broke, the *Clay* still soft in the middle; others that have lain longer *petrified* to the Heart¹,
and

overflown thereby; the Water is very pleasant to drink: I could not observe that it did either *petrify* or *incrustate* either Pieces of Wood or Sticks. Nor doth Mr. *Taylor* attribute any such Property to this Spring. The R. R. Editor of *Cambden's Britannia* in his first Edition 359. takes Notice of this *Spring* on the Side of the *Cliff* between the *Beacon* and the *Town*, as being excellent clear Water.

¹ The *Anonymous Author* of the *Tour through Great Britain*, Vol. I. Let. I. p. 49. 'Speaking of *Harwich* saith, that they boast that their *Town* is wall'd, and their Streets pav'd with *Clay*, and yet that one is as strong and the other as clean as those that are built and pav'd with

' *Stone*: The Fact is indeed
' true, for there is a Sort of
' *Clay* in the *Cliff* between the
' *Town* and the *Beacon-hill* (it is
' the very *Beacon-hill*) adjoining,
' which when it falls into the
' Sea, where it is beaten with
' the Waves and Weather turns
' gradually into *Stone*: But the
' chief Reason assign'd is from
' the Water of a certain Spring
' or Well, which rising in the
' said *Cliff* runs down into the
' Sea, among those Pieces of
' *Clay*, and petrifies them as it
' runs; and the Force of the
' Sea often stirring, and perhaps,
' turning these Lumps of *Clay*,
' when the Storms of Wind
' may give Force enough to
' the Water, causes them to
' harden every where alike; o-
therwise

and with these the *Walls* of the *Town* were for the most part built, and the Streets generally are pitched; they

‘ therwise those which were not
 ‘ quite sunk in the Water of
 ‘ the Spring, would be petrified
 ‘ but in part. These Stones are
 ‘ gathered up to pave the Streets,
 ‘ and build the Houses, and are
 ‘ indeed very hard: ’Tis also
 ‘ remarkable, that some of them
 ‘ taken up before they are tho-
 ‘ roughly petrified, will upon
 ‘ breaking them appear to be
 ‘ hard as a Stone without, and
 ‘ soft as Clay in the middle;
 ‘ whereas, others that have lain
 ‘ a due time, shall be thorough
 ‘ Stone to the Center, and as
 ‘ exceeding hard within as with-
 ‘ out.

This Account seems chiefly to be copied from Mr. *Taylor*’s MS. But how far the Account there given by him is matter of Fact I will not determine; for though I have visited the Place often, yet my Stay at *Harwich* hath always been much too short to make Observations so critical, as this *Phænomenon* doth require, and deserve; nor could I ever yet see any of the Clay that

I could say, did so much as begin to incrustate; and this present Year 1728, I observed, that some of the Clay of the *Cliff* which had lain so long on the Shore, as to be some Yards distant from the *Cliff*, and therefore to have long lain on the Shore, and by the frequent Tides so imbedded with Sands as to look like a Pavement, yet cutting them with my Knife they proved to be nothing but a strong, stiff and tenacious *Clay*: And on the other hand attempting to break some of the Stones upon the *Strode*, I found them too hard for me to penetrate, or make any Impression upon; and if I broke any part of them off, it was *Stone* to the very Center. What should any way incline me to Mr. *Taylor*’s Opinion, is the Probity of the Man; and his having lived long upon the Spot, one would think him not so liable to be prejudiced by an Opinion. There are some things indeed, which may induce one to favour his Assertion; as *first*, Di-

they by ancient Custom belonging to the Town as their Right^m. The

vers of the *Stones* have Cracks and Chops in them, as Clay and Earth will have by being expos'd to the Sun. Secondly, That Anno 1702, I found lying upon that Shore, a Stone, in which was imbedded a large *Pile*, such as was formerly made use of there to preserve the Cliff from the Injuries of the Sea; which to me seems to owe its Situation to no other Original, than by being prest into the Superficies of the Clay while soft, and petrifying with it, which being square, takes off an Objection, which some might make had it been round, of its being lodged there in the general Deluge.

^m The Production of these Stones, I referred to a *Vitrioline* juice in conjunction with the Loam, because the common *Copperas* Stones are plentifully found on that Shore (Harwich), but whereas they lie thick where the Cliff is gravelly, where the Cliff was loamy, and the Shore floor'd with these Stones, I found no *Copperas* Stones: So that these Stones seem produced in the Loam, as the other (*Coppe-*

ras Stones) in the Gravel, Nat. Hist. of Chalyb. and purging Waters, p. 106.

The Spring is said to turn Wood into Iron: But this I take to be no more or less than the Quality which is found to be in much of the Stone, all along this Shore, viz. of the *Copperas* kind; and 'tis certain, that the *Copperas* Stone (so call'd) is found in all that Cliff, and even where the Water of this Spring has run; and I presume that those who call the harden'd Pieces of Wood, which they take out of this Well by the Name of Iron, never tried the Quality of it, with the Fire or Hammer, if they had, perhaps they would have given some other Account of it. Tour, &c. ib.

That I might try whether *Vitriol* was the Cause of this suppos'd Petrification, I powdered not only some of the Clay (some time ago brought from thence) but likewise some of the *Stonie Stratum*, and having separately mixt them with Rain Water, let them stand at least twelve Hours, that so the Water might dissolve

The Water which distilleth from under this *Cliff* doth petrify Wood as well as Clay; a large Piece sent from hence is reserv'd in the *Repository* of the *Royal Society*ⁿ.
Upon

dissolve any *Vitrioline* Salt, that might be lodged therein; but not observing any such Taste, I then tried whether the Powder of *Galls* put into the Liquors would discover any change of Colour, but they gave neither Red, Blue, nor Black, though they stood divers Hours together: Yet some Water which stood in a Place inclosed with a Row of loose Stones at the hi-thermost part of the *high Cliff*, did (1728.) taste strong of *Vitriol*; but this as it was no Spring, nor did I see any Water run from it, to me it seem'd only design'd as a Place for laying their *Copperas Stones* in, when they are gather'd until they sell them; but either *Rain* had fallen upon them, or some Spring Tide had overflowed the Place, and occasion'd that Collection of Water which by the *Copperas Stones* there laid had acquir'd that Taste.

ⁿ Our Author here attributes the *petrifying* Faculty to the

Water which distilleth from under the *Cliff*, whereby not only the *Clay* upon the Shore, but also *Wood* are turn'd into *Stone*: This the *Author* of the afore-said *Tour* describes as a *Spring* or *Well*, which rising in the *Cliff*, runs down into the Sea among the Pieces of *Clay* and *petrifies* them as it runs; which *Spring* is said, saith he, to turn *Wood* into *Iron*. That there is any other *Spring* here than that I have before mention'd, I could never observe; and the Water which Mr. *Taylor* thinks to distil from under this *Cliff*, I could this Year 1728, discern to be no other than such as the Tide had left (it having no other Taste than that of Sea Water) draining down into the Sea, after the Tide was withdrawn. That petrified Wood and Sticks are often found imbedded in the Stones of this *Stratum*, I have already taken Notice in the Description of this *Cliff*: And about twenty Years ago I brought
I from

from thence a large Piece of a *Spile*, which so far as it was in the *Earth* was turn'd into *Stone*, what was above the *Earth* remain'd *Wood*: And that I might try how far the *Metamorphosis* had obtained upon it; I committed some part of it to the Fire, but it underwent no Alteration, though it retain'd the Grain of *Wood*, yet did not consume as *Wood*, the Fire having no power upon it: The like Experiment was made on some of the Pieces of *Wood* imbedded in the *Stratum* of *Stone*.

I shall now transcribe from the *Philosophical Transactions*, N^o. 291. page 1571. the Opinion of the late Reverend Mr. *John Morton Rector* of *Oxendon* in *Northamptonshire*, Author of the *Natural History* of that County, which he was pleas'd to communicate to me in a Letter dat. *August*. 4. 1699, as follows. ' At *Harwich* under the

' Waves. The *Clayie - Stone - Stratum*, Mr. D. and Mr. L. my Companions were of Opinion had been formerly a softer Substance, but was daily petrified by the Sea Water. Having argued a little about it, then turning to the *Cliff*, I found a *Stratum* there of the very same sort of *Clayie - Stone* with that upon the Shore; yet the Sea Water very seldom comes up hither, unless by Storms and at *Spring Tides*; I broke a little Piece off, and shew'd it to you, and then you was convinc'd (I think) it was not hardened or petrified by the Sea Water, but in its natural State. And I have often, I assure you, met with just such a sort of *Stone* in many of our *Stone-pits* here in Inland Counties. It appears to me, that the Water should have rather softned than hardned the *Stone* upon the Shore; though by washing away the looser *Clayie* matter and other earthy Stuff, that is sometimes left upon it at the Ebb, it might seem to be a sort of *Petrification*, and occasion this Mistake.

Dr. Plot in his History of Oxfordshire, p. 32, and 33. is inclin'd to believe *Petrification* proceeds in the main from the kindred of *Salts*, which sublim'd and rarified in the Bowels of the *Earth* into an invisible Steam, are received by the Waters as their most agreeable *Vehicle*, and brought hither to us at the rising of *Springs*, as invisibly as the Particles of *Silver* or *Gold*, when each is dissolved in its proper Menstruum: Where meeting perchance with an ambient Air, much colder and chilling than any under Ground, in all likelihood are precipitated, and thrown down on such Subjects, as they casually find at the Place of their Exit. If any ask (saith he) what *Salts* are the aptest to perform this Feat of *Petrification*; he inclines to refer it to that of *Vitriol*: To which he adds, that wherever he finds strong *Vitriol Waters*, the petrifying ones are not far off. The Doctor distinguisheth these *petrifying Waters* into three kinds, 1. Such as purely of themselves are *petrified*, the very Body of Water being turn'd into Stone as it drops from the Rocks, which are therefore call'd

Lapides Stillatitii. 2. Such as petrify only by *Incrustation* and are only *superficial*. 3. Such as petrify *per minima*, or *totum per totum*. Mr. Morton Hist. North. p. 271. observes as to his first: That the *Lapides Stillatitii*, and other Bodies of a like kind, are not as he conjectured form'd of the Water turn'd into Stone, as it drops from the Rocks, but of *sparry Corpuscles* convey'd by the Water into the *Figures*, or *Grotto's* of those Rocks. His second kind of petrifying Waters are such as we so frequently meet with in this and some other *Inland Counties*. His third, that is such as *petrify per minima*, converting, as I understand him, the very Substance of the Body into Stone, Mr. Morton avers, never yet to have met with either here or elsewhere. The said Mr. Morton hath more largely discoursed of this in his said *Nat. Hist.* but he having more compendiously delivered himself concerning *Petrification*, in his afore-quoted Letter to me, I shall transcribe his Thoughts from that, viz. 'As to *Petrifications*, 'I have only observed these 'three sorts. 1. A *stony Incrustation* upon Sticks and any 'thing

' thing that lies in the way, in
 ' the petrifying Springs; the
 ' Earth in those Waters is usu-
 ' ally intermixt with particles of
 ' Stone, that trickle down into it
 ' with the Water, and are there
 ' detain'd; of this first sort you
 ' have doubtless many Instances
 ' in *Essex*. 2. The second sort
 ' is that which is perform'd by
 ' the *Permeation*, or *Insinuation*
 ' of the finer sorts of *stony Par-*
 ' *ticles*, as it is in the Case of
 ' some of our petrifying Wa-
 ' ter, (I believe) particularly that
 ' at *Knareborough* the *stony Par-*
 ' *ticles* of which are very fine.
 ' And many of the *Fossil-Shells*
 ' have undergone the same Fate.
 ' The third, which is indeed a
 ' *Petrification* properly so call'd,
 ' is often met with on the Sides
 ' of *Caves* and *Grotto's* as at
 ' *Pooly-hole* in the *Peak*, and in
 ' the *Fissures*, and *Clefts* of
 ' Mines and Quarries. Of this
 ' kind are the several sorts of
 ' *Fluors*, the *Lapides Stillatitii*
 ' *Stalagmitæ*, &c. that we meet
 ' with in the *Fissures* and *Hia-*
 ' *tus's* of the *Earth*. These are
 ' continually growing (as they
 ' vulgarly say) that is are receiv-
 ' ing an additional Increase of
 ' real and solid Stone, as is ob-

' serv'd in many *Caves* in the
 ' *Peak*, &c. This I take to be
 ' perform'd in such manner
 ' as the *Incrustations* are, viz.
 ' the Particles of *Stone*, are
 ' brought along with the Water
 ' as their *Vehicle*, and are depo-
 ' sited at length upon the Sides
 ' of the *Cave* or *Fissure*; for
 ' there is always a watery
 ' Stream, trickling down the
 ' Sides of these *Caves*: But here
 ' the Particles of *Stone* are ex-
 ' tremely minute and fine, and
 ' do thereby naturally concrete
 ' and join together very close.

Having given the Opinions
 of divers Persons in relation to
 Petrification in general, and of
 that in this Place in particular,
 I shall now give my own
 Thoughts thereon, with some
 Observations about them: *Pe-*
trification vulgarly so call'd, I
 have observ'd to be of three
 sorts, viz. *Incrustation*, *Adhæ-*
sion, and *Permeation* or *Insinua-*
tion: To begin with the first,
 tho' improperly call'd a *Petri-*
faction: This is frequently
 to be met with in the Rivu-
 lets of this County of *Essex*,
 in which *Shells* of *Water-Snails*,
Nuts, *Acorn-Cups*, *Leaves*, *Sticks*
 and *Grass*, are to be found co-
 ver'd

ver'd over with, some thicker and others thinner, a *friable* matter, retaining the Form of the thing incrusted; this is Dr. Plot's second *Species*, and is, I presume, perform'd by a *Vitrioline* Water mixing with a *Gravelly*, whereby the stony Particles of the latter are precipitated, and thereby incrustate the things they pass over; and in divers Places where I have found these, I have traced them to the *Spring-head*, and have observ'd, that after I had pass'd above the Place of the *Influx* of the *Gravelly-Water*, the other, *viz.* the *Vitrioline*, hath contain'd none of these *Incrustations*, but the Bottom and Sides not only of the *Spring-head*, but likewise of the *Channel* have been lined with a *ferruginous Slime*; and on the Surface of the Water a blue *oily Slime* or *Cremor*; and the Water itself had a *Vitrioline* or *Ironish Taste*: Not that they proceed from any *Iron Mine*, none such having as yet that I have heard of been found in this *County*, but from a *Pyrites* or *Copperas-Stone*, frequently occurring in the *Clays*, especially those us'd for *Tile-Earth*: And I am confirm'd in this Opinion, of

the Cause of these *Incrustations*, from the following Instance; there was for divers Years in the Parish of *White Notley* in *Essex*, on the Road leading from *Brain-tree* to *Witham*, a Trough set to receive a small *Cascade* of Water, which not only had in it such an abundance of *Incrustations* as required frequently emptying, but the said Trough was likewise strongly *coated* on the Outside with the same matter; of late Years this has ceas'd, occasion'd by the diverting the *Vitrioline-Water* another way, (whether intentionally, or accidental I know not) which thereby flows into an adjoining Ditch by the Road-side not many Yards distant from the said Trough: To these *Incrustations* Mr. *Morton*, *Nat. Hist. North. p. 272.* attributes a *Styptick* Property, and believes that were they prepar'd and administred as the *Osteocolla* of the *Shops*, they would prove as valuable an *Astringitive* as that is: And he likewise gives Instances of Waters in that *County*, which will *incrustate* though never any *Vitriolick Water* intermixes with them; but of these I have not yet met with any in this *County*;
nor

nor have I observ'd any of these *Incrustations* to consist of *sparry* Particles, as the said Mr. *Morton* hath observed those in that County to be, but of those that are gravelly.

The second sort of *Petrifications* which I shall take Notice of is that of *Adhesion*; and these are Dr. *Plot*'s first kind, which he describes *as such as purely of themselves are petrified, the very Body of Water being turn'd into Stone as it drops from the Rocks*, *Hist. Oxf. p. 33.* I am fully of Mr. *Morton*'s Opinion that these *Lapides Stillatitii* and *Stalagmitæ*, are not produced from the Petrification of the Water, into those *stony Isicles*, as vulgarly call'd, but from the *Adhesion* of *sparry* and *earthy* Particles, which by the Water passing through the *Fissures* of the *Earth* are brought along with it, and left adhering there. But not having met with any of those either at this Place, nor in this County, I shall say no more of them, when I have observed that these are occasion'd in the same manner as the former, only in these, the Particles being finer, the Cohesion is the closer.

The third sort is by Permea-

tion, or as Dr. *Plot* terms them, such as *petrify per minima*, or *totum per totum*. This is likewise the *Doctor*'s third, but the second in Mr. *Morton*'s aforesaid Letter, who avers, *Nat. Hist. North. p. 271.* that he never met with this sort of *Petrification*, neither in that County nor elsewhere, and that the Sample thereof, repositied by the Doctor in the *Ashmolean Museum*, for *Oaken-Wood petrified*, did appear to him not to be what it was represented to be in his *Nat. Hist. Oxfordsh. p. 35.* It being as he affirms a mere *Stone*, tho' it hath some Resemblance of the Grain of *Wood*. What I shall therefore add upon this Head is, that besides the Piece of *petrified Spile* aforementioned, I have divers *Samples* of that which I believe was formerly *Wood*, imbedded in the *Stratum* of *Stone*, which lieth near the Bottom of this *Cliff*, which to me seem to be as much *Stone*, as that in which it is imbedded, and undergoes as little Alteration by Fire as that doth; and though in one of the Samples I have, *Particles* of *Spar* may by the naked Eye be discerned between the *Bark* and *Wood*, yet could I
not

Upon this Shore also within the Flow of the Sea, are gathered as they are commonly call'd *Copperas-*

not even with a Glafs perceive any of the aforefaid *Particles*, intruded into the Spaces between the *Fibres*. Some, faith Mr. *Morton*, p. 263. have a Fancy that thofe forts of *Foffils* are the Roots of fome *Trees*, which grew down thither from the Surface: And the Workmen generally call them *Roots*; but if we confider the Depth of their lying here, and that in the fame *Stone* with them is alfo imbedded feveral forts of *Shells*, the contrary will be manifef.

Dr. *Woodward* in his Attempt, p. 19. gives the following Account: ' This fort of Wood is
' found moft commonly in
' *Strata* of Gravel or Sand; and
' fometimes in Stone, Clay or
' Marl. All that I have ever
' obferved of it, was altered
' and increafed in hardnefs and
' weight, either by Infination
' of ftony and mineral Matter,
' during the time that thefe and
' other Bodies were fuftain'd a-
' mong the diffolv'd ftony and
' mineral Matter, in the Water
' of the Deluge, or by a total
' Solution of the Vegetable Sub-

' ftance; and a Succeffion of
' Stony, Mineral, or Metallick
' in its Stead. What hath been
' imagin'd by fome that this
' Alteration was made fince,
' by petrifying Water, is with-
' out Reafon, or good Obfer-
' vation to countenance it.
' Even that which is found in
' Lakes, and in Rivulets, was
' originally lodged in the Earth
' at the Bottom of them, and
' petrified before it was repo-
' fited there: In particular, a
' more accurate Enquiry, and
' Trials, have fhewn that what
' was formerly pretended of the
' petrifying Power of *Lake O-*
' *neagh* in *Ireland*, is not true:
' And the Water makes no fuch
' Alteration upon any Wood
' that is put into it; the petri-
' fied Wood that is brought
' thence, being of that which
' was originally lodged in the
' Earth at the Bottom of the
' Lake: I inftance in the Wood
' brought out of this Lake,
' becaufe it is frequently infifted
' on: And more Notice has
' been taken of it than any o-
' ther.

Stones,

Stones, and carried to certain *Copperas-Houses* not far distant from hence°. Where being mixed with Earth and disposed into light Beds, it dissolves by the Rain from the Sky, which Water being by Trunks guided into a great *Cistern* made of *Lead*, from thence is conveyed into a *Boiler* of *Lead*, which having perform'd its Operation upon it, produceth *Copperas*, which is a sort of *Vitriol* ^p. There

° Of which there are divers in this County, as at *Ramsley* three Miles from hence: Also at *Walton* Anno 1696 there were two, but one of them is I hear since demolished by the *Sea*. There is also one at *Bricklesey*. The *Copperas-Stones* mention'd by our Author, are found upon all this Shore not only where the *Cliff* is gravelly, but likewise where it is *loamy* or *clayie*; and this Year 1728. I did not only gather some there myself, but did likewise see divers *Boys* gathering them even at the Place where the *Cliff* is highest and most loamy; and as every Tide washeth away some of the looser Earth which falleth down from the Cavities of the *Cliff*, those *Stones* being most ponderous are there left; and as soon as the

Tide permits they busily gather them.

^p The manner of making *Copperas* being much the same, both at *Ramsley* and *Walton* in this County, with that at *Bricklesey* observed by the late learned and ingenious Mr. *John Ray*, and published in his *Collection of English Words*, p. 198. I shall transcribe it into this Place.

They lay the *Stones* upon a large *Bed* or *Floor* prepared in the open Air, underneath which there are Gutters or Troughs disposed to receive and carry the Liquor impregnated with the *Mineral* to a *Cistern* where it is reserved. (For the Air and Weather dissolving the *Stones*, the Rain falling upon them carries away with it the *Vitrioline Juice* or Salt dissolved).

This

There are great Quantities of *Umber* (as some judge it to be) for Painters hereabouts.

Sometimes here (but more plentifully about *Land-guard-Fort*) are found *transparent Pebbles* of several Colours, but those that counterfeit *Diamonds* are most in request, which many cause to be cut and set in *Rings*.

Amber both fat and good is frequently found; and some affirm, that *Amber-greese* hath also been taken up there.

This Liquor they boil in large *Leaden Pans*, putting in a good Quantity of old *Iron*: When it is sufficiently evaporated they pour it out into large Troughs wherein it cools; the *Vitriol* crystallizing to the Sides of the Troughs, and to cross Bars put into them. The Liquor that remains after the *Vitriol* is crystallized they call the Mother, and reserve it to be again evaporated by boiling.

A larger Account of making *Vitriol* at *Deptford* in *Kent*, communicated by *Daniel Colwall, Esq;* was publish'd in the *Philosophical Transactions*, No. 142. p. 1056. where any that desire it, may receive further Satisfaction.

Some Years ago some Persons did upon these Shores make *Pot-ashes*, by gathering and dry-

ing great Quantities of *Kali* and other *Sea-weeds*, of which either grow abundantly upon the Stones on the Shore, or are left there by the *Tide*; these they burned in little Holes made for that Purpose in the Sand into a *Blackish-grey* or *Ash-colour'd Lump*: But whether it did not answer their Expectation, or whatever else it was that prevented, they attempted it but one Year.

A sort of *Pot-ash* brought from *Woodbridge* in *Suffolk* is (as I am inform'd) used here to make *Lie* with for washing their *Linnen*. They are made of *Wood-ashes*, bought of the Country People, then burnt again in an *Oven* 'till they are very white, then they are quench'd with cold Water: They are sold at 12 d. per Peck. Ex MS. D. J. L.

Here

Here are several sorts of Herbs for use, as *Beets*, *Sea-Coleworts*, *Sea Wormwood*, *Samphire* (especially that which is call'd *Marsh Samphire*, from the Place of its Growth) *Eringoes*, *Coltsfoot*, &c.¹ And for Delight the Sands afford not only variety of *Shells*, but many other strange things bred and nourish'd in the Bowels of the Deep; which are many times cast up and expos'd to View.

In the *Winter-Season* our *Kitchen Fires* and *Ovens*, are commonly well provided with *Wild-Fowl*, and those in as great variety as abundance: From Sea the *Venison* of Fowl: The *Road-goose*, *Brent-goose*, *Wild-geese*, *Wild-swans*, *Curlews*, *Plovers*, *Duck* and *Mallard*, *Easterlings* or *Widgeons*, *Teal*, *Oxbirds*, &c. And from the Land plenty of *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, *Wood-pigeons*, *Larks*, *Wheat-ears*, &c.

For *Fish* as we have good Store, so we have several sorts according to their Seasons, *Herrings*, *Mackarel*, *Mulletts*, *Codlings*, *Whitings*, *Congers* and *Eels*; *Guard-fish*, *Sea-bleaks*, and *Sprats*; *Sole*, *Plaise*, *Flounders*, *Butts*, *Scates*, *Maids*, &c. And from the *Fleets* on *Suffolk Side*, extraordinary well grown *Jacks*, &c. But for a Variety, a Dish of well-order'd *Harwich Sturgeon* is very acceptable.² For

¹ Besides these mention'd by Mr. Taylor, there shall be added by way of *Appendix*, the many sorts of the most rare *Herbs*, &c. as well Sea as Land which I have collected there.

² What the *Harwich Sturgeon* was, or how it was well-order'd

For *Shell-Fish* we have plenty of *Lobsters* and *Crabs*, the best of which are taken in great abundance upon a Shelf of *Rocks* three Leagues off at Sea (and though lying S. E. from this *Town*, yet are call'd the *West-Rocks*) except some few that are taken upon the Ebb among the *Stones* on the *Shore*: The most noted of *Crabs* are those which are call'd the *Hammer-Crabs*, and are in greatest repute. Here are taken also excellent *Oysters*, *Cockles*, *Muscles*, *Perewinkles*, *Pinpatches*, *Prawns*, *Shrimps*, &c^f.

der'd is not at this Day known there, enquiry having been made, though to no Purpose.

^f Under the Title of *Shell-Fish*, Mr. *Taylor* begins and ends with those of *Lobsters*, *Crabs*, *Prawns* and *Shrimps*; which are by *Naturalists* ranked among the *cru-*

stacea, and not *testacea*; these, as likewise the *Birds*, and *Fishes*, which are here to be found, or have been taken here and not mention'd by Mr. *Taylor*, I have reserved for the *Appendix*.

C H A P. III.

THE *Despotical* or *Dynastical* Concerns of these Towns, which relate to their particular *Lords* or *Owners* come next under our Inquiry.

The general Survey of *William the Conqueror*, that is *Dooms-Day-Book*, gives this Account.

TERRA Alberici de Uer.

hund. de Tendringa

Drunrecurt tenet A. in Dñio qđ tenuit Vluuinus & Man.
 7 & vi hid tē. viii Vill. m. vi tē. vi Bor. m. xij Sēp vi
 Ser⁷ 7 iij car. in dñio. 7 vi car. hom. iij acr pēi past.
 cc. ov⁷ 7 xl por tē iij runc. xij an. cc ou. xl por. 7
 in similic⁷ tē Val vi lib m. xij. ^t

^t Terra Alberici de Ver
 Hundreda de Tendringa.

*Drunrecurt tenet Albericus in Dominio quod tenuit Vluuinus
 pro Manerio & pro 6 hides, tunc 8 Villani modo 6 tunc 6
 Bordarii modo 12 semper 6 servi, & 3 caruæ dominio &
 6 caruæ homines 3 acræ prati pastura pro 200 ovibus
 & 40 porcis tunc 3 Runcini, 12 Animalia 200 Oves 40 porci
 & modo similiter tunc totum valebat 6 lib. modo 12.*

The Land of *Alberic de Ver*
Hundreds of *Tendring*.

Alberic holds *Drunrecourt* (now *Dovercourt*) for a Lordship, which *Ulvvin* held for a Manor, and fix Hides, then (*i. e.* in the time of King *Edward* the Confessor) were eight Villains, now but fix. Then were fix Borderers, now twelve. There were always fix Servants and three Ploughs in the Demefn, and fix Ploughmen, three Acres of Meadow Pasture for two hundred Sheep, and forty Swine: Then three Runcini, twelve Animals, two hundred Sheep, and forty Swine, and now in like manner, then it was fix Pounds, now twelve.

What *Hides*, *Villani*, *Bordarij*, *Servi*, &c. were, and how they held feveral (among many See *History of Gavel-kind*, p. 168.) have plentifully wrote, to whom the Reader is referr'd^u; only be pleas'd to obferve that
Runcini

^u For *Explanation* of divers Words in the *Record* our *Author*, refers you to feveral that have plentifully wrote about them, but names none except his own *History of Gavel-kind*: I fhall therefore for the Eafe of my Readers transcribe from some

Writers, what is generally meant by thofe Names. *Hide* according to *Skinner's Etymologicon* is fo much Land, as can maintain one *Family*, or as one *Plough* could cultivate: From the *Saxon* Word *hýð* a House or Habitation from *hýðen* to cover, the
Word

Runcini are (by the Ingenious Mr. *Edward Falconberge* one of the *Chamberlains* of his *Majesty's Exchequer*) judged

Word (as the *R. R. Bp. Kennet* observes in his *Glossary*) was sometimes taken for a House, because saith *Skinner* a House hath a Portion of Land join'd to it. But what the Quantity of a *Hide* is, was never expressly determin'd. *Gervase* of *Tilbury* makes it one hundred Acres: The *Malmsbury MS.* cited by *Spelman* computes it at ninety six Acres, accounting four *Virgates* in a *Hide*, and in every *Virgate* twenty four Acres. *Polydore Virgil* reduces a *Hide* to twenty Acres, so that in truth a *Hide* contains no certain Number of Acres, but varied according to different Places. *Villain* or *Villane*, saith *Taylor's History of Gavel-kind*, p. 168. is a *Villager* or one that dwells in a *Village*, for the Name carried no such Odium and Reproach in elder times, as it hath done in later Days; for what was *Villanus* more than a *Villager* to such a Lord, and their *Villanage*, but their *Duties* and *Custom-Services* belonging to a *Village* for the

Lord's Use? Bishop *Kennet* saith, that in *Dooms-Day* Inquisition these *Villanes* were recounted as an emolument and appendage of every *Manor*: They were of two sorts, 1. *Villanes* in gross, who as to their Persons, their Issue, and their Stock, were a sort of absolute Slaves, the sole Property of their Lord; moveable and alienated at Pleasure. 2. *Villanes regardant* or appendant to a *Manor*, who were ascrib'd as Members of such a Fee, and as a Pertinence of it, past along to every new Lord. For their Service, they held some small Portion of House or Land in *Villanage*. Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Littleton* as quoted by *Taylor* saith, that *Villani* in *Dooms-Day* are not there taken for *Bond-Men*; but had their Name *de Villis*, because they had Farms, and did there Work of *Husbandry* for the Lord; and they were ever before named *Bordarij*, and such as are *Bond-Men* are call'd *Servi*. *Bordarij* Bishop *Kennet* in his *Glossary* saith, that some derive

judged to signify *working* or *Mill-Horses*; and the twelve *Animals* are commonly received in that Record to signify *Horned-Beast*^w.

derive it from the old *French* Word *Bords*, the Limits or extreme Parts of any Extent: As the *Borders* of a Country, and the *Borderers* or *Inhabitants* of those Parts, (and it is in this Sense that Mr. *Taylor* in this Place hath taken it, though in his *History of Gavel-kind*, p. 172. he believes the *Bordarij* and *Bordmanni* to be the same.) The *Bordarij* so often mention'd in *Dooms-Day Inquisition*, were distinct from the *Servi* and *Villani*, and seem to be those of a less servile Condition, who had a *Bord* or *Cottage*, with a small parcel of Land allowed to them, on condition they should supply the Lord with *Poultry* and *Eggs*, and other small Provisions for his *Board* and *Entertainment*, *Servi* *Servile-Tenants*. No Author, saith Bishop *Kennet*, hath to his Knowledge fix'd the Distinction between *Servus* and *Villanus*, though undoubtedly their *Servitudes* were different: For they are all along in *Dooms-*

Day-Book divided from one another. He supposeth the *Servi* were those whom our *Lawyers* have since call'd *Pure-Villanes*, and *Villanes* in gross, who without any determin'd Tenure of Land, were at the arbitrary Pleasure of the Lord appointed to such servile Works, and receiv'd their Maintenance and Wages at the Discretion of the Lord. The other were of a superiour Degree, and were call'd *Villani*, because they were *villæ & glebæ adscripti* held some *Cottage* and *Lands*, for which they were burden'd with such stated *servile Offices*; and were convey'd as a Pertinence of the *Manor* to which they belong'd.

^w The *Runcini* are by Mr. *Gouldman* interpreted *Nags*, and as for the *Animalia*, the *Inquisition* having already given the Number of the *Sheep* and *Hogs* upon the Lordship, it is very probable that *Black Cattle* are meant thereby.

It

It yielded in *Ulvvin's* time six pounds (which may be supposed to be by the Year) *Alberic de Vere* improved it to twelve, a double Improvement to what it was; yet but very small to what it yields at this Present.

We gather from the *Conqueror's Survey*, that in the Reign of King *Edward the Confessor*, or very near it, they were the Possessions of a great Man by Name *Ulvvinus*; who (we suppose) lost them by ingaging with King *Harold* against Duke *William* in the Battel of *Hastings*, that being in those Days the chiefest Crime which caused a Forfeiture; for many Men whose Lands in that Hurry and Scramble were seized on, afterwards repossessed them, upon their Plea and Proof that they were not at the Battel of *Hastings*. Whatever the Cause or Crime was, we find that the whole Inheritance of this *Ulvvin*, was by the *Conqueror's* Bounty (*Dugdal's Baron.* 188.) bestowed on *Alberic de Vere*, who not only possessed himself of it; but also took from the Monks of *Ramsay* in *Huntington-shire*, what the said *Wulfewine* (for so he is often call'd) had given to them before the *Norman-Conquest*.

* From a Town of that Name in *Zeland*, *Camb. Brit.* p. 267. or a Possession of theirs. *Peerage of England*, 2. 270.

† This *Ulvvin* or *Wulfewine*

doth not seem a Man of any great Note, because none of the *Historians* I have had the Sight of make any mention of him.

I. This *Alberic* was call'd *Senior* and married *Beatrice*, Niece and Heir to *Manasses* Earl of *Guisnes* in *France*^z. He founded (as is before said) a Religious House at *Coln* furnished with Monks from *Abindon*, to which it was a *Cell*; and was possessed of divers Lordships in *Middlesex* and the County of *Huntingdon*, nine in *Suffolk*, and fourteen in this *County*.

^z He deriv'd his *Pedigree* according to *Cambden* from the Earls of *Guisnes*, *Brit. p. 267.* *York* that he descended from them, *p. 230.* The Author of the *Peerage of England* writes, that *Miles*, who was created Count of *Guisnes* in *Normandy* by the Emperor *Charles the Great* his Uncle, was Ancestor to this *Aubrey*, who came in with *William the Conqueror*, who may be accounted the Original of the Family, and had the Title of *Comes*; but it is not certain of what Place. *Peerage, Vol. II. p. 270.* His Grandson *Aubrey* has the Title of Earl of *Guisnes* in *Normandy* given him by *Miles*, *p. 675.* By *Beatrice* or *Beatrix* his Wife, he had five Sons and one Daughter, *viz. Godfrey*, who died in the Life-time of his Father and was buried in the Abby of *Abingdon*. *Aubrey*, who

succeeded him, *Roger* and *Robert*, who outlived him, and *William* that was buried with him in *Coln Priory*; *Rose* his Daughter was Wife first to *Pain*, Baron *Beaucamp* of *Bedford*, and secondly, to *Jeoffry de Mandevill*, Earl of *Essex*. This *Aubrey* died soon after he had finished his Foundation aforesaid, being there shorn a *Monk*, and was there buried *Anno Domini 1088.* as I have already shewed, as was likewise *Beatrix* his Wife whom *Weaver* from a MS. he affirms to have seen in the *Cotton Library* makes the Daughter of the *Conqueror*, which must be a Mistake, no other Author that I have seen besides him making mention of any such Daughter the *Conqueror* had.

He bore for his Arms Quarterly *Gules* and *Or*, in the first a *Mullet Argent*.

II. *Alberic*

II. *Alberic* his Son and Heir call'd *Junior*, was made Lord *Great Chamberlain* of *England* by King *Henry* the first, to hold the same Office to himself and his Heirs in Fee, with all Dignities and Liberties thereto belonging, as honourably as *Robert Mallet* (Lord of the Honour of *Eye* in *Suffolk*) or any other before him held the same. He in the fifth of King *Stephen* having executed the *Sheriff's Office* in several Counties, was killed (as was said) in a Tumult in *London*, having in his Life-time confirm'd the Grants of his *Father* and *Mother* to the Monks of *Coln*. He by *Adeliza* Daughter of *Gilbert de Clare* had three Sons and two Daughters^b, the youngest of which *Juliana* married to *Roger Bigod*

^a He was, as saith *York*, *Portgrave* of *London*, and Lord Chief Justice of *England*, and was slain by the Commons of *London*, Anno 1140. *York*, 230. In the Synod held by the *Pope's Legate* at *Winchester*, Anno 1139. He in a long Speech makes the *King's* Defence against the *Legate's* Charge, in which he aggravates the Cause modestly, and without reproachful Language against *Roger Bishop* of *Salisbury*, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 2. 222. In the fifth of King *Stephen*, in which Year he was kill'd, he executed

the Office of *Sheriff*, for *Surry*, *Cambridge*, *Huntington*, *Essex*, *Hertford*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Bucks* and *Bedford*; and was a Benefactor to the Monks of *Abingdon* and *Thorney*. *Peerage*, Vol. II. p. 271.

His Arms the same as his Father's.

^b This *Adeliza* was Daughter of *Roger de Ivery* (who came in with the *Conqueror*, and to whom he was *Cup-bearer*) by *Adelina* his Wife, eldest Daughter of *Hugh Grentismaisnil* and *Adeliza*

Bigod Earl of *Norfolk*, and *Steward* to the *King's Household*, whose Father *Hugh* was advanced to those Titles by *Henry II*, being before that stiled *Comes East Anglorum*. She is frequently nam'd *Juliana Comitissa*, without any other Addition. To whom (it seems probable) she brought with her these Lordships of
Dovercourt

Adeliza his Wife, and not of *Gilbert de Clare* (who had a Wife but no Daughter of that Name) as our Author has transcrib'd it from *Dugdale*. That this *Adeliza* was the Daughter of *Roger de Ivery* by *Adelina* his Wife appears from the following Instance, viz. *Adelina* her Mother being dangerously sick gave to the Monks of *Abingdon*, to pray for her Recovery, one Hide of Land within the Village of *Fencot*, which Gift, this *Adeliza* her Daughter did confirm.

The Story of which is thus recorded in the Chartulary of *Abingdon*, *Nobilis quædam Matrona Adelina de Hiverio (Iverio) vocata apud locum qui Faincote (Fencot) dicitur, ubi diu irremediabiliter ægrotavit, bidam unam pro suo remedio Abbatiae de Abbendun (Abingdon) contulit,*

An. XI. Hen. I. & *Adeliza filia ejusdem Adelinae dictum Donum maternum confirmavit. His testibus. Nigello de Oileio, &c. Apud Wudestoc in quadragesima.* As did also King *Henry I*, and it is likewise recited and confirm'd in a Bull of *Pope Eugene III*. All which are reserved for the Appendix.

Another Instance is in *Dr. Kennet's Paroch. Antiq. p. 62.* who saith, that *Roger de Iveri* died about this time, viz. *Anno MLXXIX. 13, 14. Will. I.* and left *Adeline* his Widow, who by Inheritance from her Father had Lands in *Charlton*, *Otendon* and *Islip*. The two last of which the same Author mentions, *p. 68.* from *Doomes-Day-Book*. And she is again call'd *Adeline*, Widow of *Roger de Iveri*, *ib. p. 74.* And a third Instance is, that *Islip* one of the Manors of which
Adeline

Dovercourt and *Harwich*, in *Frank Marriage* (as was much the Custom in those Days) for her Son *Roger*, who succeeded

Adeline Widow of *Roger de Iveri* was posselt at her Death, came thereby to *Adeliza* her Daughter, who bringing it in Frank Marriage to *Aubrey de Ver* her

Husband, he gave part thereof to the Monks of *Thorney*, for the Use hereunder to be mention'd, viz.

*Terra uxoris Rogeri de Iveri in dimidia
Besentone Hund.*

Uetelape Islip Otendone Oddington.

But our Right Reverend Author did surely forget that he had p. 62. affirm'd, that this *Adeline*, as is aforementioned, held Lands by Inheritance from her Father in *Charlton*, *Otendon* and *Islip*, and p. 74. that at the general Survey she was posselt, as by her Father's Gift, of the Manors of *Islip* and *Oddington*, yet in p. 71. and 81. writes, that she held them in Dowry. By this *Adeliza*, he came into the Possessions in *Islip*, *Hedington* and *Dra-ton*; and gave to the Monks of *Thorney* ten Shillings *per Annum*, out of his own Part of the Tithe in *Islip*, with as much other Tithe in *Dra-ton*

and *Hedington* as amounted to the Tithe of five *Carucates*, *Kennet's Paroch. Antiq.* 82. He had three Sons *Alberic*, who succeeding him - - - - a Canon of *St. Osiths*, and *Robert*, who confirm'd his Father's Grant just mention'd to the Monks of *Thorney*; and two Daughters, *Adeliza* and *Juliana*. *Leland* doth not as I can find in his Itinerary make this *Adeliza* Wife of *Aubrey*, to be the Daughter of *Gilbert de Clare*, but saith, Vol. VI. p. 42. that the Wife of this *Aubrey* was *Alice* Daughter of *Jeffrey Mandevill* Earl of *Essex*, the contrary to which Error I have already shewn.

succeeded his Brother *Hugh* (dying without Issue) in these Lordships, as well as Earldom of *Norfolk*, regrants this

A Copy of the Grant of the
Tithe of *Islip*.

Ego Albericus, Regis Camerarius, terram de Twiwell quam diu vixero de Domino Abbate Guntero & monachis de Thorneya per talem conventionem teneo ad firmam, ut per unumquemque annum eis vj. lib. pro ea reddam: ante Nativitatem xl. s. ante Pascham xl. s. & ad vincula S. Petri extremos xl. s. Insuper pro Remissione Peccatorum meorum, illis de una mea decima, scilicet de Islip, unoquoque anno, ad festivitatem S. Michaelis x. s. reddam. Totum vero surplus quod miserim in eadem villa ultra quam recepi in extremo die vitæ meæ, pro Salvatione animæ meæ, Sanctæ Mariæ, fratribusque meis, simul cum terra illorum, concedo solidum [fortè solutum,] & quietum ab omni calumpnia. De alia terra quam pro dimidii Militis servitio in eadem Villa de Willielmo de Blof-savilla teneo in feodo, & de dimidio unius Hidæ quam certo emi precio, sanctam Mariam, meosque

Fratres post me concedo esse Hæredes, in quantum id eis concedere possum. Hujus conventionis sunt Testes Hardwine de Escalers & Radulfus dapifer, Willielmus dapifer, Willielmus de Witlefige & Simo, imo fratres illius loci & alii quamplures. Dugd. Monast. I. p. 248.

In English as follows.

I *Aubrey*, Chamberlain to his Majesty, hold in Farm as long as I shall live the Land of *Twiwel* of the Abbot *Gunter*, and the Monks of *Thorney* upon this Agreement, that I pay to them vj. lib. yearly for the same; before *Christmas* xl. s. before *Easter* xl. s. and on *St. Peter's* the last xl. s. Moreover for the Remission of my Sins, I will pay to them out of one of my Tithes; namely *Islip*, every Year on the Feast of *St. Michael*, x. s. But the whole Surplus which I shall leave in the same Villa more than I have receiv'd, I grant to *St. Mary* and my Brothers

this Church and Chapel to the Abingdon Monks at Coln, as if he had been the Original Founder, taking small Notice of what the elder *Alberic de Vere* had formerly done, as before hath been shewn^c. III. This

thers together with their Land on the last Day of my Life, for the Salvation of my own Soul, free and quiet from all claim. Of the other Land which I hold in fee of *William de Blossaville*, in the same Village for the Service of half a Soldier, and of the half of one Hide which I bought for a certain Price, I grant *St. Mary* and my Brethren to be Heirs after me; as much as is in my Power to grant it to them. The Witnesses of this Agreement are, *Hardwine de Escalers* and *Ralph the Sewer*, *William the Sewer*, *William de Wittlesige* and *Simon*, also the Brothers of that Place, and many others.

^c There are two Mistakes in this latter Part of the Paragraph, which must be here rectified; as first, that *Juliana* youngest Daughter of the younger *Aubrey de Vere* was Wife to *Roger* the Son of *Hugh Bigod*, when she was Wife to *Hugh Bigod Steward* of the Household to King *Henry I.* Secondly, That she had a Son

Hugh that died without Issue, who was possessor of these Lordships as well as of the Earldom of *Norfolk*, whereas, I do not find by our *Antiquaries*, that she had any Son of that Name. It is very likely that this last Error might be taken from an ancient Edition of *Cambden*, viz. *Anno 1594. p. 370.* where the *Hugh*, that was *Steward* to *Henry I.* is made different from *Hugh*, that took part with young King *Henry*, Son of King *Henry II.* whereas they were one and the same Person, as all our *Historians* and *Antiquaries* fully prove, of which I can give many Instances; but let *Brooks* only suffice, who affirms, that the first *Hugh*, and those said to succeed between from Father to Son to that *Hugh*, which is call'd (*i. e.* in *Cambden* aforesaid) the Second, were all but one Person: For he that was *Steward* to King *Henry* the first, and was after made Earl of *Norfolk* by King *Stephen*, was the same Person that lived in

in the time of King *Henry II*, and that took Part with the young *King* against his *Father*. *Brook's Errors*, 1. 54. The Truth of which, *Cambden* himself afterwards tacitly acknowledged, by correcting himself in the next Edition of his *Brit.* 1600. p. 429. and the same continues in the *English Edit.* Anno 1695. p. 393. But to proceed with this our *Hugh* Son of *Roger Bigod* Founder of the *Priory* of *Tketford*, A. D. 1103. by *Adeliza* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir to *Hugh Grentismaisnel*, *Grentmaisnil*, or *Grentmesnell* Lord *Steward* of *England*, *Brook's Cat.* 152. which is transcrib'd in *Vincent's Dis.* 338. but without Correction; whereas the Right Reverend *Bishop Kennet* hath authentically proved, as I have before quoted him, that the eldest Daughter of the said *Hugh Grentesmaisnell* by *Adeliza* or *Adelidis* his Wife, was *Adeline* the Wife of *Roger de Ivoris* or *Ivori*, whose Daughter *Adeliza* was Wife to *Alberic de Ver*, Jun^r. *Paroch. Antiq.* 57. 62. 71. 72. 74. 81. and 82. Which *Alberic* was Father of *Juliana* the Wife of *Hugh Bigot*, as I have already shew'd. He in Right of his said Wife I take

to be the third *Lord* of this *Manor* after the *Conquest*. He proved by Oath before the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*, that whilst the *King* (i. e. *Hen. I.*) was beyond the Seas, the *King* by his own Mouth, pronounced the Disinheritance of *Maud* the *Empress*, and appointed *Stephen* to succeed, *Mill's Cat.* 500. for which he by that *King* is made *Earl* of the *East-Angles*, and *Steward* of his *Houshold*, in the 6th Year of his *Reign*; was one of the Witnesses to that *King's* Laws in the tenth Year of that *King*; and in his eighteenth Year he held out the *Castle* of *Ipswich* for *Henry* Duke of *Normandy*, but not being reliev'd was oblig'd to surrender it to *King Stephen*, *Mills's Cat.* 90. Upon that great Defection of *Jeoffry Magnaville* *Earl* of *Essex*, he was of his Party. *Peerage*, Vol. II. 231. Upon the Report that *King Stephen* was dead, he entred *Norwich Castle* and held it maugre the *King*, *Mills's Cat.* 16. *King Henry II.* coming to the Crown, this *Hugh* rendred his *Castles* into the *King's* Hands, who in the twelfth Year of his *Reign*, anew advanced him to the Dignity and Title of *Earl* of *Norfolk*,

Norfolk, with a Grant of the Office of *Steward*, to hold as amply as *Roger* his Father did, *Peerage*, Vol. II. p. 231. King *Henry* having made his Son *Henry* Partner with him in the *Royal Title*, this Earl *Hugh*, notwithstanding all the Favours he had received from the old King, joined with *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, receiving him with his *Flemings* in his Castle of *Framingham* in his rebellious Infurrection on the behalf of the young King, having (upon the Summons of *Lewis* King of *France*) sworn to assist him; for which Service, saith *Mills*, he bestow'd upon him the Honour of *Eye* and Custody of the Castle of *Norwich*, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 2. p. 380.

382. which according to *Cambden* he is thought to rebuild, and likewise joining the Forces brought over by *Ralph de la Haye*, they marched to *Norwich* which they set on Fire; but the old King prevailing and besieging *Anno* 1174. *Framingham* Castle, in which was this Earl *Hugh* with a strong Garrison of *Flemings*, he upon the 25th of *August* came out to the King, with whom he made his Peace, by delivering up his Castles of *Framingham* and *Bungey* (having with much Difficulty obtain'd leave for the *Flemings* therein to return home) which last he had so strongly fortified, that he was wont to boast:

Were I in my Castle of Bungey
Upon the River of Waveney
I would ne care for the King of Cokeney.

This Earl *Hugh* had two Wives, the first of which (as I said before) was *Juliana*, by whom he had only *Roger* which succeeded him; his second Wife was *Gunderd* by whom he had two Sons, *Hugh* and *William*, *Mill's Cat.* 501. *York.* 204. He died *Anno* 1177. and was buried in

the *Priory* of *St. Bennet's* in *Tetford*, which he founded according to *Cambden*, who is therein followed by *Weaver*, p. 828. and by the Editors of *Magna Britannia*, &c. Vol. III. p. 338. but according to *Ordericus Vitalis*, Lib. II. *Roger Bigod*, Sewer to King *Henry* I, the Father of this

this *Hugh*, was the first Founder, whom *Dugdale Mon. Ang.* i. p. 664. and *Stow* do follow; the Epitaph for the said *Hugh* I shall here transcribe from *Weaver*, p. 829. **Orate pro anima religiosissimi viri Hugonis Bigod Fundatoris hujus Monasterij, Seneschalli Hospitij Potentissimo Principi Henrico Conquestoris filio, Anglie Regi, et Comes Norfolcie, qui quidem Hugo obiit pridie Natalis Martij anno millesimo, centesimo, septuagesimo octavo. Propter misericordiam Jesu requiescat in pace.** The Foundation Charter of this *Monastery* is given by *Cambden* as follows, *Brit.* p. 384. *I Hugh Bigod, Steward to King Henry, by his Consent and the Advice of Herbert Bishop of Norwich, placed Cluniac-Monks in the Church of St. Mary, lately the Episcopal See of Thetford; which I gave them, and afterwards founded them another more convenient without the Village.* *Cambden* quotes no Authority for this Charter, nor doth *Weaver* for the Epitaph, which inclines me to think the Charter produced by *Dugdale* to be the most authentick, which Charter I shall reserve for the

Appendix, to which I shall add the Charter of Confirmation, made by *William Bigot Sewer* to the King, whom from his large Concessions to this *Monastery*, I take to be eldest Son to *Roger*; as likewise that of King *Henry I.* all which prove *Roger* the Founder, to which, let me add, that this House being founded *Anno 1103.* as is testified by the *Annals of Norwich* in the *Cotton Library*, which was in the Life-time of *Roger*, if the said *Hugh* founded it, he must be then a very young Man, he living to the Year 1177. which was seventy four Years after, nor could he be then possess'd of these Lands his Father then being alive, as was likewise *William* his Brother, who injoying his Father's Estate confirm'd his Donations: To corroborate which, I shall transcribe from *Weaver* as follows, from *Ordericus Vitalis, Ecclesiast. Hist. Lib. II. Anno 1107. Optimates Angliæ Richardus de Radvarijs, & Rogerus cognominato Bigotus, mortui sunt, & in Monasterijs Monachorum sepulti sunt, quæ in proprijs possessionibus ipsi condiderunt. Rogerus autem apud Thetfordum in Anglia, Richardus*

dus vero tumultatus apud Montis- Rogerium Cluniacenses Alonax
burgum in Normannia. Super ditale scripserunt Epitaphium;

**Clauderis exiguo Rogere Bigote Sepulchro
Et rerum cedit portio parva tibi.**

**Divitiæ, sanguis, facundia, gratia Regum
Intereunt, mortem fallere nemo potest.**

**Divitiæ mentes subvertunt, erigat ergo
Te pietas, virtus, consiliumque Dei.**

**Soli moerebat virgo ter noctibus orō,
Cum solvis morti debita morte tua.**

All therefore that can be supposed to reconcile these contradictory Accounts seem only this, that *Roger Bigot* founded this *Cluniac Monastery* in the Church of *St. Mary*, which was confirm'd by *William* his eldest Son, after whose Decease *Hugh* Earl of *East Anglia* his younger Son, remov'd it to a more convenient House without the Village, which he founded for them; and it is probable he likewise then altered the *Dedication*, for *Tanner* in his *Not. Mon.* 149. writes, that it was built to the Honour of *St. Mary* and *St. Andrew*, when in the *Charter* of *Roger Bigot*, it is said to be to *St. Mary*, *St. Peter*, and *St. Paul*.

Weaver also mentions a *Priory* of *Black Canons* dedicated to *St. Mary* and *St. John*, to be found-

ed at *Thetford* by one of the *Bigots* Earls of *Norfolk*, but without mentioning which (valued at the Suppression 49. 18. 1.) but I rather think he is under a Mistake therein; for I find in *Tanner* 151. a *Priory* of *Canons regular* of the Order of the *Holy Sepulcher*, founded by *William* Earl of *Warren*, endowed with the same Sum according to *Speed*: And I believe likewise to be the same with this last mention'd, another *Religious House* in this Town of *Thetford* for *Friers Preachers*, founded by *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, valued at the Suppression at 39 : 6 : 9 which Sum wanting but one Penny the last mention'd *Canons* is by *Dugdale* said to be valued at.

Nor can I think the *Augustine Friers* of this Town mention'd also

III. This *Roger* ^d had by *Ida* his Wife a Son nam'd *Hugh Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk*, who in the Reign of *Henry*

also by *Weaver*, was different from that of the *Cluniac Monks* aforementioned, their Values according to *Weaver* and *Dugdale*, differing but one Shilling. The Author of the *Peerage* saith, that he went into the *Holy Land* with the Earl of *Flanders*, and died there; whereupon the King seiz'd upon his Treasure, *Peerage*, 2. 130. *Baker* reckons him among the military Men of Note, 1. 82.

The Arms of this *Hugh Bigot* are according to *Cambd. Brit.* 387. *A Lion salient*, the same is quoted by *Gibson Introd.* 59. *Mills Gul. A Lion passant Or*, p. 500. *Or a Cross Gul.* 204. the same doth *Brook*, p. 252. and *Vincent*, 134.

^d *Roger* the Son of *Hugh* by *Juliana de Vere*, was after the Death of his Father the second Earl of *Norfolk*, and fourth Lord of this *Manor* after the *Conquest*. He was by King *Richard I.* anew constituted Earl of *Norfolk*, and Steward of his *Houshold*, as likewise one of his *Ambassadors* to *Philip* King of *France*, for obtaining

Aid towards Recovery of the *Holy Land*: In the third of the same King he was one of the Sureties for *Richard* Bishop of *Ely*, and *Prince John*. In the sixth of the said King, he was at the great Council of *Nottingham*; and at the second *Coronation* of that King, was one of the four *Earls* that supported the *Canopy*. *Peerage*, 2. 231. In the second Year of King *John*, he was sent with *Philip* Bishop of *Durham*, with Letters of *safe Conduct* for *William* King of *Scotland*, to come to *Lincoln* and do his Homage. In the fifteenth Year, he accompanied the King into *Poictou*, *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 133. He was one of the great Men who in *Easter Week* 1215. met at *Stamford*, and afterwards at *Brackley* to demand a Restitution of the *ancient Rights, Customs* and *Privileges* of the Kingdom, upon which a *Treaty* was set on foot in *Runnemead* between *Windsor* and *Stains*, where the King grants their Demands, and twenty five Persons are appointed

Henry III. married Magdalen (or Maud) eldest Daughter, and one of the Heirs of William Mareshall

pointed to see these *Laws* observ'd; but the *King* not observing them, and then procuring the *Pope* to *excommunicate* the *Barons*, was the Occasion of much *Blood* and *Confusion*, not only to the Country in general, but had like to have been so to the *Barons* themselves, from *Lewis* the *Dauphin*, whom they had call'd in to their Assistance; had not the Design been discover'd by the *Viscount Melon*, a *French Nobleman* upon his Death-bed; whence Mr. *Tyrrell* observes, that it may serve as a lasting Warning, how the *English* ever call in too great a Number of *Foreigners*; especially *French*, let their Necessities be never so urgent, &c. *Tyrrell's Hist.* 2. 801. How this Town of *Harwich* fared in this time of general Waste and Desolation, doth not in particular appear in *History*, yet it may reasonably be supposed; that it could not be altogether exempt, when *Ipswich* and *Colchester*

their Neighbours felt so much. But to return to our Earl *Roger* by his Wife *Isabella* Daughter of *Hamelyn*, natural Son of *Jeoffrey Plantagenet* Earl of *Anjou*, &c. half Brother to King *Henry II.* (as *Mills*, p. 503. and *Yorke*, p. 204. call her) he had three Sons, viz. *William*, who was drowned with King *Henry's* Children, *Hugh* that succeeded him and *Thomas*; and three Daughters, *Margaret* married to *William de Hastings* the King's Steward, *Adeliza* or *Alice* married to *Alberic de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, and *Mary* to *Ranulph Fitz-Robert* Lord *Middleham*. This *Roger* died the fifth of *Henry III.* Anno Domini 1218. and was buried in the Abby of *Tbetford*. *Weaver*, p. 829.

His Arms the same as his Fathers, viz. Or a Cross Gul. Brook, 152. Vincent, 339. York, 204. Gul. a Lion passant Or. Mills, 502.

Earl of *Pembrook*, by whom the Title of *Lord Marshall* of *England* accrued to the Family^c.

IV. To

^c I now come to *Hugh* the second (Son of the aforesaid *Roger* by *Ida* or *Isabel* his Wife) third Earl of *Norfolk* of the *Bigods*, and fifth Lord of this *Manor*; of whom I find little recorded in *History*, only that *Anno* 1223. he was with the King's *Army* in *Wales*. *Peerage*, 2. 232. It is likely he might accompany his Brother-in-law *William* Earl of *Pembroke* in that Expedition. He married *Maud* eldest Daughter to *William Marshall* the elder Earl of *Pembroke*, *Marshall* of *England*, by whom he had three Sons, *Roger*, *Hugh*, and *Ralph*; and dying of the Plague in *London* *Anno* 1225. was buried in the Abby of *Thetford*; upon whose Death King *Henry III.* committed the *Wardship* of his Children to *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Dodsw. MS.* Vol. XL. p. 239. His Arms Or a Cross Gul. *Brook*, 153. *Vincent*, 339. *York*, 205. Gules a Lion passant Or. *Mills*, 504.

Mr. Mills, p. 504. affirms, That he had seen a Charter of

this *Hugh's*, sign'd and sealed, unto which was affix'd a Seal of a Lion passant upon the same, as proper to the Family of *Bigots*. Which *Brook*, p. 153. contradicts, greatly marvelling at it, because that both the said *Hugh*, and *Roger* his Father did use to bear in their Shields and Seals, a plain Cross, which is graven in Stone, and painted on the North-side of the Cathedral at *Westminster*, in the time of *Henry III.* with many other Noblemens Arms who lived in that time. And further (adds he) I speak of my own Knowledge, that never any of this noble Family of *Bigots* did ever give other Coat of Arms, than Gold a Cross Gueulles, before they married with the *Marshal's* Daughter, and were *Marshals* of *England*: This *Maud* according to *Tyrrell* did *Anno* 1246. bring the *Marshalskip* to this *Hugh* her Husband; but this must be a Mistake, *Hugh* being dead above twenty Years before. She had for her second Husband
William

IV. To *Hugh* succeeded *Roger* his Son and Heir, Earl of *Norfolk*, and *Lord Marshall*, he (9. *Hen. III.*) married *Isabel* Sister to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*. In those unquiet times he was not constant to any one Party; yet happen'd to be on the King's Part at the Battel of *Lewes*, where the King, Prince, and several Noblemen being taken he escap'd^f. There

William Earl of *Warren* and *Surry*, by whom she had one Son *John*, and a Daughter *Isabel*, whom *York*, p. 205. makes to be Daughter to her first Husband *Hugh* Earl of *Norfolk*. She had for her third Husband *Walter Dunstanvile* Baron of *Castle-Cote*, and died *Anno* 1248. and was buried in the *Abby* of *Tintern* in *Wales*: Her four Sons carrying her to her Grave, *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 134. *Mills*, p. 505. saith, that she died *Anno* 1248. and afterwards contradicts himself, p. 627. saying, that she died *Anno* 1237. whether she had *Dower* in this Manor doth not appear: She was call'd *Marshalefs* of *England*, and *Countess* of *Norfolk* and *Warren*.

^f *Roger* Son of *Hugh Bigod*, by *Maud*, *Matilda* or *Magdalen*, was fourth Earl of *Norfolk* of this Family, and sixth Lord of

this *Manor*. He was Knighted by King *Henry III.* in the seventeenth Year of his Reign; but soon after adhered to his Uncle *Richard Marshall* Earl of *Pembroke* in his rebellious Actings. At a *Tournement* held at *Blyth* in the County of *Nottingham*, he behaved himself so bravely, that he was much taken Notice of 26. *Henry III.* He is reckon'd among those Noblemen that behaved themselves with Courage and Resolution at the Battel of *Xaintes*. In the 28th of this King, he was one of the twelve chosen by Consent of the *Clergy*, *Laity*, and *Barons* to consider of what answer should be given by the *Great Council* of the Nation, concerning the Aid then desir'd by the King. *Tyrrell's Hist.* 2. 926. In the 30th Year of King *Henry III.* he with other *Barons* represented to the *Pope* the Exactions

actions and Oppressions of the *Romish Yoak* and required Remedy. Obtain'd the Office of *Marshall* in right of *Maud* his Mother, she being the eldest of the five Coheirs of *Walter* Earl of *Pembroke* (who died Dec. 4. Anno 1245.) she first solemnly receiving the *Marshall's Rod* from the *King*, deliver'd it to her Son: So that *Tyrrell*, as I said before, did mistake the Person of the *Bigod* Family first invested with the *Marshall's Office*. In the thirty second Year of this *King* he was present in *Westminster Hall*, when the Violators of the *Two Charters* were solemnly excommunicated with *Bell, Book, and Candle*. *Tyrrell's Hist.* 2. 963. And Anno 38. Hen. III. was one of the *King's* two Commissioners from *Gascoigny* to declare his Desires to the *Parliament* relating to an Aid, id. p. 966. The next Year apologizing for *Robert de Ross* a Baron then charged with some Crime, the *King* gave him harsh Language and call'd him *Traytor*, whereat with a stern Aspect he told him he lied, and that he never was nor would be so; adding, if you do nothing but what the Law warranteth, you can do no

harm; yes saith the *King*, I can thresh your Corn and sell it; To which he replied, if you do, I will send you the Heads of the Threshers: But this Heat was soon pacified, so that shortly after, he was with others sent on an *Embassy* to the *King* of *France*. Peerage 232. This *Embassy* was to demand the Restitution of *King Henry's* Rights in *Normandy*, and other Parts of *France*, but return'd *re infecta*. *Tyrrell's Hist.* 2. 977. Anno 1258. he with his Brother *Hugh* were two of the twelve nominated by the *Barons*, that with twelve others nominated by the *King*, were to choose four Persons who were to name the *King's Council*, of which four this Earl *Roger* and his Brother *Hugh* were two. *Tyrrell's Hist.* 2. 982. To perform which Duty the *King* commands them to proceed to their Nomination, id. 984. He was likewise with his Brother two of the eleven that sign'd the Letter to the *Pope* against *Adomar Bishop* elect of *Winchester*, and was afterwards a Witness to the *King's Writ* for electing four *Knights* to represent the *County of Huntington*, &c. id. 990. Anno 48. Hen. III. was

There is a Record of the Pleas of the Crown at *Chemersford*, before *Gilbert de Preston*, &c. (Rot. 36. *penes Camerar. Scacc.*) 38. of *Henry III.* by way of Complaint: *Quod Homines Rogeri Comitis Marshall de Herewyz*, &c. *i. e.* That *Roger Earl Marshal* his Men of *Harwich*, bought by an old Measure, and sold by a new one: Which being a Fault in them, yet shews it was even in those elder-times a *Town of Trade*. This *Roger* was a Man of great Fame and Honour, and being at a Tournement 54. *Henry III.* (*Cambden* saith *Luxatis corporis articulis*) he died without Issue, and was buried at *Thetford* 8. V. To

was one of those that undertook that the *King* should submit to the Determination of *Lewis* the *French King* concerning the Provisions of *Oxford*: And after the Battel of *Lewes* was constituted Governor of *Oxford Castle*. *Peerage* 2. 233. The Year after he was one of the *Peers* summon'd to the *Parliament* at *London*, being in Arms against the *King*, as saith *Dr. Brady*, *Answer to Petit*. p. 219. who being taken Prisoner at the Battel of *Lewes* aforementioned, was committed to the Custody of the *Earl of Leicester*, who carried him about with him at his Pleasure. *Tyr-*

rell's Hist. 2. 1025. He married *Isabel* Sister to *Alexander King* of *Scotland*, whom he put away, but receiv'd her again by Ecclesiastical Censure. *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 135.

§ *Wresting* and *straining* his Joints in a *Tournement*, *Cambden's Brit.* 393. *York* saith, that he died of a Bruise running at *Tilt*. p. 205. This *Roger* was according to *Weaver*, p. 829. likewise buried in the Monastery of *Thetford*, if his last Will and Testament was perform'd, of which so much as concerns that Purpose, I shall here transcribe from that Author.

In nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Rogerus Bigot Comes Norfolcie Mareſchallus Anglie in bona proſperitate conſtitutus, condo Teſtamentum meum ſub hac forma. Imprimis, commendo animam meam Chriſto, &c. & corpus meum in Eccleſia beate Marie Thetfordie ſepeliendum, &c. Datum apud Cheſterford die Mercurij proximo ante feſtum Sancti Bernabe Apoſtoli, Anno Domini Mcclviii.

He died, ſaith the ſame Author, about eleven Years after the making of his Will, without Iſſue, of a Bruiſe running at Tilt, Anno 1269.

His Arms *Party per pale Or and Vert a Lion rampant Gul.* Brook's Cat. 154. Vincent's Diſc. 341. York, 205. Kent's Banner, 770. But by Mills, p. 506. *Gul. a Lion paſſant Or*, as is afore-mention'd in his Father's.

Mr. Brooks having affirm'd, p. 153. That upon this Family's marrying with Marshall's Daughter, and were Marshalls of England, they did aſſume a Coat us'd

by William Marshall Earl of Pembroke, and his Sons, (who were Marshalls of England) for the Office of Marshall; which was party per pale Or, and Vert, a Lion rampant Gueulles: That theſe laſt mention'd Arms were the Arms of the Office of Marshall of England, Vincent, p. 340. thinks will hardly be prov'd. Firſt, *Unless it can be made appear, that Arms have been appropriated anciently to Offices in this Realm.* Secondly, *Had it been the Arms of the Office of Marshall, the Seal thereof ſhould only have been us'd in matters concerning the Office, or Marſhallſhip and not in Donations, Covenants, &c.* Thirdly, *Iſabel Marshall and the younger Daughters, could not have us'd it as they did.* Fourthly, *All who are deſcended from the Daughters of William Marshall, are not to bear it, if it was peculiar to the Office.* Fifthly, *Had it been appropriate to the Office, the Marshalls of England, ſucceeding the Bigots, as the Mowbrays, Howards, and others, would not have omitted it.*

V. To him succeeded *Roger le Bigod* (being then twenty five Years of Age) his Nephew Son to *Hugh Lord Chief Justice of England*^h.

^h Made so according to *Baker's Chron.* 118. by publick Voice of *Parliament*: He was slain at the Battel of *Lewes*, *Camb. Brit.* 393. which is also affirm'd by *Mill's Cat.* 505. But the Editor of the *Peerage of England* saith, that he shamefully fled there, (the same also saith *Daniel's Hist.* p. 152. only he calls him *Marshall*) and had his Lands seized by the Victorious *Barons*, till the King recovering all at the Battel of *Evesham*, he return'd again *Peerage*; 2. 233. This seems confirm'd by *Tyrrel's Hist.* 2. 1024. But *Hugh Bigot*, saith he, with others he there mentions fled out of the Battel as far as *Pevensey*, and thence passed over into *France*; and p. 1048. he saith, that *Hugh Bigot*, who a little before had landed in *Pembrokeshire* with a strong Party, joined him (*Prince Edward*). Now whether this *Hugh* was slain at the Battel of *Lewes*, or not, is no great matter; but it plainly appears, that he died before his Brother *Ro-*

ger, because upon his Death, his Son succeeded to the Title and Estate of his Uncle, and not, as the *Editor* of the *Peerage* hath (thro' Mistake) affirm'd, that he succeeded his Father as Earl of *Norfolk* and Lord *Marshall*; when it doth not appear that he ever had either of them.

This *Roger* eldest Son of *Hugh Bigot*, Chief Justice of *England* by *Joane* his Wife, Daughter of *Robert Burnell*, was, after the Death of his Uncle *Roger*, the fifth and last Earl of *Norfolk* of that Family, and seventh Lord of this Mannor. He married for his first Wife *Aliva* only Daughter and Heir of *Philip Lord Bassett* Baron of *Wycomb*, and Chief Justice of *England*, and Widow of *Hugh le Spencer* Chief Justice of *England*, slain at the Battel of *Evesham*, which *Philip* dying about St. *Andrew's* Day Anno 56. Hen. 3. 1271. the Mannors of *Kertlington*, *Chefield*, *Hunnington*, *Haselee*, *Ascot* and *Peryton*, most of which (if not all) in the County of *Oxford*,

King *Edward* I. intending a *War* upon *Gascoign* proposed it to his *Lords*, but they refus'd unless the *King* went himself in Person, at which the *King* was offended, and urges this Earl of *Norfolk* in particular, who also refus'd; and after some hot Words between the King and him, he departed without Leave, and with the Earl of *Hereford* and several other *Barons* taking Arms; demanded the Confirmation of their *Grand-Charter*. The *King* who knew well how to make use of time, prosecutes them not at present, but prudently yields to their Desires, and confirms (though with some reluctance) the two *Grand-Charters* of *Liberties*.ⁱ But

ford, past to this Earl *Roger* in right of his said Wife, *Kennet's Antiquities*, p. 274. *Aliva* died in April Anno 9. *Edw.* I. and was buried in the *Abby* of *Tbetford*. The following Year he was in the *Welch* Expedition, *Peerage* 2. 233. when *Leolin* and *David* his Brother made a Revolt from the *King*, which occasion'd the Death of those two *Princes*. In the twenty second of that King he obtain'd *License* to embattle his House of *Bungey* in *Suffolk*, which whether it was distinct from his *Castle* there, Authors being silent, I rather think not.

ⁱ This Story about this Earl *Roger's* Refusal to accompany the King into *Gascoign*, being more fully set forth by other Authors, I shall here transcribe it, Anno 24. *Ed.* The *King* calls a *Parliament* at *Salisbury* (*St. Edmond's-bury* faith *Mills*, p. 508.) wherein he requires certain of the great *Lords* to go unto the Wars of *Gascoign*: But they all making their Excuses, every Man for himself; the King in great Anger threatned they either should go, or he would give their Lands to others that should. To this *Humphry* Earl of *Hereford*, and this our Earl *Roger*.

Roger made their Declaration, that if the *King* went in Person, they would attend him, otherwise not : But being urg'd again, This *Earl Roger* protested he would willingly go thither with the *King*, and march before him in the *Vantgard*, as by right of Inheritance he ought to do : But the *King* told him plainly, he should go with any other, although himself went not in Person : I am not so bound, said the *Earl*, neither shall I take that Journey without you : The *King* swore by God, *Sir Earl*, you shall go or hang : And I swear by the same Oath, I will neither go nor hang, said the *Earl* ; and so without taking his Leave departs. Soon after the two aforesaid *Earls* assembled, many *Noblemen* and others their Friends, to the Number of thirty *Bannerets*, and with an Army of fifteen hundred Men, stand upon their own Guard. This Affair is more particularly related by *Tyrrell* from *Knyghton*, Col. 2493. viz. That when each of the great Men or Barons of the Kingdom began to excuse themselves from Voyage, the *King* grew so very angry with them, that he plainly told them,

They either should go, or else he would give their Lands to those that would : At which Words many of them were provok'd. Then, the *Earl of Norfolk*, *Marshal*, and *Earl of Hereford*, *Constable of England*, excused themselves, saying, *Their Offices obliged them by their Tenure only to attend the King when he went abroad in Person, which they were ready to do*. But when the *King* again urg'd the *Earl Marshal* to go without him, he replied, *Sir, I am ready to attend your Person in the Front of the Army, as I am bound by Hereditary Right* : To which the *King* replied, *But you shall go with others, and that without me*. The *Earl* return'd, *I am not obliged to it, neither, Sir, will I go over without you*. The *King* thereupon (being put into a violent Passion) broke out into these Words, *By God, Sir Earl, you shall either go or hang* : To which he replied by the same Oath, *Sir King, I will neither go, nor will I hang* ; and so he departed without taking any Leave, and the Parliament was thereupon presently broke up in Disorder.

The Chronicle of *Norwich*, saith *Tyrrell*, is also very particular,

cular, in the Account of the Transactions of this Parliament, wherein it says, the Earl of *Norfolk*, Marshal, and the Earl of *Hereford*, Constable, interposed themselves, on the behalf of the *Community* or *general Body* of the *Realm*; alledging, that neither they themselves were obliged to perform their Offices at this time, nor were the King's Tenants *in Capite* bound by their Tenures to go over with the King, or perform any Service beyond Sea in that Expedition, for the following Reasons. First, *Because it seems to the whole Community, that the Notice given by the King's Writs for this Expedition was not sufficient, since they do not assign any Place whither they were to go, so as they might know how to make due Provision for this Voyage.* Secondly, *Because it is commonly reported, that the King design'd to pass over into Flanders; and if so, it seems to the whole Community, that they owe no Service to that Country; because neither they themselves, nor their Ancestors or Predecessors, ever perform'd any military Service there.* Tyrrell's Hist. Vol. III. 107.

The said two Earls when they return'd into their own Countries would not permit the King's Officers to take any *Wool, Leather, or Provisions* contrary to Law, upon pain of their Lives. These Noblemen were so incensed at these and other Oppressions, that they resolved to hold a separate Assembly or Parliament in the Forest of *Wyre* in the Marches of *Wales*, to consider how to prevent those Extortions. Tyrrell's Hist. ib. 108.

When the King was ready to sail, the *Archbishops, Bishops, Earls, Barons* and *Commons* send him a Roll of the general Grievances of his Subjects: To which the King answered, that he could not alter any thing without the Advice of his Council, which were not then about him. Dan. Hist. 164, 165.

Anno 27. Edward I. The two Earls aforementioned notwithstanding their former Contempts attend the King into Scotland, and in the succeeding Year, in a Parliament held at *Westminster*, the two Charters were confirm'd, Dan. Hist. 167. But adds Tyrrell, the Earls *Hereford* and *Norfolk* being discontented that

But in the thirtieth Year of his *Reign*, he reassumes his Resentments (vid. *Baker's Chron. p. 135.*) of the stubborn Behaviour of his *Nobles* towards him in former times, and so terrified this *Earl*, that (as some write) to recover his Favour, he (*April 12. 30. Edward I.*) made the King his Heir in Possession (*Dugd. Bar. 1. 136.*) And then in the *Abby* of *St. John* in *Colchester* deliver'd unto him the *Marshall's Rod*; upon condition in case he should have any Children it should be restored to him again; as also to have one thousand Pounds in Present, and one thousand Pounds *per Annum* during Life^k. He had two Wives, his first was *Alicia*

that the King had done several things without their Privity, pretended their Horses and Men were quite tired and worn out, took their Leaves at *Carlisle* and return'd home. *Tyrrell's Hist. ib. 131.*

^k *Baker p. 135.* makes it the thirty second, and *Daniel* the thirty third Year of King *Edward I. A. D. 1346.* when that King shewed his Resentment, and the Surrender was made by this *Earl Roger*. *Mr. Cambden Brit. p. 393.* writes, that when the insolent and stubborn Behaviour (of this *Roger*) had

thrown him under the Displeasure of *Edward I.* he was forc'd to pass over his Honours and almost his whole Estate to the King, for the Use of *Thomas de Brotherton*, the King's Son by *Margaret* Sister to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*. For so a History has told us out of the *Library* of *St. Augustine's* in *Canterbury*. ' In the Year 1301. ' *Roger Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*, ' made King *Edward* his Heir, ' and deliver'd up to him the ' *Marshall's Rod*, upon this ' Condition, that if his Wife ' bore him any Children, all ' should

Alicia [*Aliva* or *Adeliza*] Daughter and Heir to *Philip Basset Justice of England*: And *Alicia* Daughter to

‘ should be return’d, and he
 ‘ should hold it peaceably with-
 ‘ out any Contradiction on the
 ‘ King’s Part. And the King
 ‘ gave him one thousand Pounds
 ‘ in Money, and a thousand
 ‘ in Lands for Life, along with
 ‘ the Titles of *Marshall* and
 ‘ *Earl*.’ Sir *William Dugdale*,
Bar. 1. 136. saith, that upon the
 aforesaid Surrender, the King
 regranted the *Earldom* and *Mar-*
shalskip to this *Roger* and the
 Heirs of his Body, and passed
 the Manors of *Dovercourt* in
Essex, &c. with divers other
 Lands in *England* and *Wales*
 unto him the said *Roger* and
Alice his Wife, and to the Issue
 of their Bodies lawfully begot-
 ten, and for lack of such Issue
 to remain to the King and his
 Heirs. Some say, that this
 Surrender was made through
 Fear, his old Friend and *Alice*
 the Earl of *Hereford* being dead,
 and being thence unable to ac-
 complish his Purposes, *Peerage*
 2. 233. Others, as the *Annals of*
St. Augustin Canterbury, That

he did not care for his Brother:
 He was adjudged to deliver over
 into the King’s Hands all his
 Lands in *England*, *Wales*, and
Ireland; to receive them again
 with increase of a thousand
 Pound a Year, *Anno* 34. *Edw.* I.
Mills’s Cat. 508. But the *Chro-*
nicle of Abingdon in the *Cam-*
bridge and *Bodleian Library*,
 gives a different Account of this
 Transaction, viz. That this
 Earl having much exhausted his
 Estate by his taking part with
 the Barons against the King,
 had borrowed a great Sum of
 Money from his said Brother
John a rich dignified Clergyman,
 and Rector of many Churches,
 who now demanded speedy Pay-
 ment of his Brother, without
 giving him any time to raise it;
 which so extremely provoked
 him, that he went immediately
 to the King, and made over to
 him all his Honours and Estate
 as aforementioned: And not that
 it was done, as Dr. *Brady* affirms,
 (from the single Authority of
Matth. Westminster) for a Cause
 so

to *John de Anesine* Earl of *Bayonne*; this last he married the eighteenth of *Edward I.* and endowed her among many other *Lordships* with this of *Dovercourt*, and died the thirty fifth of *Edward I.* leaving his Lady *Alicia* a Widow, and his Brother *John* then aged forty Years his next Heir, against whom some say he had taken so great an Offence, that it caused him to make the former Settlement; which depriv'd him of the Enjoyment of either his Honour or Estate.

so unworthy the Generosity of the King, as his calling him to an Account for an Action done so long before, and for which he had already received his *Charter of Pardon* under the *Great Seal*, and that too confirm'd by an *Act of Parliament*, Anno 25. *Edward I. Chap. v.* as follows, **That the King pardons the Constable, and Earl Marshal of England, and all others concerned with them, that refused going along with him into Flanders, all Offences they had done against him, to the making of this present Charter, Stat. de Tillagio non concedendo. Tyrrell's Hist. 3. 212.**

¹ He died Anno 1306. and was

buried in the *Abby of Thetford* with *Aliva*, (not *Alicia*) his first Wife, *Weaver* 830. *Brook* and *Vincent* both say, that it was Anno 1305. that he died; and by an Inquisition taken the thirty fifth of *Edward I.* *John Bigot* was found to be his Brother and Heir.

His Arms the same with those of his Uncle, viz. *Party per pale Or, and Vert a Lion rampant Gul.*

His second Wife *Alice* was Daughter to *John de Avenne* Earl of *Haynault*, *Mill's Cat. p. 509. York, 206.* She upon his Death was Lady of this *Manor*, but when she died doth not appear.

Whatever

Whatever was the Occasion of this Settlement, we find, that *Edward II.* in the sixth Year of his *Reign* grants them to his Brother *Thomas of Brotherton*, first Son of *Edward I.* surnamed from a small Village in *Yorkshire* call'd *Brotherton*; he was the eldest Son by a second *Venter*, viz. *Margaret* eldest Daughter of *Philip the Hardy*, and Sister to *Philip the Fair*, successively *Kings of France*: She was married to him in the sixtieth Year of his Age, and the eighteenth of her own^m. In which *Grant* (v. *Rot. Pat. penes Camer. Scacc.*

^m This *Thomas* was the eighth Lord of this *Manor*, his Father King *Edward I.* upon his Death-bed signified to *Prince Edward*, that he design'd to give this *Thomas* the Title of *Marshall*: In fulfillment of which, King *Edward II.* did upon the 16th Day of *December* Anno 6^{to} Regni by *Charter* grant him all the Honours, Manors, &c. of *Roger Bigod* in these Words, *Thomæ de Brotherton fratri nostro charissimo, totum jus & honorem & dominium quæ Rogerus le Bygod, quondam Comes Norff. & Mareſcallus Angliæ habuit, nomine Comitum in comitatu Norff. & quæ ad manus celebris memoriæ domini Edwardi; quondam regis Angliæ patris no-*

stri per concessionem, redditionem, remissionem & quietam clamationem ejusdem Com. devenerunt, &c. habendum eidem Thomæ & hæredibus suis de corpore suo, &c. except what *Alice* his Widow had. And on the 10th of *February* in the ninth Year of the same Reign, he made him another *Grant* of the foresaid Estate in special Tail. *Dugd. Bar. 2. 63.* by which the said *Edward II.* gave him the *Mareſhall's Office* in these Words: *Dilecto & fideli nostro Thomæ de Brotherton Comiti Norfolk, fratri nostro charissimo Mareſcalciam Angliæ, cum omnibus ad Mareſcalciam illam pertinentibus. Habendum & Tenendum sibi & hæredibus*

Scacc. ch. de An. 6. Edw. II.) it is related: That those Lands, &c. were made over to the *King* his *Father*, *per concessionem, redditionem, remissionem & quietam clamationem Rogeri Comitis, viz. Norfolk*; yet excepts the *Dowry* assign'd by his *Father* to *Alice* the *Wife* of the *aforesaid Earl*, and in particular mentions *Dovercourt* to be part of that *Assignment*.

Within six or seven Years after, those Lands in *Dower* to the *Countess Alice* fell also into his Hands; for in the thirteenth of *Edward II.* he obtain'd the *Charter of Immunities* for *Harwich*; in which it is said, that his Men and Tenants of the said *Town*, &c. were made Free, &c.ⁿ.

hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis, &c. faciendo inde nobis & hæredibus nostris servicia quæ progenitoribus nostris inde debebantur, antiquam eadem Marefcalcia ad manus Domini Edwardi quondam Regis Angliæ patris nostri, per donationem & remissionem Rogeri le Bygod quondam Comitis Norff. & Marefcalli Angliæ devenit, &c. Dat. per manum nostrum apud Lincoln. 10. die Febr. anno regni nostri nono.

ⁿ He was three times in the Wars of Scotland, viz. eleventh

of *Edward II.* and the first and seventh of *Edward III.* and in the thirteenth Year of *Edward II.* obtain'd a *Licence* for a *Tuesday Market* for *Harwich*; and when the *Queen* with her Son *Prince Edward* landed at *Harwich*, he adher'd to her against the *King* his half Brother; then said to be seduc'd by evil Counsellors. And in the first Year of *King Edward III.* obtain'd two Confirmations of all the Lands of *Roger Bigod*; which were granted him before, *Peerage 2.*

234.

U

In

In the Minority of *Edward III.* he was appointed one of the *Governors* of the Kingdom. He deceas'd during his *Nephew's* Reign, viz. in the twelfth of *Edward III.* and was buried in the Abby of *St. Edmonds-bury* in the County of *Suffolk*, *Dugd. Bar. p. 64.* leaving Issue by his second Wife - - - - the Daughter of - - - - - *Edward* Earl of *Norfolk* his Son and Heir, and by *Alice* his first Wife Daughter to Sir *Roger Halys* of *Harwich*, Knight; two Daughters *Margaret* and *Alice*. This *Edward* married *Beatrix* Daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and deceasing without Issue left his Sister *Margaret* Heirefs of his Estate and Honour. She was call'd *Margaret Marshall*

◦ These *Governors* were in Number twelve, but the *Queen* and *Roger Lord Mortimer* usurp'd this Charge, *Dan. 185.* He had three *Wives*, the first of which was *Anne* Daughter to a certain Knight, who dwelt near *Bougan*, by whom he had *Edward* that married *Beatrix* seventh Daughter of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, which *Edward* died before his Father leaving no Issue, *Mill's Cat. 511.* His second Wife was *Avis* Daughter to Sir *Roger Halys* of *Harwich*, Knight, *York, 206. Vin-*

cent, 343. (but *Mills* and *Brooks* call her *Katherine*,) and by her he had two Daughters *Margaret* and *Alice*. His third Wife was *Mary*, (but her Parents Names not recorded) Relict to *William de Brus* Lord of *Brembre* and *Gower*, by whom he had a Son named *John*, who became a *Monk* of *Ely Abby*: Of whom no more mention being made, it is probable that he died before his Father. And after the Death of this *Thomas de Brotherton*, his Widow *Mary* married to *Ralph Cobham*, by whom she had

shall Countess of Norfolk, as appears in several Court Rolls (in Com. Cist. hujus Burgi de An. 5. 6. & 8. Rich. 2.) by

had a Son (call'd John of Cobham) who was call'd the Son of Mary the Countess, Mills's Cat. ib. Sanford Lancaster Herald writes, that he was Earl of Suffolk as well as Norfolk, for which he produceth two Deeds or Grants, one Anno 6. Edw. III. and the other the seventh of Edw. III. in both which Instruments he is so stiled. The same Author makes him to have but two Wives, viz. Alice Daughter of Sir Roger Halys, by whom he had his Issue, and Mary Daughter of William Lord Roos, and Widow to William Lord Brewes of Bember and Gower, and after his Decease to Sir Ralph Cobham, Knight. She died 36. Edw. 3. Alice Plantagenet youngest Daughter to this Thomas de Brotherton, was married to Edward Montague, and had Issue Joane her only Daughter and Heir, born at Bungey in Suffolk, (not Norfolk as erroneously writ) and there baptized Anno 23. Edw. 3. She was Wife to William de Ufford afterwards Earl

of Suffolk, but she dying without Issue Anno 5. Richard 2. her Aunt Margaret became her Heir, Geneal. Hist. p. 205. 206. The Escheators Inquisition taken the thirty sixth of Edward III, after the Death of his Wife Mary, make her but his second Wife, which mentioning among other matters the Donation of the Manor and Castle of Framelingham by his Brother Edward II. I shall here transcribe it, as I find it; Juratores dicunt quod Dominus Edwardus Pater Regis nunc dedit Thomæ de Brotherton fratri suo, & hæredibus de corpore suo Manerium & Castrum de Framelingham in Comitatu Suffolciæ, &c. qui quidem Thomas desponsavit quandam Aliciam, de quâ procreavit duas filias & hæredes, Margaretam & Aliciam, quæ quidem Margareta desponsata est Waltero de Manny & prædicta Alicia filia prædicti Thomæ, desponsata fuit Edwardo de Monteacuto, de quibus Edwardo & Alicia, exivit quædam Johanna filia & hæres ejusdem Aliciæ filiæ prædicti

2.) by which also we find, that then the Profits of the *Court Leets* of *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* were farm'd out to *Darby Martyn* and *John Kristian*. She married to *John de Segrave*, whose *Surname* was taken up by his Ancestors from a Town in *Leicester-shire* so call'd (where his principal Seat was) a Family of great Renown in that Age both for Justice and Knighthood, who by this Match received no small Addition of Wealth and Honour^p. But he dying the twenty seventh of *Edward III.*

prædicti Thomæ, & desponsata est Willimo de Ufford. Et prædicta Alicia Uxor prædicti Thomæ obiit, post cujus mortem dictus Thomas desponsavit Mariam de Brewes, secundam uxorem suam, &c. Vincent's Disc. 344. The Arms of this *Thomas de Brotherton* were *Gul. three Lions passant Guardant Or*, (being the Arms of his Father *Edward I.*) *a File with three Labels Arg^t.*

^p This *Margaret de Brotherton* was the ninth Owner of this *Manor*, but whether ever she invested her *Husband* therewith doth not appear, that I can find. This *John de Seagrave*, was Son of *Steven de Seagrave* the Son of *John*, who had Summons to

Parliament from the fourteenth of *Edward I.*, to the eighteenth of *Edward II.*, which *Steven* dying about a Year before his *Father*, the *Honour* descended to this *John* the Grand-son, who having been retain'd to serve the *King* in his Wars, had Summons to *Parliament* from the tenth of *Edward III.* to the twenty fifth, *Peerage* 2. 169. By *Juliana* his Mother, Grand-Child to Sir *John de Sandwich*, the *Manor of Folkstone* in *Kent* was brought into this Family, *Camb. Brit.* 209. *Brooks error.* 1. 35. At the Coronation of *King Richard II.*, this *Margaret* claim'd the Office of *Marshal of England*, by her Petition to *John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*, High *Steward* of the

ward III. left Issue *Elizabeth* his sole Daughter and Heir; at that time married to *John* the Son of *John Lord Mowbray*, of an honourable Family, anciently descended

the Court of Claims, viz. *A tres honorable Seigneur le Roy de Castele & de Leon. Duc de Lancastre & Seneschall d'Engleterre, supplie Margarete file & heire Thomas de Brotherton nadgairs Counte de Norff. & Marescall d'Engleterre, d'estre acceptée al Office de Marescalcie, ore al coronement nostre Seigneur le Roy, come a son droit heritage apres la mort le dit Thomas son piere, fasante l'Office per son depute, Come Gilbert Marescall Counte de Strogoile, fist, al coronement le Roy Henr. secon. Cestassavoir de peser debatz en me son le Roy, au jour de coronement, & a faire liverée des herbergages, & de garder les oesses del chamber le Roy, pernant de chescun Baron & Counte faitz Chivaler a cel jour, un Palfrey, oue une selle, Vinc. Disc. 345.*

To which she was thus answer'd. *Quod Officium illud in persona domini Regis in feodo remansit, ad assignandum & contulendum cuicunque ipsi Regi place-*

ret, & super hoc auditis tam pro domino Rege, quam pro præfata Comitissa, pluribus rationibus, & allegationibus in hac parte, pro eo quod videbatur curiæ, quod finalis discussio negotij prædicti propter temporis brevitatem, ante coronationem prædictam fieri non potuit, Henricus de Purcy ex assensu & præcepto ipsius Regis assignatus fuit ad officium prædictum faciendum, percipiendo feoda debita & consueta, Salvo jure cujuslibet, & sic idem Henricus Officium illud perfecit, Vinc. Disc. 374. but by Reason of the shortness of time her Claim could not be discuss'd: And though she was call'd *Lady Marshall*, yet could she not obtain that Office, it being given to her Grandson *John Lord Mowbray*, and after him to his Brother *Thomas*; she had two *Husbands* by the first, viz. *John Lord Segrave*, she had *Anne Abbess of Barking in Essex*, and *Elizabeth Wife of John Lord Mowbray*: By her second *Sir Walter Manny*, Knight of the Garter,

descended from *William de Albino Brito*; as he from *Robert de Toden* Lord of *Belvoir*, a noble *Norman*, who came in with *William the Conqueror*.

This *John* was at full Age in *Anno 1326*. when his Father died, and in the forty second of *Edward III*.

Garter, she had *Thomas*, who at ten Years of Age was drowned in a Well at *Deptford* in *Kent*, buried at *Chesterfield*, and *Anne* married to *John* Lord *Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*. Sometime before her Death she exchange'd with the Monastery of *Leiston* in *Suffolk* the Advowson of the Church of *Theberton*, for the Advowson of the Church of *Kirkeby*, the Reasons of which Exchange are mention'd in the following Charter: *Domina Margareta Comitissa Norff. Monasterio de Leiston in Suff. dedit advocacionem Ecclesie de Theberton, in escambium pro advocacione Ecclesie de Kirkeby, pro animabus Thomae de Brotherton nuper Comitis Norff. & Marescalli Angliae, & Dominae Aliciae nuper consortis ejus patris & matris dictae dominae Margaretae, & pro animabus nobilium Dominorum Johannis de Segrave, & Walteri Manny, dudum Baronum ejusdem*

Margaretae, ac etiam pro salubri statu dominae Annae Comitissae Pembrochia, filiae dictae dominae Margaretae, ac etiam domini Johannis Hastings Comitis Pembrochia, filij dicti Dominae Annae quoad vixerint, & pro Animabus eorum cum ab hac luce migraverint, &c. Dat. Anno 6^o Ric. 2. Vincent's Disc. 344. Margaret Dutchess of Norfolk died March 24. 1399. and was buried in the Minories at London, Brooks p. 156. having outlived her Daughter the Lady Mowbray divers Years: Yet Stow in his Survey of London, faith, that she was buried with her last Husband in the Charter House London, Weaver, 433. Sandford. Genealog. Hist. 208. makes Anne Abbess of Barking her youngest Daughter. Her Arms the same as her Father's: Impaling Segrave sab. a Lion rampant Arg^t. crown'd Or. Sandford, 207.

taking

taking a Journey to the *Holy-Land*, had the hard Fate to be slain near *Constantinople*, leaving Issue *John* his Son and Heir about four Years of Age. In the forty eighth of *Edward III.* this last mention'd *John* had License to travel beyond Sea, shortly after his Mother died, and he returning home was created Earl of *Nottingham* on the Coronation Day of *Richard II.* and died at *London* being under Age ⁹.

To him succeeded *Thomas* his Brother then aged seventeen Years, who, the sixth of *Richard II.* was also created Earl of *Nottingham*; and the ninth of *Richard II.* was for term of Life constituted *Earl Marshal* of *England*, by reason of his Descent from *Thomas*

⁹ This *John Lord Mowbray* of *Axholme*, the Husband of *Elizabeth de Segrave* was slain on the Feast of *St. Dennis*, *Dugd. Bar. i. 128.* on the Feast of *St. Botolph's*, *Sanford, p. 208.* by him she had two Sons, viz. *John* created *Earl of Nottingham* at the Coronation of King *Richard II. Anno 1377.* he died the *Tuesday* before *Valentine*, viz. 10 *February*, 6 *Richard II.* and was buried with the *Carmelite Friars* near *Fleet-street*, *London*, *Anno 1398.* *Stow's Survey* 438. *Anno 1383.* according to *Mills, p. 512.* and *Vinc. Disc.*

whose Account is right. Whether this *Earl of Nottingham*, or his Father, or Mother had ever Possession of this *Manor* doth not appear; but on the contrary, *Margaret de Brotherton* his Grandmother not only outliving them all, but as *Mr. Taylor* hath shew'd was Lady of this *Manor*, in the fifth, sixth, and eighth of *Richard II.* which was about the time and after the Decease of her Daughter *Elizabeth*, and Grandson *John*. The Arms of *John Earl of Nottingham*, *Gul. a Lion rampant Arg. armed and languid Or.*

of

of Brotherton, but in the twentieth of the same King, he had a *Charter of Confirmation* of the Office of *Earl Marshal of England* to the Heirs Male of his Body, &c. and for the *Ensigns* of their Office, that they might bare a golden *Truncheon* enamelled with *Black* at both Ends, having at the upper End of it, graven, the King's *Arms*, and at the lower End his own.

This *Thomas Baron Mowbray* of *Axholme, Broase, Bower* and *Seagrave*, *Earl of Nottingham* and *Marshal*, was after the Death of his Grandmother *Margaret* the tenth Lord or Owner of this *Manor* from the *Conquest*: He was afterwards made *Knight of the Garter*. He in his younger Years was in many Actions, as entring *Scotland* in a hostile manner with the *Earl of Northumberland*; being at Sea with *Richard* *Earl of Arundel*, then *Admiral* when they took *Brest*: Made Governor of *Berwick* upon *Tweed*, and of the *Castle of Merk* in *France*; Captain of *Calais* for Life, and afterwards the King's *Lieutenant* at *Calais*, *Picardy*, *Flanders* and *Artois*, *Peerage* 2. 268. He had two Wives, the

first of which was *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir to *John le Strange* of *Blackmore* in *Essex*, from his *Manor House* there; which standing near a large Mere, from the blackness of the Water was call'd *Blackmere*. *Collins's Peerage*, Vol. II. Part II. p. 164. *Brook*, p. 156. and *Vincent*, 346. call him *Lord Strange*: *Ralph* his Father being summon'd to Parliament from the second *Edw. II.* to the seventeenth inclusive, and with this *John* ended the Male Line, *Peerage*, ib. who died without Issue on the 23^d of *August* A.D. 1383. *Dugd. Bar.* 1. 130. by reason whereof all her Inheritance fell to *Ancharet Strange* her Aunt. *Sandford*, p. 211. But of her no mention is made either by *Mills* or *York*.

The

The next Year after (21 *Richard* II.) on *September* the 29th he created *Margaret* Daughter and Heir to *Thomas de Brotherton*, *Duchess* of *Norfolk* for term of Life, her Grandson *Thomas* (*Mowbray*) being the same Day advanced to the Title of *Duke* of *Norfolk*, who out of Respect to the Memory of this Match, forbore his own paternal Arms (*Ashmole's Order of the Garter*, p. 718.) which were *Gul. a Lion rampant Arg. arm'd and languid Az.* and gave the Arms of *Thomas* of *Brotherton* aforementioned. He had no Issue by his first Wife *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir to *John le Strange* of *Blackmere*; but by his second Wife *Elizabeth* also, Daughter of *Richard Fitz Allen* Earl of *Arundel*, Widow of *William Montacute* eldest Son to *William* Earl of *Salisbury*, he had two Sons and two Daughters, *Thomas* and *John*, *Margaret* and *Isabel*. What in Reason could be more desir'd, than what he had already acquir'd; but see, saith my Author, *Dugd. Bar.* 1. p. 130. how slippery all earthly Greatness is, whose Foundation is laid in *Blood*; for being thus set up with Honour and Riches he soon irrecoverably fell; and having run through many Changes and Troubles, sometimes out of the *King's* Favour, and other times immoderately in it; one while being indicted and arrested for Treason; and not long after we find him assisting, even at the Execution of his Father-in-law (the aforementioned *Richard* Earl of *Arundel*;

*Arundel*¹; but the worst is still behind. *Richard II.* looking upon his Uncle *Thomas of Woodstock Duke of Gloucester* (a *Prince* of great Repute for his Valour and Wisdom) to be too severe an Inspector into and Observer of his Actions, caused him to be arrested by this our *Duke* (as being *Earl Marshal*) and hurried away

¹ *Mills*, p. 514. names another Daughter of *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, by *Elizabeth Fitz Allen* his Wife elder than either of the aforementioned, viz. *Elizabeth* married to *Michael de la Pool* the younger Earl of *Norfolk*: But neither *Brook*, *Vincent*, nor *Sandford* make any mention of her here, but among the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Vincent*, p. 502. takes Notice of her, and of her three Daughters, viz. *Katharine*, *Elizabeth* and *Isabel*. *Sandford* makes no mention of her. *Dugdale*, and from him *Mr. Taylor*, gives the Priority of Birth to *Isabel*, but *Mills*, *Sandford* and *York* to *Margaret*.

The Earl of *Arundel* being apprehended by the Earls of *Rutland* and *Kent*, for such Crimes as had before been pardon'd, which being revok'd by *Parliament*, though contrary to

the Opinion of the Judges and Lawyers, is condemn'd by his Peers, of which this *Thomas Earl of Nottingham* his Son-in-law was one, and on the *Tower-hill* beheaded; at which this our Earl being present, his Father-in-law said, *That truly it would have beseemed you to be rather absent, than here at this Business; but the time will come e're long, that as many shall marvel at your Misfortune, as they do now at mine*, *Baker*, 2. 19. He was buried in the *Augustine Friars* at *London*, *Mills's Cat.* 652. He accomplished the Destruction of the Earl of *Arundel* his Father-in-law, and was one of the Chief that guarded him to his Execution; nay, some affirm, that he bound up his Eyes and beheaded him himself. *Peerage* 2. 268.

to *Calais*, where after some small time, the *Duke of Gloucester* was made away (and as some say) by smothering. The

The manner of this *Duke of Gloucester's* Apprehension and Death, being more fully related by divers Authors, I shall therefore here insert it. The *Duke* being at *Pleshey* in *Essex*, *King Richard* consulted with our *Duke of Norfolk*, then only *Earl of Nottingham*, how he might take him out of the way; the Plot being contriv'd, the *King* with our *Earl* rid into *Essex* as tho' they went on hunting, when they were in the Forreſt, the *Earl* with a ſelected Troop ſtayed behind, while the *King* with a ſmall Train came to *Pleshey*, and was kindly entertain'd by the *Duke*, but pretending oc-caſion of preſent Return, deſir'd the *Duke* to accompany him to *London*; to which he conſenting, they pleaſantly rode together untill they came near the Place of the *Earl's* Ambuſh, when the *King* ſuddenly ſetting Spurs to his Horſe galloped away; but the *Duke* following eaſily was ſuddenly intercepted, and with Violence hurried to

the *Thames* Side; and being blindfolded, was ſhipped and carried to *Calais*, *Truſſel's Hiſt.* 21. The *Duke* finding himſelf betray'd, call'd in vain for the *King's* Help. It was about eleven at Night, *Peerage* 2. 142. *Baker* 2. 18. ſaith, that the *Duke* was in Bed when the *King* came, but being inform'd of it caſt his Cloak above his Shoulders, and came down with all Reverence to bid the *King* welcome, who requeſted him to make himſelf ready, and ride with him a little way to confer on ſome Buſineſs; which the *Duke* readily obey'd, and was arreſted by the *Earl Marshal*. At *Calais* he was by the *King's* Order ſmothered under a Feather-Bed *September* 8. *A. D.* 1397. by *William Serle*, - - - *Franceis*, and others; who having declar'd to him the *King's* Command, that he ſhould die, answer'd, *That if it were his Sovereign's Pleaſure, he willingly ſubmitted thereunto*: This appears upon the Examination of *John Hall*, taken

The next Year after (in *Anno* 1398.) the Duke of *Hereford* charges our Duke of *Norfolk* for speaking disgraceful Words of the King, and before the King challenges him to the Combat^u. The Day being come and the

taken in *Parliament* An^o. 1. Hen. 4. who being privy to, though not active in the said Murther, was sentenced to be executed at *Tiburn*, and his Head sent to *Calais* where the Fact was done. The Body of the Duke of *Gloucester* was convey'd to *Pleshey*, and there buried with all Funeral Pomp in the College of *Canons Regular* by him there founded, in a goodly Sepulchre provided in his Life-time, but was afterwards remov'd to *Westminster* Abby, and there laid under a Marble inlaid with Brass, on the Floor, on the South Side of the Tomb of S. *Edward*. *Sandford's Geneal. Hist.* 231. In whose time, viz. A. D. 1677. part of the Epitaph in old *French* was to be seen, but, I presume, now gone, because in the *Antiquities* of St. *Peter's* Anno 1711. it is omitted. *Sandford* writes, that this *Thomas* Duke of *Gloucester* was ap-

prehended in the base Court of *Pleshey*, p. 217.

^u Most of our *Historians* and *Antiquaries* following *Polydore Virgil*, make the accused the Accuser, contrary to what Mr. *Taylor* in this Place, and the Editor of the *Peerage* 2. 235. have affirm'd, which being sum'd up in a narrow Compass by *Mills* and some others, I shall here give it, viz. *Henry* Duke of *Hereford*, Son of *John* of *Gaunt* great Duke of *Lancaster*, one Day by chance conferring with *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, made many Complaints to him of the King, all which the said *Thomas* misunderstanding, and watching Opportunity (as commonly Flatterers do) discover'd the matter to King *Richard* (*Martyn*, p. 154. writes, that he related what the Duke of *Hereford* had said, in the rudest and most uncivil manner he could devise; adding many Untruths never spoken: And

the Lifts prepared upon *Gosford-Green* at *Coventry*, comes our Duke on a barb'd Horse covered with Crimson Velvet, embroider'd with Lions of Silver and Mulberry-trees, &c. (He made use of Silver Lions as properly belonging to the Arms of the *Mowbrays*, and the *Mulberry-trees* as alluding to his Name) Both the Dukes in great Pomp having entred the *Lifts*, and both with their Spears in their Rests ready to set forward, the *King* prohibits the Combat^{u 2}; banishing
Henry

And *Trussel*, p. 24. That to exaggerate the matter, he intermixed with some Truths many Lies, thereby making the Truth seem worse than it was.) The *King* being thereat moved call'd Duke *Henry* before him, who stiffly denied the Accusation, pronouncing himself not guilty, and that by Arms he would retort the Fault upon the Accuser's Head, if his Majesty would grant him leave. On the contrary *Norfolk* maintain'd what he had before affirm'd: In the Heat of this Contention the Day was assign'd, wherein the Combat should be tried, *Mills's Cat.* 513.

^{u 2} The Account of this intended Battel given by Mr. *Taylor* being very short, as is like-

wise the Record thereof as aforesaid, it may not be unpleasant to the Reader if I in this Place insert the chief Circumstances of this Combat, since it will shew the great State and Formality that was us'd in that ancient way of *Trial by Battel*.

The King and all the Lords being arrived at *Coventry*, each of the Lords who were to be the Combatants, being attended with a splendid and numerous Retinue, appear'd on the Day appointed; the Duke of *Albemarle* was *pro Tempore* made *High Constable*, and the Duke of *Surry* *Lord Marshal*, who came to the Lifts most honourably waited on by many Followers in rich Liveries, suitable to the Greatness

Henry Duke of Hereford (afterwards King *Henry IV.*) for ten Years, and this our Duke during Life, forbidding

ness of their Quality, each of their Servants carrying Tipstaves for clearing the Field.

There the Duke of *Hereford* as Challenger, first mounted on a *White Courser*, (in Caparisons of green and blue Velvet, embroider'd thick with *Swans* and *Antelopes*,) arm'd *Cap-a-pee* with his Sword drawn approach'd the *Lists*, of whom the *Marshal*, demanding *who he was*, receiv'd this Answer. *I am Henry of Lancaster Duke of Hereford, that am come hither to my Devoir, against Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, as a false Traitor to God, the King, the Realm, and me;* and then taking his Oath that this Quarrel was true and just, desired Leave to enter the *Lists*; which being granted, he put up his Sword, pulled down his *Beaver*, sign'd himself on the Forehead with the Cross, took his Spear, and passing the Barriers, dismounted, and sat down in a Chair of green Velvet, plac'd in *Travers* of green and blue Velvet at one End of the *Lists*.

Then King *Richard* enter'd the Field with great Pomp, accompanied with the Earl of *St. Paul*, (who came out of *France* on purpose to be a Spectator of this Combat;) and attended with most of the Nobles of *England*, and a Guard of ten thousand Men in Arms, to prevent any sudden Tumult or Disorder. His Majesty being seated in a Chair of State, one of the King's at Arms made Proclamation, that none but such as were appointed to marshal the Field, should touch any part of the *Lists* upon pain of Death; which being ended, another Herald proclaim'd; *Behold here, Henry of Lancaster Duke of Hereford, Appellant, who is enter'd into the Lists, to do his Devoir against Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, upon pain of being counted false and recreant.*

Immediately upon this, appear'd the Duke of *Norfolk*, bravely mounted, his Horse barb'd with *Crimson Velvet*, embroider'd with *Lions of Silver*, and

and *Mulberry Trees* proper, and having taken the like Oath before the *Constable* and *Marshal*, that his Quarrel was right and just, he enter'd the Field, crying aloud, *God aid the right*; and then lighted from his Horse, plac'd himself in a Chair of *Crimson Velvet*, opposite to his Antagonist, at the other End of the *Lists*; the *Marshal* view'd their Spears, to see that they were of equal length, and then he delivered one of them to the Duke of *Hereford*, and sent the other by a Knight to the Duke of *Norfolk*. This done, *Proclamation* was made for them to prepare for the Combat. Upon which, the Dukes instantly mounted their Horses, closed their *Beavers*, casting their Spears into their Rests, and then the Trumpets sounding, the Duke of *Hereford* spur'd his Horse forward, but before he of *Norfolk* could advance, the King cast down his *Warder*, and the Herald cried *stay, stay*. Then the King causing their Spears to be taken from them, they return'd to their Chairs, whilst he retir'd to Council, to debate what was fit to be done in so weighty a Cause. Where after two

Hours Debate, their Doom was agreed upon without Fighting; and one Sir *John Bouray*, by the King's Command, after Silence was made, read their Sentence, which was thus. *That forasmuch as the Dukes Appellant and Defendant had honourably appear'd in the List-Royal, and were not only ready, but forward to entertain the Combat; therefore it being an Affair of great Consequence, for avoiding the effusion of Christian Blood, the King by the Advice of his Council had decreed, that Henry Duke of Hereford should within fifteen Days depart the Realm, not to return within the Space of ten Years, on pain of Death, without the King's special License. And after a second Proclamation, Sentence of Banishment was also read against the Duke of Norfolk, but with these several Aggravations. First, That the same was for Life; Secondly, That the Cause thereof was express'd to be, for having uttered seditious Words, whereof he could not clear himself; and Thirdly, it was added, as part of his further Punishment, That the King should receive the Revenues of his Lands, untill he was satisfied all such Sums of*

ding any Person whatsoever, under grievous Penalties, to intercede for either of them^w. It was believed our Duke

of Money, as the said Duke had taken out of the King's Coffers, on pretence of paying the Garrison of Calais.

Then another Proclamation was made, that no Person from thenceforth should presume to petition or intercede, with the King on the behalf of either of the said Dukes, to alter this Sentence, on pain of his Majesty's high Displeasure; which being so declared, the King call'd them before him, and took of them a solemn Oath, that they should never converse together beyond the Seas, nor willingly come into each other's Company. *Tyrrell's Hist. Vol. III. Part. II. p. 985.*

^w *Mills* saith, that the King considering that it was only Words (if any such had been spoken) was advised by his Council to forbid the Combat, and seeing there was no certain Proof in whom the Fault rested, and that neither might be held free, were both *banish'd*: but *Martyn* writes, that the Secre-

tary pronounc'd the Decree of Banishment against the Duke of Norfolk, for that he had us'd seditious Words, of which he could produce no Proof. He travelling into *Italy*, and thence to *Venice*, died there with Grief, and was buried in the Abby of *St. George* in that City, *Sandford, 210.*

A different Account from the foregoing is related by *Mr. Tyrrell*, which being taken from the *Pleas of the Crown in Parliament Anno 21. Ric. 2.* I shall, as being the most authentick, here transcribe, *viz.* That on *Wednesday* the 30th of *January* (being the Day before the Parliament ended) *Henry of Lancaster* Duke of *Hereford* came before the King with the *Schedule* in his Hand, and said thus: That he had already come by his Command into his Presence at *Haywode*, where he had inform'd him that *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* had spoken many dishonest Words in Slander of his Royal Person, and that they were

Duke had a Hand in that execrable Murther of *Thomas Duke of Gloucester*, and observ'd, that this Sentence
 passed

were spoken to him the Duke, and then the King charged him upon his Allegiance, that he should truly repeat the Words as they were spoken. Upon this, the Duke of *Hereford*, not through Malice, or any other Cause, but only to obey the King's Command, as he was bound, had now set down in Writing the Words which the Duke of *Norfolk* spake to him, as before he had conceived and born them in his Memory, and were in this *Schedule*, which he deliver'd to the King with *Protestation* to add or to diminish therefrom at all times, and when he pleased, as it shall be needful, saving always the Substance of the present *Schedule*, which was to this Effect.

That the Month of December, in the twenty first Year of your Reign, the Duke of Hereford travelling between Brainford and London, met the Duke of Norfolk with a great Train, and discoursed with him of divers matters; amongst which he told him,

they were all ready to be undone; and the Duke of Hereford demanded why? He answer'd, for the Fact at Radoot-Bridge [That was when the Duke of Ireland was routed and ran away] The Duke of Hereford said, how can that be? For the King hath shewn us Favour, and declared us in Parliament to have been good and loyal towards him. The Duke of Norfolk answer'd, notwithstanding that, it will be done to us as it has been done to others before, for he will vacuate this Record. The Duke of Hereford replied, this would be a great Wonder, since the King had said it before all the People, that he should afterwards make it to be annulled. And further, the Duke of Norfolk said, this was a marvellous World, and unsafe; for I know well, said he, that if my Lord your Father and you had been taken, or kill'd, when you came to Windsor after the Parliament was up, that the Dukes of Albemarle, and Exeter, the Earl of Worcester, and himself were agreed, never to undo any
 Lord

passed upon him that very Day twelve Month after, whereon he caused the Duke to be smother'd at *Calais*.
He

Lord without just and reasonable Cause, and that the Malice of this Fact was in the Duke of Surrey, with the Earls of Wiltshire and Salisbury, drawing to them the Earl of Gloucester, who had sworn to undo six other Lords, that is to say, the Dukes of Lancaster, Hereford, Albermarle, and Exeter; with the Marquiss of Dorset, and himself. He also said, they proposed to reverse the Judgment of Earl Thomas of Lancaster, and hereby we and many others should be disinherited. The Duke of Hereford said, God forbid, for it would be a great Wonder if the King should assent to this, for it was with a cheerful Countenance, that he promis'd to be a good Lord to them, and others; and also that he knew he had sworn it by St. Edward; and the Duke of Norfolk answer'd, He had done the same to him many times, and sworn by the Body of God, and that for all this he was never the more to be trusted; and further said to the Duke of Hereford, that the King was about to

draw the Earl of Marche and others to the same Agreement and Purpose of the said four Lords to destroy the rest aforesaid. The Duke of Hereford replied, if he be so, we can never trust them. The Duke of Norfolk return'd, for certain not; for although they cannot accomplish their Design at present, yet they will be contriving ten Years from this to destroy us in our Houses.

The Schedule being read before the King and Lords on Thursday the thirty first of January (and last Day of the Parliament) it was then ordain'd by him, with the Assent of all the Estates in Parliament, that the matters therein compriz'd should be determin'd and ended by the good Advice and Discretion of the King, and the Commissioners already assign'd by Authority of Parliament, to wit, the Dukes of Lancaster, York, Albemarle, Surrey and Exeter; the Marquiss of Dorset, the Earls of Marche, Sarum, Northumberland, and Gloucester,

He was first committed Prisoner to *Windsor Castle* Feb. [September] 26. A°. 21 *Richard II.* and in *October*

or any six of them, with the Earls of *Worcester* and *Wiltshire* as Procurators of the Clergy, or one of them: *John Bussy*, *Henry Grene*, *John Russel*, *Robert Tey*, *Richard Chelmeswyck*, and *John Golofree*, Knights of the Parliament, or any four or three of them.

After the Parliament was ended, both the Dukes appear'd before the King at *Oswaldstrie* on the twenty second of *February*, when a further Day was assign'd to meet them at *Windsor*, viz. on *Sunday* the twenty eighth of *April*. In the meanwhile, it was advis'd and agreed by the King, and all the Lords and Knights abovesaid, on the nineteenth of *March*, that the Determination of this Difference should be according to the Law of *Chivalry*, if other sufficient Evidence or Proofs could not be found for the ending of it by ordinary course of Law; but no further Proofs being produc'd by either of the Parties, who now appear'd on the Day prefixed at

the place last mention'd, to receive the King's Judgment therein; hereupon, according to the late Resolution at *Oswaldstrie*, he ordain'd, that since other sufficient Proofs could not be found for determining this Difference, &c. it should be decided by single Combat at *Coventry*. So on *Monday* the twenty ninth of the said Month of *April*, they both appearing again before the King, Battel or Duel was appointed between them, according to the Advice and Opinion of the Dukes, Earls, Barons, Bannets, &c. there in great Numbers assembled for this Cause, together with all those that had the *Authority of Parliament* committed to them, where the former Judgment of the King, and his Council, was again confirmed.

But the King of his special Grace, and as rightful and sovereign Lord, took the Battel into his own Hands, and by full Advice, Authority, and Assent of Parliament, ordain'd and adjudged

ber following was sent away to his *Banishment*, having Liberty to transport himself with forty Persons of his

adjudged for the Peace and Tranquillity of him, his Kingdom, and Subjects, and to eschew Debates and Troubles, particularly between the said Dukes, their Friends, and Well-willers, that the Duke of *Hereford* should leave the Kingdom for ten Years, and be gone within eight Days after the Feast of St. *Edward* the *Confessor*, or thirteenth of *October*, upon pain of incurring Treason by *Authority of Parliament*. It was also ordain'd by the same Authority, that the Duke of *Hereford* should not come into the Company of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, nor of *Thomas Arundel* late *Archbishop*, nor send, nor cause to be sent, nor receive, nor cause to be receiv'd, any Message, or other thing to or from either of them.

And it was declared to the Duke of *Norfolk*, that forasmuch as on the twenty ninth of *April*, at *Windsor*, in the twenty first Year of the King, he had confess'd certain Points of the *Appeal* or *Schedule* abovesaid, which

he had denied at *Oswaldstrie* on the twenty third of *February* before, which were very likely to have bred great Troubles in the Realm, therefore the King desiring as a just and rightful Lord, to punish all such as were the Authors of such Troubles and Debates, and also willing to avoid the Occasions of them, adjudged and ordain'd by the same *Advice, Authority, and Assent of Parliament*, that *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* should avoid his Realm for term of Life, and that he should depart out of the Kingdom by the twentieth of *October* next coming, and remain either in *Bohemia, Germany, Hungary*, or in some other Parts of Christendom, upon pain to incur Treason by Authority aforesaid. And likewise upon the same Penalty not to come into the Company of the Duke of *Hereford* or of *Thomas Arundel* (late *Archbishop of Canterbury*) nor hold any Correspondence with him.

And

his Retinue, from any Haven between *Orwell* and *Scardeburg* [*Scarborough*] &c. after which he never more return'd into *England*, but died (as it is said) of the Pestilence at *Venice*, in his Return from *Jerusalem*, September 30. 1^o Henry IV. being seized of vast Possessions, both in *England* and *Wales*^{w 2}.

Elizabeth his second Wife before mention'd (Daughter to *Richard*, and Sister and Coheir to *Thomas Fitz*

And it was further ordain'd by *Authority of Parliament* as abovesaid, that if either of the Dukes, or any other, do procure any thing to be done against the least Point of the Ordinance, or what was done on the fixteenth of *September*, shall incur the Pain of Treason, as if it had been done against any Ordinance of the Parliament begun at *Westminster*, and adjourn'd to *Shrewsbury*; or if they, or any other for them, shall seek for any manner of Pardon, or License to return home, they were to incur the same Pain. *Tyrrell's Hist.* Vol. III. Part II.

^{w 2} *Et portoit Gueulles au Lion rampant d'argent, armé & lampasse d'azur* *Brook's Cat.* 157. *Vincent's Disc.* 346. *Gul. a Lion*

rampant Arg^t. *Mills* 513. *York* 207. He bare in his Seal by Grant from King *Richard II.* per pale one of *St. Edward the Confessor*, and the other of *Thomas of Brotherton Marshal of England*, and in Place of a Crest a *Lion passant guardant* gorged with a *Ducal Coronet* upon a *Chapeau*, *Sandford* 210. whose Family leaving off the *Lion rampant Argent*, in a Field *Gules* their paternal Coat of Arms, assum'd the Coat-Armour of *Thomas of Brotherton*, Duke of *Norfolk*, fifth Son of King *Edward I.* from whom by Heirs general they were descended, viz. *Gules* 3 *Lyons passant guardant Or*, a *Label of three Points Argent*, id. p. 393.

Alan

Alan Earl of *Arundel* surviving him had (among many other Lordships) *Dovercourt* assign'd to her for Dowry, bringing this unfortunate Duke the four Children before mention'd^{*}.

The eldest Son *Thomas*, fourteen Years of Age at his Father's Death, had not the Title of Duke, or any other but *Earl Marshal*, and taking part against the King with *Richard Scroop Archbishop* of *York* was the sixth of *Henry IV.* beheaded at *York*[†]

John

^{*} This *Elizabeth* had three *Husbands*, the first was *William Mountacute* of which before; her second was this *Thomas Mowbray*, who was Earl of *Surrey* in her right, of whom also before. Her third was Sir *Robert Gowsel*, Knight; by whom she had two Daughters and Coheirs, viz. *Joan*, Wife of *Thomas Lord Stanley*, and *Elizabeth* Wife of Sir *Robert Wingfield*, *Mills's Cat.* 653. and 880. which Author *p.* 514. doth vary from the foregoing, calling her third Husband Sir *Robert Gonshill*, Knight; after whom he saith, she married to Sir *Gerard Ufflete* Knight, her third Husband, when, according to that Account, it should have

been her fourth. She died the eighth of *July* in the third Year of King *Henry VI.*

[†] *Cambden Brit.* *p.* 394. *Mills p.* 514. and *York p.* 207. do all aver this *Thomas* to have the Title of Earl of *Nottingham*, as well as *Earl Marshal*. *Sandford p.* 211. saith, that the Inquisition taken *An.* 6 & 8 *Henry IV.* was by the Name of *Tho. Comitis Marescalli*. And that the same taken *Anno* 16 *Henry VI.* after the Death of his Wife, she was stiled *Constancia nuper Comitissa Marshal*. This Office of *Earl Marshal* seems to be executed by a *Deputy*, during the Minority of *Thomas*; for *Mills p.* 991. saith, that *Ralph Nevill* Earl of *Westmoreland* was
I by

John his Brother succeeded him, aged seventeen Years, the eighth of *Henry IV.* He at a *Parliament* held at *Westminster*, the third of *Henry VI.* was restored to the Title and Dignity of Duke of *Norfolk*, using before no other than *Earl Marshal* and *Nottingham*.² He departed this Life *October* the nineteenth, the

by King *Henry IV.* made *Earl Marshal* of *England*. Nor doth it appear, that he was ever possessor of this Manor; because his Mother outlived him. He married *Constance* Daughter of *John Holland* Duke of *Exeter*, who outlived her Husband (but had no Issue by him) and dying *Ano.* 16. *Henry VI.* was buried at *St. Katharine's* near the *Tower*. This *Thomas* joining with *Richard Scroop* Archbishop of *York*, in a Conspiracy against King *Henry*, was by Stratagem taken by the Earl of *Westmoreland*; and being beheaded at *York*, his Head was set upon the Walls of that *City*, and his Body buried in the *Cathedral*, *Anno* 1404. *Trussel* 87. *York* 1405. p. 20. He bore the Arms of *Mowbray*, *Gules a Lion rampant Argent*.

² By *Brook, York, Herald* p. 157. he is said to be restored to

the Dukedom of *Norfolk*, *Anno* 4^{to} *Hen. V.* but his Error therein was corrected by *Vincent* p. 347. it being not before *Anno* 3^o. *Hen. VI.* for which he produceth the *Parliament Roll* of that Year, in which the Petition of this *John Mowbray*, with the Proceedings thereon, are recorded; which Petition, although long, yet to shew the different Dialect between those times and this, I shall here transcribe:

Our Soberain Lord, like it pour noble grace to be remembered, howe I John Erle Marcell, have sued in diverser pour Parlements, in tyme of pour graciouse regne, desirpng to have declaracion made for my place, in pis pour hie court of Parlement, above my Cousyn of Warwyk, as I and all my auncestres, and predeces-
sours

the eleventh of *Henry VI.* and was buried in the *Charter-House* in the *Isle of Axholm.* He left his Widow *Katherine,*

sours have had at all tymes, of which no mind ys pe contrarie, as Erles of Northfolk, as well for pe blode riall, and arms riallly pat I am come fro and here, as for the said Erl-dome, as by diuerses evidences, wrptinges, and recordes in pis pour present Parlement declared, fully in my confeit, is proved, which proves notwithstanding pat hie and myghti prince my Lord of Glouc. pour Bealuncle and pour oper Lords, by pour hie autoritie in pour Parlement assembled, for diuerses Causes hem moeuping, will not take upon hem declaration for my saide place; whereupon the Comunalte of pour realme at pis tyme, by pour commaundement callid to pis pour rial court of Parlement; saying, pis delay, of which were like to growe uncase and unfrendly love, betwene me and my said Cousyn of Warwyck, hau in all humble wise, instauned pour In-

nocent and benygne Soberaine Lordship, consyderpng howe pei heresep by common laugage, pat I shuld be born to be Duc of Norffolk, which if so were, pour said Comunaltie supposeth shold make finall conclusion of pe determination of my seid place, aboue my said Cousyn of Warwyck, at pe reverence of which Comunalte, as well as for pe desire pat I love to have peas, rest, and tranquillite with my seide Cousyn of Warwyck, and in especial, to save pe right and inheritance of me, and my heires pat God of his Grace hath suffered me to be borne unto, cleyne to be Duc of Norfolke; declaryng to pour noble grace, to pat hie and myghtie prince pour Bealuncle my Lord of Glouc. and to all pe oper Lordes in pour present Parlement assembled, howe pat yt liked to R. Rychard pe seconde after the conquest, pour worthi predecessour, for diuerses notables causes him moeupng

Katharine, Daughter to *Ralph Nevill* Earl of *Westmoreland*, among many other *Lordships* assign'd to her for

moeuyng in his Parlement holden at Westm. the xxix day of Septembre pe pere of his regne xxi by his letters patentes, to cree Thomas that tyme Cress of Notyngham, and Mare-scall of Ingeland, into Duc of Norffolk,, with pe stile, title, name, and worship to pe same Duché appendant; to have the said stile, title, name, and worship to pe said Duc, and to his heires males of his body compng for evermore. And over pat pe said Kyng Rychard pat same tyme, by his letters patents granted to the said Duc, and his heires males of his bodie compng, for pe better sustentacion of the said stile, title, name, and worship xl. marcs perlie to be take in his Eschequier, at pe festes of Pasque and Seint Michell. Which Thomas Duc hadde issue Thomas and me, and of pis stile, title, name, worship and annuel rent of xl marc; pe said Thomas Duc dyed seised in pe

tyme of pe saide Kyng Rychard, after whos decesse, pe said stile, title, name, worship and annuell rent of xl. marc descended to the said Thomas pe sonne, as sonne and heir, which Thomas pe sonne died perof seised within age, and without issue of his Body compng, after whos decesse, pe said stile, title, name, worship, and annuell rent of xl. marc, descended to me as broper and heir, be force of pe said creacion and graunt. And so I clayme to be Duc of Norfolke, and to have pe stile, title, name, worship and annuell rent of xl. marc aforesaid, And I may by pou our Soberain Lord, my saide worthi Lord pour beal-uncle, and all pour ower Lordes be so reputed, holde and declared, in pis pour riall court, and to have and enjoie my place thereto accordant; sauyng alweys, pe title, right and possession of mee and myn heires of myn body compng, as Cress of Norfolk,

for *Dowry*, the Burrough of *Harwich*, and the Lordship of *Dovercourt*, and by her had Issue: ²

John

Norfolk, to my place in this his court above my said cousin of Warwyk, and his heirs, by cause ye name of Duc of Norfolk is tailed to me; and to my heirs males of my body coming. And the name of Earl of Norfolk is tailed to me, and to my heirs of my body coming generally. Beseeching meekely unto your his and noble grace, that this my supplication, and all other matters into this your said Parliament, by mee and myn counsel notified, mynystred and declared in proof of my place for to be hadde as Earl of Norfolk, above my said cousin of Warwyk, may be in this your Parliament entred, and of record enaſte.

After the reading and considering the aforesaid Petition by the King his, Lords, Judges, the King's Serjeants and Counsellors at Law; *declaratum fuit, & unanimiter concordatum, quod præfatus Johannes Comes Mareſcal-*

lus, ut filius prædicti Thomæ ducis, & frater, & hæres prædicti Thomæ filii Thomæ virtute cartæ & successionis prædictarum, de cetero Dux Norff. reputetur & teneatur, ac stilo, titulo, nomine & honore Ducis Norff. gaudeat, ut utatur, juxta tenorem Cartæ supradictæ. Quam quidem declarationem, & concordiam, præfatus dominus Cancellarius auctoritate regia, postmodum, viz. xiiij die Julij, ultimo die hujus Parliamenti, de avisamento dominorum spiritualium & temporalium prædictorum, in pleno Parlamento prædicto, in presentia Domini nostri Regis, publice declaravit. Super quo, præfatus Johannes ut Dux Norff. homagium ligeum eidem Domino nostro Regi tunc ibidem immediate fecit, (quo facto) idem Dominus noster Rex, de avisamento & assensu prædictis, ipsum Ducem inter pares Parliamenti prædicti in loco competentis sedere demandavit, quod idem Dux gratanter fecit tunc ibidem, Vinc. Disc. 350.

^{2 2} This John Duke of Norfolk

folk was after the Death of his Mother the eleventh Lord of this Manor, who in the third of Henry V. was with the King at the Siege of Harfieu, where growing sick of the Flux by eating of Fruit, he was obliged to return before the Battel of Agincourt, *Peerage* 2. 235. But *Goodwin* names him among the Nobles at that famous Battel, p. 84. Anno 5 Henry V. He was at the Siege of Caru in Normandy, and continued in those parts until the Death of the King, *Peerage* 2. 235. In the Month of August that Year, he accompanied the Duke of Bedford, who with a Fleet of two hundred Ships sail'd from Rye to the Mouth of the River Sien, where ingaging the French, the English got the Victory, and relieved the Town of Harfieu; then straitly besieged by the French Anno 1416. The Archbishop of Canterbury call'd a Synod to meet on the ninth of November, at which the Earl Marshal and others so prevalently urged the Necessity of a Supply, that a tenth were by the Clergy given for the Support of the War. The same Year, the Nobility powerfully assisted the King

with Men, the Earl Marshal raising one hundred Launces, and three hundred Archers at his own Cost, and imbarking on the twenty third of July at Portsmouth, sailed with the King into France; and landed on the first of August at Beville in Normandy, in the Face of the French Army, *Goodwin*, 154, 155. At the Siege of Roan, he commanded the Attack against the Castle-gate, id. 186. He was made Knight of the Garter by King Henry V. He was in the King's Wars A^o. 1 & 8 Hen. VI. He died Anno 1432. 11^o Hen. VI. at his Manor of Epleworth, and was buried in the Abby of the Carthusians, within the Isle of Axholme, to which place he likewise order'd his Father's Bones to be remov'd from Venice. He married Katharine Daughter to Ralfe Lord Nevill first Earl of Westmoreland, by her he had one Son John, and two Daughters, Anne married to William Berkley, and Katharine married to Thomas Grey of Banoick; by her second Husband John Viscount Beaumont, she had also two Daughters, Jane and Katherine, *Mills's Cat.* 516. In relation to this Katharine

Wife

John his Son and Heir, at his Father's Death aged seventeen Years. In the twenty third *Henry VI.*

Wife to *John* Duke of *Norfolk*, it is somewhat difficult to reconcile our *Genealogical* Authors; *Mills* notwithstanding what he had before asserted, yet p. 993. affirms, that there was no Issue remaining of this *Katherine* by *John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk*. He likewise, as afore quoted, makes her second Husband to be *John* Viscount *Beaumont*, and that by him she had two Daughters *Jane* and *Katherine*, of which marriage, neither *Brooke*, *Vincent*, *York* nor *Sandford* take any Notice. *Collins* in his *Peerage* saith, that she was second Wife to *John* Viscount *Beaumont*, but that by him she had no Issue, Vol. II. Part I. p. 454. *Vincent* saith, that after the Death of the Duke of *Norfolk*, she was married to Sir *John* *Widvile*, Knight, (or *Woodvile*) Brother of *Anthony* Earl *Rivers*, p. 347. He was the fourth Son of *Richard* *Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*, with whom he was slain at *Edgecote* near *Banbury* against *Robin* of *Riddisdale*; that upon loss of the Day he fled, and

being taken in the Forest of *Dean*, was brought to *Northampton*, and suffer'd there by Command of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and *Nevill* Earl of *Warwick*, *Peerage* 2. 2. p. 305. Others, that they were taken out of the Manor of *Grafton* by *Robin* of *Riddisdale*, Captain of the lewd People of *Northampton-shire*, and carried to *Northampton*, and there beheaded without any legal Proceeding Anno 1469. *Brooks's Cat.* 193. who hath both the Stories. Whether it was this *Katharine* of *Woodvile*, or her last Husband which died Anno 9 *Edw.* IV. is to me uncertain: As likewise where buried unless in the Cathedral of *Lincoln* with her Mother and Grandmother. The Arms of this Duke *John* are, *Il portoit les Armes de son pere Brooks's Cat.* 157. *Vincent Disc.* 347. *Gules a Lion rampant Argent*, *Mills* 515. *York* 208. His Seal is charged with the Arms of *Brotherton* between two *Escutcheons* of *Mowbray*, *Sandford* 211.

upon

upon the Confirmation of the Title of Duke of *Norfolk* upon him, (which was formerly conferr'd upon *Thomas* his Grandfather) he had a Grant also of a Place and Seat in *Parliament* and elsewhere, next to the Duke of *Exeter*. He died the first of *Edward IV*, and was buried in *Thetford Abby*. He by *Eleanor* Daughter to *William Lord Boucher* left Issue^a

John

^a This *John* was after the Decease of *Katharine* his Mother the twelfth Lord of this Manor. He succeeded his Father as Duke of *Norfolk*, *Earl Marshal* and *Nottingham*, *Baron Mowbray*, *Seagrave*, and *Bruce of Gower*, *York* 208. was made Knight of the *Garter* by King *Henry VI*, in the fourteenth Year of that King he was sent *Ambassador* into *Picardy* to treat of Peace between *England* and *France*; the *Peerage* saith, it was the seventeenth Year, *Vide Vol. II.* 236. *Ano.* 25 *Henry VI*. Our Duke went on *Pilgrimage* to *Rome*, and in the thirty fifth of that Reign had *License* to visit other *Holy Places* in *Ireland*, *Scotland*, *Britanny*, *Picardy* and *Cologne*, and to the *Blood* of our Saviour at *Windismark*,

as also a second time to *Rome* and *Jerusalem*; having vowed to do it for Recovery of the *King's Health*, *Peerage* ib. To our Duke was likewise committed the *Custody* of King *Henry*, when he was taken at the first Battel of *St. Albans*, *Baker* 2.85. He join'd with the *Earl of March* against the *King*, *Churchill's Div. Brit.* 269. He with the *Earl of Warwick* commanded the Army against *Queen Margaret* at the 2^d Battel of *St. Albans*, *Trussel* 177. *Edward IV.* was made *Judge Itinerant* of all the *Forest* South of *Trent*. He died 1461. *Ano.* 1 *Edward IV*, and was buried before the High Altar in *Thetford Abby*. He married one of the Daughters of *William de Burgo Caro* or *Bourchier*, created *Earl of Ewe* in *Normandy* by King

John his Son and Heir. In his Father's Life-time, viz. *March* the twenty fourth, in the twenty ninth of *Henry VI*, he was created Earl of *Warren* in *Surrey*. After his Father's Decease in the eighth of *Edward IV*. he had by Charter (*ex exemplif. confirm. Eliz. Regin. in Cista Burgi*) granted unto him certain *Royal Jurisdictions* and great *Privileges* in most of his *Manors* (being very highly in that *King's* Favour) among which *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* are particulariz'd. In the fifteenth of *Edward IV*. he died and was buried in the *Abby* of *Thetford*, leaving by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, an only Daughter and Heir^b *Anne*,

King Henry V. by *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Gloucester*: She is by *York* call'd *Elizabeth*, p. 208. but by *Mills Eleanor*, p. 517. she was buried in the *Abby* at *Thetford*, *Weaver* 130. by her he had Issue *John* who succeeded him.

Mr. Taylor was under a Mistake when he writ, that it was this *John* that was confirm'd Duke of *Norfolk*, *Anno* 23 *Hen. VI.* and had then a Place and Seat in Parliament and elsewhere, next to the Duke of *Exeter*, as likewise was the Au-

thor of the *Peerage* Vol. II. p. 236. when it was his Father that was so confirm'd, and that was *Anno* 3 *Hen VI*, as I have before shewn.

His Arms, *Il portoit Gueulles au Lion rampant d'argent arme & Lampasse d'azur* *Brook's Cat.* 157. *Vincent Disc.* 351. *Gules a Lion rampant Argent*, *Mills* 517. *York* 208. *Gules three Lions passant guardant Or*, *Label three Points Argent*, *Sandford* 212.

^b This *John Mowbray* was the thirteenth Lord of this Manor, and succeeded his Father in his Titles of Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl Marshal,

Anne, of the Age of four Years, married the seventeenth of *Edward IV.* to *Richard Duke of York*, youngest Son to King *Edward IV.*, who with his Brother King *Edward V.*, were unhappily made away in their younger Years in the *Tower of London*. She died also without Issue and was buried in the *Chapel of St. Erasmus* in the *Abby Church of Westminster*. This great Inheritance by this Means returns to the Female Offspring of the beforemention'd unfortunate *Thomas* first Duke of *Norfolk*, and passed out of the Name of *Mowbray*.

John

Marshal, &c. having been by King *Henry VI.* created Earl of *Warren and Surrey*; he was by King *Edward IV.* made *Knight of the Garter*. Without doubt he was on the Part of King *Edward* at the Battel of *Tewkesbury* in *Gloucestershire*, which was fought on the 4th of *May* A^o. Domini 1471. for on the 6th of the same Month *Richard Plantagenet Duke of Gloucester High Constable*, with this our Duke as *Earl Marshal*, sat in Judgment upon *Edmond Duke of Somerset*, *John Longstrother Prior of St. John's*, *Sir Thomas Tresham* and others, who being found guilty were all beheaded the next Day, *Baker* 2. 105.

He served in the *King's Wars in France* A^o. Domini 1475. he died the fifteenth of *Edward IV.* at his *Castle of Framingham*, and was buried in the *Abby of Thetford*, *Weaver* 830. who saith, he died without Issue, but by *Elizabeth* his Wife Daughter of *John Talbot* the great Earl of *Shrewsbury*, where it appears that he had a Daughter named *Anne*, *Mills's Cat.* 519.

By the Death of this *John* all his Honours as being entailed on the Male Heir reverted to the Crown.

His Arms the same as his Father's.

• This *Richard Plantagenet* of *Shrewsbury*, was second Son to King

King Edward IV. made Knight of the Garter in the seventh of Edward IV. was upon the 28th Day 1474. created Duke of York, and the following Year upon the Death of John Mowbray (*Sandford* calls him first Thomas, afterwards John, p. 393. Duke of Norfolk, whose Honours for want of Male Issue fell to the King, who on the twelfth of January in the sixteenth of Edward IV. created him Earl of Nottingham and Earl Marshal, and on the seventh of February following Duke of Norfolk; on the 15th of January 1477. he was married to Anne the Daughter of John Mowbray aforesaid, in St. Steven's Chapel Westminster; and in her Right he enjoyed the Inheritance of the Family, and thereby became the fourteenth Lord of this Manor. On the fifth of May, Anno 19 Edward IV. this Duke Richard had granted to him the Office of Lieutenant of Ireland for two Years; to which two Days after, by reason of his Minority, he deputed Robert Preston Lord of Gormaneston under these Titles, Ricardus secundus filius Illustrissimi Principis Edwardi quarti, &c. Dux Ebor. & Norff. Comes

Warren, Surr. & Nottingham. Comes Marescallus & Marescallus Angliæ, ac Dominus de Segrave, de Mowbray & de Gower, omnibus, &c. cum idem Excellentissimus Princeps Pater & Dominus meus, &c. per Litteras suas Patentes, dat. apud Wyndesore 5 Maij, Anno Regni sui 19. Ordinavit nos præfatum Ricardum, Locum-tenentem suum Terræ suæ Hiberniæ, Habend. pro termino 2. An. &c. Sciatis nos deputasse Dilectum nostrum Robertum Preston Dominum de Gormaneston Deputatum nostrum, &c. dat. 7 Maij Anno supradiçto.

Not three Years after, this Richard (being yet a Child) with his Brother King Edward V. were by the Command of their unnatural Uncle and Protector Richard Duke of Gloucester, secretly murther'd in the Tower of London, upon the 9th of the Kalends of June 1483. *Sandford* 394, 395. and eleventh Year of his Age, was smother'd by two Villains, Miles Forest and John Dighton, (procur'd by Sir James Tyrrell) and by them buried at the Foot of the Stairs of the Bloody Tower (so call'd from their being murther'd therein) but King Richard III. being

being told in what an obscure Place they were laid, gave Order for their better Interment, which was performed by a Priest belonging to Sir Robert Brackenbury; who dying soon after, the Place where was unknown, *Sandford Geneal.* 402. But the Continuator of *John Harding*, as publish'd by *Speed*, *Hist.* 919. tells us from the Report of others, that *King Richard III.* caused Sir Robert Brackenbury's Priest to close their dead Bodies in Lead, and so put them in a Coffin full of Holes, and hooked at the End with two Hooks of Iron, and so to cast them into a Place call'd the *Black-deepes* at the *Thames Mouth*, whereby they should never rise up or be any more seen. But the probable Place of their Interment was after one hundred and ninety Years Obscurity discover'd upon the 17th Day of *July* A^o. Domini 1674. to be under the *Stairs* which led from the *King's*

Lodgings to the *Chapel* in the *White Tower*; for digging down the said *Stairs* about ten Foot in the Ground, were found the Bones of two *Striplings* in (as it seem'd) a wooden Chest; which upon the Survey were found proportionable to the Ages of those two *Brothers*, the Scull of the one being entire, the other broken, as were indeed many of the other Bones, as also the Chest, by the Violence of the Labourers, who not being sensible of what they had in Hand, cast the Rubbish and them away together; but by sifting the said Rubbish afterwards all were preserved. This being reported to *King Charles II.* he commanded that the Bones should be put into a Marble *Urn*, and deposited among the *Reliques* of the *Royal Family* in the *Chapel* of *King Henry VII.* in *Westminster Abby*, with the following monumental Inscription:

H. S. S.

RELIQVIÆ

EDWARDI v^{ti} REG. ANGLIÆ ET RICARDI DUCIS
EBORACENSIS.HOS FRATRES GERMANOS TURRE LONDIN^{si}: CONCLVSOS

INIECTISQ. CULCITRIS SUFFOCATOS,

ABDITE ET INHONESTE TUMULARI IUSSIT

PATRUUS RICARDUS PERFIDUS REGNI PRÆDO;

OSSA DESIDERATORVM, DIU ET MULTUM QVÆSITA,

POST ANNOS CXC &c.

SCALARUM IN RUDERIBUS (SCALÆ ISTÆ AD SACELLUM

TURRIS ALBÆ NUPER DUCEBANT)

ALTE DEFOSSA, INDICIIS CERTISSIMIS SUNT REPERTA

XVII DIE IULII A^o. Dⁱ. MDCLXXIII.

CAROLUS II REX CLEMENTISSIMUS ACERBAM SORTEM MISERATUS

INTER AVITA MONUMENTA PRINCIPIBUS INFELICISSIMIS

IUSTA PERCOLVIT

ANNO DOMⁱ. 1678 ANNOQ REGNI SVI 30.

In *Brook's Cat.* 158. it is said, that this *Richard* was Duke of *Norfolk*, and *Earl Marshal* of *England* in Right of *Anne* his Wife, which Titles she could not be invested with as of Inheritance from her Ancestors; because the Grant thereof from King *Richard II.* to *Thomas Mowbray* as *Vincent* clearly proves, was *Habendum & possidendum stilum, titulum, nomen, honorem*

prædicta (i. e. *Norff.*) *præfato Duci & hæredibus suis masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus imperpetuum*: Which being a Limitation to Heirs Males, this *Anne* is thereby barred from all colour of Title, and therefore this *Richard* could not enjoy it as of her Right, but from a new Investiture from his Father, as appears from the Words of this Patent: *Edwardus Dei gratia Rex*

Rex Angliæ & Franciæ & Dominus Hiberniæ, Archiepiscopis, &c. and after reciting his creating this *Richard* of *Salop* Duke of *York*, and his Investiture therewith, proceeds: *Nos tamen ipsum filium nostrum, ulterius & uberius decorari & exaltari volentes, de abundantiori gratia nostra, ipsum filium nostrum in Ducem Norfolc. & Comitem Warrancæ, erigimus, creamus, præficiamus, & ordinamus, ac nomen, stilum, statum, titulum & honorem, tam Ducis Norff. &c. præfato filio nostro & hæredibus suis prædictis imperpetuum, &c.* His testibus, &c. *Dat. per Manum nostram apud Palatium nostrum Westm. Septimo die Februarij Anno regni nostri Sexto decimo.*

To which may be added, that the Marriage of this *Richard* and *Anne* was not perform'd untill the fifteenth of *January* following, which was above eleven Months after; so that by this Marriage this *Richard* enjoyed only the Inheritance of the Estate, but not the Honour.

The Arms of this Duke *Richard*, *Portoit, France escartelle d'Engleterre, au lambell d'argent chargée de neuf torteaux*, *Brook's Cat.* 158. but *Vincent*

saith, that the File should have only on the first *Label* a *Canton Gules*, the other being the Arms of *Richard* Duke of *York*, Son of *Richard* of *Conisburg*, p. 362. *France and England a Label of three Arg^t. charged with a Canton in the first File*, *York* 209. but the Type of this doth not belong to this Duke *Richard*, but to *Lionel* of *Antwerpe* Duke of *Clarence* third Son of King *Edward III.* as by comparing them, p. 110. will appear. *France and England, a Label of three Points Argent, the first charged with a Canton Gules*, for so it is on this Duke's Stall at *Windsor*, *Sandford* 393.

This *Duchess Anne* is likewise said to be murther'd in her Childhood by *Richard III.* but when or how our Historians are silent, only it could not be long after that of her Husband, but some time in *June* 1483. viz. between the second and the twenty eighth, on which Day *Sir John Howard* Knight, *Lord Howard* was by King *Richard III.* created Duke of *Norfolk* and *Earl Marshal*, &c. in which Patent he was said to be one of her Heirs, and next of Blood to her; which must consequently

John the Son of Sir *Robert Howard* by *Margaret* eldest Daughter of the aforesaid *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, being next Cousin in Blood, and one of the Heirs of the aforesaid *Anne Duchess of York and Norfolk*, was the first of *Richard III.* against his Coronation, made *Duke of Norfolk*, and *Earl Marshal of England*; at which Solemnity he carried the *Crown* betwixt his Hands; and his Son Sir *Thomas Howard* being also made *Earl of Surrey*, carried the fourth *Sword* before him in a rich Scabbard. They stuck firmly to him, and notwithstanding that discouraging *Rythm* made known to him the Night before the Battel near *Bosworth*, viz.

**Jack of Norfolk be not too bould
For Dicken thy Master is bought and sold.**

Yet led he the *Vanguard* of King *Richard's* Army, where valiantly fighting with the *King* he lost his Life^d. In

consequently be after her Decease. She was buried in the Chapel of *St. John the Baptist* (not that of *St. Erasmus*) *Westminster*, but there is neither Grave-stone nor Tomb erected for her.

Her Arms *Gules, three Lions*

passant guardant Or, a Label of three Points Argent. Sandford 393.

^d This *John Duke of Norfolk* was the fifteenth Lord of this Manor, and first *Duke of Norfolk* of the Family of *Howard*: He was Knighted by King *Henry*

Henry VI. in the thirty first Year of his Reign, and march'd with *John* Earl of *Shrewsbury* to the Relief of *Castileon* besieged by the *French*, *Dugd. Bar. 3. 265.* and in this King's Reign was made *Baron Howard* by Summons to Parliament, *Dale's Cat. p. 10.* but the time not asserted. He was in the first of *Edward IV.* Sheriff of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, and Constable of *Norwich Castle*. In the second of *Edward IV.* he kept the Seas with ten thousand Men, and landing them in *Britanny* took *Couquet*: And in the eighth of that King was made *Treasurer* of the King's Household, and had a Grant of the King's Coinage through *England*. He attended the *Lady Margaret* the King's Sister into *Flanders* to be married to the Duke of *Burgundy*. In the tenth of this King having the Title of *Lord Howard*, was made *Captain General* of the King's Forces against the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to the King and others, *Dugd. Bar. 3. 265.* he had Summons to Parliament Oct. 15. 1470. as he had also August 19. 1472. *Dale's Cat. 16.* *Comines* notes, that the King of *France* bestowing Presents upon

the *Ambassadors* gave this Lord four thousand Crowns more than his Part with the rest, *Dugd. id. ib.* He was constituted *Deputy Governor* of *Calais* and the *Marches* with the *Lord Hastings*; the eighteenth of this King was made *Constable* of the *Tower of London*, and the Year following was *Captain General* of the King's Fleet against the *Scots*, and installed *Knight of the Garter*, *Peerage 1. 45.* He was on the twenty eighth of *June*, in the first of *Richard III.* created *Earl Marshal* and *Duke of Norfolk*, as likewise *High Steward* for the *Coronation*, *Dugd. id. ib.* He was slain on the 22^d of *August* 1485. *Mills 1489.* but that is an Error. He was buried at *Thetford*, *Weaver 830.* Our Duke had two Wives, the first of which was *Katharine* Daughter of *William Lord Molins*, by whom he had one Son, *Thomas*, and four Daughters, *Anne*, *Isabel*, *Jane* and *Margaret*. She died according to her Epitaph recorded by *Weaver, p. 774. A^o.* 1452. and was buried in the Church of *Stoke by Nayland* in the County of *Suffolk*; her Tomb yet remains on the North-side next the East of the *Chantry* or Chapel

Chapel belonging to *Tendring Hall* (formerly the Estate of this our Duke.) It is a large Stone raised about a Foot above the Floor, and on it inlayed in *Brass* the *Effigies* of a *Woman*, as figured by *Weaver*; under her Feet was a Plate with an Inscript-

tion, which is now gone, and near the four Corners of the Stone four *Escutcheons*, three of which now (*viz.* *Apr.* 25. 1724.) remain, but the dexter Chief gone. The Inscription as I find it in *Weaver* is as follows:

Under this Stone is buried the body of the right honorable Woman and Ladie, sometime wife unto the right high and mighty Prince Lord John Howard Duke of Norfolk, and mother unto the right noble and puissant Prince, Lord Thomas Howard, Duke also of Norfolk which Lady departed this present Life, Ann. Dom. 1452.

If this Monument was erected for this Lady soon after her Decease, yet the Inscription could not be thereon ingraven until the fourth of *King Henry VIII.* (which was at least sixty Years after) before which her Son thereon mention'd was not Duke of *Norfolk*.

The second Wife of our Duke *John* was *Margaret* the Daughter of Sir *John Chedworth*, Knight; by whom he had only one Daughter nam'd *Katharine*, *Mills* 521. This *Margaret* outlived her Husband, and dying the fifth of *Henry VII.* bequeathed her Body to be buried in the *Choir* of the Church of our *Lady* at *Stoke* 1490. *Dugd. Bar.* 3. 265. in the Chancel of

which Church lieth now, i. e. 1724.

Stone on which was the *Effigies* of a *Woman*, with an Inscription at her Feet, and at the Corners four *Escutcheons*; what remains is only the *Effigies*, and that *Escutcheon* on the sinister Chief, on which is a Cheveron between three Wolves Heads erased, which being the Coat Armour of *Chedworth, Mills* 521. is together with the Place where it lieth a strong Presumption, that this Stone was laid for the said *Margaret Duchess Dowager* of *Norfolk*.

This Stone seems to be one of those which *Weaver* complains was impiously robb'd of their *Brasses* before his time, 773.

According

In the first *Parliament* of *Henry VII.* both the deceased Father, and the surviving Son, *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey* (with many others who assisted *Richard III.* in that Battel) were *attainted*; but shortly after not only pardon'd, but restored also to their Lands and Dignities (say our Authors); however we find not that the *Earl* of *Surrey* was admitted to the *Dukedom*, though to the Estate. In this *King's* Reign, he was much in the Guard of the *Scottish Borders*; and about the Year 1496. was challenged to a single Combat by the King of *Scots*. After

According to *Weaver* this *Margaret Duchess* of *Norfolk* had another Daughter nam'd *Joan*, who was buried in this

Church near her Mother, for whom he gives the following Epitaph 772.

..... Domina Johanna Redmeld quondam sponsa Willielmi Red-
meld militis, ac filia recolenda memorie Domine Margarete Howard
Ducisse Norfolcie hic superius tumulate obiit xx Feb. MD

It is probable that a Stone now lying in the Chancel on which remains only the *Effigies* of a Woman inlaid in Brass, may be that of this Lady *Joan Redmeld*, it having been robb'd of the Plate on which was the Inscription.

The Arms of this *John Duke* of *Norfolk*, *Portoit de Gueulles a la bende entre six croix recroiset-*

tées au pied Fitché de Argent, Brook's Cat. 159. Vincent's Disc. 354. Gul. a bend between six Cross Crosets Fitché Argent, Mills 520. Gul. a bend inter six Crosets Fitché, York 210.

This *Thomas Howard* Son of *John* the first Duke of *Norfolk* of that Family, was by King *Henry VII.* pardoned the *High Treason* of which he was at-
tainted

After this he was made *Lord Treasurer of England*, and King *Henry VII.* dying *April 22. 1508.* he left him by Will one of his *Executors.* Whilst *Henry VIII.* was at the Siege of *Tournay*, having left him *Lieutenant* of the North, King *James IV. of Scotland* (notwithstanding he had married *Margaret* the King's eldest *Sister*) entred *England* with a great Army, and was by this *Earl* overthrown in Battel; and slain in *Flodden-field* September 9. 1513. Upon the Return of *Henry VIII.* he was created *Duke of Norfolk*; and in

tainted by *Parliament*, and restored to the Estate of his Father, whereby he became the sixteenth *Lord* of this *Manor*; but at what time this Restoration was made I have not yet seen, perhaps not before he was by that King confirm'd *Earl* of *Surrey* (*viz. 3. Nov. 1492. 8 Henry VII. Dale's Cat. p. 10.*) most likely *A^o. 1489.* when he was sent with an Army into the North to suppress a Rebellion there headed by *John a Chamber*, *Baker 2. 144.* being then deliver'd out of Prison, and receiv'd into the King's Favour, *Martyn's Hist. 334.* At his being at *Hayton* the King of Scots sent to him *Marchmont*, and an-

other *Herald* requiring him at his Election, either to fight with him with their whole Armies, or else they two to fight in single Combat; upon condition that if the Victory fell to the *Scottish King*, the *Earl* should deliver him the Town of *Berwick.* To which the *Earl* answer'd, that the Town of *Berwick* was the King his Master's, and therefore not for him to dispose of, but for his Offer of single Combat he willingly accepted it, and thought himself highly honoured by such a Match: But King *James* had no mind to perform either, and therefore in the Night retired into *Scotland*, *Baker p. 150.*

Memorial

Memorial of the Victory had *granted to him, and his Heirs Male for ever, that they should bare in the midst of the Bend of the Arms of Howard: The whole half part of a Lion Gules, pierced through the Mouth with an Arrow, in the due Colours of the Arms of the King of Scots*, as it was (saith *Cambden Itin. Norf.*) translated *verbatim* from the *Patent*. He died the sixteenth of *Henry VIII. Anno 1524.* of the Age of eighty Years, and was interr'd in *Thetford Abby*, with a large Memorial printed by Mr. *Weaver (Funeral Monuments p. 834.)* of the most remarkable Passages of his Life^f. To

^f He was made *Knight of the Garter*, and A°. 6. *Henry VIII.* conducted the *Lady Mary* Sister to the *King* into *France*, in order to be married to the *French King*; the thirteenth of the same *King* was *Lord High Steward* at the Trial of *Edward Duke of Buckingham*, *Dugd. Bar. 3. 267.* having attended the *King* the precedent Year at the famous Interview between the *Kings of France and England* on the 7th of *June 1520.* between *Andres* and *Guifnes* call'd the *Golden Campe*, *Godwins Annals 41.* He died at *Framingham Castle 21.*

May 1524. He married two *Wives*, the first was *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir of *Sir Frederick Tilney*, Knight, and Relict of *Humphrey Bouchier Lord Berners*, by whom he had Issue three Sons and two Daughters, viz. *Thomas, Edward, Edmund, Elizabeth* and *Murella*, and two of his Grandchildren were *Wives* to *King Henry VIII.* viz. his second and fifth, and both had the same Fate to lose their *Heads*. When this Wife died or where buried, I have not yet met with any Account.

In the Chancel of *Lambeth* Church on a Brass Plate was this Inscription.

Here lieth the Lady Elizabeth Howard,
sometime Countess of Wiltshire.

This Lady *Wiltshire* was Daughter to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, by his first Lady *Elizabeth Tilney*, and Mother to *Anne* of *Bollein* Wife to King *Henry VIII.* His second Wife was *Agnes* Daughter of *Philip Tilney*, Esq; by whom he had likewise divers Children, viz. three Sons, *William*, *Richard* and *Thomas*, as likewise four Daughters, *Anne*, *Dorothy*, *Elizabeth*, and *Katharine*. She was buried at *Lambeth*, but when I do find not, *Mills's Cat.* 523. as

were likewise *two* of her Children on which were formerly the following Epitaphs; as also on the first Wife of *William* Lord *Effingham* another of her Sons; but the Brasses on which they were, are now gone, many soon after the Reformation (as is observ'd by *Mr. Aubrey*) when Queen *Elizabeth* was obliged to publish a Proclamation against the Violators of Tombs and Monuments. *Survey*, Vol. V. p. 231.

In *Howard's* Chapel on a Brass Plate.

Hic jacet Johannes Howard Arm. filius Comitiss Surr. et Agnetis matris ejus, qui obiit Vicesimo tertio die Mensis Martij An. Dni Mccccij Cujus anime propicietur Deus Amen.

Upon another Stone on a Brass Plate.

Hic jacet Dnus Ricardus Howard unus filiorum nobilissimi Principis Thome Ducis Norfolcie et Agnetis conjugis sue, qui obiit 22 die Mensis Martij Anno Dni 1517. Cujus anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Upon another in the same Chapel.

Here lyeth the Lady Elizabeth Fitzwalter,
lately Wife to Henry Lord Fitzwalter
Son and Heir of the Lord Robert Earl of
Suffex, and one of the Daughters of the Right
Noble Prince Lord Thomas late Duke of
Norfolk, and the Lady Agnes his wife which
Lady Elizabeth decessyd the xviiij Day of Septemb.
in the Yeare of our Lord God Mccccxxxiv.
on whose Soule Jesu have Mercy.

In the Chancel on a Brass Plate fix'd in Stone.

Here lyeth Katharine Howard
one of the Sisters and Heires of John
Broughton Esq; Son and Heire of John Broughton Esq;
and late Wife of the Lord William Howard,
one of the Sonnes of the Right High and Mighty
Prince Lord Thomas late Duke of
Norfolk, High Treasurer and Earl
Marshall of England; which Lord William and Lady
Catherine left Issue between them
lawfully begotten, Agnes Howard the only
Daughter and Heir; which said Lady Catharine
deceased the xxiiij Day of Aprill
Anno Dⁿi Mccccxxxv. whose Soule Jesu pardon.

To him succeeded *Thomas* his Son and Heir, who in the Year 1533. at the famous Congress at *Bulloign*, attended the *King* there, and was by the *French King* Honoured with the *Order of St. Michael*. But see the Instability and Uncertainty of human Affairs, especially with those in high Dignity and Place. In the thirty eighth of *Henry VIII. Annoq; 1547.* the last Year of his Reign, this *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, and *Henry Earl of Surrey* his Son and Heir, upon certain

The three following Epitaphs Children; but whether by his in the same Chapel, are for first or second Lady doth not three others of the said Duke's appear.

Upon a small Marble on Brass is the following.

Hic jacet Johannes Howard Arm. filius Comitiss de Surr. qui obiit ii die Mensis Februarij Anno D ni Mccccci. Cujus Anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Upon another was this Inscription.

Hic jacet Carolus Howard unus filiorum Thome Howard Comitiss Surrie, qui quidem Carolus obiit iij die Maij Anno D ni Mccccxij. Cujus Anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Upon another was this Inscription.

Hic jacet D nus Henricus Howard filius Serenissimi Ducis Norfolcie, qui obiit 22 febr. Anno D ni Mccccxij Cujus Anime propicietur Deus. Amen.

Surmises

Surmises were committed to the *Tower of London*, and the *Earl* tried by a *Common Jury*, because (as it was then alledg'd) he was no *Lord of Parliament*, and was sentenced and beheaded on *Tower Hill*. The Crime wherewith he was charged was for bearing certain Arms, that were said did belong to the *King and Prince*. The *Earl* justified the bearing of them, as belonging to divers of his *Ancestors*; affirming, that he had also with him the Opinion of the *Heralds* therein. The Duke was attainted by *Parliament* and kept in Prison till the first of *Queen Mary*, when the *Attainder* was revers'd; and he again in much Esteem. He sat *Lord High Steward of England*, when *John Dudley of Northumberland* was tried and sentenced to die; and accordingly afterwards executed, for endeavouring to set up *Jane* Daughter to the *Duke of Suffolk*, said to be appointed by *Edward VI.* to succeed him in the Crown. But having attained through so many Vicissitudes of Fortune to a very great Age, dying left his Honours to his Grandson^s. Thomas

^s This *Thomas Howard* Son of *Thomas Duke of Norfolk* by *Elizabeth* his first Wife, was after the Death of his said Father *Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, Lord High Treasurer of England*, and the seventeenth *Lord of this Manor*, being be-

fore created *Earl of Surrey*, *February 1. 1515. York p. 212.* and *Knight of the Garter*, and in 1519. was made the *King's Deputy in Ireland*, where he suppressed the *O-Neals* and *O-Carols*, *Peerage 1. 44.* and afterwards *Admiral of England*, *Mills's p.*

524. and in 1522. He landed in *Bretagne*, forced the Town of *Morleys* and burned it; and having wasted the Country went into *Picardy* to joyn the *Emperor*, *Godwin's Annals* 56. *Cardinal Woolsey* deliver'd the *Great Seal* to this our *Duke* Oct. 18. 1522. *Godwin's Ann.* 105. & *Ano.* 25 *Henry VIII.* was upon the Surrender of the *Duke of Suffolk* made *Earl Marshal*, and assisted in suppressing that memorable Insurrection in the North call'd the *Pilgrimage of Grace*, *Peerage* 1. 49. *May* 2. 1536. *Queen Anne* being arrested was by our *Duke* conveyed to the *Tower*, and on the 15th he sat as *High Steward* on the Arraignment and Trial in the *Hall* of the *Tower*; and passed Sentence upon her either to be burned or beheaded on the Green in the *Tower* as the *King* should think fit, *Godwin's An.* 139. He was after one of the *Godfathers* of *King Edward VI.* who was born *October* 12. 1537. And in 1542. commanded an Army against the *Scots*, whom he overthrew, *Godwin's An.* 183. But *Anno* 1547. he was attainted by *Parliament*, and condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, *January* 20th, and

was excepted out of the *Pardon*, *Ao.* 1^o. *Edward VI.* and so continued *Prisoner* in the *Tower* until *Queen Mary* came to the Crown, when he was discharg'd and pardon'd, and rode before her in the Procession from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, *Baker* 3. 93. and upon the eighteenth of *August* 1553. he sat as *High Steward of England*, when *John Dudley Duke of Northumberland*, and others, were at *Westminster* convicted and condemned of High-treason. He died in *September* 1554. *Godwin's An.* 311. at *Kenningale* in *Norfolk*, and was buried at *Framingham* in *Suffolk* (as is supposed) near his first Wife; there being in the *Chancel* of that *Church* an Alter-tomb for a *Duke of Norfolk* and his Wife (their *Effigies* in full Proportion lying thereon) but without any Inscription; at each Corner of which is a *Lion* supporting the Arms of *Howard* with four Quarterings, and on the Bend the Demy-Lion within the *Scotch Tressure*, that *Augmentation* being first granted to his *Father*, who was buried at *Tketford* (as is before mention'd) and this our *Duke* having here buried his first Wife, it is most probable that this

this Monument was erected for him and her: To which may be added (as an Argument to support the foregoing supposition) the using a *Lion* (one of the Supporters of the *Arms* of *King Edward IV.* whose Daughter this *Lady* was) to support the Arms of *Howard*. He had two Wives, the first of which was *Anne* third Daughter to *King Edward IV.*

she dying without Issue, was buried at *Framingham*, but the time when, I have not yet met with: By her he had two Sons, both of which died before their Mother without Issue; whereof one of them nam'd *Thomas* died the third of *August* 1508. and was buried at *Lambeth, Sandford Geneal.* 396. *Westminster, Mills* 525.

On him was the following Epitaph on a Brass Plate.

Hic jacet D^{nu}s Thomas filius Thome Dⁿⁱ Howard et
Uxoris sue, filie Edwardi Regis Anglie Quarti, qui quidem Thomas
D^{nu}s Howard, erat filius et heres Thome
Comitis Surrie magni Thesaurarii Anglie,
Et obiit iii die mensis Augusti Anno Mccccviiij.

Aubrey's Survey Vol. V. 237.

His second Wife was *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, beheaded the seventeenth of *May* 1521. and by her he had two

Sons, *Henry* Earl of *Surrey*, and *Thomas* Viscount *Bindon*, and one Daughter married to *Henry Fitz-roy* Duke of *Richmond*.

She

She died according to an Inscription on a Table in *Howard's* Chapel at *Lambeth* on the thirtieth of *November*, but in what Year is not said, and was there buried; on which Table was the following Inscription:

Good Dutchesse of *Portfolke*
the Lord have Mercy upon the;
who dyed at *Lambeth*
the last of *November*

Farewell good Lady and Sister deare
In Earth we shall never meet heare;
But yet I trust with Godis Grace
In Heaven we shall deserve a Place;
Yet thy Kindnesse shall never depart,
During my Life, out of my Heart:
Thou wast to me both fare and neare,
A Mother, a Sister, a Friend most deare,
And to all thy Friends most sure and fast,
When Fortune had sounded his froward Blast:
And to the Poore a very Mother,
More than was known to any other;
Which is thy Treasure now at this Day,
And for thy Soule they heartily pray:
So shall I doe that here remayne,
God thy Soule preserve from Payne.

By this most bounded Brother,
Henry Lord Stafford.

Aubrey's Survey, Vol. V. 236.

Henry

Henry Howard Earl of *Surrey* (made *Knight of the Garter* by *King Henry VIII.*) eldest Son to the aforesaid *Duke Thomas* by *Elizabeth* his second Wife was, as our Author hath observ'd, committed to the *Tower* with his *Father*, and being tried in *Guild-Hall London* by a *Common Jury* January 13. 1546. was by them found guilty, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill* the nineteenth following: What the Reasons of his Death were, are variously reported, our *Author* as aforesaid gives one, and *Bishop Godwyn*, p. 203. makes his Popularity, and near Affinity to the Throne the occasions of the King's Jealousy; but be they what they will, the *King's Ambassadors* abroad notified, to the Courts of

their Residence, that the *Duke* and his *Son* had conspired to take upon them the Government during his Life, and after his Death to get the *Prince* into their Hands, *Peerage* 1. 45. This *Henry*, saith *Cambden Brit.* 394. was the first of our *English Nobility*, that graced his high Birth with the Ornaments of Learning. *Baker* saith, that he wrote divers Treatises in *English Metre*, p. 69. He was first buried at *Allhallows Barking*, and thence remov'd to *Framingham*, where in the *Chancel* he is buried together with his Wife, both whose *Effigies* lie upon an *Altar-tomb* in full proportion; he with his Coronet by him, and on the Side the following Inscription.

Henrico Howardo Thomæ secundi Ducis Norfolciæ filio primogenito, Thomæ tertij Patri, Comiti Surriæ & Georgiani Ordinis Equiti aurato immaturè anno salutis MDXLVI abrepto: & Francisæ uxori ejus filiæ Joannis Comitis Oxoniæ.

Henricus Howardus Comes Northamptoniæ filius secundo genitus hoc supremum pietatis in Parentes Monumentum posuit. Anno Dom. 1614.

By *Frances* Daughter of *John* Earl of *Oxford* he had five Children, viz. *Thomas*, *Henry*, *Jane*, *Margaret* and *Katharine*;

whose *Effigies* are upon the Ends of the Tomb.

His Arms are the same of his Father's.

Thomas by his Son *Henry* who was beheaded in the time of King *Henry VIII.* as we have before related. When *Charles IX.* of *France* sent *Monsieur Rambolet* his *Ambassador* into *England*, with the Robes and Ornaments of the *Order of St. Michael*, to be bestowed upon which two of the *English Nobility* *Queen Elizabeth* pleas'd; she made choice of this *Duke of Norfolk* and the *Earl of Leicester*, who were by the said *Rambolet* invested with them.

Mary Queen of Scots being made *Prisoner* in *England*, notwithstanding his several Promises and Engagements to the contrary; yet he solicited her Love, and maintained a Commerce by Letters with the *Bishop of Ross* and others sent to and fro in Bottles: And too much inclining to the Persuasions of one *Higford*, who waited on him in his Bed-chamber, and the Insinuations of one *Ridolphus* a Stranger, by the Miscarriage of a Pacquet of Letters the Continuation of his Affections was discover'd; and the *Duke* thereupon committed to the *Tower*. *Higford* being examin'd confess'd the whole matter, as also a Commentary which the *Queen of Scots* had caus'd to be written, a Copy whereof the *Duke* had, and having perus'd it order'd *Higford* to burn it, which he neglecting to do, but hiding it under a Bed-mat in the *Duke's Bed-chamber*, it was found and produced as an Evidence against him; so that upon the sixteenth of *January*
and

and fifteenth of *Elizabeth* Annoq; 1573. the *Duke* was brought to his Trial in *Westminster-Hall*, *George Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury* fitting *Lord High-Steward* for that Day, with twenty six *Lords Commissioners*, this foremention'd Miscarriage, with several other Articles were brought in against him; upon which he was found guilty and condemn'd^h.

^h This *Thomas* the Son of *Henry*, succeeded his *Grandfather*, and was the eighteenth and last *Lord* of these *Towns* of the *Norfolk* Family in which it had been above four hundred Years. In the first Year of *Queen Mary* the Attainder against him was taken off, and in *January* following he was sent to suppress the Rebellion of *Sir Thomas Wyatt* in *Kent*, but upon the Revolt of *Alexander Brett* with his five hundred *Londoners*, our *Duke* and those that accompanied him were so terrified that they betook themselves to flight, *Godwyn's Ann.* 291. In the first Year of *Queen Elizabeth* he was made *Knight of the Garter*, which *Queen* had not sat long on the *Throne* before there was a Design to raise a terrible Rebellion against her, to which our *Duke* was excited, being

promis'd by *Robert Rolf* a *Florentine* a Marriage with the *Queen of Scots*. *Bishop of Chichester's Thankful Remembrance*, p. 13. This Proposition being repeated to him by the *Bishop of Ross*, and the *Earl of Murray*, he advised with the *Earl of Arundel* and others of his Friends about it, who all advis'd to acquaint the *Queen of Scots* with it, which was done by the said *Earl of Arundel* and others, as she was also by the *Duke* himself, who wrote to her. Which coming to *Queen Elizabeth's* Ear, she sharply rebuk'd him, commanding him to desist, which he promised to do, and retired into *Norfolk*; but the *Duke's* Correspondence being discover'd, he upon Examination own'd it, and was sent to the *Tower*; and upon his Acknowledgment was afterwards releas'd,

Thus (saith *Speed*) *Thomas Duke of Norfolk* for proposing a *Marriage*, &c. proceeded so far as the Letter of the Law took Advantage of his Life, to the great Sorrow and Laments of many. He was a Person favoured of his *Prince*, and beloved of the People. *Queen Elizabeth* respited his Execution till *June 2. 1574.* when about eight of the Clock in the Morning being brought out of the *Tower* to the ordinary *Scaffold* upon the *Hill*, he penitently there suffered Death, by the Loss of his Head, and in him the Dominion of the *Dukes of Norfolk* over this *Town* ceasedⁱ.

Queen

leas'd, *Baker* 4. 23. 26. But the Continuance of his Affections and Correspondence being again discovered by the Miscarriage of a Pacquet of Letters sent from *Ridolph* to the *Bishop of Ross*, he was again committed to the *Tower*, and at his Trial charged with a Conspiracy to dethrone *Queen Elizabeth*, and bring in foreign Forces. And that whereas he knew, that the *Queen of Scots* had quartered the Arms of *England*, and aspired at the Crown, he had without consulting *Queen Elizabeth* gone about to marry her, and lent her great Sums of Money con-

trary to his Promise and own Hand writing: That he had supplied the *Earls of Northumberland* and *Westmoreland* with Moneys, who having broke out into open Rebellion were fled into *Scotland*: That he had sought for auxiliary Forces from the *Pope*, *Spain*, &c. for setting the *Queen of Scots* at Liberty; and restoring the Romish Religion, &c. *Dugd. Bar.* 3. 276.

ⁱ He had three *Wives*, the first was *Mary* Daughter and Coheir of *Henry Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, by whom he had Issue only *Philip*, who was afterwards *Earl of Arundel* in Right

Queen *Elizabeth* kept these Lordships of *Harwich* and *Dovercourt* in the Crown during her Life^k.

King

Right of his Mother. She died *August* 25. 1557. and was buried at *St. Clement Danes, Dugd. Bar.* 3. 276. His second Wife was *Margaret*, the Daughter and only Heir of *Thomas Audley, Baron Audley of Waldon in Essex, Chancellor of England*; and Widow of *Henry Dudley* (*Audley* saith *Mills* 527.) that was slain at *St. Quintins*. She died in Childbed the ninth of *January* 1563. and lies buried at *Framingham*, where her Effigy in full Proportion lies upon an *Altar-tomb* in the *Chancel*: By her he had four Children, viz. *Thomas, William, Elizabeth* and *Margaret*. His third Wife was *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Sir Francis Leborne*, Knight; and Widow of *Thomas Lord Dacre Baron of Gilseland* and of *Grey Stock, Mills's Cat.* 527. By her I find no Issue recorded, nor when she died, nor where buried; perhaps it was at *Framingham*, there being the Effigy of another Wife of this Duke on the same Tomb with

the foregoing; but *Peter Le Neve, Esq*; *Norroy* thinks it was for the first Wife, which Opinion of his seems probable, from the Arms of *Fitz-Alan* being on the said Tomb; and then as the Effigies is so, that if that of the Duke had been thereon placed, that of hers had lain on his Right Hand in token of precedence of the other, and she being according to *Dugdale* buried at *St. Clement Danes London*, this then can be only her *Cenotaph*. Between the two Effigies aforesaid was room reserv'd for that of the Duke, whereby is shewed it was his Design to be himself there buried; but he was first buried in the *Chapel* of the *Tower*, and after that remov'd, but to what Place I have not yet met with; probably it was to *Framingham*, when the Remains of his Father was removed from *Allhallows Barking London* thither.

^k Queen *Elizabeth*, after her being possesst of this Mannor by the Attainder of the Duke of *Norfolk*,

Norfolk, did by Patent dat.

in the Year of
her Reign *Annoque Domini*
grant the Marsh lying on the
West-side of *Harwich* to

Hill, and *James*
who sold it out by Cow-walks
to such Persons as would pur-
chase of them.

The long Reign of this Queen, even after she became Proprietor of these Towns, and the great variety of Events therein transacted, afford a long Field for History, and they having been copiously treated of by others, all that I shall mention in this Place, are, *First*, A Marriage propounded between the Queen and the Duke of *Alanson* or *Anjou*, which is earnestly solicited by the Queen Mother of *France*, *Delegates* are hereupon appointed on both Sides, and *Articles* at last agreed on, after which the Duke came over, and stays here three Months, is kindly received by the Queen, and admitted to many private Conferences with her; but being thwarted by the Earl of *Leicester* and the *Court Ladies*, for fear of re-introducing Popery, it came to nothing. A second Thing is the Accusation, Ar-

raignment, Condemnation, and Execution of *Mary Queen of Scots*; four *Articles* are alledged against her, as her usurping the Title of *England*: Endeavouring without the Queen's Consent a Marriage with the Duke of *Norfolk*: Imploring Aid from foreign *Princes*: And practising her own *Enlargement*, all which Queen *Mary* either denied or fairly extenuated. Her Trial was in *Foderinghey Castle* in *Northamptonshire*, where being found guilty she was sentenced, and on the first of *August* 1586. beheaded on a Scaffold erected in the great Hall of the Castle. A third was her assisting the States of *Holland* against the King of *Spain*, with one thousand Horse, and five thousand Foot, under the Command of the Earl of *Leicester* as General; who landing at *Flushing* in *December* 1584. was well received by Sir *Philip Sidney* Governour of that Place. A fourth was the *Spanish* intended Invasion in 1588. in which they had about one hundred and thirty Ships, with nineteen thousand two hundred and ninety Soldiers, eight thousand three hundred and fifty Mariners, two thousand and

and eighty Galley-slaves, and two thousand six hundred and thirty great Ordnance: The *Queen* sets forth her Navy, under the Command of the Lord *Charles Howard* Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral, *Hawkins*, *Forbisher* and others; who setting Sail from *Plymouth* on *July* the twenty first bore up to them, and upon Signal given the head Ships on each side engaged, until Night parted them; on the twenty third and twenty fifth they renewed the fight with great Resolution, wherein the *English* had the better; when on the twenty seventh of *July*, the *Spanish Armada* came to an Anchor near *Calais*, where the *English Admiral* having on the twenty eighth converted eight of his worst Ships into Fire-ships, sent them in the Night before the Wind towards the *Spanish Fleet*, who seeing them all on fire made the best way they could flying towards *Flanders*, where before *Graveling* being encountered by the *English*,

assisted by the *Dutch*, the Remains of them were forced home by the North Passage round *Scotland*: *Queen Elizabeth* herself came with a considerable Army to the Camp at *Tilbury* in *Essex* to prevent the designed Invasion. Fifthly, The *Queen Anno 1591.* sent the Earl of *Essex* with four thousand Men to assist the King of *Navarre* in gaining the Crown of *France* left him by *Henry III*, which was afterwards effected. And lastly, Her Death which happened at *Richmond* on the 24th of *March 1602.* of her Reign the forty fifth, and Age the seventieth, and buried at *Westminster* on the North side of King *Henry* the seventh's Chapel, on the twenty eighth of the following *April*, attended by sixteen hundred Mourners, over whom King *James* erected a sumptuous Monument, on which is her Effigies royally attired cut in white Marble, with the following Epitaphs.

I. On a Tablature over the Cornish at the Head of the Tomb.

MEMORIÆ ÆTERNÆ

ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ, FRANCIÆ, ET HIBERNIÆ
REGINÆ, R. HENRICI VIII. FILIÆ, R. HEN. VII. NEPTI, R.
ED. IIII. PRONEPTI, PATRIÆ PARENTI, RELIGIONIS
ET BONARVM ARTIVM ALTRICI, PLVRIMARVM
LINGVARVM PERITIA, PRÆCLARIS TVM ANIMI
TVM CORPORIS DOTIBVS REGIIS Q. VIRTVTIBVS

SVPRA SEXVM PRINCIPI

INCOMPARABILI.

IACOBVS MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ FRANCIÆ ET
HIBERNIÆ REX, VIRTVTVM ET REGNORVM

HÆRES, BENE MERENTI PIE

POSVIT.

On the Basement at the Head.

REGNO CONSORTES

ET VRNA, HIC OBDOR

MIMVS, ELIZABETHA

}
}
}

ET MARIA SORORES,

IN SPE RESVRREC-

TIONIS.

On another Tablature over the Cornish at the Foot.

MEMORIÆ SACRVM

RELIGIONE AD PRIMÆVAM SINCERITATEM RESTAVRATA,
PACE FUNDATA, MONETA AD IUSTVM VALOREM REDVCTA,
REBELI.IONE DOMESTICA VINDICATA, GALLIA MALIS
INTESTINIS PRÆCIPITI SUBLEVATA, BELGIO SUSTENTATO,
HISPANICA CLASSE PROFLIGATA, HIBERNIA PULSIS
HISPANIS, ET REBELLIBUS AD DEDITIONEM COACTIS
PACATA, REDDITIBUS UTRIUSQ. ACADEMIÆ LEGE
ANNONARIA PLVRIMUM ADAVCTIS, TOTA DENIQ. ANGLIA
DITATA, PRUDENTISSIMEQ. ANNOS XLV. ADMINISTRATA
ELIZABETHA REGINA VICTRIX TRIUMPHATRIX, PIETATIS
STVDIOSISSIMA, FÆLICISSIMA, PLACIDA MORTE SEPTVAGENARIA
SOLUTA, MORTALES RELIQVIAS DUM CHRISTO IVBENTE
RESURGANT IMMORTALES, IN HAC ECCLESIA CELEBERRIMA
AB IPSA CONSERVATA, ET DENVO FUNDATA DEPOSUIT.

On the Basement at the Foot.

OBIIIT XXIIII. MARTII	}	REGNI XLV
ANNO SALUTIS		ÆTATIS LXX.
M.DC.II.		

For the Benefit of the *English* Reader, I have here transcribed this Epitaph, as *Englisched* by Mr. Speed in his Chronicle of the Kings of England, p.

For an eternal Memorial.

Unto Elizabeth, Queen of England, France and Ireland; Daughter of King Henry VIII, Grandchild to King Henry VII, Great-Grandchild to King Edward IV. The Mother of this her Country; the Nurse of Religion and Learning; for perfect Skill of very many Languages, for glorious Endowments as well of Mind as Body, and for her regal Vertues beyond her Sex.

A Prince incomparable.

James of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Inheritor both of her Vertues and Kingdoms, to her so well deserving, piously hath this erected.

Consorts both in Throne and in Grave, here rest we two Sisters, Elizabeth and Mary, in hope of our Resurrection.

Sacred unto Memory.

Religion to its primitive Sincerity restored, Peace thoroughly settled, Coin to the true Value refined; Rebellion at home extinguished; France near Ruin by intestine Mischiefs relieved; Netherlands supported; Spain's Armado vanquished; Ireland, with Spaniards Expulsion, and Traitors Coercion, quieted; both Universities Revenues, by a Law of Provision, exceedingly augmented: Finally, all England enriched, and XLV Years most prudently governed, Elizabeth a Queen, a Conquerress, a Triumpher, the most devoted to Piety, the most happy, after lxx Years of her Life, quietly by Death departed, hath left here (in this most famous collegiate Church, which by her was established and re-founded) these Remains of her Mortality, until at Christ's Call they shall again rise immortal.

She died xxiiii. March, the Year of Salvation MDCII. of her Reign XLV, of her Age LXX.

King

King *James* continued them several Years as he found them, but in the Year of his Reign, disposes not only of what remained of them, but also of several other Lordships and Lands in this Hundred (of *Tendring*)¹ unto Sir *George Whitmore*, Knight; from whom they

¹ Upon the Succession of King *James I.* to the Crown he became Lord of this Manor, which he kept for some time in his Hands. Upon the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, he was proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*; and having confirmed the Privy Council of *England* with some Additions, he set forward for *England* the 5th of *April* 1603, and by easy Journeys came to *Theobalds* in *Hertfordshire* on the third of *May*, and on the seventh came to *London*, being followed by the Queen, Prince *Henry*, and Lady *Elizabeth*, who arrived on the twenty seventh of *June*. In 1603, he granted to the Corporation of *Harwich*, that ample Charter by which they are now governed, of which a fuller Account will be afterwards inserted. The same Year a Conspiracy was discovered for

surprising his Majesty and Council, and setting up the Lady *Arbella*, for which the Lords *Cobham* and *Grey*, Sir *Walter Raleigh* and others are apprehended in *July*, and sent to the Tower; and in *November* arraigned at *Winchester* and condemned, and some executed. On the twenty fifth of *July* the same Year being the Feast of St. *James*, the King and Queen were crown'd at *Westminster* by *John Whitgift*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Anno 1605. was the memorable Discovery of the *Powder Plot*, which was a Design of Blowing up the King and House of Lords by Gun-powder, thirty six Barrels of which were found in those Cellars, deposited there by *Robert Catesby* and others; the Discovery of which being made on the fifth Day of *November*, that Day was therefore set apart for a Memorial of
Thankf-

Thanksgiving: The Manner of discovering which, as well as the secret Conspiracy for carrying on the Design, is more fully and at large related by Dr. *Carlton* Bishop of *Chichester*, in his *thankful Remembrance of God's Mercy*, cap. 17. contained in thirty four Pages, to which I refer those that desire to see more of this Matter, and only take Notice that *Guido Faux* and others were arraigned, condemned and executed for it.

The next Year, viz. 1606. *Christian* King of *Denmark*, Brother to *Queen Anne*, did *July* 17. with eight Ships come to Anchor in the River *Thames* over-against *Gravesend*, where he was met the next Day by King *James* and Prince *Henry* attended with many Lords, who conducted him thro' *London* to *Somerset-House* in the *Strand*, where being royally entertained until the twelfth of *August*, he departed for his own Country.

Hugh Earl of *Tyr-Oen* Anno 1608. notwithstanding he had been but newly pardoned, fled beyond Sea, where with the

Earl of *Tyrconnel* and others, he solicited Aid from foreign Princes in Order to a new Rebellion, offering the Kingdom of *Ireland* to the Pope for his Assistance.

The *New-Exchange* in the *Strand* was Anno Domini 1609. finished by *Robert* Earl of *Salisbury*, to which the King on *April* the eleventh gave the Name of *Britain's Burse*. And upon making Prince *Henry* a Knight, the King had an Aid of his Subjects. This Year the King by his *Letters Patents* dat. the twenty fourth of *September*, granted the *Rectory* of the Church of *Dovercourt* to *Francis Morris* and *Francis Phillips*.

Prince *Henry* the following Year was created *Prince of Wales* with great Solemnity upon the 30th of *May* 1610. And by *Letters Patents* bearing date the fourteenth Day of *March* Anno 8^o. *Jac.* The King granted the Manor of *Dovercourt* to *George Whitmore*, Esq; and *Thomas Whitmore*, and to the Heirs of the said *George* in Fee Simple, who thereby became Lord of this Manor.

they descended to his Son and Heir, the worshipful
William Whitmore, Esq; ^m. CHAP.

^m This *George Whitmore*, Esq; was second Son of *William Whitmore* Merchant of *London*, the Son of *Richard Whitmore*, of *Charley* in the County of *Salop*, Esq; He was one of the Aldermen of *London*, being chosen for *Langbourn Ward*, and by *Henry Smith*, Esq; made one of the Trustees to whom he conveyed all his Estate both real and personal for charitable Uses; as is before related *Anno* 1621. He was chosen one of the *Sheriffs* of *London*, and *Lord-Mayor* *Anno* 1631. and *Knighted* by *King Charles I.* at *Greenwich* the 27th of *May* 1632. He lived mostly at his Mansion House call'd *Barnes*, between *Hoxton*

and *Kingsland* in the County of *Middlesex*, and Parish of *Hackney* (which House still bears his Name) where he died the 12th of *December* 1654. and was buried at *London*, *January* the eleventh following: He married Daughter and Heir of *Cascot* of *by* whom he had five Children; *William*, *Charles*, *George*, *Mary*, *Elizabeth*, MS. *P. Le Neve*, Esq; *Norroy*, *Anne* Wife of *Sir John Robinson*, Bart. appears to have been another of his Daughters, as an *Epitaph* in *Newnham Church* in the County of ----- doth seem to prove, which *Epitaph* is as follows,

H. S. E.

GVLIELMVS ROBINSON *Eques auratus* JOHANNIS ROBINSON *Baronetti filius natu maximus*, quem *delicias humani Generis* uno ore *prædicabant* quotquot *Illustres ejus natales*, *morum suavitatem*, *lumen Juventæ*, & *egregij vultûs amabiles honores æquo animo contemplantur*; sed ut magis, *Viator*, mireris, magisq; plores, vix in ullo unquam *Juvene* vel *dulcius emicuit*, vel *benignius conspiravit charissimum illud* & *numerosum animi Corporisq; Decus*.

Spacium annorum quinque (& prob dolor ! seipsum) consumpsit, Galliam, Italiam, Ægyptum, Palæstinam aliasq; celebriores Turcici Imperij partes peragrando ; o quid in exteras Regionès avidè transvolamus ! num sit mortalis vel etiam Domi transacta. Natus est Decem. 16. 1654. Denatus Febru. 16. 1678.

Monumentum hoc Mater ejus mæstissima ANNA ROBINSON, GEORGIJ WHITMORE Equitis Aurati filia & ipsa eximia Fæmina dilectissimo filio è proprijs sumptibus erigendum instravit.

Le Neve Mon Angl. V. 2. 193.

William Whitmore the Father of this Sir George was likewise an Alderman of London, as ap-

pears from the following *Epitaph* in the Church of St. Peter in the City of Bath.

ANN BABER Widow of FRAN.

BABER of Chew magna in Com.

Somerfet Esq; who was Daughter

of WILLIAM WHITMORE of London

Alderman Obijt ult Dec. 1651.

Le Neve's Mon. Angl. 2. 10.

This *William* I take to be the same Person who Anno 1600. gave two hundred Pounds to the Hospital of Bridewell London, *Review of London*, p. 734. See an Inscription on the Wall: Also Mrs. *Ann Whitmore* gave one hundred and fifty Pounds to this Hospital Anno 1615. See the Inscription on the Wall without, ib. It is probable she was likewise related to our Sir George.

He was succeeded in the Lordship of this Mannor by *William Whitmore*, Esq; his eldest Son and Heir, who upon the Death of his Father, left *Ramsay*, where he had sometime resided, and went and lived at his Father's late House at *Barnes*; where he kept open House for some Years, and in his advanced Years he married one of his menial Servants with whom he lived happily, and had

had by her one Son. He died at *Barnes*, and was buried at *Ramsay* August 9. 1678. in the Passage between the Pews of the Chancel at the Entrance thereof out of the Church, over whom is laid a Black Marble Stone with the following Inscription:

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF,
WILLIAM WHITMORE ESQ; DYED
IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD GOD 1678.
AGED 64 YEARS.

On the North-side of this, but covered by Mr. *Burr's* Pew, is another Black Marble Stone with the following short Inscription:

AND ALSO THE BODY OF PENELOPE
HIS WIFE.

Over which is cut the following *Escutcheon*, viz. Quarterly of 4 1 and 4 *Fretty*, 2 and 3 *Barry* of 8. Crest a *Bird perching*.

By his last Will and Testament, he settled his Estate (provided his Son died without Issue) upon divers *Trustees*, who were to sell the Estate and divide it among about twenty five *Legatees* therein named.

William his only Son and Heir held this Manor, he was about the eighth or ninth Year of his Age, and in the Life-time of his Father contracted in Marriage

with the Daughter of Sir *William Whitmore* of *Shropshire*, which Marriage he consummated sometime after his Father's Death; he was unfortunately killed by his Pistol which lay by him in his own Chariot, as he was returning from *Epsom*, dying under Age and without Issue; and was buried under his own Pew in the Chancel of *Ramsay* close to his Father, over whom is laid a Black Marble Stone.

Sir *Thomas Davall*, Knight, was the next Lord of this Manor, which he purchased among others

others (in the Month of *March* 168⁴. The Trustees who sold were *William* Lord Marquis of *Powis*, *William* Earl of *Craven*, and *Charles* Lord *North* and *Grey*) of the Trustees aforesaid. He was knighted at *Whitehall* by King *Charles* II. on the twenty first of *February* 1682, was made *Recorder* of *Harwich*, and represented that Corporation in *Parliament* divers times, a Justice of the Peace for the County of *Essex*, and *Anno* 1707. one of the Lieutenancy of the City of *London*. He died *November*

Anno 1712. and was buried at *Ramsay* the seventh of *December* following in a Vault he had made in the Chancel; but there is no Monument nor Inscription for him, only on the South-side are his *Gauntlets*, *Spurs*, *Helmet* with his Crest (a *Hand* proper holding a *Flower de lys* *Arg.*) *Surcoat*, *Buckler* and *Sword*, over which hand three pendants, viz. one with the *Union Cross*, the second with the Arms of *Davall*, viz. *Gul. a Lion rampant between eight Flower de lys* *Argt.* third the Arms of *Davall Imp. Burr.* viz. *Ermin on a Chief indented sab. two Lions Or.* He married *Rebecca* Daugh-

ter of *Daniel Burr* of *Amsterdam* in *Holland* Merchant, she was buried in the same Vault with him on *January* 13. 1714. By her he had three Children, viz. *Daniel* buried in the same Vault *September* 29. *Anno* 1711. *Thomas* who succeeded his Father, and *Mary* who dying at *London* at about eight Years old was there buried; but upon the Death of her Brother *Daniel* brought down to *Ramsay* and deposited with him, in the same Vault.

Thomas Davall, Esq; only surviving Child was upon the Death of his Father Lord of this Manor, he was knighted by *Queen Anne* at *Kensington* upon the 19th of *June* 1713, and dying before his Mother in *April* 1714. was likewise buried at *Ramsay* the sixth Day of *May* following, for whom on the North-side of the Chancel are against the Wall the same Trophies as for his Father, with the Addition of two Pendants, viz. one with the *Union Cross*, one with *Davall* only as afore, and the other *Davall* Impailing *Van Hatton* quarterly of 4 viz. 1 and 4 *Gul. a Cheveron Argt.* between three Sea Pies (as I take them)

them) Or. 2 and 3 Argt. two Quills in Saltier Or. He married *Lydia Katharine* Daughter of *John Van Hattam*, Esq; by *Lydia* his Aunt, who survived him: By her he had two Sons, *Thomas* and *John*, which last not long surviving his Father, was buried in the Vault at *Ramsay*, Feb. 8. 1715. On the same North-side of the Chancel, but West of his Father's are likewise two Pendants for him, viz. the Arms of his Father with a *Crescent* of Distinction Or.

Thomas Davall, Esq; the eldest Son of the last *Sir Thomas* was Lord of this Manor, but did not long enjoy it, for dying in his Infancy was buried also in the Vault at *Ramsay* on June 23. 1718. and with him ended the Family of the Surname of *Davall*. On the South-side of the Chancel are his *Helmet*, on which his Crest lieth along, and under it his *Surcoat*, *Buckler* and *Sword*, over which are two Pendants with *Daval* as before.

Upon the Death of this last Child, a Contest arose about the Title to this Estate, between *Daniel Burr*, Esq; who claimed by Vertue of the Will of *Sir Thomas Davall* the younger,

made in April Anno Dom. 1714. and *Lydia Van Hattam*, *Elizabeth Davall*, and *Mary Davall*, three of the Sisters, and *Katharine Bovey* (Daughter and Heir of a fourth Sister deceased of *Sir Thomas Davall*, Senr.) who claimed as Co-heirs to the *Davall* Family, which Suit continued until the 30th of May 1722. when upon an Issue directed out of *Chancery*, at a Trial at Bar in the Court of *King's Bench*, (of which *Sir John Pratt* was then Lord Chief Justice) a Verdict was found for *Mr. Burr*: After which the Co-heirs conveyed the Estate to *Mr. Burr* and his Heirs. The Controversy arose upon this Case. The Younger *Sir Thomas* having by his Will aforementioned, given this Manor of *Dovercourt*, with other Estates in *Essex*, to his eldest Son *Thomas* and the Heirs of his Body, and an Estate in *Middlesex*, to his younger Son *John* and the Heirs of his Body, and if either of his Sons died without Issue, what was devised to him in Tail, to go to the other Son and the Heirs of his Body; (then follows the controverted Clause) *And if both my said Sons shall depart*

depart this Life with (instead of without) Issue of either of their Bodies, then I give all the Premises in the Counties of Essex and Middlesex unto my Cousin Daniel Burr and his Heirs.

Daniel Burr, Esq; the Present Lord of this Manor, married Elizabeth Daughter of Frederick Danchert of Amsterdam, and Petronella his Wife, by

whom he hath at present only three Children, viz. two Sons Frederick and Daniel, and one Daughter Sophia-Rebecca. His Arms are Ermin, on a Chief indentate sab. two Lions rampant Or, and on a Wreath Argt. and sab. a Cockatrice Gul. Fredrik Dancherts scheper der stadt Amsterdam.

C H A P. IV.

THE *Municipal, Political, Civil-Constitution* and *Publick Concern*, exacts our next Disquisition: From its Name is to be gathered, that it was a Town before it was a *Borough*, and a *Borough* before a *Free-Borough*, to which from the Conveniency of its Situation it in process of Time attained. And it yet retains its ancient Name, *Harvicus, Herewiz, Harwich, &c.*

The first Knowledge we have of its being made a *Free-Borough* in the Acceptation of a *Corporation* or *Body-Politique*, was by the Procurement of *Thomas de Brotherton* Earl of *Norfolk*, Lord Marshal of *England*, and Lord of these Towns; who obtained it from his
Brother

Brother King *Edward* II. in the twelfth Year of his Reign, first at *York* *July* the twenty ninth, as he was upon his March with his Army, for regaining the Town of *Berwick* upon *Tweed*; which had been perfidiously betrayed about three Years before to the King of *Scots*, by one *Peter Spalding* the Governor thereof, whom justly he rewarded for his Treason by hanging himⁿ. And

ⁿ The *Scots* Anno 1315. in vain attempted the Surprise of *Berwick*, by means of certain Vessels from the River, which being discover'd they were repulsed with Loss, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 3. 264. but on *April* the second Anno Domini 1318. the Town was betrayed to them by *Peter Spalding* for a considerable Sum of Money, permitting them to Scale the Walls in the Night at a Place where he and his Men kept Guard, as saith the Chronicle of *Lanercost*; but, *Thomas de la More*, *Polydore Virgil* and others relate, that the Town was taken by Force from the *English* by King *Robert Bruce*, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 3. 272. but be it as it will, King *Edward* Anno 1319. Having raised an Army and left the *Queen* at *York*, went

and besieged it, but without effect, tho', as saith the foresaid Chronicle, the *English* at the first Assault mounted the Walls, and had they been timely seconded, might have taken the Town. *Spalding*, saith Mr. *Taylor*, was hanged for his Treachery, but how he came into the King's Hands doth not appear, seeing the Attempt the King made to retake the Town, proved ineffectual: For the King upon the News of the Defeat, which the *Scots* on the twenty first of *September* gave to the *Yorkshire* Army under the Command of *William de Melton* Archbishop of *York*, presently raised the Siege of *Berwick*, and made haste with his Army to have intercepted their Return, *Tyrrell* Vol. III. p. 274.

And then Secondly, at the Siege of **Berwick** on the sixteenth of *September* following, wherein the King by his Charters grants to his most dear Brother, *That the Town of Harwic be a Free-Borough, and that the said Earls Men and Tenants of the said Town, and their Heirs and Successors be Free-Burgesses; and that they use and injoy the Liberties and Free-Customs appertaining to a Free-Borough, with a Market every Week on Tuesday, and Free-Customs belonging to the like Markets, &c.*

How it was governed by these first *Charters* we are much to seek: Some say, they refer'd to a then known Usage and Practice, or else were left very much at large to themselves, to order their Government as near as they could to some one *Specimen* or Example of any one particular *Free-Borough* in *England*: For our first *Charters* never prescribe, or order any set Form of *Government* to the Town: And we find at this Day in several Corporations, several different Reliques and Remains of their ancient Usages. Some being governed

But Sir *Richard Baker* hath cleared this Matter, that it was not King *Edward*, but the King of *Scots* that hanged *Spalding*, for he thus writes, *Not long after the Town of Berwick was betrayed to the Scots, through the*

Treason of Peter Spalding the Governor, and other Englishmen, whom the King of Scots, to make them an Example, caused to be hanged for being Traitors to their Country, Chron. I. 145.

by

by *Port-Reeves* or *Port-Men*, some by an *Alderman*, others by *Bailiffs*, some by *Constables*, and some intermixt *Bailiffs* and *Constables*; and thus we find it was here, in the thirty second of *Henry VI.* in a *Court Roll*, where a Letter is entred from the Reverend Prince their Lord the Duke of *Norfolk* (as he is there intituled) [*in Cista Burgi*] to the *Bailiff*, *Constables* and *Tenants* of *Harwich*, wherein he desires and prays them to admit one *Clayson* to the Freedom of their Corporation to practise the Law, and begins his Letter in these Words; Rýth tþurty and pelbelovyð þe gþete yop pell And þonarmuch ar Jon Clayrone a tenant of Ourýr, &c.

In the Reign of King *Edward VI.* and after him of *Philip* and *Mary*, we find [*in lib. major. in Cista Ecclesiæ*] the *Church-Wardens* were the *Chamberlains* and *Treasurers* of this Borough.

In Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign it was govern'd by twelve *Burgeses*, out of which every Year one was elected to *preside*, who was sometimes call'd *Capitalis Burgensis*, and other whiles *Capitalis Burgensis, sive Præpositus villæ Herewici*: But they always acted with the Consent of the *Community*. There is [*in Cista Burgi*] an indented Deed dated *apud Herwic Septembris quarti primo Edwardi IV.* by which Henry Broke, John Bush, &c. *cum tota Communitate Villæ, Burgi sive Libertatis Herwici in Com. Essex, unanimis assensu & voluntate dant, concedant & confirmant, Johannæ uxori Johan-*

nis Clayson *de Herwico prædicto*, &c. a certain Parcel of their *Common Key*, founded lately by the *Castle* near the *Nefs*, &c. which proves not only the Government of the Town anciently incorporated, but also the being of the *Castle* two hundred Years ago.

The former *Charters* of Incorporation of King *Edward II*, were confirmed in the *Tower of London* on the twelfth of *August 16. Edward III.* over *England*, and third of *France*. Then again the twentieth of *March 1^o. Richard II.* and afterwards successively by the three *Henry's IV. V. and VI.* the last of which in the first Year of his Reign confirms (as it is there said) *Their Liberties and Franchises not in the least revoked; by the Advisement and the Assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in his Parliament held, and being at Westminster; and again May the twenty first Regni sui 16^o. at Westminster accepts of, approves of, ratifies and confirms to the Burgeses of the aforesaid Town, &c.*

These were again confirmed and renewed by the *Charters* of *Edward VI*, King *Philip* and Queen *Mary* in the first Years of their Reigns, and by Queen *Elizabeth* in the second of hers.

April the eighteenth *Anno 2^o. Jacobi Regis*, Sir *Edward Coke*, Knight, at that Time *Attorney-General* to King *James* obtained of him that noble *Charter*, whereby the former Governments of this Corporation
were

were altered and fixed upon a *Mayor*°, annually to be

° The Election of whom is upon *St. Andrew's Day November* the thirtieth, and he is to be sworn into his Office upon the twenty first of *December* following, viz. the Feast of *St. Thomas*: The first *Mayor* appointed by this *Charter* was *John Hankin*, Gent. who served for the Year 1603. The Persons who succeeded him in that Office, until the present Time, with the several Years that they served in, are contained in the following List.

1604 Mr. Edmund Seaman	1634 Mr. Walter Stanley
1605 Mr. James Burker	1635 Mr. John Peck
1606 Mr. Robert Bence	1636 Mr. John Rolfe
1607 Mr. Robert Smarte	1638 Mr. Richard Hankin
1609 Mr. Henry Hankin	1639 Mr. Roger Coleman
1610 Mr. John Hankin 2.	1640 Mr. Arthur Hawkes
1611 Mr. Robert Goodwin	1641 Mr. John Mace
1612 Mr. Thomas Shrive	1642 Mr. Edward Seaman
Mr. Robert Offley	1643 Mr. John Rolfe 2.
Mr. Edward Rafe	1644 Mr. Richard Hankin 2.
Mr. William Wye	1647 Mr. Robert Pashall
Mr. Edmond Seaman 2.	1648 Mr. Thomas Crispe
Mr. William King	1649 Mr. Richard Hankin 3.
Mr. Robert Russel	1651 Mr. Thomas King
1620 Mr. Richard Smart	1652 Mr. Arthur Hawkes 2.
Mr. Robert Lee	1653 Mr. James Sacks
Mr. Thomas Shrive 2.	1654 Mr. Richard Hurlock
Mr. Robert Seaman	1655 Mr. Richard Hankin 4.
Mr. John Allen	1656 Mr. John Hunter
1627 Mr. Richard Smart 2.	1657 Mr. Daniel Cole
Mr. Hugh Branham	1658 Mr. Richard Smart
1632 Mr. John Hearde	1660 Mr. Milo Hubbard
1633 Mr. Richard Smart 3.	1661 Mr. Arthur Hawkes 3.
	1662 Mr.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1662 Mr. <i>Thomas Keys</i> | 1696 Mr. <i>Daniel Smyth</i> 3. |
| 1663 Mr. <i>George Coleman</i> | 1697 Mr. <i>Thomas Langley Junr.</i> 2. |
| 1664 Mr. <i>James Sacks</i> 2. | 1698 Mr. <i>William Rudland</i> |
| 1665 Mr. <i>Arthur Hawkes</i> 4. | 1699 Mr. <i>Richard Tye</i> 2. |
| 1666 Mr. <i>Edward Robinson</i> | 1700 Mr. <i>Richard Grey</i> |
| 1667 Mr. <i>John Hunter</i> 2. | 1701 Mr. <i>Simon Sandford</i> 3. |
| 1668 Mr. <i>William Garrard</i> | 1702 Mr. <i>Phillip Deane</i> |
| 1669 Mr. <i>Henry Munt</i> | 1703 Mr. <i>Charles Smyth</i> 3. |
| 1670 Mr. <i>Thomas Keyes</i> 2. | 1704 Mr. <i>Daniel Smyth</i> 4. |
| 1671 { Mr. <i>George Coleman</i> | 1705 Mr. <i>Thomas Langley</i> 3. |
| { Mr. <i>Thomas Langley</i> | 1706 Mr. <i>Richard Tye</i> 3. |
| 1672 Mr. <i>John Brown</i> | 1707 Capt. <i>Richard Grey</i> 2. |
| 1673 Mr. <i>Robert Seaman</i> | 1708 Mr. <i>John Phillipson</i> |
| 1674 Mr. <i>John Rolfe</i> | 1709 Mr. <i>Simon Sandford</i> 4. |
| 1675 Mr. <i>Thomas Langley</i> 2. | 1710 Mr. <i>Phillip Deane</i> 2. |
| 1676 Sir <i>Anthony Dean Kt.</i> | 1711 Mr. <i>Madison Hunt</i> |
| 1677 Mr. <i>Samuel Newton</i> | 1712 Mr. <i>Daniel Smyth</i> 5. |
| 1678 Mr. <i>Thomas Langley Senr.</i> 3. | 1713 Mr. <i>Thomas Langley</i> 4. |
| 1679 Mr. <i>Edward Robinson</i> | 1714 Mr. <i>Madison Hunt</i> 2. |
| 1680 Mr. <i>John Brown</i> 2. | 1715 Mr. <i>Samuel Lucas</i> |
| 1681 Mr. <i>Robert Seaman</i> 2. | 1716 Mr. <i>Thomas Osbourn</i> |
| 1682 Sir <i>Anthony Dean Kt.</i> 2. | 1717 Mr. <i>Richard Tye</i> 4. |
| 1683 Mr. <i>Daniel Smyth</i> | 1718 Mr. <i>Madison Hunt</i> 3. |
| 1684 Mr. <i>William Garrard</i> | 1719 Mr. <i>Milo Rudland</i> |
| 1685 Mr. <i>John Rolfe</i> 2. | 1720 Mr. <i>Samuel Lucas</i> 2. |
| 1686 Mr. <i>Simon Sandford</i> | 1721 Mr. <i>John Phillipson</i> 2. |
| 1687 Mr. <i>John Brown</i> 3. | 1722 Mr. <i>Thomas Phillips</i> |
| 1688 Mr. <i>Charles Smith</i> | 1723 Mr. <i>Daniel Smyth</i> 6. |
| 1689 Mr. <i>Thomas Langley</i> | 1724 Mr. <i>Samuel Lucas</i> 3. |
| 1690 Mr. <i>Robert Seaman</i> 3. | 1725 Mr. <i>John Phillipson</i> 3. |
| 1691 Mr. <i>Daniel Smith</i> 2. | 1727 { Mr. <i>Thomas Phillips</i> 2. |
| 1692 Mr. <i>Richard Tye</i> | { Mr. <i>Thomas Osborn</i> 2. |
| 1693 Mr. <i>Simon Sandford</i> 2. | 1728 Mr. <i>George Rolf</i> |
| 1694 Mr. <i>Thomas Langley</i> 4. | Mr. <i>Giles Baker</i> |
| 1695 Mr. <i>Charles Smyth</i> 2. | 1729 Mr. <i>Samuel Lucas</i> 4. |

be chosen out of eight *Aldermen*, who with twenty four *capital Burgesse*s constituted the *Corporation* and *Government* of this *Borough*, Sir *Edward* himself being the first *Recorder* for his Life, which also gives them the

Which were nominated in the *Charter*, and were the following Persons.

John Handkin, *Ambrose Gilbert*, *James Burkery*, *Robert Smart*, *Henry Handkin*, *Edmund Seaman*, *Thomas Shrive* and *Thomas Grey*, Gentlemen; of these neither Mr. *Ambrose Gilbert*, nor Mr. *Thomas Grey*, lived to be *Mayors*.

The Election of the *Mayor Alderman* and *capital Burgesse*s are in the said *capital Burgesse*s only.

This Sir *Edward Coke* was only Son of *Robert Coke* of *Milleham* (*Mileham*) in the County of *Norfolk*, Esq; by *Winefred* his Wife, Daughter of *William Knightly*; as appears by the Inscription on the Monument of the said *Robert*, which was for-

merly on a Wall of the Chancel of *St. Andrews Holbourn, London*, as follows.

Monumentum Roberti Coke de Milleham (*Mileham*) in Comitatu *Norfolciæ Armig. Illustrissimi Hospitii Lincolnienfis quondam Socii Primarii. Qui ex Winefrida uxore sua, Gulielmi Knightly filia, hos suscepit Liberos Edwardum Coke, filium, Majestatis Regiæ Attornatum Generalem, Winefridam, Miloni Mingay, Generos. Dorotheam, Gulielmo Francklyn, Generos. Elizabetham, Richardo Osborne, Generos. Urfulam, Georgio Ledys, Generos. Annam, Francisco Stubbe, Generos. Margaretam, Roberto Barker, Armig. Ethelredam, Nicholao Bohun, Armig. nuptas.*

Obiit in Hospitio Prædicto, Anno Domini 1561.
15. die Novemb. Elizab. — 4.
Ætat. suæ 48.

The said *Edward Coke's* birth, saith Sir *Henry Spelman*, might presage his wonderful Excellency, his Mother being delivered of him so suddenly by the Fireside, that she could not be soon enough carried up to her Bed, which stood in the Room above. *New Survey of Great Brit.* Vol. III. p. 301. He was educated in Grammatical Learning at *Norwich School*, from thence removed to *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*; where having studied four Years, he was admitted at *Cliffords-Inn*, and soon after in the *Temple*, where for his remarkable Proficiency, he was called to the Bar in six Years, and upon that chosen Reader of *Lyons-Inn* for three Years. Here his learned Lectures begat him such a Reputation, that crowds of Clients flocked after him; which rendered him acceptable to *Bridget Paston*, Daughter and Coheir of *John Paston*, Esq; worth thirty thousand Pounds, and recommended him to *Norwich* for their Recorder, and to *Norfolk* for their Knight of the Shire to sit in Parliament, where he was chosen Speaker; after which he was successively the Queen's Solicitor and Attorney.

King *James* honoured him with *Knighthood*, and made him chief Justice, first of the *Common-Pleas*, and then of the *King's-Bench*. He did many good and charitable Works, and wrote many excellent Things, among which his Reports will ever be esteemed by all those who value or understand our Constitution. At last, however, this good Judge, for Non-compliance with some Court Measures, which he thought unlawful, was removed from his Offices; after which he retired to his Seat at *Goodwick* in *Norfolk*, triumphing in his own Innocency, that he had done nothing illegally, and calling to mind his Motto, when made *Serjeant*, *Lex est tutissima Cassis*. 'Tis remarkable, that Sir *Edward* after he had been a Judge himself was obliged to attend upon others, being forced to serve *High-Sheriff* of *Bucks*, to prevent his being chosen a Member of Parliament, *Kent's Guillim abridged*, p. 773, 774. Which by another Author is thus delivered, that he acted so contrary to the Court Party while in Parliament, that to prevent his being elected (*again*) as a Member, he

he was chosen *Sheriff* of *Buckingham-shire*, and no Excuse would serve to exempt him from that Office, though he had himself been a *chief Justice*. He was a Man of admirable Parts and of a comely Countenance, delighting in good Cloaths, saying, *The Neatness of the Body might denote the Purity of the Soul*. He died worth ten thousand Pounds a Year, so that tho' he had many Children, they might be said to be all Heirs, *New Survey of Great Brit. Vol. III. 301*. He was a great Benefactor for supporting the Free-School at *Tbetsford* in *Norfolk*, *New Survey of Great Britain, Vol. III. p. 339*. He also founded a *School* at his own Charges in *Goodwick*. He had when he was a private Lawyer secured some Lands to the Church of *Norwich*, which had like to have been lost; and when he was retired, hearing that a Peer had called the same Lands in question, and was labouring to get

them, he went to him, and desired him to desist from that Attempt, telling him, that if he did not, he would put on his Gown and Cap, and plead in any Court at *Westminster-Hall* in Justification of what he had done. He had many Benefices in his Gift, and freely gave them to such Men as he thought worthy of them, saying in his Law-Language, *Church-Livings should always pass by Livery and Seisin, and not by Bargain and Sale, ib. 299*. His Arms *Party per Pale Gul. and Az. three Eaglets displayed Arg.* He was buried at *Tattleshall (Titleshall)* in *Norfolk*, for whom was erected a stately Monument of Marble, on the Top are placed his Coat of Arms, with the four Cardinal Virtues to support it at each Corner; his *Effigies* is of Marble laid out in full length, above this Motto is ingraved *PRUDENS QVI PATIENS*, and underneath in Golden Characters, this following Inscription.

Brome's Travels, 139.

DEO OPTIMO MAXIMO

HÆ EXUVIÆ HUMANÆ EXPECTANT RESURRECTIONEM PIORUM

HIC SITUS EST

NON PERITURI NOMINIS EDVARDUS COKE EQUES AURATUS

LEGUM ANIMA, INTERPRES, ORACULUM NON DUBIUM,

ARCANORUM PROMICONDUS MYSTERIORUM,

CUJUS FERE UNIUS BENEFICIO

JURISPERITI NOSTRI SUNT JURISPERITI

ELOQUENTIÆ FLUMEN, TORRENS, FULMEN,

SOADÆ SACERDOS UNICUS,

DIVINUS HEROS

PRO ROSTRIS ITA DIXIT

UT LITERIS INSUDASSE CREDERES NON NISI HUMANIS

ITA VIXIT UT NON NISI DIVINIS,

SACERRIMUS INTIMÆ PIETATIS INDAGATOR,

INTEGRITAS IPSA:

VERÆ SEMPER CAUSÆ CONSTANTISSIMUS ASSERTOR

NEC FAVORE NEC MUNERIBUS VIOLANDUS.

EXIMIE MISERICORS,

CHARIOR ERAT HUIC REUS QUAM SIBI,

(MIRACULI INSTAR EST)

SICCOCULUS SÆPE ILLE AVDIIT SENTENTIAM IN SE PROLATAM,

NUNQUAM HIC NISI MADIDOCULUS PROTULIT.

SCIENTIÆ OCEANUS:

QUIQUE DUM VIXIT BIBLIOTHECA VIVA

MORTUUS DICI MERUIT BIBLIOTHECÆ PARENS.

DUODECIM LIBERORUM, TREDECIM LIBRORUM PATER.

FACESSANT HINC MONUMENTA,

FACESSANT MARMORA,

(NISI QUOD PIOS FUISSE DENOTARUNT POSTEROS)

IPSE SIBI SUUM EST MONUMENTUM

MARMORE PERENNIUS,

IPSE SIBI SVA EST ÆTERNITAS.

DEDICATED TO THE MEMORY OF
 S^r. EDWARD COKE KNIGHT A LATE REVEREND IUDGE
 BORN AT MILEHAM IN THIS COVNTY OF NORFOLKE,
 EXCELLENT IN ALL LEARNING DIVINE AND HUMANE;
 THAT FOR HIS OWN,
 THIS FOR HIS COVNTREYS GOOD, ESPECIALLY IN THE KNOWLEDGE
 AND PRACTICE OF THE MUNICIPAL LAWS OF THIS KINGDOM
 A FAMOVS PLEADER A SOVND COVNCCELLOR
 IN HIS YOVNGER YEARS RECORDER OF THE CITIES OF NORWICH
 AND LONDON, NEXT SOLICITOR GENERAL TO QUEEN
 ELIZABETH AND SPEAKER OF THE PARLIAMENT IN THE 35TH
 YEAR OF HER REIGNE. AFTERWARDS ATTORNEY GENERAL TO THE SAME
 QUEEN AS ALSO TO HER SUCCESSOR KING IAMES
 TO BOTH A FAITHFULL SERVANT
 FOR THEIR MATIES, FOR THEIR SAFETYES.
 BY KING IAMES CONSTITUTED CHIEF IUSTICE OF BOTH BENCHES
 SUCCESSIVELY, IN BOTH A IUST IN BOTH AN EXEMPLARY IUDGE,
 ONE OF HIS MAJESTIES MOST HON^{BLE} PRIVY COVNCCELL
 AS ALSO OF COVNCCELL TO QUENE ANNE & JUSTICE IN EYER
 OF ALL HER FORESTS CHASES & PARKS
 RECORDER OF THE CITY OF COVENTRY AND HIGH STEWARD
 OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE WHEREOF HE WAS SOMETIME
 A MEMBER IN TRINITYE COLLEDGE
 HE HAD TWO WIVES
 BY BRIDGETT HIS FIRST WIFE (ONE OF THE
 DAUGHTERS AND COHEIRS OF IOHN PASTON ESQ;)
 HE HAD ISSUE SEVEN SONS AND THREE DAUGHTERS.
 AND BY THE LADY ELIZABETH HIS SECOND
 WIFE ONE OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THE RIGHT HON^{BLE} THOMAS LATE EARLE
 OF EXETER) HE HAD ISSUE TWO DAUGHTERS.
 A CHAST HUSBAND A PROVIDENT FATHER
 HE CROWNED HIS PIOVS LIFE WITH AS PIOVS AND
 CHRISTIAN DEPARTURE AT STOKE POGES IN THE
 COVNTY OF BUCHINGHAM ON WENSDAY
 THE 3^D DAY OF SEPTEMBER IN THE YEAR OF
 OUR LORD MDCXXXIV AND OF HIS AGE LXXXIII
 HIS LAST WORDS
 THY KINGDOM COME, THY WILL BE DONE.
 LEARN READER TO LIVE SO
 THAT THOU MAYST SO DYE

This

This is the *Epitaph* for this great Man, which was given me by *Peter Le Neve*, Esq; *Norroy*, which he believes was the Original from whence the Inscriptions on his Monument were cut. The *Latin* Part of this Epitaph published by Mr. *Brome* in his *Travels*, differs but little from the foregoing, but the *English* is so different that I could not omit transcribing it.

The Monument of Sir Edward Cook, Knight, born at Mileham in Norfolk, Recorder of Norwich and London, Solicitor to Queen Elizabeth, and Speaker to the Parliament; afterwards Attorney-General to her and King James, Chief Justice of both Benches, a Privy-Counsellor, also of Counsel to Queen Anne, and Chief Justice in Eyre of all her Forests, Chases and Parks; Recorder of Coventry, and High-Steward of Cambridge, of which he was a Member in Trinity-College. He died in the eighty third Year of his Age, his last Words being these, Thy Kingdom come, thy Will be done.

Next to Sir *Edward* stands likewise a Marble Monument of his first Wife *Bridget*, with eight of her Children, six Sons and

two Daughters, *Brome's Travels*, 140.

The next *Recorder* which I find was Sir *Harbottle Grimston*, Bart. he was Son and Heir of Sir *Harbottle Grimston* of *Bradfield* in the County of *Essex* Knight: created *Baronet* by Patent dat. 25. November Anno 10. Jac. I. 1612. He studied sometime the Common Law, became a learned Man in that Profession, then married ----- Daughter of Sir *George Croke*, Knight, one of the Justices of the Court of *Common-Pleas*, whose Reports he published, and by her he had Issue *George*, who died without Issue, and *Samuel* who succeeded him in the *Baronetship*; and two Daughters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*: His second Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of Sir *Nathaniel Bacon* of *Culford-Hall* in the County of *Suffolk*, Knight, and Relict of *Thomas Meautys* of *Gorham-bury* in *Hertfordshire*, Knight; by her he had only one Daughter *Anne*, which died in her Minority. He served in several Parliaments for the Borough of *Colchester*, and in the Parliament held Anno 12. Charles II. was chosen *Speaker*, where he was very active and instrumental

mental in restoring that King to his Throne, and whom he entertained at Dinner at his House in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, June 25. 1660. and was on the third Day of *November* following made *Master* of the *Rolls* in *Chancery*, which Office he executed for the Space of six and twenty Years: And likewise in the same Year was made *Chief Steward* of *St. Albans*. He had a lively Fancy, a quick Apprehension, a rare Memory, an eloquent Tongue, and a sound Judgment; was a Person of free Access, sociable in Company, sincere to his Friend, hospitable in his House, charitable to the Poor, and an excellent Master to his Servants. He died ---- *January* Anno 1683. Where he was buried I do not find, but it is probable it was in the Chancel of *St. Michael's Church* in *St. Albans*, for there was buried his eldest Son *George*, as likewise was the Mother of his first Lady, *Chancy's Hartfordshire*, p. 465.

The next *Recorder* of this Corporation, which I meet with, was *Christopher Duke* of *Albemarle*, only Son and Heir of *George Monk Duke* of *Albemarle*, by

Anne his Wife, whom he succeeded in Title *Anno Domini* 1669. and in the Year 1671. was made Knight of the *Garter* by King *Charles II*, and sworn of his Privy Council, as he was also in the Reign of King *James II*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Devon* and *Essex*, Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*, and being sent Governor of the Island of *Jamaica*, he there died of a *Dropsy*, Anno 1686. and being brought over to *England* to be buried, was deposited in

The next that I meet with as *Recorder* of *Harwich* was *Duke Schomberg*, of whom further Notice will be taken.

Sir Thomas Daval, Knight, did probably succeed him, of whom there is some Account among the *Lords* of this Manor.

Henry Lord Viscount Bolingbrook, so created by Queen *Anne*, and Secretary of State to her Majesty even to her Death, and of her most honourable Privy Council, was likewise *Recorder* of this *Borough*, but whether he immediately succeeded *Sir Thomas Daval* or not, I am not informed: He was Son of *Sir Henry*

Henry St. John created by King *George I.* on the second of *July 1716.* Viscount *St. John* and Baron of *Battersea* by *Mary* the second Daughter and Coheir to *Robert Rich*, Earl of *Warwick*: He served in divers Parliaments for several Corporations.

His Arms the same with his Father, viz. *Argt. on a Chief Gul. two Mulletts Or with a Label with three Points, for distinction.*

The next Recorder was *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, Son of *Edward Russel*, fourth Son of *Francis* Earl of *Bedford*. This noble Lord was one of the Number of Nobility and Gentry, that upon the fatal Appearance of the Extirpation of Religion and Liberty in this Kingdom, quitted the same, and went over to the then Prince of *Orange* in *Holland*; with whom he returned the same Year 1688. And upon his Advancement to the Throne was sworn of his *Privy-Council*, *An. 1690.* he was made Admiral of the *Blue-Squadron* of his Majesty's Navy; and the next Year, (upon the removal of the Earl of *Torrington*) Commander in chief of the whole Navy, and Treasurer of the same.

In the Year 1692. he gave a total Overthrow to the *French Fleet* [at *La Hoge*] under the Command of *Mons. Tourville*, for which he had the Thanks of the House of Commons; yet was next Year (for what Reason is hardly known) displaced, and the Command of the Fleet given jointly to *Henry Killegrew*, Esq; Sir *Ralph Delaval*, and Sir *Cloudesley Shovel*; but his Majesty thought fit, upon his just Resentment of the Mismanagement of the Navy that Summer, to appoint him the Year following again *Admiral* and Commander in chief of the whole Fleet, with which he sailed for the Mediterranean, and at that time prevented the Design of the *French* against *Barcelona*.

The next Year, having again the sole Command of the Fleet, by his Diligence, he prevented the designed Invasion of King *James*, who lay with a *French Army* ready to embark near *Diepe*; for sailing over to the Coast of *France* with the *English Fleet* under his Command, he struck such a Terror into the Enemy, that that Expedition was laid aside. For which, and other his signal Services, he was

Anno

the Privilege of electing two *Burgesses* for *Parliament*,
with

Anno 1697. (being then appointed one of the *Lords-Justices* of *England*) created [by *King William III.*] Baron of *Shingey*, Viscount *Barfleur* and Earl of *Orford*.

In the Year 1701. he was impeached by the *House of Commons*, concerning the Treaty of *Partition*, and other Matters; but honourably acquitted. And in the Year 1710. appointed first Commissioner for executing the Office of Lord High *Admiral* of *England*. This noble Lord

married the Lady *Mary*, third Daughter to *William* late Duke of *Bedford*, his near Cousin by whom he hath no Issue. He died *Anno* 1727.

His Arms the same as the Duke of *Bedford*, viz. *Argent, a Lion rampant Gul. on a Chief Sab. three Escallops of the first.*

John Lord Viscount *Percival* of the Kingdom of *Ireland* is the present Recorder, and one of the present Members of *Parliament* to represent this Borough.

The following is a List of the Persons, which have represented this Corporation in *Parliament* (i. e. so far as I could obtain them) from the time of their *Charter*, with the respective Years of their Election, but who they were that were chosen for the four Parliaments of King *James I.* nor the three first Parliaments of King *Charles I.* I have not yet seen.

1640 { Sir *Harbottle Grimston*,
Knight and Baronet
Sir *Thomas Cheek*, Kt.

1640

1660

1661 { Sir *Henry Wright*, Knight
and Baronet
Sir *Capel Luckin*
Thomas King, Esq;

1678 { Sir *Anthony Deane*, Kt.
Samuel Pepys, Esq;

1678 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart.
Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.

1680 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart.
Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.

1685 { Sir *Anthony Deane*, Kt.
Samuel Pepys, Esq;

with the Grant of a second *Market* weekly on the *Friday*, and two *Fairs* yearly, each to endure for three Days; the one at the Feast of St. *Philip* and *Jacob*, the other on the Feast of St. *Luke* the *Evangelist*, with *Pye-powder-Courts*, &c.

These and all other their Franchises and Immunities were lately confirmed *April* the twenty fourth, 17°. *Car.* II. obtained by Sir *Harbottle Grimstone*, Bart. Master of the Rolls, and Recorder of this Borough^f.

Heretofore

1688 { Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.
John *Eldred*, Esq;

1689 { Charles *Lord Cheney*,
Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.

1695 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Middleton*, Kt.

1698 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt.
Samuel *Atkinson*, Esq;

1700 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt.
Dennis *Lyddall*, Esq;

1701 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt.
Dennis *Lyddall*, Esq;

1702 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt.
John *Ellis*, Esq;

1705 { Sir *Thomas Daval*, Kt.
John *Ellis*, Esq;

1708 { Sir *John Leake*, Kt.
Thomas *Franklin*, Esq;

1710 { Kendrick *Edisbury*, Esq;
Thomas *Franklin*, Esq;

1714 { Benedict *Leonard Calvert*,
Esq;

1721 { Thomas *Heath*, Esq;
Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart.

1727 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart.
Humphrey *Parsons*, Esq;

1727 { Sir *Philip Parker*, Bart.
John *Lord Percival*

^f Which he was made for Life, and after his Decease the Election of another, was to be in the *Mayor*, *Aldermen*, and *capital Burgessees*, as was also the Election of the *High Steward*.

King *James II.* when he was regulating Corporations sent a *Quo Warranto* to *Harwich*, and the Charter being delivered up, He granted them a new one, in which divers Persons were named

Heretofore the Dukes of *Norfolk* had Royal Jurisdiction, and great Privileges granted to them (as before is hinted) in *Harwich* and *Dovercourt*. There was adjoining to the Church-yard an *Admiralty-House*, where their *Admiralty-Courts* were kept, having not only Jurisdiction here; but also the full Return of all *Writs* as well of the *Affizes* of new *Deseisin*, *Mort-d'ancestre* and of *Persons attainted*, as of all other *Writs*, *Mandates*, *Precepts*, *Bills of the King* his Heir and Successors; and their *Justices* and *Commissioners*, &c. All *Fines*, *Fines pro licentia Concordandi*, *Issues*, *Amerciaments*, *Redemptions*, *Penalties*, *Waives*, *Strayes*, *Felons-goods*, *Power to appoint Coroners*, *Clarkes* of the *Market*, and several other *Officers*; and the *Cognisance* of all things (Treason excepted) with the *Profits* of all to themselves, without Account into the *Exchequer*, first granted unto *John Duke of Norfolk*, 8°. of King *Edward IV*, and again confirmed by *Queen Elizabeth* to *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, *July* the fourth, in the first Year of her Reign, who forfeiting them together with his Life *Anno 1574*. they remained in

named for *Mayor*, *Aldermen*, and *capital Burgeses*, who could not qualify themselves as the Law directed, and upon the News of the great Preparations in *Holland*, for the Prince of

Orange's Expedition into *England*, their old Charter as well as others was by Proclamation restored, and their new one superseded.

the Crown until she regranted them, together with the appointing divers *Officers* for the executing them, to *Edward Coke*, Esq; her *Attorney-General*; who by one *Deed* under his Hand and Seal, dated *February* the second *Anno 40 Eliz. 1597*, grants them to the Magistrates of the Borough at that time. And afterwards by another *Deed* dated *December 1. Anno 12. Jac. 1. 1614*, (the *Government* of the *Town* being before altered) regrants them to the *Mayor* for the time being (who at these *Sessions* hath had a *Silver Oar* carried before him, still preserved in the *Town Chest*) and the precedent *Mayor* of the Year next before past, and eleven others; any one of which with the *Mayor* might put these in Execution. And in this *Deed* he nominates himself, *Sir Edward Coke*, Knight, *Chief Justice of our Sovereign Lord the King of his Pleas*, before his *Highness to be holden and assigned*, and one of his *Majesty's Honourable Privy Council*.

The Extent of this *Borough* or *Corporation* is not yet very large: King *James* in his aforementioned *Charter* makes the *Burgesses of the Borough of Harwich*, and the *Tenants, Residents, and Inhabitants of the Village of Dovercourt in the County of Essex*, near adjacent and adjoining to the same *Borough of Harwich*, into one *Body Corporate and Politique*; by the Name of the *Mayor and Burgesses of the Borough of Harwich in the County of Essex*. Which Incorporation is also confirmed by the
gracious

gracious *Charter* of King *Charles II*, under the same Denominations, but how far they reach in the Water is not ascertained, only in their *Records* of their *Admiralty-Courts*, they have amerced certain Persons for unlawful Fishing near *Shotley*.

They give for their Arms a *Port-cullis*, and for their Crest and Badge an *ancient one-masted Ship, with Sail furled, the Stem and Stern much higher than the midst-Ship*, the Colours forgot.

The ancient *Town-Hall* and *Goal* (as is already said) were heretofore in the *Castle*, but that Convenience is lost by its ruin: They were afterwards removed into the narrow Street within *St. Austin's-Gate*, where they remained 'till the Year 1673, being then excited by the Council and Bounty of *Anthony Deane*, Esq; since Sir *Anthony Deane*, Knight, one of their *Aldermen*, the *Common-Conncil* sell their old *Hall* and some of their Houses, and purchased a better in *St. Nicholas* or the *Church-street*, where they have not only their *Goal* and *House of Correction*, but also a neat (though a small) *Guild-Hall* adorned with Pillars, Rails and Ballisters, and his Majesty's Arms carved over the Mayor's Seat (the Gift of Mr. *Isaac Betts* one of the *capital Burgessees*) very richly gilded; who hath built upon these Shores, several excellent Ships and Vessels of sundry sorts for several Merchants and Masters, and is now (1676) building several Doggers for the *Royal-Fishery*.

Overagainſt the *Mayor's Seat* in the *Hall* on the embowing over the Pillars, is a Memorial of their famous Benefactor, *a Shield Gul. three Lions of England Or in Chief a file of three Points Argt.* over which is written: *Memoriæ perenni*, and on both Sides the ſaid Shield: *Inclutiffimi & Illuſtriſſimi Thomæ de Brotherton, Edwardi 1^{mi} filii quinti Comitæ Norfolciæ, Angliæ Mareſchalli ac hujus ville Herewici cum Dovercourt inſignis & liberalis Dⁿⁱ. Qui a fratre ſuo Edwardo 2^{do} apud Eboracum Julij 29^o in progreſſu ejus ad re-acquiſitionem Berevici ſuper Twedam; ac etiam Sep^r. 16^{to} in obſidione ejusdem Anno 1320. & regni ſui 13^o huic municipio emancipationis & immunitatum prima diplomata impetravit.*

On both Sides below the *King's-Arms* (yet over the Bench) are two Memorials. On the one Side is this; *In memoriam digniſſimæ beneficentiæ huic Aulæ publicæ Antonii Deane Arm. unius Alderm. hujus Burgi, &c.*

Mr. Tyrrell makes it to be Anno 1319. when King Edward II. did beſiege Berwick, Hiſt. Vol. III. p. 274. Daniel likewiſe ſaith the ſame; his Account of which is as followeth. The next Year after (i. e. Anno 12^o Edw. II. 1319.) upon the rendring up of Berwick to the Scots by the Treason of Peter Spalding, who had the Cuſtody thereof; the King of England raiſes an Army and

Beleaguers it: The Scots to divert his Forces, enter upon England by other ways, and were like to have ſurprized the Perſon of the Queen lying near York. The Siege notwithstanding is eagerly continued, and the King in great probability to have regained the Town, had not the Earl of Lancaſter and his Followers withdrawn upon Diſcontent, &c. Hiſt. p. 178.

Anno

Anno 1674°. He gave in Money, Timber, &c. about sixty Pound, he was one of the *Commissioners* of his Majesty's Navy (King Charles II.) and is *Mayor* of this Borough, for this present Year of our Lord 1676. On the other side is this; *Monumentum meritissimi impendii Richardi Ratford nautæ unius capitalium Burgensium hujus Oppidi maritimi, &c. Anno 1674°.* He gave about nine Pounds, which Hall was *finished* and beautified that very Year, Mr. *John Rolfe* being *Mayor*.

It is a Custom here that whoever are made free of this Corporation (especially those that have not served an *Apprenticeship* for it) should present a *Leather Bucket* to hang up in the *Hall* to be in readiness in case of Fire. The aforesaid Sir *Anthony Dean*, Knight, gave twelve, upon which were expressed an Account of this his Gift, and the taking up his Freedom in the Mayoralty of Mr. *Robert Seaman*, 1673.

There is one upon which is the Arms of his Grace the Duke of *Albemarle*, *Gules a Cheveron between three Lions Heads eraced Argt.* with his Garter, Supporters, ducal Coronet, and Crest underneath this Motto, *eo non dubio.* The Town Arms on both Sides under which is written *Harwich*, with this Inscription: *The Memorial of his Grace Christopher Duke of Albemarle, Earl of Torrington, Baron Monk of Pouteridge and Tayes, accepting the Freedom of a Free-Burges of this Borough on the twenty first of May 1674. Mr. John Rolfe, Mayor, all in capital Letters of Gold.* Another

Another upon which in large Letters is painted *Harwich*, and on an Escutcheon *Arg. a Cheveron between three Escallop Shells sab.* and under Sir Charles Littleton made free April 7. 1671. Mr. Thomas Langley then Mayor. This is the Bucket of the Honourable Collonel Sir Charles Littleton, Knight, Collonel of the Regiment of his *Royal Highness* the Duke of York, and Governor of *Landguard-Fort*.

In the same Form also is another with *Harwich* above written, and on a Shield *Az. a Lion rampant Argt. coloured Gul. a Canton of the second*, with this underwritten, *Sylas Domville alias Taylor made free, Dec. 21. 1672. Mr. John Brown, and Mr. Robert Seaman that Day Mayors*, (that is, it was on that Day the one Mayor went out, and the other succeeded) since then one of the *capital Burgesse*^u.

This

^u The *Buckets* mention'd by Mr. Taylor, are now Anno 1728, not to be seen, but are plentifully supplied by others; divers of which have Coats of Arms upon them, some the Arms of *Harwich* only, and others of a particular Company or Society. Those which were in being this present Year, are as follow.

1. On one *Bucket* is *Cheekie Or and Az. a Fess Gul. Fretty Ermin*, on which is a *Viscount's Coronet*, the Supporters a *Lion and Griffin*, this seems the Gift of Charles Lord Cheney, Viscount *Newhaven*, who was chosen to represent this Corporation Anno 1689.

2. On another *Bucket*, *Sab. gutte d'eau Argt. on a Fess of the*

2^d 3 Jackdaws of the first armed Gul. over which a Baron's Coronet, the Supporters two white Harts attired Or, collared with Laurel vert. The Motto *Vir-tus vincit invidiam*, 1720.

3. Another hath Argt. two Fesses sab. on the first two Plates, and on 2^d one, in Chiefe 3 Bucks Heads cabossed sab. in the middle between the two Fesses a Lion passant Gul. in the middle Gul. an Escutcheon of the Arms of Ulster, 1714. Q. whether the Arms of Sir Philip Parker, Bart. chosen Parliament Man for this Borough that Year.

4. Another Bucket hath Ermin, a Cross quarter pierced Argt. four Fer-de Moulins sab. 1694. This I take to be the Gift of Sir Edward Turner, Knight, frequently Member of Parliament for Orford in Suffolk, he was Son of Sir Edward Turner, Knight; Speaker of the House of Commons, Anno Domini 1664.

5. On another sab. a Chevron between 6 Crosslets Fitché Or. Charles Smith, 1683. twice Mayor of this Borough, viz. An. 1688, & 1695.

6. Another hath Gul. a Lion rampant between 8 Fleurs de Lis Argt. Daniel Daval, Esq; 1697.

(also the Arms of Harwich) he was eldest Son of Sir Thomas Daval, Recorder of Harwich, and Representative of this Borough in divers Parliaments.

7. On another Az. 6 Garbs Or. Timothy Hurlock, 1699.

8. Another had Argent a Cross sab. in the dexter quarter, a Fleur de Lis of the 2^d. The Gift of Capt. Richard Hadcock.

9. On another Or a Cross sab. charged with five Cressents Argt. J. E. 1702. This seems to be the Armorial Bearing of John Ellis, Esq; twice chosen to represent this Borough in Parliament, viz. An. 1702. & 1705.

10. Another parted per Fess Crenelle Gul. and Ermin in chief three Lions Heads erased Or. B. T. 1704. This is the Arms of Timewell according to Kent's Banner, p. 767. and it seems probable, that this Bucket was given by one of that Name by the initial Letters thereon.

11. Another hath the Name in a Cypher, over which is a Crest, a Garb Or, between two Eagles proper, 1707.

12. On another Bucket is Az. a Dolphin naiant imbowed Argt. on a Chief Or, 2 Saltiers Gul. 1709. This I take to be the Armorial Bearing

Bearing of *Thomas Frankland*, Esq; one of the Commissioners of the Post Office, who twice represented this Borough in Parliament, viz. in the Years 1708, & 1710.

13. Another quarterly 1 and 4th Az. three Lions rampant Or, with a Crescent of Distinction Argt. within a Bordure Ermin. 2 and 3 Argt. a Cheveron between 6 Mulletts Gul. under *Henry Troi-ver*, 1709.

14. On another a Goat, under which *Don. Mr. Kendrick Edisbury*. He was chosen to represent this Borough in the Parliament Anno 1710.

15. Another hath Az. a Cheveron between three Escallops within a Bordure engrailed Or. *Thomas Colby*, Esq; 28 November 1715. He seems the same Person who was Store-Keeper and Clerk of the Check in the King's Yard here.

16. On another is Argt. a Cheveron sab. charged with three Escallops Or, between three Pellets each charged with a Martlet of the first, all within a Bordure engrailed vert. *Anthony Hammond* 1717.

17. On six Buckets are parted per Cheveron embattled sab. and Argt. in Chief two Stars pierced Gul. in Base a Heathcock sab. an Escutcheon of Pretence Argt. on a Fess Gul. charged with three Plates, between three Martlets of the second 1720. These were the Gift of *Thomas Heath*, Esq; one of their Representatives in Parliament Anno 1714.

18. On twelve other Buckets are painted quarterly of four Coats, whereof 1 and 4th Gul. two Cheveronels Ermin between three Eaglets displayed Or, 2^d and 3^d Az. two Cheveronels Or, between three Goats heads erased Argt. Imp. Vert. on a Cheveron Or a Star of Points between two Roses Gul. H. P. S. These were the Gift of *Humphrey Parsons*, Esq; Alderman of London, upon his being elected a Burgess to serve in Parliament for this Borough Anno 1721.

19. On another six Buckets are sab. a Cheveron Ermin between three Batts Argent Imp. sab. Cheveron Or, between three Owls Argt. crowned of the second.

Besides

Besides the foregoing there are divers other *Buckets* which hang up in the *Town-Hall*, some of which have no other Arms upon them but that of the *Borough*, viz. *Gul. a Portcluse Or.* Of these are the following.

1. *Thomas Osborn*, 1684. he hath twice been *Mayor*, viz. in the Year 1716, and again in 1727, upon the Death of Mr. *Thomas Phillips*, who died in his Mayoralty.

2. *T. R.* 1694.
3. *W. M.* 1694.
4. *John Life*, 1696.
5. *J. B.* 1711.
6. *Richard Hunt*, Junr. 1719.
7. *R. J.* 1720.

The following have the Arms of some Company painted upon them.

First, The *Coopers Arms*, of which there are three, these are *Girony of eight Sable and Gules, a Cheveron Or, charged with a Croze between two Axes of the first between three Annulets of the third, on a Chief vert three Lilies Argt.*

1. *Joseph Fred*, 1700.
2. *Andrew Carter*, 1700. this hath also the Arms of *Harwich*.

3. *Henry Verrin*, 1710.

Secondly, *Cordwainers* of which there is only one. The Arms according to *Kent*, *Gules a Cheveron between three Goats Heads erased Argt. attired Or. p. 337.* but according to the new *View of London*, p. 600. the Field is *As.*

1. *Samuel Narbrow*, 1695.

Thirdly, *Butchers*, viz. *Azure two Axes salterwise Or, beaded proper, between two Bulls Heads coupéd Argent armed Or, on a Chief of the fourth a Boar's Head erased Gules between two Garbes.*

1. *John Buckell*, 1702.

Fourthly, There remains only two *Buckets*, which have only the initial Letters of their Names.

1. *J. C.* 1724.

2. *A. C.* 1726.

N.B. The *Hall* being now well replenished with *Buckets*, this Custom is changed into a *Pecuniary Mulct* of the Value of a *Bucket*.

H h 2

This

This *Borough* had a *Common-Key*^w, but they have thought fit to lease it out as they have done their *Marsh*; This *Key* was between the *Castle* and the *Nefs*^x.

The *Nefs* where anciently was a *Bulwark*, with *Guns* mounted and called *Harwich-Nefs*, is now laid plain, and is part of that Ground which was taken in for the *King's Building-Yard* for *Ships*, for which the Town do receive a Rent from the Right-honourable the principal *Officers* and *Commissioners* of his *Majesty's Navy*; much more Ground than what at first was found there, hath been since by *Wharfs* recovered out of the Sea. The chief Entrance whereof is through the *Great-Gate*, over which are placed his *Majesty's Arms* carved and in Colours; and above them on the Outside as well as on the Inside two *Dials* governed by an excellent *Pendulum-Clock*; over which in the *Turret* hangs the *Bell*, on which the *Clock* not only strikes the Hours of

^w A *Key* for *Ships* à Belg. *Kaeÿe*, Teut. *Kaÿ*: French *Quay* *Littus navale*, *Cothon*, ναύσταθμος, νεώριον, ναύλοχον, *Jos. Scal.* in *Glossis Isidori* invenit Lat. *Cai*, *Cancelli*, *Caiare*, *Cobibere*, à *Cobibendo mare*. *Ego tamen malle* (scribit *Dr. Skinner*) à Lat. *Cavea* *deflectere*, q. d. *navium Cavea*,

i. e. *Receptaculum*, Etymol. Angl.

^x *Terminatio Nominum multorum locorum frequens est* ab AS. *Næÿe*, *Neÿe*, *Promontorium* hoc ab alt. *Neÿe*, *Nasus*, q. d. *Nasus Terræ*; qui a sc. instar *Nasi* *prominet*. *Skinner's Etymol. Angl.* It is a Prominence or standing out like a Nose.

the *Day*; but it is also used by ringing it, to give Notice to the *Workmen* and *Artificers* there imployed, of the fittest Seasons for their Labour or Rest. In this *Yard* are the Conveniencies of *Store-houses* and *Strong Cranes*, whereof one is of late Years rendered useles by the *Eddy* of the *Ebb*, which lodgeth the Sand by working against the *Wharf* of it, since the gaining of the *North-Angle* of this *Yard* wholly out of the Sea, &c. There are also *Lanches*, the biggest of which is excellently approved of; whereupon the *Ships* there built resting upon *Bily-ways*, by a very easy Motion, without any probable Hazard or Danger, forsake the firm Land and betake themselves to their watery Residence into four Fathom at low Water at the End of the *Ways*.

In and about the Year 1666. during that *Dutch War* were many *Ship-wrights*, *Calkers*, &c. kept here in constant Pay, not only for building of Ships, but to be also in Readiness always without delay to refit any of his Majesty's Ships that came in any ways disabled; and for their greater Dispatch, there was a *Hulk* for the unburthening them of their Artillery and Stores, to make them more fit for cleaning, calking, tallowing, &c. either by careening or coming ashore; and then also were employed several *Officers* by his Majesty; as a *Commissioner* for the *Port*, a *Keeper* of the *Stores*, a *Master-builder*, a *Clerk* of the *Check*, a *Ma-*
ster

ster of Attendance, a Clerk of the Survey, a Boatswain of the Yard, and a Porter of the Gate; the chiefest of these Officers had their convenient (tho' small) Offices in the Yard. But after the Hollanders had made Peace with his Majesty, this Yard in 1667 was laid aside, only the Store-keeper was continued to take Care of his Majesty's Concerns left there; who was in the next Dutch War 1672, in a manner solely concerned in this Port, not only in his Majesty's Affairs of the Navy, but also by the Office of Ordnance; Agency of Prizes brought in thither; the charge of such Seamen as were from time to time sent by the neighbouring Counties to his Majesty's Navy; and several other Trusts and Concerns. And by a Commission dated May 14, 1672, under his Majesty's Royal Hand and Seal, received Command to form a Company there for the Security of this Town and Port: Since the Death of the aforesaid Mr. Taylor, the Collector of these Notes, there have been divers Persons who have been Store-keepers of the King's.

These Ships following were here built for his Majesty, by that excellent and ingenious Artist the aforesaid Sir Anthony Deane, one of the Commissioners of his Majesty's Navy, residing of late Years, for the most part, at his Majesty's Yard at Portsmouth, but lately removed to London. The Rupert a third rate Ship was launched from the great Launch, on the 26th

of *February* 1665. Presently after the *Frances* and the *Roebuck*, two six Rates, were built upon the same Launch at one and the same time. The *Resolution*, another third Rate, was launched from the same Launch *December* the 6th 1667. The *Swiftsure* of the same Rate, and from the same Launch, with Balconies and Galleries, *April* the 8th 1673. The *Harwich*, a very beautiful Ship and swift Sailer of the same Rate, built likewise with Balconies and Galleries, partly imitating the setting off of some of the *French* Men of War; she was launched from the same place, *April* the 12th 1674. upon whom in her Name his Majesty was graciously pleased to honour this *Borough*.

About the Year 1666 his Majesty was pleased to cause the building of two Sloops here of a small Draught of Water, to clear the Sands before this Harbour, then much infested with small *Dutch Pickaroons*; the one was named the *Spy*, and the other the *Fan-fan*; of

» To the Account given by the King's building Yard may be
Mr. *Taylor* of Ships built here in added:

The *Sandwich*, a second Rate Ship.

The *Ipswich*, } both third Rate Ships.
The *Yarmouth*, }

The *Seafare*, a fifth Rate Ship.

These were all built during the Reign of King *William* III, but the precise time when, I am not informed of; since which I

do not hear of any other Ships built at this place upon the Government's Account.

this

this last Prince *Rupert*, and his Grace *George Duke of Albemarle*, in their Letter from Sea to his Majesty dated *July 27, 1666*, gave this Account: *That on Thursday Morning (July 26) it being very calm, and the Enemy to Windward of them, the Fan-fan, a small new Sloop of two Guns, built the other Day at Harwich, made up with his Oars towards the Dutch Fleet, and drawing both his Guns to one side, very formally attacked De Ruyter, (in the Admiral's Ship of Holland) and continued this honourable Fight so long, till she had received two or three Shots from him between Wind and Water; to the great Laughter and Delight of our Fleet, and the Indignation and Reproach of the Enemy.*

There was during the late War, *viz.* (in 1672, and 1673.) by his Majesty's Command an every *Day Post* from hence to *London*, and from thence hither, appointed for the Conveyance of *Pacquets* and *Orders* to and from the Fleet; this Port being judged the most convenient Station for that Purpose in that War^{y 2}.

Here

^{y 2} And for securing and collecting his Majesty's Duties on *Goods* and *Merchandizes* exported or imported, here is a *Custom-house*, called the *King's House*, with proper Officers, as a *Collector*, *Comptroller*, *Land-Surveyor*, *Tide-Surveyor*, *Land-*

Waiters, and *Tide-Waiters*; with whom entries are made, and the *Duties* either paid or secured, &c. The present *Collector*, 1729. is *Mr. David Rushton*, *Comptroller*; *Mr. James Langley*, *Deputy Land Surveyor*; *Mr. Griffith Davis*, *Tide-Surveyor*; *Mr. John*

Here are also the *Pacquet-boats*, which on every *Wednesday* and *Saturday* carry over the publick Mails, with foreign Letters and Passengers also, not only for *Holland*, but for all *Germany* and other Parts; and observe the same Days for their Return from the *Briel*, which heretofore was from *Helvoet-Sluice*. Of these Boats there are at present three, wherein Passengers find good Accommodation, the Passage short most commonly; and many times furthered by the two contrary Tides which they encounter in the Voyage ^z.

Such

Mr. *John Coleman*. *Land-Waiters* are two, one at *Harwich*, Mr. *Ralph St. John*; and one at *Manningtree*, Mr. *Richard Bully*. As to *Tide-Waiters*, their *Boatmen*, which are four, are made use of for that Purpose.

^z *Harwich* is known (saith the Author of the *Tour* aforementioned) for being the Port where the *Pacquet-Boats* between *England* and *Holland* go out and come in: The Inhabitants are far from being famed for good Usage to Strangers, but on the contrary, are blamed for being extravagant in their Reckonings in the publick Houses, which has not a little encouraged the setting up of *Sloops*, which they now

call *Passage-Boats* to *Holland*, to go directly from the River *Thames*; this, though it may be something the longer Passage, yet as they are said to be more obliging to Passengers, and more reasonable in the Expence; and as some say also, the Vessels are better *Sea-Boats*, has been the Reason why so many Passengers do not go or come by the way of *Harwich* as formerly were wont to do; insomuch, that the Stage Coaches between this Place and *London*, which ordinarily went twice or three times a week, are now entirely laid down, and the Passengers are left to hire Coaches on purpose; take Post Horses, or hire Horses to *Colchester*,

Such was the Importance of this Port in former Times, that in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, there resided here one (some say four) in the nature of *Masters of Attendance*; one of them in several publick Writings in this Town is often nominated. *John Hankin* of *Harwich*, one of the Masters of her Majesty's *Navy Royal*, first Mayor of this *Borough*.

Colchester, as they find most convenient, *Tour through Great Brit.* Vol. I. Let. 1. 49. The Reasons of the Decrease of Passengers going and returning from *Holland* by way of *Harwich*, are chiefly the ceasing of the War in *Flanders*, whereby fewer People are obliged to go or return to or from those Countries; it is true, some Persons whose Business doth not require Expedition, may make use of the other way of Passage, which perhaps may be rather cheaper than this, tho' not altogether so commodious, nor more obliging; and whatever might formerly have been the Usage of some Persons towards Strangers, yet the whole are not to be condemned for

their Extravagancies; having myself received no civiler Entertainment than I have had there.

The *Pacquet-Boats* at present are four, viz. *The Prince*, Captain *Robert Lucas* Commander: *The Dispatch*, in which Prince *Frederick* came over; it was then commanded by Captain *John Demerit*, who is since made Captain of the *Boneto* Man of War; and Captain *John Fuller*, who was then the *Mate* is made Commander of her: *The Eagle*, commanded by Captain *Thomas Wimple*; and *The Dolphin*, by Captain *Henry Stevens*.

During the War with *France* here was a fifth *Pacquet-Boat*, but the War ceasing, that was laid aside.

C H A P. V.

TO give a probable Account of the *Historical* Concerns of this *Town*, we are as much to seek, as we are, who were the ancient Fortifiers of the Hill above the Town, or the first Raisers of the Stone *Walls* and *Turrets* about the Town.

King *Edward* II, who first (as is aforesaid) incorporated and infranchised this Borough, bestowed such extraordinary Favours on the two *Spencers*, that disgusted not only the Nobility but the Queen also, who taking her Son with her, deserted the Kingdom and retired into *France*^a. Where meeting with *Edmund* Earl

^a This Account of the *Queen's* deserting the *Kingdom*, and retiring with her Son into *France*, is differently reported by *Tyrrell* (and other Historians) who writes to this effect: That she was sent over by the *King* in order to prevail with the *King* of *France* her Brother to abate some of his Rigour towards her Husband, that she passed over to *Calais* in the beginning of *July* Anno 1325, where she was

kindly received by her Brother, who at her Intercession came to this Agreement: That *King* *Edward* should make over his Right in the *Duchy* of *Aquitain* and *Earldom* of *Ponthieu* to his Son *Edward*, upon his doing Homage to him, he would give him *Seisin* of both. This being agreed to on both sides, and confirmed by *Charter*, with the Advice of the *Prelates* and other *Noblemen* at *Dover* on the seventh of *September*

Earl of *Kent*, *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and many others of the *English* Nobility (*Dugd. Bar. Tom. I. p. 393.*) were all in danger of being betrayed by the King of *France*, and sent Captives into *England*^b. But they privately getting from thence to *William* Earl of *Henault*, (*Haynault*) with whom the Queen had con-

ber in the eighteenth Year of the King, the Prince is accordingly sent over attended by the Bishop of *Exeter*, and several Noblemen, *Tyrrell's Hist. 3. 300.* Sir *Richard Baker* writes, That it was thought fit, that the Queen should go to accommodate the Difference with the King of *France*, which she did so well, as that all Quarrels were ended, &c. and the Prince is sent over by the King, *Baker's Chron. 150.*

^b Sir *Richard Baker* writes, that upon the Queen's soliciting her Brother the King of *France*, he aided her with Men and Money; but others, that he refused to aid her, as being wrought underhand by the *Spencers* against her, *Chron. 150.* Sir *Winston Churchill*, That the King of *France* not owning the Design (of returning to *England* with Forces) so as to give any ready

Assistance to it, they withdrew into *Holland* (*Haynault*) *Div. Brit. 237.* As the time of Queen *Isabel's* leaving the Court of *France* is uncertain, so is likewise the Cause, saith *Tyrrell*; for some, saith he, relate, that King *Charles*, either not willing to join with her in a new Quarrel, or else not approving her Conduct, would not permit her to stay longer in his Dominions; occasioned either by that King and his Council being bought off by presents from *England*, or from his being threatned by the *Pope* with *Excommunication*, if he any longer entertained her: Others relate, that she stole from thence, either for fear she should be delivered up to her Enemies, or for fear of being killed with her Son by the Procurement of the *Despensers*, *Tyrrell's Hist. 3. 312.*

tracted

tracted a Marriage between her Son *Edward* and *Philippa* his Daughter, and from whom she received all the Aid he could give; they sailed for *England*, and landed at *Harwich*, where they were met and welcomed by the discontented Nobility^c, who at last forced the King to flight with the two *Spencers* into the mountainous part of *Glamorganshire* in *Wales*^d. *Edward*

^c The *Queen* being accompanied by Prince *Edward* her Son, *Edmund* of *Woodstock*, Earl of *Kent*, Sir *John* of *Haynault*, (Lord *John* of *Haynault*, Brother to the Duke of *Haynault*, *Tyrrell*) and the Lord *Roger Mortimer* of *Wigmore*, with divers others, as also two thousand seven hundred and fifty seven Souldiers well appointed, she landed at a Haven in *Suffolk* near to *Harwich*, called *Orwell*, on the twenty fifth of *September* 1326. No sooner was she and the Prince landed, but it was wonderful to behold how fast the People on all sides flocked to them. The Earl Marshal (*Thomas* of *Brotherton*) in whose Lands she came on shore was the first that came to her, *Mill's Cat.* 155. Mr. *Tyrrell* writes, That the *Queen*, &c. took Ship at *Dort*, and

landed at the Haven of *Orwell* near *Harwich*, and was met by *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, and other Barons and Knights, with almost all the Prelates, but especially with the Bishops, *Lincoln*, *Hereford*, *Dublin* and *Ely*; notwithstanding the King's Proclamation, commanding all Men to be ready to resist them at their Landing, *Hist.* 3. 213, 214, and 215.

^d As to the two *Spencers* whom the *Queen* looked upon as her greatest Enemies, *Hugh Spencer* the Elder, Earl of *Winchester*, was taken in the Castle of *Bristol*, of which he was Governour, and was drawn and hanged in his Coat of Arms upon the common Gallows of the Town. *Hugh Spencer* the Son (being taken with King *Edward* in *Glamorganshire*) was drawn and

Edward III. Anno 1340. being ready to repass the Seas, had certain Intelligence, that the *French* lay in wait about *Sluice* in *Flanders*, to intercept him with a mighty Navy of four hundred Ships, [*Dugd. Bar. Tom. I. p. 218, & 231. etiam Speed in vita Edw. III.*] who therefore accordingly prepared, resolving to open his way by Force; he set Sail from *Harwich* upon *St. John Baptist's* Eve towards the Coasts, where his Enemies attended, having joined the Northern Navy of *England*, which the Lord *Morley* brought unto him; so that he had in all about two or three hundred Sail. He set on the *French* with incredible Fury in the very Mouth of the Haven of *Sluice*, who lost about half of their Ships, and near upon thirty thousand of their Men; and as our Authors conclude, that greater Glory than this, the *English* are scarce found to have atchieved in any Battel at Sea^c. They

and hanged upon a Gallows fifty foot high, and being quartered, his Head was fixed upon *London-Bridge*. But a more particular Account of the manner of his Arraignment and Condemnation are to be found in *Henry de Knighton's Col. 2547, and 2548.* And of his Execution by *Froissart, Tyrrell's Hist. 3. 322.*

^cHistorians mentioning some things relating to this Place in

the Reign of King *Edward III*, which are prior to the Story here recited by Mr. *Taylor*, I shall therefore here give an Account of them, before I say any thing of what the said Mr. *Taylor* hath here related.

The Presence of King *Edward III.* in *Flanders*, being earnestly desired by *Jacob Van Artefeld*, and his Party, he resolved to go over thither, and on

on the fixteenth of July 1338. he took Shipping at the Port of *Orwell* near *Harwich* in *Suffolk* (*Essex*) with a Royal Navy of five hundred Sail, with many Earls and Barons of *England* in his Company; these with their Retinue made a formidable Body of Horse, besides whom the King had a great Multitude of *Archers* and *Welshmen*, with all which he arrived at *Antwerp* on the two and twentieth of July, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 3. 403. Anno 1339. Eleven of the *French* Gallies sailing upon the Coast of *Essex*, endeavoured to fire the Town of *Harwich*, but without Success, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 3. 312. By what means the *French* were obliged to steer off, and this Town preserved, our Historian doth not mention; tho' perhaps it might be by the *Militia* of the Country, as in other places that Year, Anno 1340. This Year King *Edward III.* took upon himself the Title and Arms of *France*, quartering the Arms of *England* before that of *France*; tho' afterwards, perhaps the more to ingratiate himself with the *French Nation*, he placed the *French Arms* in the first Quarter, and placed the *French Motto* upon

his Shield, *Dieu & mon Droit*, i. e. God and my Right. No sooner had the King settled his matters in *Flanders*, and changed his Seals, but taking Shipping at *Sluice*, he landed at *Orwell* near *Harwich* on the twenty first of February: Where as soon as he arrived, he caused Writs to be issued, sealed with his new Seal, for summoning a Parliament to meet on the nine and twentieth of *March* next ensuing; these were dated at *Harwich* on the Day of his Landing, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 3. 420. This Parliament met at *London*, *Sandford's Genealog.* 161.

I now come to the Story given us by Mr. *Taylor*, in which I shall take notice of some Passages omitted in that. May the 30th 1340. the King issues out Writs for calling another Parliament to meet after his Departure beyond Sea, in which he declares his Intentions of going speedily beyond Sea, for the Defence and Safety of his Kingdom, and Recovery of his Own, and the Rights of his Crown, &c. And he publicly declared his Intention of going over, and would pass from *Orwell* into *Flanders* on the thirteenth of June, and
for

for that End had prepared a Fleet of about forty Sail of Ships, that lay ready there to attend him. Upon this, the Archbishop of *Canterbury* informs him, that he was waylaid by the *French*, and therefore advises him not to go over; but the King not believing him, answered, *That he would go whatever come of it*; but upon further Information, and thinking better of the matter, he reinforces his Fleet to two hundred and sixty Sail, and on the two and twentieth of *June*, he took Shipping at *Orwell*, attended by his Navy and a sufficient Number of Land-Soldiers, and arriving on the Coast of *Flanders*, they discovered the *French-Fleet*; whereupon the King sent a Boat on Shore privately with the Lord *Cobham*, &c. to view their Number and Strength, who being returned made their Report; That they consisted of about four hundred Sail, and were riding in the Harbour of *Sluice*, divided into three Squadrons.

The King being resolved to fight, commanded himself in Person, ordering his best Ships, that were well manned with *Archers* and other Soldiers, to be set for-

most in the Line of Battle, then having tacked about to get the Weathergage of Wind and Sun, they boldly received the first Onset; for the *French* Admirals seeing the *Banner Royal* of *England* displayed on the Main-top-mast of one of the biggest Ships, they were satisfied, that the King was there in Person; they therefore resolved to do their utmost to rout his Fleet and take him Prisoner: So falling boldly upon the *English*, there began a bloody Fight, first by Showers of Arrows, and then by boarding each other, making use of their Grapling Irons for that Purpose; The Men at *Arms* leaping into each other's Ships fell to Handy-Strokes, whereby a most desperate Slaughter was made, and the *English* gained the Advantage. This Fight continued from ten in the Morning untill seven at Night, when the *French* Ships were put to Flight, their first Squadron being entirely defeated, and the second so much shattered, that they could not get away. So that of their whole Fleet there did not escape above thirty Vessels, which made all the Sail they could for the Coast of *France*.

Some

King *Henry VIII.* came to this Town *June 8. 1543.* (*lib. maj. in cista Ecclesiæ*) which was towards the latter part of his Reign, but what caused this Visit here appears not.

Whether *Philip* King of *Spain*, who married *Queen Mary of England* was here or no we cannot determine: But we find the Town provided for his Reception in the Months of *March* or *April* Anno 1558. a little before the *Queen* died.

But *August 12. 1561.* *Queen Elizabeth* came hither and accepted of an Entertainment from the Borough, lodging, as it is said, for several Days at a House about the middle of the High-Street, and being attended by the Magistrates at her Departure as far as the Windmill out of Town, she graciously demanded of them,

Some of the *French Historians* tell us, that King *Edward* was then wounded in the Thigh with a Spear, but if he was, it was so inconsiderable, as that he himself does not so much as mention it in his Letters, nor did it any way hinder him in his Affairs, *Tyrrell's Hist.* 3. 422, 423.

Most of the *French*, rather than endure the Arrows, or be taken, desperately leapt into the Sea. None would willingly acquaint

the King of *France* with the ill News of this Overthrow; whereupon the *French King's* Jester is set on to give him Notice thereof, who oftentimes repeating in the King's Hearing; *Cowardly Englishmen, dastardly Englishmen, faint-hearted Englishmen!* The King at length asking him why? He answered, That they durst not leap out of their Ships into the Sea as our brave *Frenchmen* did, *Baker's Chron.* 160.

what they had to request of her, from whom she received this Answer, *Nothing, but to wish her Majesty a good Journey*: Upon which she turning her Horse about, and looking upon the Town said, *A pretty Town and wants nothing*, and so bad them *farewel*. And indeed, the State and Condition of this Town at this present is not much unlike what it was at that time, not having any Inhabitants, who may pass in repute of being very rich Men, nor any so poor and indigent as to beg an Alms from Door to Door, it being in no wise guilty of begging or beggary^f.

The Works or Ramparts of Earth were somewhat restored and altered in the Year 1666. by the Command of his most excellent Majesty King *Charles II*, against any Surprise intended them by the *Dutch*. After this, *viz. October* the third and fourth, his Majesty was pleased in his own Royal Person to honour this

^f *Harwich* is a Town of Hurry and Business, not much of Gaiety and Pleasure; yet the Inhabitants seem warm in their Nests, and some of them very wealthy: There are not many (if any) Gentlemen or Families of Note, either in the Town or very near it, *Tour thro' Great Brit.* Vol. I. Let. 1. 51.

The chief Trade of this Town is the *Fishery*, about twenty

four well-built *Scoots*, are employed therein, and supply *London* with *Codfish* in Winter, and *Lobsters* from *Norway* in the Summer: They complain, that this Trade hath of late been much prejudiced by Foreigners supplying the Markets with the Prime of the Fish; which they keep in their own Hands, and return with ready Money and no Exports.

Town

Town with his Prefence^s; he came from *New-Market* to *Land-guard-fort*, and so by his Yachts over hither:
The

^s King *William III.* was twice at *Harwich* in his Passage to and from *Holland* during the *French War*, one of which times was on the first of *May 1691.* when his Majesty lay at *Mr. Thomas Langley's* in the *Church-street.* Where the Corporation waited upon his Majesty in a Body, were graciously received by him, and had the Honour to kiss his Royal Hand.

During the War with *France* in the Reign of *Queen Anne*, two Acts of Parliament were passed for the better fortifying of *Portsmouth, Chatham* and *Harwich*, one in the seventh and the other in the eighth Year of her Reign, by which divers Lands, &c. at *Harwich* were purchased for that use; as the Marsh on the West-side of the Town, as likewise the Farm on the Cliff on the South-side, but that War ceasing, that Project hath for the present been laid aside.

The *Marquis of Caermarthen* was at *Harwich* during this *Queen's* Reign, where he treated

the Corporation, among whom was Captain *Robert Stevens*, having in his Medal given him by King *William* and *Queen Mary*, as is aforementioned in his Epitaph. The Captain was Commander of the *Vine-Pacquet-Boat* of twelve or fourteen Guns, which being attacked by a *French Privateer* of twenty four Guns, vigorously defended itself, until being shot through and though, it sunk; by which divers Persons were drowned. The Seamen in the Action behaved themselves very bravely, encouraged thereto by the Valour of *Mr. John Foster* the Master.

On the third of *December 1728*, about four in the Afternoon, his *Royal Highness Frederick Prince of Wales*, eldest Son to his Majesty *King George II.* landed here from *Hanover* at the *King's Stairs* near the Custom-House, coming over from *Holland* in *The Dispatch Pacquet-Boat incognito*, with a small Retinue. He stayed about one
Hour

The fourth Day being *Sunday*, he heard *Divine Service*, and a *Sermon* preached in this Church by Dr. *Tully* one of

Hour at the three Cups, when he went to *Colchester* in a Coach and eight Horses, and lay there that Night at the *White Hart*; from whence next Day proceeding for *London*, he arrived at St. *James's* in the Evening. His *Royal Highness* ordered Mr. *John Fuller* Mate of the said *Pacquet-Boat* one hundred Guineas, and a Gold Medal for his Care, and recommended him for Preferment, and also ordered five Guineas to each of the Sailors.

As soon as the landing of his *Royal Highness* was confirmed, Mr. *David Rushton* his Majesty's *Collector* of the *Customs* here, caused a Bonfire to be erected at the Place the Prince landed, illuminated the Custom-house, and treated the Officers.

This Town hath been erected into a *Marquisate*, in Honour to that illustrious Family of *Schombergh* or *Schonbergh* in *Germany*, one of which, *Frederick* Count *Schonbergh*, who landed with the Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King *William III*,

of glorious Memory, was created Baron of *Tey*s, Earl of *Brentford*, Marquis of *Harwich* and Duke of *Schonbergh*, by Patent Dat. 9^o. May Anno 1^o. Gul. & *Mariæ* Annoque Domini 1689. and elected one of the Knights Companions of the honourable Order of the *Garter*, on the third Day of the preceding *April*. He went that Year over into *Ireland* Commander of their Majesty's Forces, sent to prevent the late King *James* from making himself Master of that Kingdom. And in 1690. at that famous Battle of the *Boyne*, on the twelfth Day of *July*, (at which the said King *James's* Army was totally routed) he being without his Coat of Armour, was unfortunately killed by a Pistol-shot and the Thrust of a Sword, being generally lamented. He was buried in the Cathedral Church of St. *Patrick* in *Ireland*.

This Duke *Frederick* was Son of Count *Schonberg*, who was killed at the Battel of *Prague* in

of his Majesty's *Chaplains*. He was accompanied by his Royal Highness *James* Duke of York. And at the same time came also hither, their Graces the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Richmond* and *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Conwallis*, Marquis *Blancford* (since created *Baron Duras* of *Holdenby*) and several others. And towards the Evening departing in their Yachts, they landed at *Aldborough*, and went thence to *Ipswich*.

Finis Collect-Sylvæ Domville alias Taylor.

in *Bohemia*, Anno 1620. by Daughter of Lord *Dudley*, he had two Wives, the first was his Cousin German, by whom he had nine Sons most killed in Battel; three only survived him, viz. *Frederick*, *Meinhardt* and *Charles*. His second Wife was *Susanna Domel*, of an ancient Family in *Picardy*, but by her he had no Issue.

The Importance and Success of his Services in divers Countries, did occasion his being dignified with sundry Titles and Dignities: As in *England* besides those above mentioned, he was *Master of the Ordnance*: In *France* (notwithstanding his being a Protestant) he had the *Batoon* of *Marshal* and *Duke*. In *Portu-*

gal he was *Grandee* and Count of *Mertola*, with a Pension of 5000 *l. per Annum* to him and his Heirs, so signal were his Services to that Crown. In *Germany* Count of the sacred *Roman* Empire, Stateholder of *Prussia*, Minister of State and *Generalissimo* to the Elector of *Brandenberg*.

When the Protestant Religion was suppressed in *France* Anno 1685. he having no Inclination to change his Religion, was suffered to depart that Kingdom and retire into *Germany*.

He was succeeded in his Honours (by special Entail in the *Patent*) by his youngest Son *Charles*, who died in *Italy* of the Wounds he received at the Battle

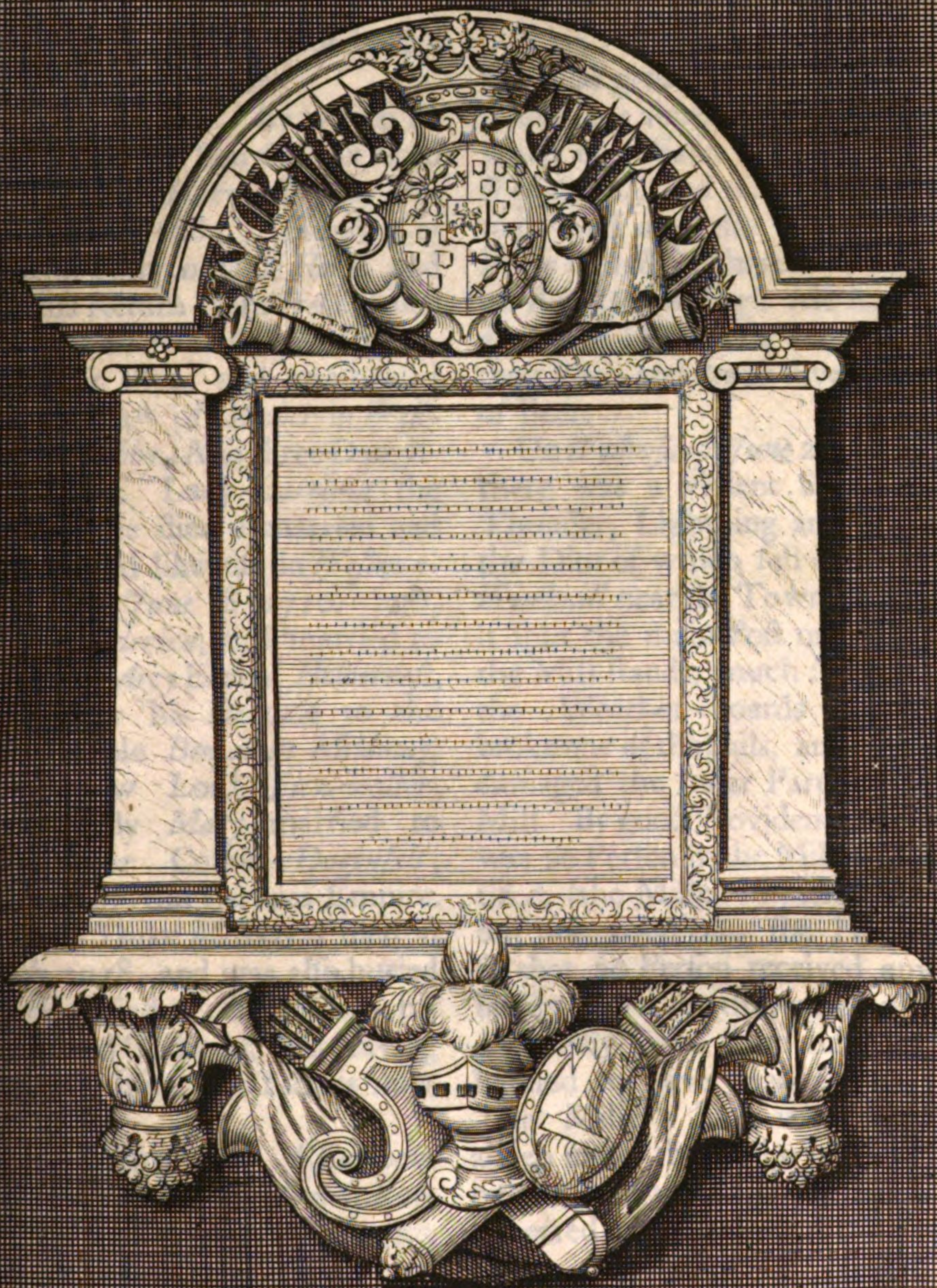
tle of *Marsaglia* against the
French Anno Domini 1693. he
left no Issue, and was buried at
Lausane, for whom the follow-

ing Epitaph, or Cenotaph on a
Table is erected near the Altar
of the *French* Church in the *Savoy*
Westminster.

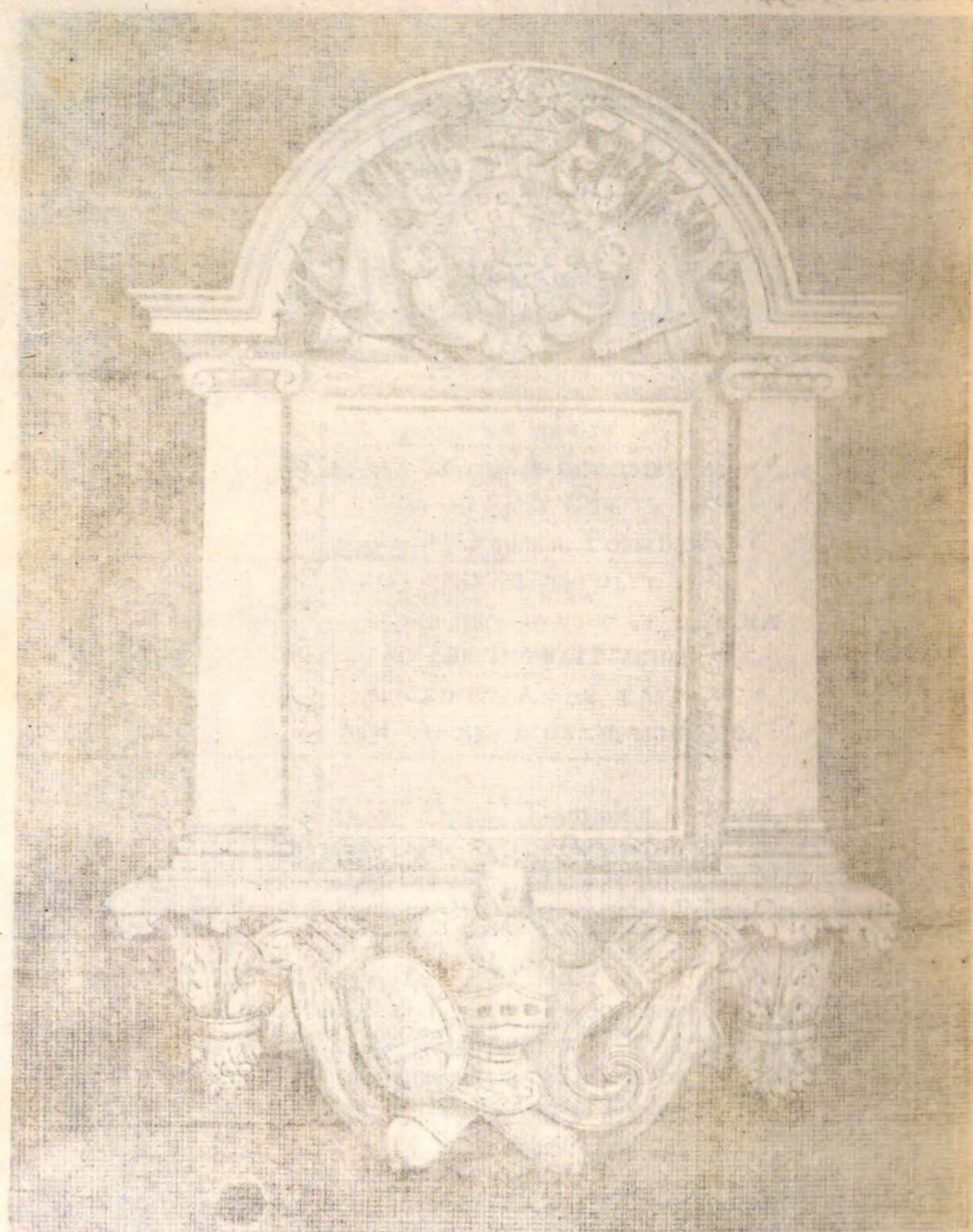
LAVSANNA CORPUS
ANIMAM BEATAE SEDES
QUOD
PUGNANDO FORTITER PRO SABAVDIAE PRINCIPE
PULSARE DESIIT
CAROLI DUCIS A SCHOMBERG
IMPAVIDUM COR
SABAVDA BASILICA POSSIDET
SED DUM ID DETULIT
MORIENTI PIE QUI CLVSERAT LUMINA
ET VIVENS INTULIT SUUM
I DUBOURDIEV A SAC. CASTR.
KAL. IUN. A. AE. DION. CIOICIIIC.

Upon the Death of Duke
Charles, these Honours came to
his eldest and only Brother
Meinherdt Count *Schomberg*, Ba-
ron of *Tarragh*, Earl of *Bangor*,
and Duke of *Leinster* in *Ireland*,
so created by Patent Dat. 3^o.
Martii Anno 4^o. Gul. & *Mariae*
1691. who was *Lieutenant-*
General, and Commander in
chief of all his Majesty's (i. e.
King William) Land Forces,
within the Kingdom of *England*,

Dominion of Wales, and Town
of *Berwick upon Tweed*; and one
of the Lords of his Majesty's most
honourable Privy-Council; elec-
ted Knight Companion of the
noble Order of the *Garier* by
Queen Anne, and installed Sep-
tember 2^d 1703. He married
the Lady *Charlotte*, eldest Daugh-
ter of *Charles-Lewis* Elector *Pa-*
latine, by *Lovisa Degenfelt*, Wi-
dow of *Christopher* Baron of *De-*
genfelt: She died at *Kensington*
in



D. Shomberg's Monument



D. Chamberlain's Monument

in July 1696, and was buried
in Westminster Abby.

by whom he
had Issue one Son Charles Lord
Marquis of Harwich born De-
cember 15. 1683. (He was Co-
lonel of a Regiment of Horse, and
on his Return from Ireland died
in September or October 1713.
without Issue, and was buried
on the 14th of October in West-
minster Abby.) Also three Daugh-
ters, viz. Lady Carolina the
eldest, she died unmarried and
was buried likewise in Westmin-
ster Abby June 18. 1710. 2^{dly},
Lady Frederica, first married to
Robert d'Arcy Earl of Holderness,
and after his Decease to the
honourable Benjamin Mildmay,
Esq; now Lord Fitz-walter.
3^{dly}, Lady Mary married to
Christopher Count Dagenfelt,
Count of the German Empire.

This Duke Meinberdt died in
July 1718, and was also buried
in Westminster Abby with his
Lady and Children, and leaving
no Male Issue, the Title is now
extinct.

His Arms Arg^t. Escutcheon
Sable over all a Carbuncle of 8 Rays
Or. with a Crescent for difference.
Dale's Cat. 23.

This Town is sometimes over-
flown by great Tides, the last of
which was about the Year 1723.
when the Water ran thro' the
West Street, and was so high at
that End next the Gate, that
Boats rowed in thereat as high
as the Spread-Eagle Ale-house,
at which Door some Men sat in
their Boat, and drank divers Pots
of Beer.

On Wednesday June 26. 1728.
there was a violent Storm of
Thunder, Lightning and Rain,
the Dint of which fell upon the
Windmill near the Town, where
it split the main Post on which
the Mill stands, much shattered
the Weather-boards before,
broke one of the Sails, and much
damaged the inner Part of the
Mill. By good Providence there
was no Person in the Mill at the
time, (the Miller himself being
but just gone into the House)
so that no Person received any
bodily hurt, as they must un-
doubtedly have done had any
hapned to have been therein:
The Miller's Dog which lay
asleep under the Mill was killed,
but no outward Marks of harm
appeared upon him.

This Town is situated over
down by great Tides, the last of
which was about the Year 1723,
when the Water ran thro' the
Mill-Stream, and was so high as
that it had near the Gate, the
Boats towed in there as high
as the Spring-Boys Ais-holes,
at which Door-ways Men sat in
their Boats, and drank divers Pots
of Beer.
On Wednesday Jan. 20. 1728.
there was a violent Storm of
Thunder, Lightning and Rain,
the Force of which fell upon the
Mill, near the Town, where
it split the main Beam on which
the Mill stands, much shattered
the Weather-boards below,
broke one of the Sails, and much
damaged the lower part of the
Mill. The good Providence there
was no Person in the Mill at the
time, (the Miller himself being
not yet gone into the House)
so that no Person received any
 bodily hurt, as they might have
doubtedly have done had any
happened to have been there.
The Miller's Dog which lay
asleep under the Mill was killed,
but no outward Marks of him
appeared upon him.

THE

is yet seen, and was buried
in the Church-yard.
by whom he
had three sons, John, Charles and
Thomas, of Harwich, born 1710.
1713. (He was Co-
lony of a Regiment of Horse, and
on his Return from Ireland died
in September or October 1713.
wherein he, and was buried
on the 14th of October in W. 1713.
another (John) Also three Daugh-
ters, viz. Lady Caroline the
 eldest, she died unmarried and
was buried likewise in W. 1710.
the 18th Jan. 1710. 2nd
Lady Barbara, she married to
Robert Esq. Earl of Holderness,
and after his Death to the
Honorable Benjamin Willoughby
Esq. now Lord Willoughby.
3rd Lady Mary married to
Charles Count D'Arques.
Count of the Empire deceased.
John Duke of Argyll died in
1713, and was also buried
in the Church-yard, with his
Lady and Children, and leaving
no Child alive, the Tide is now
running.
The Arms of the Esquires
of Harwich, consist of 3 Bars
Argent a Crest for support,
a Ship Sable.

THE APPENDIX,

CONTAINING

Additions and Emendations.

PAGE 1. Col. 1. Lin. 1. r. hundred. p. 2. c. 2. l. 19. after *Cuno* add, the *British Coins* figured and described in *Cambden's Britannia*, are by Mr. *Salmon* conjectured not to be *British*, but brought in by the *Romans* and *Saxons*. See his *Examination of the British Coins* at the End of his *Survey of England*, Part V. p. 387.

Having in the fourth and fifth Pages of the foregoing History, given the Opinions of divers *Antiquaries* concerning the Situation of the ancient *Camulodunum*, I intend here for the Satisfaction of my Readers, who perhaps may not have all the Authors there cited, to transcribe their Reasons at large, but leave every one to follow his own Judgment therein. And I shall begin with the late learned Mr. *William Baxter's* excellent *Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum*, whose Opinion I indeed did not quote in the Place aforementioned, because I then had not that Book by me.

CAMULODUNUM Antonino simpliciter Colonia dicitur, Raven-
nati etiam vitiosè & sexto casu, Camulodulo Coloniâ, & in Vaticano,
Monulodulo Coloniâ. Etiam in veteri Lapide Colonia est Victri-
censis; quod Veterani XIV. Legionis Geminæ Martiæ Victricis, quos
Tacitus Domitores Britanniae dicit, hic agebant. In Inscriptione
quadam satis luculentâ Camaloduñum legitur, & in Ptolemæo κα-
μυλόδωνον. Equidem non video cur Camdenus majorem fidem habeat
L 1 imperito

imperito marmorario quàm ipsius Cunobelini nummo, in quo planè signatum est CAMV. Quin & Antoninus & noster Ravennas eodem modo scripsere. Verum voluit vir magnus Coloniam Camulodunum esse Maldon, parùm advertens Othonam, validissimam stationem, esse ferè in conspectu tantæ urbis à se ipso positam; quod sanè inutile foret & supervacaneum. Redeat igitur Camulodunum quò & Talbottus & magnus Stillingfleet illud posuere, Colecestriam scilicet; cujus vel ipsum nomen, cum cognomine fluvio Colne, Coloniam sibi vendicat. Sunt etiam ingentia Castrorum vestigia in vico vel hodie de Legione vocato Verdon, circa duo millia Passuum citra Colecestriam; parte tamen maximâ in egregio Ericeto dicto Stamp-way Heath, sive Lapideæ viæ Ericeto, ubi & ingens Puteus, vulgò dictus Coili Regis Culina. Etymon hujus urbis planè Britannicum est: nam si solutè scribatur, cam a laün üi dun. Civitas erit ad Alauni sive pleni amnis curvaturam, atque hoc confirmant cognomina loca, & Camalan in Ostidamniis, & Camalon apud Damnios in Valentiâ. Atque hinc quidem constat fluvium hodie dictum de loco Coloniam, olim fuisse Alau-num. Spectabat hæc urbs ad Trinovantes Ptolemæi ævo; cùm olim sedes fuerit Cunobelini Icenorum Imperatoris. Baxter's Glossar. 63.

Which for the Entertainment of the English Reader, I shall translate as follows.

Camulodunum is by Antoninus simply called Colonia, and by Ravennas falsly and in the Ablative Case Camulodulo Colonia, and in the Vatican MS. Monulodulo Colonia. In like manner on an old Stone it is Colonia Victricensis, because the Veterans of the fourteenth Legion of the Gemina martia victrix, whom Tacitus calls the Conquerors of Britain, quartered here. In a certain Inscription which is pretty fair it is writ Camalodunum, but in Ptolomy καμυλόδωνον. Indeed I see no Reason why Camden should give greater credit to an ignorant Statuary than to a Coin of Cunobeline himself, upon which CAMV is very plainly expressed. Besides both Antoninus and Ravennas wrote it after this manner. But this great Man was willing to have Colonia Camulodunum to be Maldon, not considering

considering that he had placed *Othona*, a very considerable Station almost in Sight of that great City; which would indeed be useless and unnecessary. Therefore let *Camulodunum* return whither both *Talbot* and the great *Stillingfleet* have placed it, namely to *Colchester*; of which the very Name, with the additional Name of the River *Colne* claims *Colonia* to itself. There are likewise large Remains of a Camp in a Village called even at this Day *Lexdon* from a Legion, about two Miles on this side *Colchester*; for the most part however in a remarkable Heath call'd *Stany-way Heath*, where there is also a large well, commonly call'd *King Coilus's Kitchen*. The Etymology of this City is plainly *British*: for if it be writ distinctly, *Cam a laiün iiii dun*: it will be a City situated at the Bending of *Alaunus* or a full River. And this is confirmed by several Places, whose Names have an affinity with this, and particularly *Camalan* among the *Ostidamnii*, and *Camalon* among the *Damnii* in *Valencia*. And from hence it is evident that the River now call'd *Colne* was formerly *Alaunus*. This City belonged to the *Trinobantes* in *Ptolomy's* Time, and was anciently the Seat of *Cunobelinus* King of the *Iceni*.

CAMULODUNUM. M. P. VI. Before fifteen hundred Years this was a noble Town of Britain among the *Trinobantes*. There make mention of it besides an ancient Stone, whose Inscription *Onuphrius* first published, ancient Coins and Authors too, *Plinie*. &c. It was of old the Palace of King *Cunobelinus*, &c. But for the present Situation of *Camulodunum*, where I mean the Place of it stood of old; then I must not dissemble, that some great Antiquaries, as *John Leland*, *Humphry Lhuyd*, and such as follow them, do seek for *Camulodunum* in *Colchester*, *Hanc credo, saith Lhuyd, fuisse Coloniam illam Claudii Cæsaris Templo celebrem, quam nunc Colchestriam vocant.* *Hector Boëtius* placed it in Scotland, and saith, *Regiam Pictorum fuisse olim ad Caronæ flu. ripam*; which *George Buchanan* his Countryman says, is, *vanissimum mendacium*. *Polydor. Virgil* seeks it in *Yorkshire*: *Puto Camulodunum (quando de eâ re ambigitur) eo loci olim situm, ubi nunc est Doncastrum, quia vel Castrorum memoria videtur*

videtur retinere nomen loci ad belli præsidium elati: aut Pontifractum, quod paulò propius, & etiam extra Eboracum est, circiter millia passuum xviii. loco magis amæno quam munito. Extat castellum, & in eo aliqua vestigia Templi, quod ibidem Claudio Cæsari. In a Word, Hector and Polydorus, are in very Deed alike, and according to the Greek saying, χερσὶς ἀκίνδυνος εἰσὶν ἀδελφοί. But others also will have it to have stood among the Brigantes, or in Yorkshire, persuaded thence, because in Ptolemy there goes next before it λεγίων 5. νικηφόρος, or Legio sexta Victrix; as if the Title thereof Victrix had explained that which erewhile we brought out of the Stone, Colonia Camulodunum Victricensis: when as it is plain enough, that that Legio sexta Victrix, is to be meant of Eboracum, accordingly as it is put, and to be referred; which also is retained in a Coin of Severus: which see there. There have been some also who have sought it at Chester, the Seat of the Viceffima Victrix in Ptolemy. But what says the old Greek Proverb?

Χωρὶς τὰ μυσῶν ὀρίσματα.

Let us hear our great Antiquary Camden instead of all: It was verily no other then Maldon in Essex. Maxima, saith he, dictionis parte etiamnum integra, & superstite. Nec hoc solummodo expressum nominis vestigium persuasit, verum etiam distantia à Mona apud Plinium, à Vanonio apud Antoninum & ipse situs in antiqua Tabula Itineraria probationem præstant vel apertissimam. But what is the Complaint of the Poet? Nec se cognoscunt terræ vertentibus annis. In space of Time the Lands themselves not know. Burton on Antonin. à p. 231. ad. 339.

Now the Chelmer (with the Confluence of other Waters, being divided by a River Island, and losing its old Name for that of Blackwater or Pant) salutes the old Colony of the Romans, Camalodunum, which has made this Shore famous, call'd by Ptolemy Camulodanum, by Antoninus Camulodunum, and Camoludunum: but that the true Name is Camalodunum we have the Authority of Pliny, Dio, and of an ancient Marble to evince. In the Search of this City, how strangely have some Persons lost themselves! Though the very
Name

Name points it out, and discovers it plainly to them be they never so blind. Many have sought for it in the West of England, as that notable Man, who thought he carried the Sun of Antiquities about with him; others in Scotland; others have with Leland, affirm'd Colchester to be the Place; when all this while the Name is very little alter'd, and instead of Camalodunum, 'tis called at present Maldon, in Saxon Maledune and Mealdune the greatest part of the Word still remaining whole and entire. Nor are the plain Reliques of the Name the only Argument for this Assertion; but the Distance too of the Mona of Pliny; and the very Situation in an ancient Itinerary Table are as plain Proofs as any in the World. I scarce dare be so bold as conjecture that this Place was so call'd from the God Camulus, yet is there some Grounds for such a Fancy from Mars's being worship'd under this Name, and from an old Stone at Rome in the House of the Colotians; and from Altars that have been found with this Inscription, CAMULO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO. And upon an old Coin of Cunobeline, whose chief Seat this was, as I have before observed; I have seen a Figure with a Helmet and a Spear, which might probably be designed for that of Mars, with the Letters CAMV. &c. which seem to relate to this Camalodunum. Cambden's Brit. Ed. 1695. p. 347, 348.

Going along with this River (Chelmer) towards the Sea, we find Maldon, without all doubt the ancient Camalodunum, (tho' as our Author observes) several Men have sought it in several Places. It has been so largely treated upon by Authors, that little more can be said. Only as to the Original of the Name, concerning which most of them seem to be at a Loss, a late Writer (Samme's Brit. p. 67.) has advanced a new one in favour of his own Hypothesis; that it comes from Camol, which in the Phœnician signifies a Prince and Governor, and the old Dun a Hill: So that this may be call'd the King's-hill; as Mons Capitolinus at Rome, signifies Jupiter's-hill. It being Cunobeline's Regia (as our Author calls it) or Palace, seems to give some Strength to the Conjecture; but then how it will suit with the old Altar Inscription, which mentions Camulus Deus, and the Coins which confirm it, I very much doubt; and these must be looked upon as the best Authorities. Ib. p. 358.

CAMULO-

CAMULODUNUM. In nummis abbreviatè CAMV. Fluvius oritur, ut diximus, in confiniis Essexiæ, cui nomen Camus, Cam Britannis; Collem sive Dunum præterlabitur, cujus à vertice urbis Romanæ reliquæ regias sedes, Audley-end, despectant, sed ad primum ab hodierno oppido **Walden** lapidem, & occidentem versus. A Fluvio isto & Duno Camulodunum formârunt Romani suum, Saxonibus fuit **Waldenburgh**. Dunum hoc ab incolis jam vocatur Sterbury-Hill, ubi & aureus Claudii Cæsaris nummus, & argentea patera, operis, ponderis, & formæ antiquæ detecta fuit.

Multa sunt quæ suadent, hîc fuisse celebrem illam Romanorum Coloniam. Sedet ad vias militares, quarum illa, ad Boream, altera ad Eurum & Icenos flexit. Multa & manifesta sese ingerunt circumquaque Romanorum monumenta: Coloniae termini, vel ager arcifinius ad Arcden; sepulchra & tumuli ad Barklow, cistæ lapideæ, ossibus adustis plenæ, quales descripsimus ad PRÆTORIUM, in campis vicinis erutæ; nummi plurimi, pavimenta; præsidia & castra ad utramque Chesterford; ad Castle-Camps, & Shedy-Camps, [fortè Sidii Getæ, qui cum Vespasiano meruit imperante Claudio; Dio l. 60.] Castella, qualia circa Coloniam Camulodunum posita recenset Tacitus. Fæminâ duce inquit, exurere Coloniam, expugnare castra potuere. Et sumpsere universi bellum, ac sparsos per Castella milites consecrati, expugnatis præfidiis, ipsam Coloniam invasere. Quid nisi Castra & Castella supra nominata, hîc innuit Historicus? Quid nisi præsidia illa quæ inter Icenos & Camulodunum recta interjacebant, & quæ expugnari, antequam ipsam coloniam, necessitas rei postulabat? quænam alia potest esse Colonia ab Icenis, & Trinobantibus, ad rebellionem commotis excisa, quam ad Camulodunum hoc; quam illuc præfago satis timore, validâ veteranorum manu deduxerat Ostorius, cum Silurum genti, longè ab his oris remotæ, bellum inferret, ut subsidium esset adversus rebelles, & imbuendis Sociis ad officia legum? Quinam Socii nisi Londinates & Verolamienses, qui deleta hoc Camuloduni subsidio, ab hoste statim oppressi sunt, cum interneccione Septuaginta millium civium & sociorum?

His adde situm loci adeo salubrem esse, & amœnum, ut nihil supra facile videas, unde & hîc Amœnitati prius quam usui consulebatur à ducibus

ducibus Romanis. Tacitus. Campi lætissimâ segete ubique arrident, id est quod Cunobelini nummus per spicam repræsentavit, hic enim Regiam suam habuit. Alia ex parte valles blandissimo croco (unde nomen hodiernum Saffron Walden) spirant, qui licet in hanc Insulam longè post Romanorum tempora primum advectus fuerit, & seri cæperit, solum tamen arguit fœcundissimum, cum alium planè spernat. Inde montes sylvis coruscant comantibus, hinc campestres planities in immensum diffunduntur, ad venationes & equitandi voluptates comparatæ, quod ipsum Cunobelini in nummis equus non obscurè indicat. Ad hanc igitur Walden, Reges Trinobantum, loci jucunditate allecti, suum condidere Palatium, Romanique Coloniam deduxere. Qui verò volunt Coloniam hanc ad Maldon (ob tenuem vocabuli sonum) figere, ostendant vel volam vel vestigium Romanæ ibidem elegantiae: cætera non confero quæ circa Walden attuli; unum dico, Cererem adeo odisse Maldonenses ut plerumque necesse habeant frumentum è longinquo devehere.

Alii interim Coloniam hanc Colne-Cestriæ suspicantur consedisse. His repugnant quod Antoninus Camalodunum & Coloniam non pro diversis locis habeat, quod tamen hi admittunt, licet in diversis itineribus ponat ut supra monui; & Ravennas ex veritate Camuloduno jungit Colonia, ita enim scribendum est pro Camulodulo. Denique, ne quid dicam de insanabili numerorum discrepantiâ, si eos ad Colne Cestriam referre, oportet ex illo nomine Britannicum aliquod vocabulum erui, quod sono Camulodunum repræsentet, nam Britannicum servârunt Romani.

Non nego stationem, vel oppidum Romanum aliquando fuisse Colne-Cestriæ, id nummi retecti probant, sed nomen loco Colaneam contendo, ut est aliis ad Boream, (de quâ Ptolemæus) non Coloniam fuisse. Quæ res non observata aliquos hic in errorem impulit. Appellationem illam à fluvio Colne sumpsit, Colne-Cestria, quemadmodum & illa alia Colonia (pro quâ corruptè post Camalodunum Ravennati est Calunio) inter confinia Lancastrensis & Eboracensis agri. Emergit ex monte Colne-hill dicto fluvius ille non procul ab oppido, ubi plurimæ Romanorum reliquiæ (inter quas patera nummis Gordiani & Volusiani referta) sunt inventæ. Gale Antonin. p. III. &c.

This is likewise in English as follows.

Camulodunum. Upon Coins it is abbreviated into CAMV. There arises a River in the Confines of *Essex* which is call'd *Camus*, *Cam* by the *Britains*; it runs by an Hill or *Dunum*, from the Top of which the Remains of a *Roman* City look towards a Royal Palace call'd *Audley* End, but about a Mile from a modern Town called *Walden*, and towards the West. From that River and the Word *Dunum* the *Romans* formed their *Camalodunum*. This was the *Waldenburgh* of the *Saxons*. This *Dunum* is call'd by the present Inhabitants *Sterbury-Hill*, and there have been found there a Gold Coin of *Claudius Cæsar*, and a Silver *Patera* of antique Workmanship, Weight and Fashion. There are many Reasons to believe that here was the celebrated *Colonia* of the *Romans*. It is situated by two military Ways, of which one turned towards the North, the other to the West and the *Iceni*. There are every where hereabouts many and remarkable Monuments of the *Romans*: Particularly the Boundaries of *Colonia*, or the *ager arcifinius* at *Arctden*; Sepulchres and Tombs at *Barklow*; Stone Vessels, filled with burnt Bones, such as we have described at *PRÆTORIUM* dug up in the adjacent Fields, many Coins and Pavements; Garrisons and Camps at both *Chesterfords*, at *Castle-camps*, and *Shedy-camps* [perhaps of *Sidius Geta* who served with *Vespasian* under the Emperor *Claudius*. *Dio*, Lib. LX.] Forts such as *Tacitus* mentions to have been placed about *Colonia Camulodunum*. Under the Conduct of a Woman, they were able, says he, to burn up *Colonia*, and storm their Camps. And they undertook a general War, and having attacked the Soldiers who were dispersed thro' the Castles and stormed their Garrisons, they invaded *Colonia* itself. What can the Historian mean here, but the Camps and Castles abovementioned? What but those Garrisons which were placed directly between the *Iceni* and *Camulodunum*, and which must necessarily be destroyed before *Colonia* could be taken. What other *Colonia* could there be cut off by the *Iceni* and the *Trinobantes*

bantes who had rebelled, than at this *Camulodunum*, which *Ostorius* by a provident kind of Dread had carried thither with a strong Body of *Veterans*, when he made War upon the *Silures*, who were very remote from these Parts, that he might oppose the Rebels and instruct the Allies in the Laws? *Who were these Allies* but the *Londoners* and the People of *Verulam*, who when *Camulodunum* was destroyed were immediately oppressed by the Enemy, with the Destruction of seventy thousand Citizens and Allies?

To this add the wholesome and pleasant Situation of the Place, than which nothing could be more so, wherefore the *Roman* Generals consulted here rather their Pleasure than their Advantage. *Tacitus*. The Fields every where smile with the plenteous Harvest, which is represented by a Wheat-Sheaf upon a Coin of *Cunobeline*, who had a Palace at this Place. On one side the Vallies breathe the fragrant Saffron, (whence is derived the modern Name of Saffron *Walden*) which tho' it was first brought and cultivated in this Island long after the Time of the *Romans*, it however argues the Soil to be very fertile, since no other agrees with it. On that side Mountains loaded with thick Woods; on this champain Plains are extended to a great Length, well adapted for hunting and the Pleasures of Riding, which is pretty clearly indicated by the Horse on the Coins of *Cunobeline*. At this *Walden* therefore the Kings of the *Trinobantes*, being invited by the Pleasantness of the Place, built their Palace, and the *Romans* planted a Colony. But those Persons who will have this Colony to have been at *Maldon* (by reason of some Resemblance in the Sound) let them shew some Trace of the *Roman* Elegance in it. I shall only mention one thing, that *Ceres* is so averse to the Inhabitants of *Maldon*, that for the most part they are under a Necessity of fetching their Corn from a great Distance; others in the mean Time imagine that this Colony was planted at *Colne-Chester*. This however is refuted by *Antoninus*, who makes *Camulodunum* and *Colonia* the same Place, which yet they admit, tho' he places it in different *Itinera*, as I have before observed; and *Ravennas* rightly joins *Colonia* to *Camulodunum*; for thus must it be writ instead of *Camulodulc*.

dulo. Lastly, not to say any thing of the irreconcilable Difference of the Numbers, if you refer them to *Colne-Chester*, some *British* Word must be derived from that Name, which represents *Camulodunum* in sound, for the *Romans* preserved the *British* Word.

I do not deny but that there has been a Station or *Roman* Town at *Colne-Chester*, that is proved by the Coins which are digged up there; but then I contend for the Places being call'd *Colanea*, as some would have it to the Northward (of which *Ptolemy*) and not *Colonia*: Which thing not having been observed has drawn several into this Error. *Colne-Chester* received that Name from the River *Colne*, as likewise the other *Colonia*, (which *Ravennas* corruptly calls *Calunio*) situated between *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*. That River arises from *Colne-hill* a little distant from the Town, where several Remains of *Roman* Antiquity have been found, and particularly an earthen Vessel full of Coins of the Emperors *Gordian* and *Volusius*.

COLONIA, Numeri xxiv. huic Coloniae à Cæsaromago, (sive sit illa statio *Witham*, sive *Writtle*) affixæ, cum veris adeo ad amussim, & cum illis qui in alio itinere Camuloduno opponuntur, adeò benè, licet non omninò congruunt, ut quod unus idemque sint Colonia & Camulodunum locus facile crediderim. Quamquam autem ad fluvium *Colne* non negem Castrum fuisse Romanorum, non tamen hanc Coloniam ibi deductam fuisse existimo, quia nec Camulodunum ibi stetit. Sint igitur Colonia, & Camulodunum una eademque urbs, & hæc apud *Walden*, cui pulchre convenit distantia à Cæsaromago ex hac parte, quemadmodum & ex altera à villa Faustini, si cum plurimis MS. legas M. P. xxv. loco xxxv. Id. p. 91.

In English as follows.

Colonia. Since the Number xxiv. affixed to this Colony from *Cæsaromagus*, whether that Station be *Witham* or *Writtle*, agrees so well, tho' not entirely with the true Numbers, as well as those which are placed to *Camulodunum* in another *Iter*, I am easily induced

duced to believe that *Colonia* and *Camulodunum* were one and the same Places. But altho' I cannot deny that there was a *Roman* Camp at the River *Colne*, yet I do not think that this Colony was fixed there, since even *Camulodunum* itself was not situated in that Place; for this Reason *Colonia* and *Camulodunum* must be one and the same City, and this at *Walden*, which exactly agrees with the Distance from *Cæsaromagus* on one side, and from *Villa Faustina* on the other, if you read according to several MS. M. P. xxv. instead of xxxv.

Near little **Canfield** in *Essex*, within a Mile of **Dunmow** are two ancient Fortifications, &c. Also near **Walden** (the ancient *Camalodunum*, and consequently *Colonia*, (a) standing upon two *Military-ways*, and where Coins of *Claudius Cæsar* have been found) are Forts, &c. *Pointer's Britannia Rom.* p. 54. In *Essex* (saith the same Author) we find a *Military-way*, running from *Epping-Street*, thro' part of *Hartfordshire* to **Walden**, and then cross from **Dunmow** to **Colchester** (*Colonia*) call'd to this Day **The Street**, the very Word *Strata*, used by our Countryman *Bede* to signify a *Roman Road*, ib. p. 51. Now if **Walden** was *Colonia* as in p. 54. why is **Colchester** likewise *Colonia*, p. 51.

Hence we pass (that is from **Cullow Wrattling**) to **Castle-camps** at six Miles Distance, the *Camulodunum*, I take it of *Antonine*. On the way from **Wrattling** at two Miles End we enter the West End of **Haverill**, which stands upon the Bordering of *Suffolk*, *Essex*, and *Cambridgeshire*. Here we fall into the *Ikening*, which with the *Ermin*, at this Place makes a *Saltire*, as will appear by the settling the fifth *Iter*, which shall be done in its Place. We keep our *Ermin* and *Ikening* about two Miles to the House of Mr. *Bridge*. The *Ikening* hath its Course by *Linton*, &c. Our *Ermin* to which we keep for this ninth *Iter*, near Mr. *Bridges's* House deflects a little to the Left. And after two or three short serpentine Turnings, which the boggy Ground occasions, goes in a direct Line to **Castle-camps**, six Miles from *Ad Ansam*. This seems to me the famous *Camulodunum* call'd

by some *Colonia*, by others *Colonia Camuloduni*. The Ground, which at present we can see has been fortified, contains no more than six or seven Acres, including the *Church* and *Church-yard*, &c. This I take to be the Royal Seat of *Cinobeline*, who was defeated by *Aulus Plautius* and *Claudius* in Person. He placed here a Colony of *Veterans*, according to the *Roman* Accounts, and invested them with the Right of Possession. The Objection to this Scheme; that the Place lies too far from the *Thames*, which *Claudius* passed, engaged the *Britains*, and having defeated them, marched to *Camulodunum*, has no great Force in it.

A further Proof this is the Place, moves upon *Boadicea's* defeating the *Veterans* so easily. The brave *Virago* drawing the *Trinobantes* also into a Revolt, fell boldly on the *Veterans* at *Camulodunum*, she put them to the Sword. This Place too has the Air of a *British* Town enclosed with Woods at some Distance on every side, which was the Situation they chose. *Salmon's Roman Stations*, p. 20, &c.

One thing must be remembered by the way, that *Ptolomy* places his *Camulodanum*, which others call *Camulodunum*, in the Country of the *Trinobantes*; which contradicts what I have advanced, for then it should be looked for in *Essex*, not in *Cambridgeshire*.

This I own a Difficulty, but with as little Pains got over as many other things that pass Muster. The Place stands just within *Cambridgeshire*, upon the very Borders of *Essex*, in a sort of Indenture, where the first mentioned County thrusts itself into *Essex*, between *Barklow* and *Haverill*. The Division of Counties was *Saxon*; and they were perhaps not so very nice and exact in following the *Roman* Descriptions as we imagine them. One County might in their Wars gain upon another, and make these trivial Alterations. The Place lies plainly in the Line from *Canonium* to *Ad Ansam*, and thence to *Cambretonium*. As an Instance, *Ptolomy's Cantium* took in *Southwark*, now reckoned to *Surry*. And *Languard-Fort*, on the *Suffolk* Side the Haven from *Harwich*, is yet esteemed in *Essex*. *Salmon's New Survey of England in Essex*, p. 129.

Let

Let *Camulodunum* be where it will, if in or about *Essex*, it must be out of the way to *Lincoln*, whither the same Journey carries us. Therefore more time need not be spent to shew the direct way is not constantly meant in the Itinerary. *Ib. p. 131.*

Camulodunum is the next *Cambridgeshire* Station I propose: And this may be done without so much Hardiness as at first Sight appears. *Castle-camps* is the Place, I humbly presume, of itself ignoble, any farther than *Norman* Honour has made it otherwise, nor of extent enough to be thought a *Colony*. So that the Charge would be to bring a Situation *ex fœce Romuli*, and to exalt it to the highest *Roman* Honour.

First let the adversary Opinions appear, making it *Malden*, *Colchester* and *Walden*. The First took its Title from Similitude of Sound, and from that only, as was observed upon *Essex* in our second Part. The Second had the great *Stillingfleet* and *Talbot* to support it; but all they have attempted is to prove it *Roman*, which *no-body can deny*. The Third hath its chief Evidence from Sound, and that *Roman* Remains are in the Neighbourhood. To all which let this be added, that not one of the three Schemes pretends to keep *Antonine's* Numbers sacred, or indeed to treat them with any Respect.

Having said enough already upon this Place, I only shew here the way of coming at it, and the just Distance in which it stands from *Cannonium Ring-hill*, and *Ad Ansam Tallow Wrattring*, from the first nine Miles, from the other six, in a Line as direct as the Ground will bear from *London* to *Yarmouth*.

Our Road to *Castle-camps* from *Ring-hill Cannonium*, is thro' the Ground upon which *Audley Inn* now stands, thro' the Park by *Magnaville's* Castle to *St. Aylots*, a Farm belonging to the Earls of *Suffolk*. There the broad Military-way is lost, which points to *Castle-camps*. *Hale's* Wood stops it up; and the Fields beyond the Wood thro' which it seems anciently to have gone, shew no Traces of a Road till we come to the Place. Thence again our *Ermin*, as we take the Liberty to call it, moves towards *Haveril*; and two Miles before it arrives there, falls into the *Ikening* from *Lin-*
ton,

ton, and keeps it Company to *Haveril*, parting there in a Saltire as hath been said in the former Part upon *Essex*.

We are now to account for the Smallness of the Garrison, and its Pretence to claim the Honour of a *Roman* Colony against *Colchester*, or any other considerable Place, an Honour which *London* at that time did not enjoy, as appears from what is related of *Suetonius Paulinus*. *Tacitus* makes *Camulodunum* a Place without Forts and Castles, and accuses the Officers of consulting Ease and Plenty above Security. Here seems to have been the *Prætorium*, and the Temple of *Claudius* near it, but the *Veterans* had dispersed themselves about the Country, enjoying the Fruits of Husbandry, without imagining their Tenure so precarious as it was. They might probably have some Fortifications on the Verge of their Colony, but these so weak, or so weakly guarded, that *Boadicea* made no difficulty of surprizing them. The above mentioned Author saith as much: *Fæmina duce exurere Coloniam, expugnare Castra potuere. Et sumpsere universi bellum, & sparsos per Castella milites consecrati, expugnatis præfidiis, ipsam Coloniam invasere.* These *Castella* might be as far off as *Chesterford* on one side, as *Heveningham* on the other, or as *Haveril*. At this last mentioned Place are Coins now found in abundance. And there is a sort of Proof the Colony was continued hither, if we will depend upon the Exactness of the *Itinerary*: And that a Part, if not the chief Part of the Colony, was three Miles farther from *London*, than *Castle-camps* extended from thence. This appears from the different Number of Miles the fifth Journey gives from the ninth. In the fifth from *Cæsaromagus* to *Colonia*, we find twenty four Miles. In the ninth we find from *Cæsaromagus* to *Cannonium* twelve, and nine more to *Camulodunum*; in the whole twenty one.

The Ground we see at present is not more than six or seven Acres fortified; and the Works seem to be *Norman*, whatever there might have been in elder Times. This, however, may have been the Residence of *Cynobelin*. His *Prætorium*, or something equivalent to it, might be within this Compass, and the exterior Defence of his *Oppidum* at a greater Distance. This Defence
 2 consisting

consisting of Ditches and Trees without, might be totally defaced by *Roman* Industry upon Improvement of the Lands. There is not at present any Traces of such Works. *Aulus Plautius*, and *Claudius* in Person are said to have been here; and here was a Temple built to the Honour of that Emperor, and according to *Tacitus* an Altar inscribed, *The Altar of eternal Dominion*. Here the conquered *Britons* adored him as a God.

This may give some Light to the Inscription *Camden* mentions *Camulo Deo sancto & fortissimo*. He labours from this, and an old Stone found at *Rome* in the Palace of *Colloti*, to prove *Camulus* another Name for *Mars* by which he was worshipped. As *Claudius* was deified and had a Temple here; and was according to *Seneca's* Relation, worshipped by these *Barbarians*, this Temple, and this Adoration might be at *Camulodunum*. Thus *Camulo* may stand for *Camuloduni* according to the *Roman* Practice of cutting Words short. *Claudius* may be the *Deus sanctus & fortissimus*, whose Altar was at this Place. The *Camu.* which is on some Coins attributed to *Cynobelin*, is still a shorter way of Writing the Place than *Camulo*. It is more probable these very Coins were *Roman*, in Memory of Victory over *Cynobelin*. *Cæsar* expressly denied the *Britons* had any Coins; and these, tho' something later, have no great Evidence on their side.

Camulodunum, wherever it stood, was the Quarters of the fourteenth Legion, the *Gemina Martia Victrix*, called by *Tacitus* the Conquerors of *Britain*: The same that in the Inscription of *Cucæus Munatius*, corrected by the Dean of *York*, is said to be, *Colonia victricensis quæ est in Britannia Camuloduni*. The History of *Claudius* saith, he actually came to *Britain* and reinforced *Aulus Plautius*, that he defeated the *Britons*, who disputed his Passage over the *Thames*; that he took *Camulodunum*, upon which his Son was stiled *Britannicus*; and that the Priests who officiated in the Temple built to his Honour, were call'd *Sodales Augustales*. *Salmon's* Survey, &c. *Cambridgeshire*, p. 209, &c.

This long Account of Mr. *Salmon's* relating to *Camulodunum*, being taken from three several Books, I have endeavoured to avoid

avoid Repetition, as much as I could, without breaking in upon the Argument.

As for Goddesses, they (the *Britains*) worshipped *Diana* under the Name of *Camma*, another Goddess the *Britains* had, who is call'd by *Dion*, *Andraſte* or *Andrate*, and is ſuppoſed to have been the Goddess of *Victory*; ſhe had a Temple at *Camalodunum* now *Malden* in *Effex*. *Tyrrell's Hiſt.* Vol. I. p. 24.

Thus having tranſcribed what is ſaid about the Situation of *Camulodunum*, by thoſe Authors I have before quoted; thoſe which remain are *Hariſon*, *Leland* and the *Anonymous Author* of *Ravennas*, which conſiſting only of the *Iters* of *Antoninus*, with the Addition of the Names of the *Towns* which they did ſuppoſe them to be, I have nothing more to add about them; but only take Notice that in the *Chorographia Britanniae Anonymi Ravennatis* aforemention'd, p. 303. *Camulodunum*, is written *Camulodulum Colonia*: And in the *Codex Vaticanus*, *Camulodunum*, *Monulodulum Colonia*. I ſhall now here add a Note from another by me omitted.

Camulodunum, *Malden*, a Town in *Effex*, written by *Ptolomy* *Camulcdanum*; *Antoninus* and *Dio Caſſius*, *Camulodunum*, *Pliny* and *Tacitus* more exactly *Camalodunum*; *Dio Caſſius*, calls it the Court of *Cunobelin*; *Camol* ſignifies a Prince and Governor in the *Phœnician* Tongue, and *Dun* a Hill, ſo that this may be call'd the *King's Hill*, as *Mons Capitolinus* at *Rome*, *Jupiter's Hill*, and in favour of this Interpretation we may find the Court of *Arthur* call'd *Camalot*. *Samme's Britan. Antiq. illuſ.* p. 67.

Dr. Stillingfleet is mentioned by *Baxter*, as making *Colcheſter* to be *Camulodunum*, what I find of that Author relating thereto is as follows. The learned Primate (Archbiſhop *Uſher*) thinks it (i. e. *Civitas Colonia Londinenſium*) to be *Colcheſter*; that being call'd by *Antoninus Colonia*. *Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit.* p. 75.

Baxter likewise mentions *Talbot* as being of the ſame Opinion, but not having that Author's MS. Book by me, I cannot direct to the Page, but only obſerve, that in *Hariſon's Antoninus* printed by *Burton* before his *Antoninus*, in the *Iter à venta Icenorum Londinio*, *Talbot* makes *Cambritorium Ipfwich*, *Ad Anſam Catwarbridge*, *Camolodunum*, *Colneceſter*, and *Canonium Colne*, &c.

Page 5. Col. 1. l. 20, and 21. r. Castle. p. 8. c. 1. l. 1. r. 1695.
p. 12. c. 1. l. 9. after the Word for add 12. p. 16. c. 1. l. 13, and
14. r. Bawdsey.

The Fossils mentioned Page 19. of which some Account was
there promised, may be reduced to two Heads, viz.

I. Such as are real and natural.

II. Such as are extraneous.

I. Those I have observed in this Cliff, that are *real and natural*,
are

1. *Belemnites Pyramidalis basi foratâ niger minor*, Langii Hist. Lap.
Helv. 131. Tab 37. N^o. 4.

2. *Osteocolla Anglicana*. This I have taken Notice of and de-
scribed in the foregoing *History*, p. 19. Dr. *Woodward* affirms
one of our River Incrustations, found in a Rivulet near
Norleach in *Gloucestershire*, to be the *Osteocolla* or *Bone-binder* of the
Shops. *Attempt*. Tom. I. p. 151. f. 5. Mr. *Morton* also writes,
that the *Osteocolla* of the Shops appears to him, both by the con-
stituent Matter, and the Figure of it, to have the very same Origin
with the River Incrustations, *Nat. Hist. Northampt.* p. 272. How
they may agree in Vertue, (not having ever tried them) I know
not; but as to their place and manner of Production, I am sure
they are much different; for those of Dr. *Woodward* and Mr. *Mor-*
ton are found in *Rivulets*, but this in the Sandy-ground near the
Top of the *Cliff*, where no Water but Rain can come: And ours
agrees with that of *Wormius*, who thus writes of it: *Lapis est*
mollis, albo & cinereo colore, figuram ossis exhibens, concavus, quando-
que in se medullam habens friabilem, linguæ adherentem, & facile in
liquore solubilem, quandoque vero nullam. Nascitur in locis arenosis,
crescit per arenam formâ Coralli, Mus. Worm. p. 53.

3. *Stalagmites mammillaris verrucosus*, Lhuyd Lithop. p. 4. N^o.
60. *Stalagmites Bullatus major*, Morton Nat. Hist. North. p. 146.
§. 116. *Stalagmites*, Plot's Staffordsh. p. 182. 8. 10. Tab. II. Fig. II.

N n

only

only his was purely white, and ours inclines more to a rusty Colour.

4. A *yellow Spar*, very near the Colour of Bees Wax, but rather paler, a *Stalagmites electrinus*, Lhuyd Lithop. p. 3. This I take to be what Dr. Woodward calls *Spar*, flat with a cast of yellow, Vol. I. p. 153. f. 36. This is to be found insinuated into the Cracks of the Stones which lie on the Shore. The Doctor describes his to consist of numerous thin *Incrustations* successively cast by Water each on other, very much like the Spar that composes the *Septa* or *Partitions* of the *Ludus Helmontii*, that is found in *Sheppey Island*. My Sample is of the Colour of the aforesaid *Septa*, but is, where thickest, about one Inch; yet there I can discern but three several Partitions. Whether it is the *Spar* or the inclosed *Tali* that hath the *Vertue*, ascribed by *Van Helmont* to his *Ludus*, viz. in dissolving the *Dualech* or *Lapis Spongiosus* (as Dr. Plot terms it) generated in human Bodies, of a middle Nature, between a *Tartar* and the ordinary *Calculus Humanus*, Hist. of Staffordsh. p. 188. I do not find.

Ludus Helmontii. The Waxed Vein, Grew's Mus. Reg. Soc. p. 311. It is a Sort of compact Stone, of a fine Grain, and brown Colour, distinguished into *Tali* (as Dr. Woodward terms them) of various and irregular Bignesses, by means of certain *Septa* or Partitions of a yellowish or wax coloured Spar, which like Veins or Plates run thro' it every way. *Van Helmont* took this for the *Ludus Paracelsi*, attributing the same Vertues to it; the like doth Dr. Grew, l. c. p. 312. but therein they were greatly mistaken, as Dr. Woodward observes; the Chymist and Mineralist of Germany agreeing that the true *Ludus* of *Paracelsus* is a tessellated Pyrites quod tala tessaræ aut cubi formâ semper eruatur, as the aforesaid *Helmont* himself describes it, de Lithiasi cap. 7. n. 22, 23. So that the *Ludus* of *Helmont* ought not to be confounded with that of *Paracelsus*; neither can the *Vertues* of one be reasonably attributed to the other. That this Body is the *Ludus* of *Helmont* is evident from the Sample thereof found in the Place, viz. on the Banks of the River *Scheld* near *Antwerp*, mentioned by that Author, Lib. de Lithiasi, p. 700. and

and brought from thence into *England* by his Son *Fr. Merc. Van Helmont*, and is now to be seen among *Dr. Woodward's Collections, Attempt. Tom. II. Part. I. pag. 8.* *Dr. Grew* writes, that both of these Bodies make an *Effervescence* with *Spirit of Nitre*, but the *Tali* or ash-coloured the greater.

5. An hexangular Sprig of *Selenites* or *mock Crystal*. It is about two Inches in length, $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch in Diameter near the Base. It is a little soiled on the outside. *Selenites longiusculus lamellam hexagonam constituens*, *Lhuyd. Lithop. Brit. p. 5. N^o. 81. Hexagonal Prism. Selenites growing gradually smaller, Mort. Nat. Hist. North. p. 177. Selenites 3. Plot Hist. Oxford. p. 83.* As the *Selenites* or *mock Crystal* is composed of the same Matter as *Talc*, its Effects in Medicine must needs be as great; and therefore we may fitly make use of it instead of the foreign *Talc*. 'Tis easily reduced into a soft, fine, and impalpable Powder; and recommendable in those Distempers wherein *Alkalies* are of use. 'Tis used in some Places in stopping excessive *Bleeding* with Success; on which Account it is by some call'd *Stanch*. *Mort. Ibid. p. 178.* The finding of the *Selenites* frequently near the *Purging Wells* hath induced, saith *Dr. Woodward*, some to believe that these impart the purging Power to those Waters, &c. But all our Trials inform us, that its Properties are the same with *common Talc*, it being a pretty strong Exsiccant and Absorbent; and is very powerfully binding, instead of purging. *Woodward's Attempt. 74.* The Powder of this, saith *Mr. Lawrence*, is found good to cicatrize green Wounds, *Mercur. Central. p. 10.*

6. *Succinum, Electrum. Amber. Succinum citrinum Officinarum*, *Pharm. nost. 56.* This is sometimes found on this Shore, but more frequently on the opposite about *Landguard-Fort*. The Original of this is much controverted among the Writers of *Natural History*; some rank it among the *Fossils*, and of this Opinion was the late *Dr. Woodward*, having so placed it in his *Attempt towards a Natural History of Fossils*: Where he saith, that a Person (at *Whitby*) who had been long enquiring into the Nature of this Body, is very positive, that all *Amber* is originally lodged in the Cliffs and

Stratá, and beat thence by the Agitation of the Sea ; and that it is all, when first beat out, covered with a Crust, after the Manner of *Flints*, and some other *Fossils*. And all that is found naked, and uncovered, has had the Crust worn off by the successive Agitation of it upon the Shores by the Sea, *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part I. p. 169. And in his Catalogue of *foreign Fossils*, Part. I. p. 19. he mentions several *Nodules* of *Amber*, found in great Numbers upon the Shores near *Tangier* ; and Sir *Henry Sheers* told him, that at the demolishing the *Mole* there several Rocks were torn and blown up, in which Pieces of *Amber* were lodged ; of which one Mr. *Robert Ball* had a Piece. This, saith the Doctor, is an additional Proof, that *Amber* is as much a real *Fossil* as *Flints*, &c. and that the Sea serves by its Agitation, only to fetch it forth of the Cliffs and uncover it, *Attempt*. Tom. II. *Boccone* brings many Arguments to prove that *Amber* is nothing else but *Naphtha*, or *Oleum Petroleum* coagulated or condensed, *Museo di Fisica & di Esperienze*, p. 32. *Hartman* thinks it of *Fossil Original*, and of the Gemm kind, *Succincta Succini Prussici Historia*, &c. *Philos. Transact.* N^o. 248. p. 24. The late Dr. *Hook* judges it the Juice (or *Rosin*) of a certain Tree, upon which Account he read three *Discourses* before the *Royal Society*, which being very long, I shall only give you the Sum of them, drawn up by Mr. *Waller*, and published by Mr. *Derham*, as follows. “ That *Amber* being found
“ almost all over *Prussia*, as well in the Inland Parts, as in the
“ Sea ; on the Shore, as well as in the Caverns, Cliffs, and under the
“ Hills by digging, and this in a Sort of *Minera Arenaria* ; which
“ by the Substances found in it, such as Shells petrified and the
“ like, Dr. *Hook* judges to be a certain Layer or Bed of Sea-Sand,
“ the Remains of the Bottom of some Sea, that formerly covered
“ the whole Country, which, in process of Time, has been raised
“ above the Level of the present Sea ; but at a certain Depth, all
“ that sandy Bottom yet remains, containing such Substances as
“ were there deposited, whilst it was in that State, at least, such
“ of them as have not been rotted and consumed by Time, such
“ as petrified *Shells*, *Wood*, *Bones*, with *Vitriol*, *Alum*, *Nitre* and
“ *Sea-Salt*,

“ *Sea-Salt*, together with Lumps of *Amber*, are frequently now
“ found in digging into this Sand for Wells, or the like. Here
“ he has recourse to his Hypothesis, formerly discoursed of, for
“ the Solution of the Appearances, *viz.* that not only the Vales
“ and lower Parts of the Land have been sometime the Bottom
“ of the Sea, but even the Tops of Hills and Mountains; as the
“ several Substances now found thereon make evident. *Amber*
“ then being thus found, either at the Bottom of the Sea adjoin-
“ ing, or in these Layers of Sand, the Question is, How it came
“ there? To answer this Inquiry, tho’ the Author of the *Treatise*
“ is of another Opinion, yet from several Observations therein
“ mentioned, Dr. *Hook* judges it to have been the *Gum* of a cer-
“ tain *Tree* petrified, and altered to the present State and Appear-
“ ance it has, *Philosophical Experiments, &c.* p. 315.” *Thomas*
Bartbolinus is of the same Opinion, *Acta Medica Hafn.* Vol. I. *Obs.*
57. and Vol. XI. *Obs.* 122. both which Dr. *Hook* makes the Sub-
ject of his third *Discourse concerning Amber*, *Ib.* p. 329. To which
p. 336, 337. he adds six *Arguments* of his own, the first of which,
viz. That *Amber* is not to be found in larger Lumps or Pieces,
then may be supposed the Exudation of a Gum out of one or two
Vents of the same Tree; whereas *Hector Boetius* writes, that a
Piece bigger than a Horse hath been found in the Northern Parts
of *Scotland*. And another is, that there are Instances enough to
be found of the *Petrification* of vegetable Substances; and so this
cannot be looked on as a Singularity in those Parts. That *Woods*,
and perhaps some other Parts of *Vegetables* have been found so far
petrified, as to suffer no Dissolution by Fire, is easily granted, but
I have never yet met with any Instance of any *Gum* that could
undergo that Trial; and the contrary is to be found in the Sub-
ject here treated of; for *Amber* will, like other bituminous Sub-
stances, be consumed to Ashes by the Fire. There is another
Opinion concerning the Original of *Amber*, *viz.* That it is either
the Fat or Spawn of *Whales*, but as this wants no refuting I shall
say no more about it.

7. *Pyrites. Copperas-Stones.* These are abundantly found on this Shore, where they are gathered by Children, and sold to the *Copperas Houses*, as I have already taken Notice. These are beat out of the Cliffs by the Agitation of the Sea. The *Pyritæ* of *Essex, Kent, &c.* yield upon Trial a small quantity of *Gold* and *Silver*, and some of them a little *Copper*. As to *Iron*, saith Dr. *Woodward*, I have found some few that have yielded one eighth of that Metal. He adds, that he could never perceive any *Arsenic* in the *Pyritæ*; in which they differ from the *Marcasites*, most of which contain more or less of that Mineral. The *Arabian Naturalists* express this Body in their Language by the Word *Marcasit*, but for Distinction sake the Doctor hath call'd those that are independent, in form of *Nodules*, and lodged in *Strata, Piritaë*; and those that are found run in the Veins perpendicular Fissures, *Marcasits*, *Woodward's Attempt*. Tom. I. Part I. p. 172.

8. *Geodes.* These are frequently to be found here, and of several Forms and Shapes: The outward Case is ferruginous and hard, containing a friable Matter within of a darker Colour than the outward Crust.

9. *Bezoar-Mineral.* These likewise are frequently to be met with. They are of different Sizes and Shapes, many of them are of the Bigness and Shape of a *Pigeon's Egg* and ponderous: Their outside is near the Colour of the *Oriental Bezoar*, very smooth as if polished, having divers irregular *Septa* or Cracks, being broken, the outward Crust is about $\frac{1}{8}$ of an Inch thick, consisting of *Striæ* like the *Belemnites*. The inward Crusts are more of an *Ochreous* Colour, and twice the Thickness of the outward. That which I broke upon this Shore did not exactly agree with Dr. *Woodward's* Bezoar Mineral $\S$. 19. which was found at this Cliff, *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part I. p. 238.

10. *An oval Stone of a brown or Chesnut Colour, but lighter than the Mineral Bezoar foregoing.* This weighed two Ounces *Averdupoise*, and filled with a ferruginous Matter, very ponderous and hath irregular Cracks in the Surface, and is probably the same with that which Dr. *Woodward* thus mentions; *A Stone of a dark brown Colour,*

Colour, and environed with a thin Crust of lighter brown, found under Harwich Cliff by Mr. Groome, who fancies this of the Size and Form of a Magpye's or Crow's Egg. There were more found there of the like Size and Form: And he will have it, that these were antediluvian Eggs filled with stony Matter; observing that these Eggs are frequent in Spring Season, when the Deluge began, Attempt. Tom. II. p. 70. c. 64.

II. SUCH FOSSILS AS ARE EXTRANEIOUS; *That is the Parts of Vegetables, or Animals found in and at this Cliff, and the stony Bodies formed in them.*

1. **P***etrified Wood, such as lies loose in the Strata, or Layers of the Cliff: Of which here are two Sorts; one is of a ferruginous or rusty Colour, being four or five Inches long, about three broad, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ of an Inch thick where thickest; one Side of it is convex, and the other flat, as if sawn off from a round Body of a much larger Circumference. The other is as long, but not above an Inch and Quarter wide; this is of a shining dark brown Colour, as if polished on the out-side, but paler within.*

2. *Petrified Wood inclosed in a Stratum of Stone.* - It is of a brown Colour, and of divers Bignesses; one Piece I have yet imbedded in the Stone, about one Inch in Diameter; the Bark is of a deeper Colour, being separated from the Wood by a darker Spar. Which of these it is that is intended in Dr. Woodward's *Attempt*, Tom. I. Part II. p. 20. n. 6. 49. I cannot at present inform myself: "The Doctor mentions *petrified Wood*, of a
" deep brown Colour near black; and having a Vein of a very pale
" or yellowish brown talky Spar running length-ways of it. This
" Body is very hard, and ponderous; but has much of the Grain
" of Wood. 'Twas given him by Monsieur Misson, who broke it
" off the Trunk of a Tree, petrified, and of the same Constitution
" and Colour throughout; in length about fourteen Feet, in Dia-
" meter about a Foot, at one End tapering, and somewhat less at
" the other, where there were some small Remains of Branches.
" It

“ It lay on the Shore near *Harwich* underneath the *Cliff*, out of
 “ which doubtless it had been beaten by the Agitation of the Sea.
 “ Sir *Anthony Dean* also saw the Tree under the *Cliff*, and attests
 “ this Account. When he saw it, it was yet actually lying in the
 “ *Cliff*; but a great Part of it uncovered and bare. He judged
 “ by the Shape that 'twas a *Tree*. This was in the Year 1666.
 “ *Attempt*. Tom. II. p. 57.” Whether this was of the same as the
 last abovementioned, I cannot at present determine? The said *pe-*
trified Tree being gone before I ever was at *Harwich*.

3. *A Piece of a Stick ponderous, of the Constitution of the common*
vitriolic Pyrites, Woodward's *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part II. p. 20.
 This is to be found on the Shore under the *Cliff* among the *Cop-*
peras-Stones. The Sample I have hath lost its Bark, but hath
 apparently the Grain, Texture and Knots of Wood, that were thus
 altered by the Insinuation of the mineral Matter of the *Pyrites*.
 And it is to this Insinuation of the constituent Matter of the *Pyrites*,
 saturating or filling the Pores of the *Oaken-Spike* aforementioned,
 p. 105. that the Alteration made thereon is principally to be at-
 tributed; for I observe, that divers efflorescences of a *Vitrioline*
Salt do this Year 1729. appear upon it.

Having pag. 105. taken notice of the *Incombustibleness of the Fos-*
sil Wood of this *Cliff*, I shall here add the Experiments made on
 some *Fossil Wood* by Dr. *Hooke* then *Curator* to the *Royal Society*, as
 I find it published by himself in his *Micrographia*, p. 108. As it
 is likewise by *John Evelyn Esq*; in his *Sylva*, p. 206.

This petrified Substance resembled Wood, in that First, all the
 Parts of it seemed not at all *dislocated* or altered from their natu-
 ral Position whilst they were Wood, but the whole Piece retain-
 ed the exact Shape of Wood, having many of the conspicuous
 Pores of Wood still remaining Pores, and shewing a manifest Dif-
 ference, visible enough, between the Grain of the Wood and that
 of the Bark, especially when any side of it was smooth and polite;
 for then it appeared to have a very lovely Grain, like that of
 some curious close Wood.

Next (it resembled Wood) in that all the smaller and (if I may so call those which are only visible with a good magnifying Glass) *Microscopical Pores* of it appear (both when the Substance is cut and polished *transversly* and *parallel* to the Pores of it) perfectly like the *Microscopical Pores* of several kinds of Wood, especially like and equal to those of several Sorts of rotten Wood which I have since observed, retaining both the Shape, Position and Magnitude of such Pores.

It was differing from Wood. First, In *Weight*, being to common Water as $3\frac{1}{4}$ to 1. whereas there are few of our *English Woods*, that when very dry are found to be full as heavy as Water.

Secondly in *hardness*, being very near as hard as a Flint; and in some Places of it also resembling the Grain of a Flint: And like that, it would very readily cut Glass, and would not without difficulty, especially in some Parts of it, be scratched by a black hard Flint: It would also as readily strike fire against a Steel, or against a Flint, as any common Flint.

Thirdly, In the *Closeness* of it; for though all the *Microscopical Pores* of this *petrified* Substance were very conspicuous in one Position, yet by altering that Position of the polished Surface to the Light, it was also manifest, that those Pores appeared darker than the rest of the Body, only because they were filled up with a more dusky Substance, and not because they were hollow.

Fourthly, In its *Incombustibleness*, in that it would not burn in the Fire; nay, though I kept it a good while red hot in the Flame of a Lamp, made very *intense* by the Blast of a very small *Pipe*, and a large *Charcoal*, yet it seemed not at all to have diminished its Extension; but only I found it to have changed its Colour, and to appear of a more dark and dusky brown Colour; nor could I perceive that those Parts which seemed to be Wood at first, were any thing wasted, but the Parts appeared as solid and close as before. It was further observable also, that as it did not consume like Wood, so neither did it crack and fly like a Flint, or such like hard Stone; nor was it long before it appeared red hot.

Fifthly, In its *Dissolubleness*; for putting some Drops of distilled *Vinegar* upon the Stone, I found it presently to yield very many Bubbles, just like those which may be observed in Spirit of *Vinegar* when it corrodes *Corals*, though perhaps many of those small Bubbles might proceed from small Parcels of Air which were driven out of the Pores of this *petrified* Substance by the insinuating liquid *Menstruum*.

Sixthly, In its *Rigidity* and *Friability*, being not at all flexible but brittle like a Flint, insomuch that I could with one Knock of a Hammer break off a Piece of it, and with a few more, reduce that into a pretty fine Powder.

Seventhly, It seemed also very differing from Wood to the *Touch*, feeling more cold than Wood usually does, and much like other close Stones and Minerals.

The Reasons of all which *Phænomena* seem to be;

That this *petrified Wood* having lain in some Place where it was well soaked with *petrifying Water* (that is such Water as is well impregnated with stony and earthy Particles) did by degrees separate, either by *Straining* and *Filtration*, or perhaps by *Præcipitation*, *Cohesion*, or *Coagulation*, abundance of stony Particles from the permeating Water; which stony Particles, being by means of the fluid *Vehicle* conveyed, not only into the *Microscopical* Pores, and so perfectly stopping them up, but also into the Pores or *Interstitia*, which may, perhaps, be even in the Texture or *Schematism* of that Part of the Wood, which, through the *Microscope*, appears most solid, do thereby so augment the Weight of the Wood, as to make it above three times heavier than Water, and perhaps six times as heavy as it was when Wood.

Next, they thereby so lock up and fetter the Parts of the Wood, that the Fire cannot easily make them fly away: But the Action of the Fire upon them is only able to *char* those Parts, as it were like a Piece of Wood; if it be closed very fast up in Clay, and kept a good while red hot in the Fire, it will by the Heat of the Fire be *charred* and not consumed, which may, perhaps, also be somewhat of the Cause, why the *petrified* Substance appeared of a dark-brown Colour after it had been burnt.

By

By this *Intrusion* of the *petrifying Particles*, this Substance also becomes *hard* and *friable*; for the smaller Pores of the Wood being perfectly wedged, and stufed up with those stony Particles, the small Parts of the Wood have no Places or Pores into which they may slide upon bending, and consequently little or no flexion or yielding at all can be caused in such a Substance.

The remaining Particles likewise of the Wood among the stony Particles may keep them from cracking and flying when put into the Fire, as they are very apt to do in a Flint.

ANIMALIUM PARTES EX TELLURE EFFOSSÆ.

I. *Conchyliæ univalvia.*

1. *Tubulosa.*

A Congeries of *Vermiculi*, some greater, some smaller, Tab. XIII. fig. 1. It is bigger than a Man's Fist, being Part of a much larger Body, composed of a coarse, lax, *coraline* Matter: It seems to have been the *Thecæ*, or Cases of some Insects. *An Lapis Spongiæ? Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. II. Part I. p. 49. Who thus describes it. " 'Tis light, porous and friable: As to
" its Form, 'tis commonly hollow or *fistulose*. It has a brackish
" salt Taste, manifestly of *Marine Origin*, and composed of a
" coarse, lax, *coralline* Matter. The *Septiments* in this Collection,
" and all the rest of it that I have seen, appear to have been the
" *Thecæ*, *Latibula*, or Cases of some Insects, made in the Manner
" of those of the *Phryganium* or *Cad-worm*, or rather the *Thecæ*
" of the *Penicilli marini*. 'Tis common to find on the Sea-Shore
" Insects thus involved in Cases composed of Sand, very small
" Bits of Shells, Sticks, or the like; as well as of *coralloid* Matter."
This Description so well answers to our *Specimen*, that I cannot but judge it to be the same. Mr. Morton writes, that the wreathed Sorts of the *Tubuli Vermiculares* are small, hollow, Pipe-like Shells, that in Bigness, in external Form, and in the Inconstancy of their Convolutions, do resemble *Worms*: And he mentions three Sorts of them, the last of which, *viz.* the smallest Size, scarce
bigger

bigger than a *Crow's Quill*: which is the *Vermicularis Minus tortilis, dense Stipata*, Lhuyd. Lithog. Angl. No. 1213. *Morton Nat. Hist. North.* p. 228.

A Congeries of small Vermiculi, Woodward's *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part II. p. 23. No. 22. but whether these lesser *Congeries* are of the same kind with this, I cannot determine.

2. *Discoidea*.

Patella exigua alba, cancellata, Fissura notabili in margine, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Fig. 28. A small *Patella* mentioned by Dr. *Lister*. Woodward's *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part. II. p. 24. who saith it was found in *Harwich Cliff*.

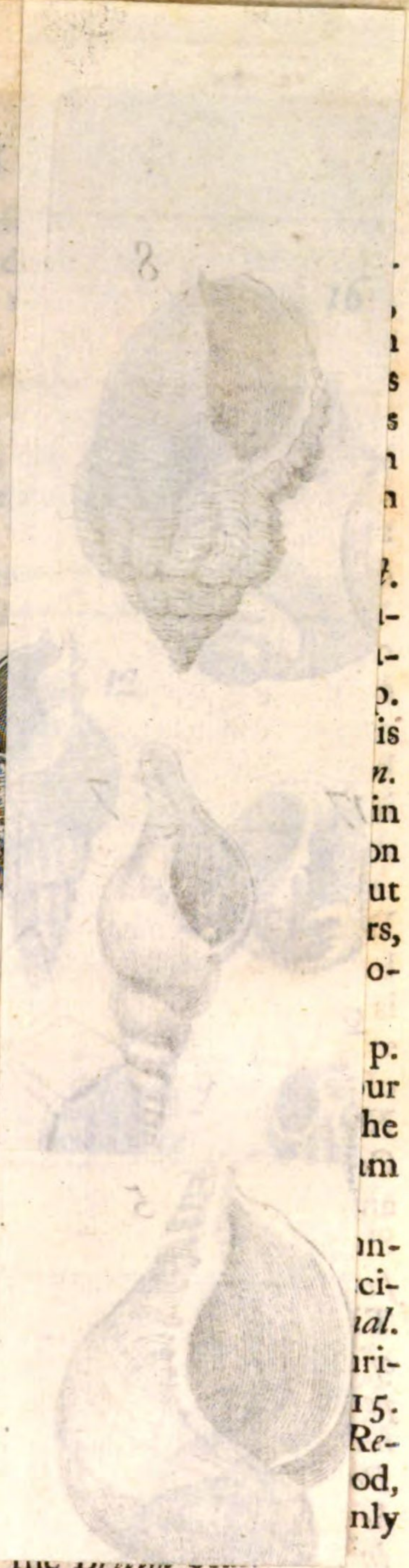
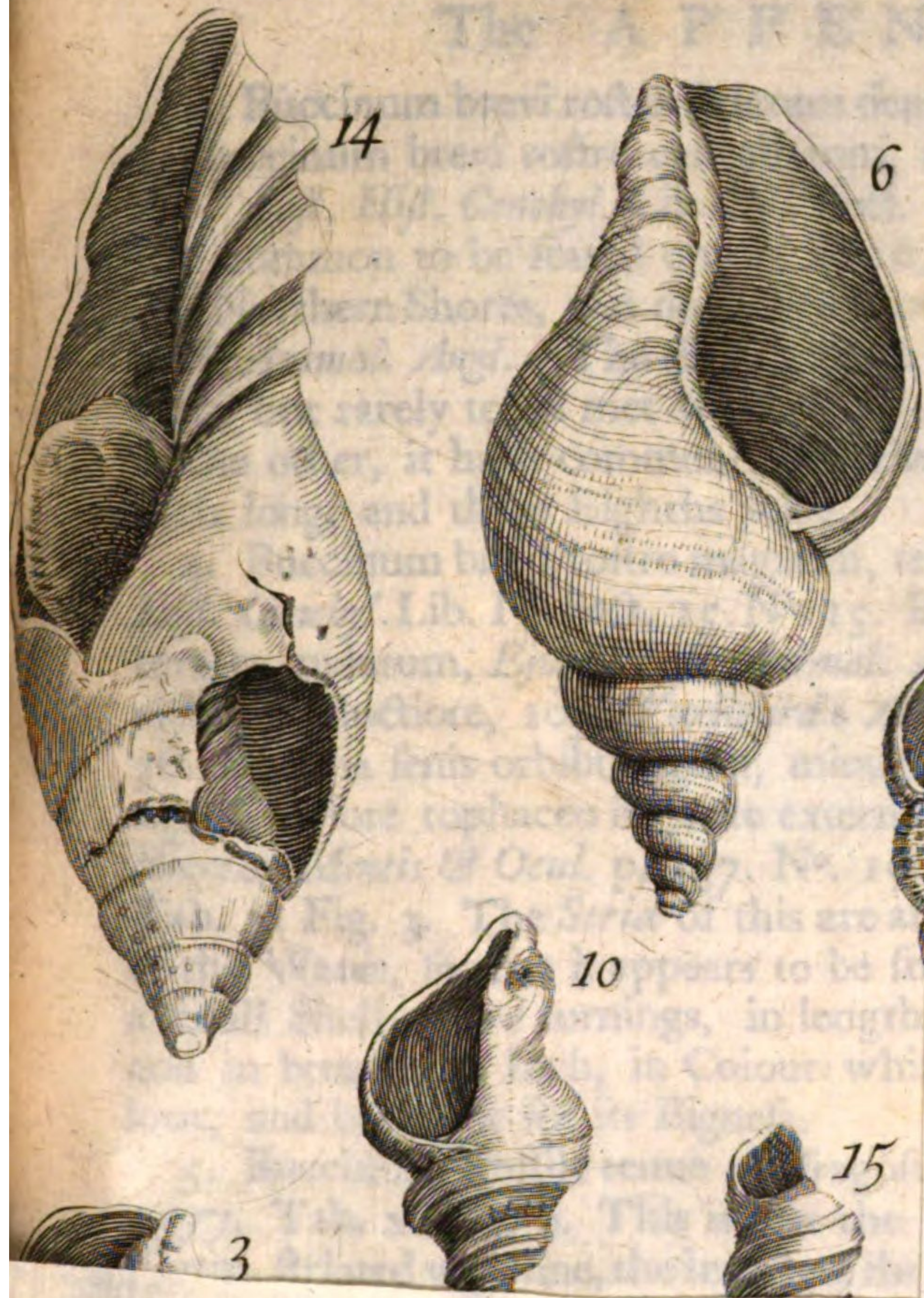
3. *Cochleata*.

1. **C**ochlea clavicula brevi, No. 38. *Harwich Cliff*, Woodward's *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part II. p. 33. Buccinum bilingue striatum, labro propatulo digitato, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 12. Fig. 20. Turbo Pentidactylus alteri &c. *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Ocul.* p. 132. No. 87. This and the foregoing it was not my hap to meet with at *Harwich*, tho' the Doctor saith they were both found there.

2. Cochlea clavicula brevi, 33. from *Harwich Cliff*, Woodward's *Attempt*. Tom. I. Part II. p. 33. Nerita edentula lævis, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 6. No. 39. Nerita ex fusco viridescens, &c. *ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 164. Nerita parva flavescens, *Aldrov. de Test.* p. 364. Nerita *Æliani*, *Rond. Test.* p. 94. *Gesn. Aquat.* 626. This is figured Tab. x. No. 1.

The Shells of this, as well with as without the Animal, are to be found frequently on the Sea-Coast all about *England*, they being of divers Colours. This our Fossil is of a whitish rusty Colour: It weighed about eighteen Grains, the same did the native Shell.

3. Buccinum



1
s
s
n
n
p.
is
n.
in
on
ut
rs,
o-
p.
ur
he
m
in-
ci-
al.
ri-
15.
Re-
od,
nly

the Author faith, that he had it out of the Drugg...

7. Buccinum

APPENDIX



I.
la
2c
p.
me
the
At
Co
eju
de
Th
be
ing
lou
She

3. Buccinum brevi rostro striatum dense sinuosum, Tab. x. Fig. 2. Buccinum brevi rostro cancellatum, dense sinuosum labro dentato, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N^o. 21. which Shell, tho' common to be found on our Coast, yet not being found on the Northern Shores, was not taken Notice of by Dr. *Lister* in his *Hist. Animal. Angl.* The Fossil Shell is very frequent in this Cliff, but rarely to be met with whole; the *Sulci* are larger than in the other, it hath commonly five Twirls, three Quarters of an Inch long, and three Eighths wide.

4. Buccinum brevi rostro magnum, tenue leviter striatum, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N^o. 15. Buccinum tenue, leve, striatum et undatum, *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 157. Cochlea clavicula productiore, 107. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 36. Buccina senis orbibus finita, minutissimis filis transversè ductis aspera, colore tophaceo in parte externa, interna verò albo, *Bonan. Recreat. Mentis & Ocul.* p. 137. N^o. 190. The Figure of this is in Tab. x. Fig. 3. The *Striæ* of this are all worn out by the Fluxion of the Water, so that it appears to be smooth. My Sample is but a small Shell of five turnings, in length one Inch three Quarters, and in breadth an Inch, in Colour white tinged with a rusty Colour, and but light for its Bigness.

5. Buccinum Fossile tenue confragosum, *Philos. Transf.* 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 9. This is like the last, only smaller, of four Turns, striated very fine, the length of the Fossil one Inch $\frac{1}{2}$, and the Breadth three Quarters: It is very light, weighing but half a Dram Troy.

6. Buccinum Fossile tenue minus ponderosum, striatum et undatum, *Philos. Transact.* N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 8. Buccinum crassum rubescens striatum & undatum, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 156. Buccinum brevi-rostrum tenuiter striatum, pluribus undatis sinubus distinctum, *Ejusd. Hist. Conch.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N^o. 14. Buccina extrinsecus livida, intrinsecus terrea, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Ocul.* p. 136. N^o. 189. The Figure of this is good, but the Description thereof very imperfect and doubtful, only the Author saith, that he had it out of the *British* Seas.

7. Buccinum

7. Buccinum Fossile striis prominulis marginalibus insignitum, *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 291. p. 1577. Buccinum brevi rostro album denticulo unico ad imam columellam, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N^o. 19. Cochlea clavicula productiore, 108*. *Woodward's Attempt.* Buccinum minus albidum, asperum, intra quinas spiras finitum, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 158. Turbo, N^o. 52. *Bonnan. Recreat. Mentis & Oc.* p. 119. Vide Tab. x. Fig. 10. This differs from the Shell of the Fish, in that the Mouth is wider and longer, the Twirls are flatter than in that, each having a *Stria* which terminates it.

8. Buccinum Fossile minus ore dentato, Tab. x. Fig. 10. Buccinum brevi rostro supra modum crassum ventriosius labro denticulato, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N^o. 18. Buccinum minus, ex albo subviride, ore dentato, eoque ex flavo leviter rubescente, *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 159. This and the foregoing are by Dr. *Lister* termed *Purpuræ Anglicanæ*, from that famous Crimson Colour, which their Juice doth impart to Linen or Silk tinged with it like that of the *Purpura* of the Ancients; the Discovery of which is in part owing to Mr. *William Cole* of *Bristol*; but whether that Juice is to be found in both these Fishes or not, is to me a doubt, because it is only the Figure of the first of them; viz. N^o. 7. which was communicated to the *Philosophical Society* of *Oxford*, and published in the *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 178. Tab. III. N^o. 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. which Fish being to be found on our own Coast, I shall thence transcribe the Manner how it is performed, and in what part of the Fish that fine Juice is to be found. These Shells being harder than most of other Kinds, are to be broken with a smart Stroak of a Hammer, on a Plate of Iron, or firm Piece of Timber (with their Mouths downwards) so as not to crush the Body of the Fish within: The broken Pieces being picked off, there will appear a white Vein, lying transversely in a little Furrow or Cleft, next to the Head of the Fish, which must be digged out with the stiff Point of a Horse-Hair Pencil, made short and tapering; which must be so formed, by reason of the viscous Clamminess of that white Liquor in the Vein, that so by its Stiffness it may drive the Matter into the fine Linen or Silk.

The

The Letters, Figures, or what else shall be so made, will presently appear of a pleasant Light Green Colour; and if placed in the Sun, will change into the following Colours; first a Deep Green, then a full Sea Green, after into a Watchet Blew, then into a Purplish Red, and lastly, into a very deep Purple Red, beyond which the Sun can do no more. But then the last and most beautiful Colour, after washing in scalding Water and Sope, and dried in the Sun, will be of a fair bright Crimson, or near the Prince's Colour, which will continue, though there is no use of any Stiptic to bind it.

N^o. 1. That the Changes of Colours are made faster or slower, according to the Degree of the Sun's Heat.

2. While the Cloth so writ upon, lies in the Sun, it will yield a very strong fetid Smell, like Garlick or Asa-fœtida.

For what use Nature hath designed this *Vein* of colouring Juice in this *Animal*, Mr. Cole thinks will be difficult to find out: He supposeth it either a *Spermatick* Matter to propagate the Kind, or by its vital Energy to supply the Spring of Life and Motion instead of *Heart, Liver, Blood, &c.* as in other *exsanguinous Animals*.

9. *Buccinum Fossile rostratum maximum Listeri referens, Philos. Trans. N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 5. Buccinum album leve, maximum, septem minimum spirarum, List. Hist. Animal. Angl. p. 155. Buccinum rostratum, majus, crassum, orbibus paululum pulvinatis, Ejusd. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. 14. N^o. 4. An Buccinum rostratum, see 115. out of Harwich Cliff, Woodward's Attempt. Tom. I. Part. II. p. 37.* This is the most common smooth Wilk of these Seas.

10. *Buccinum Fossile heterostrophum rostratum lævum maximum Listeri referens, Philos. Trans. N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 6. Buccinum rostratum, heterostrophum, see 132. Woodward's Attempt. Tom. I. Part II. p. 37.* These were found plentifully in this Cliff formerly, but now more scarcely: They are like the precedent in all things excepting in the wrong Turn. I have been told that the natural Fish are found in the Sea before *Walton* in this County, but I have not seen them myself.

11. Buccinum Fossile leve minus, Tab. x. Fig. 18. This being embedded in the *Stratum* of *Stone*, and thereby the Mouth thereof hid, what Species it is of cannot be so well discovered: It seems to have but three Turns, and the *Shell* to be but thin by the Remains thereof; perhaps it is one of the *fresh Water-tribe*. The *Buccinitæ læves* Tab. 32. N^o. 4 *Lang. Hist. Lap. Fig.* that well resembles this.

In a Piece of the same *Stone Stratum* of this *Cliff* (which I have now by me) there are many small *Buccinitæ* of divers Bignesses imbedded, some of which seem very small, but whether of the same *Species* with the last mentioned, or of any other I cannot determine, but only add, that this agrees with the Observation of Mr. *Lbuid* on the same Head, *Lithophil. Brit.* p. 135. which I shall hereafter quote.

12. Buccinum Fossile tenue reticulatum septem spirarum, Tab. x. Fig. 12. Cochlea clavícula productiore 105. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 36. Turbo veluti malleo frequenter compressus, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 119. N^o. 48. This something resembles N^o. 3. only it is a thinner Shell. The *Sulci* much smaller, and consist of seven Turns, whether the Lip of mine was dentate or not cannot be made out by my Sample, being but one, and the Mouth a little broken.

13. Buccinum rostratum gracilius, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. VI. Sect. 14.* N^o. 5. Buccinum rostratum 116. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 37. Buccinum angustius, tenuiter admodum striatum, Octo minimum spirarum, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 157. Turbo septem spirarum anfractibus finitus, ore valde longo, levis ubique, colore lapidis Tibertini, interdum ex helvo subniger, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 119. N^o. 53. An Buccinum lapideum leve *Colum. Aquatil. & Terrest. Obs. liv.* vide Tab. x. Fig. 7.

14. Buccino-turben Fossile reticulatum minus, *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 11. This is but a small Shell, both striated and sulcated so finely, as to make it seem reticulated. By the Appearance this should be a-kin to N^o. 7. and 8. aforegoing, only this is lighter and produced at both Ends.

15. Buccino-turben Fossile fulcatum, *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 19. This hath very deep *Sulci*, with very small *Striæ*, being produced at both Ends. I do not find either this or the foregoing in Dr. *Lister's* Collection.

16. Buccino-turben Fossile rostratum, *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 13. This is also a small Shell, but eminently ribb'd, and likewise not among those of Dr. *Lister*, the Weight of it not exceeding Grains.

17. Buccino-turben maximum rostratum Fossile spiris intus striis elatis insignitis, *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 14. This *Fossil* is about four Inches in length, and might be when whole about two Inches thick where thickest; it consists of five or six smooth Circumvolutions. I do not find it figured by either *Lister* or *Bonanus*: It something resembles the sixth *Buccinitis* of Dr. *Lister's Appendix ad Histor. Conchyl.* which he found in the sandy Grounds about *Paris*, only that is ribb'd and this smooth. Or more exactly the *Cochlites cylindroides minor turbine productione*, *Lhuidii Lythoph. Brit.* p. 23. N^o. 420. Tab. 6. A different Sample of which Mr. *Morton* names the larger *Cylindroids*, with a more produced Clavicle, *Nat. Hist. North.* p. 221. *Langius* seems to give the *Nucleus* of this Shell by the Name of *Cochlites Cylindroideus seu Pyramidalis, lævis, mediocris, subcinereus, quatuor spirarum turbine productione*, *Hist. Lapid. Fig.* p. 112. Tab. xxxiii. Fig. 3. The *Buccinum Ampullaceum, variegatum, fasciatum, clavicula leviter nodosa*, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. 13.* N^o. 5. doth something resemble this in its Form. This is much broken by lying so long in the Cliff. The Body which appears within is one of the smaller Shells of the *Pectunculus*, &c. *valvis per ginglymon connexis* among the Bivalves following, N^o. 3.

18. Turbo Fossilis spiris duabus striis eminentibus insignitis, *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 15. Cochlea alba medio quoque orbe latè excavato, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. 5.* N^o. 58. Buccinum crassum duobus acutis & inæqualiter altis striis in singulis 12. minimum spiris donatum, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 160. Tab. iii. Fig. 7. Turbo eburneus sulco admodum profundo

profundo excavatus, quem duo veluti cingula simul unita comitantur, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 126. N^o. 113. The Figure of a *Nucleus* is given us by *Langius Hist. Lap. Fig.* Tab. xxxii. Fig. 4. of the *Turbinitæ Striati*, which he names *Turbinites striatus striis secundum spiras sitis*, &c. p. 111. the same is likewise figured embedded in its *Matrix*. The like appears to me to be figured by *Helwing. Lithog. Angerb.* Tab. viii. Fig. 10.

On this are three *Balani parvi striati*, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. III. Sect. 3. N. 287.* *Balanus cinereus*, velut è senis laminis striatis compositus, ipso vertice alterâ testâ, bifidâ rhomboide occluso, *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 196. *Balanus Rond.* II. p. 28. *Aldrov. Test.* 522. *Bonan.* p. 92. *Clas. I. N. 14.*

19. *Cochlea Fossilis maxima umbilicata quinque spirarum*, *Philos. Transf. N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 16.* *Cochlea rubescens*, fascis maculatis, maximè ad imos orbes distincta, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 163. *Cochlea sublivida* oro fusco ad basin cujusque orbis velut funiculus depingitur, *Ejusd. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N. 19.* *Strombites primus*, *Aldrov. Mus. Metal.* p. 841. *Cochlea clavicula brevi*, e. 42*. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. page 33. *Cochlites umbilicatus lævis major cinereus* quatuor spirarum, umbone parum eminente, *Lang. Hist. Lap. Fig.* p. 106. Tab. xxxi. 1. This seems the *Nucleus* of my Fossil: As doth likewise the fourth Figure of *De Laet.* p. 291.

20. *Cochlea Fossilis umbilicata mucrone obtuso*, *Philos. Transf. N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. x. Fig. 17.* *Cochlea albida crebris lineis subruffis transversim & undatim ductis depicta*, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N. 1.* My Sample resembles this, only the Lines are defaced by time, *Lachmund's Fig. 9. p. 47.* seems the *Nucleus* of this, only larger.

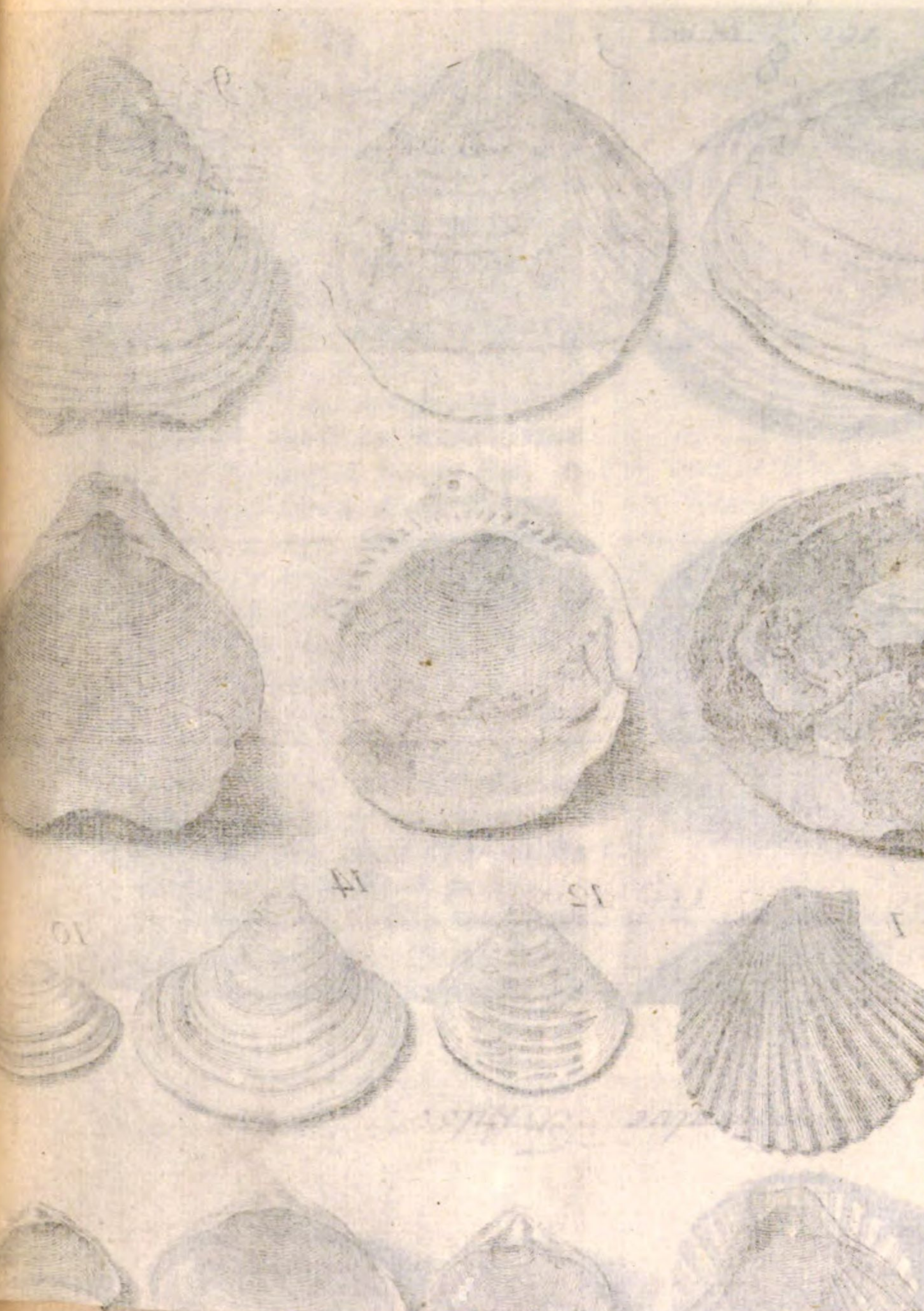
II. CONCHYLIA BIVALVIA.

1. **P**Ecten minor Fossilis unica aurita, *Philos. Transf. N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. xi. Fig. 1.* *Pecten tenuis*, subruffus, maculosus circiter viginti striis majoribus, at levibus donatus, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 185. *Pecten Mediocris latus ex ruffo variegatus*, cir-

Litt.
air,
N.
tus.
tus,
his
im.

ab.
lve
ape
by
Ox-
myd
wife
re-
one,
this
n of
the
ach
Oy-
han

per
XI.
20.
ulus
ama
71.
s to
al-
69.
Phi-
ulus
ex



2

pt

ta

F

x

T

is

m

Il

ti

E

T

F

f

m

o

S

C

P

t

p

d

2

ti

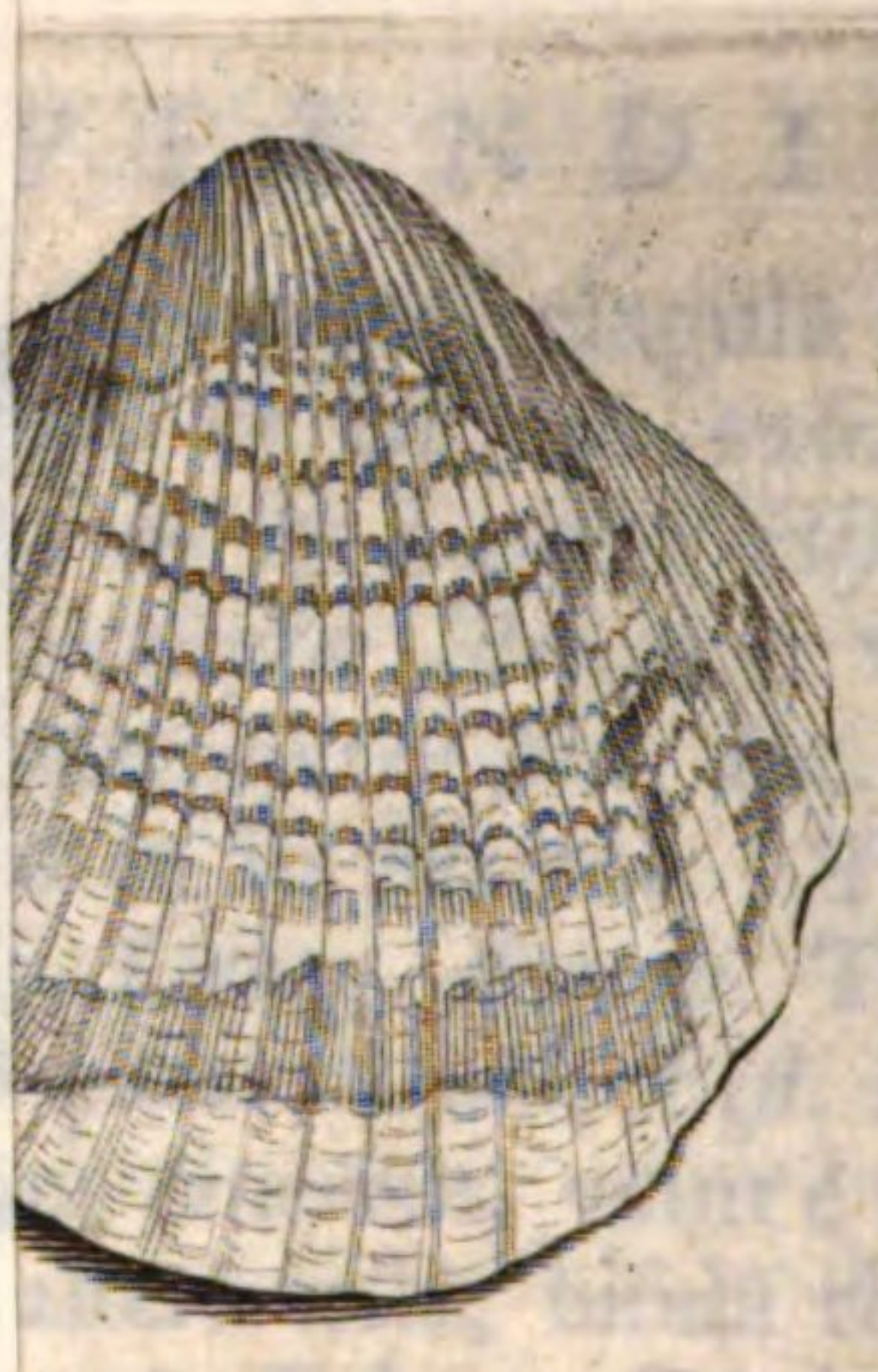
5

ti

1

c

n



citer

citer viginti striis tenuiter admodum striatis distinctus, *EjUSD. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. III. Sect. 1. N. 27**. A small Pecten very fair, *Harwich Cliff, Woodward's Attempt. Tom. I. Part. II. p. 39. N. 37**. An Pecten omnium longissimus, levibus rugis striatus. *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Ocul. p. 99. N. 15.* An Pecten quintus, *Aldrov. de Testat. p. 502.* Pectunculus, *Rond. Part II. p. 18.* This in Stone is by *Scheuchzer* call'd Pectinites dense striatus, *Specim. Lithog. p. 23.* An Pecten, *J. B. Baln. Bol. Lib. IV. p. 28.*

2. Auricularia maxima, *Philos. Transf. N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. XI. Fig. 2.* This belongs to the Oyster kind being the upper Valve of the Shell, the Name is taken from *Dr. Plot*, who from the Shape of it, resembling an human Ear, calling some of this Species by the Name of *Otites* or *Auriculares*, in his *Natural History of Oxfordshire*, p. 130. *Tab. VII. Fig. 12.* might occasion *Mr. Lhuys* not only to continue it in his *Lithoph. Britan. p. 28.* but likewise to impose that Name upon this. An *Lapis aurem humanam* referens, *Lang. Hist. Lap. Fig. Tab. 51?* *Dr. Plot* calls his a Stone, tho', as *Mr. Morton* observes, it is really a Shell, (as likewise is this of ours) who adds, " that the surest and most material Distinction of " this Species is, That on that side of it which answers to the " thickest Part or *Ala*, of the human Ear, the upper *Laminae* reach " very near as far as the lower; whereas in the other Sorts of Oyster-shells, the upper Parts of the Shell are much shorter than " the lower, *Hist. North. p. 193.*

3. Pectunculus Fossilis fere circinnatus, striis tenuibus, valvis perginglymon connexis, *Philos. Transf. N. 291. p. 1577. Tab. XI. Fig. 3.* Conchylium bivalvium Leptopolyginglymum, see 420. *Woodward's Attempt. Tom. I. Part. II. p. 52. f. 420.* Pectunculus ingens variegatus ex ruffo, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. III. N. 82.* Chama nigra sive Glycimeris, *Bellon. Aquat. p. 408. Aldrov. Testac. 471.* There is a smaller one of this found in this Cliff, which seems to be figured by *Dr. Lister* by the Name of Pectunculus exiguus albus admodum tenuiter striatus, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. III. N. 69.*

4. Pectunculus Fossilis crassus rostro acuto striis majoribus, *Philos. Transf. N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XIII. Fig. 4.* An Pectunculus

ex ruffo variegatus striis crassiusculis donatus, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 148. This is a thick Shell, but much rubb'd by the Agitation of the Sea, having lain for some time on the Shore.

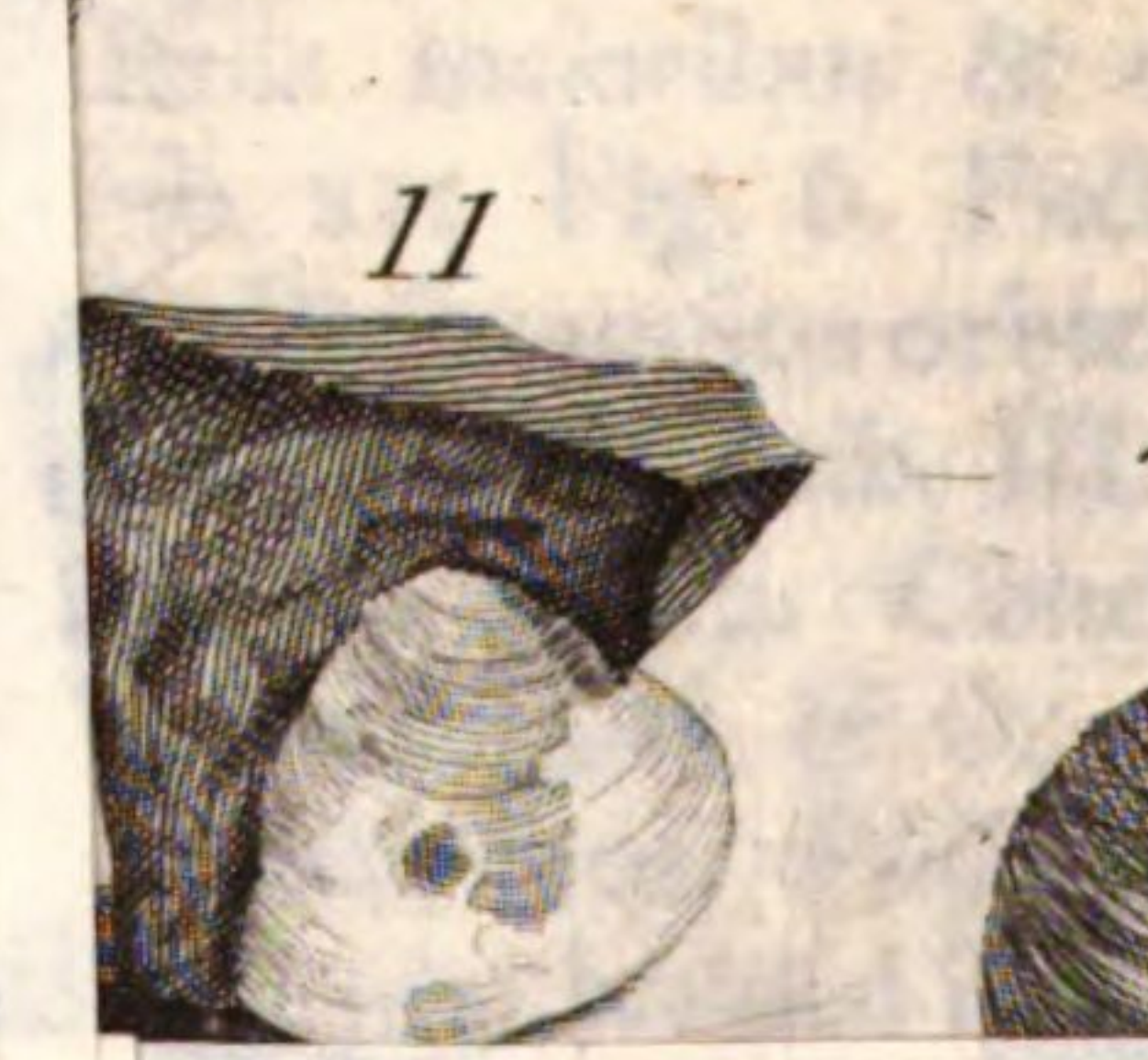
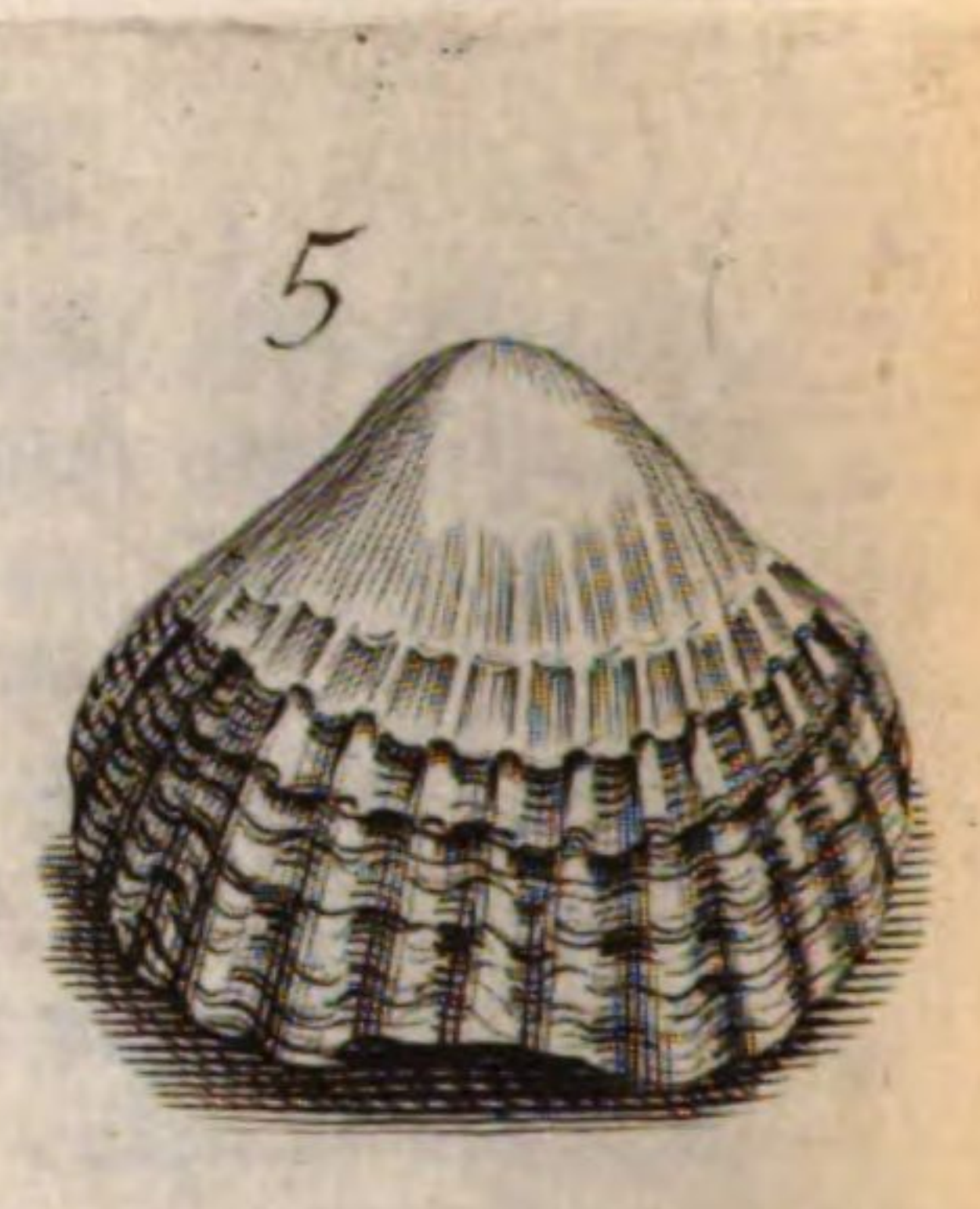
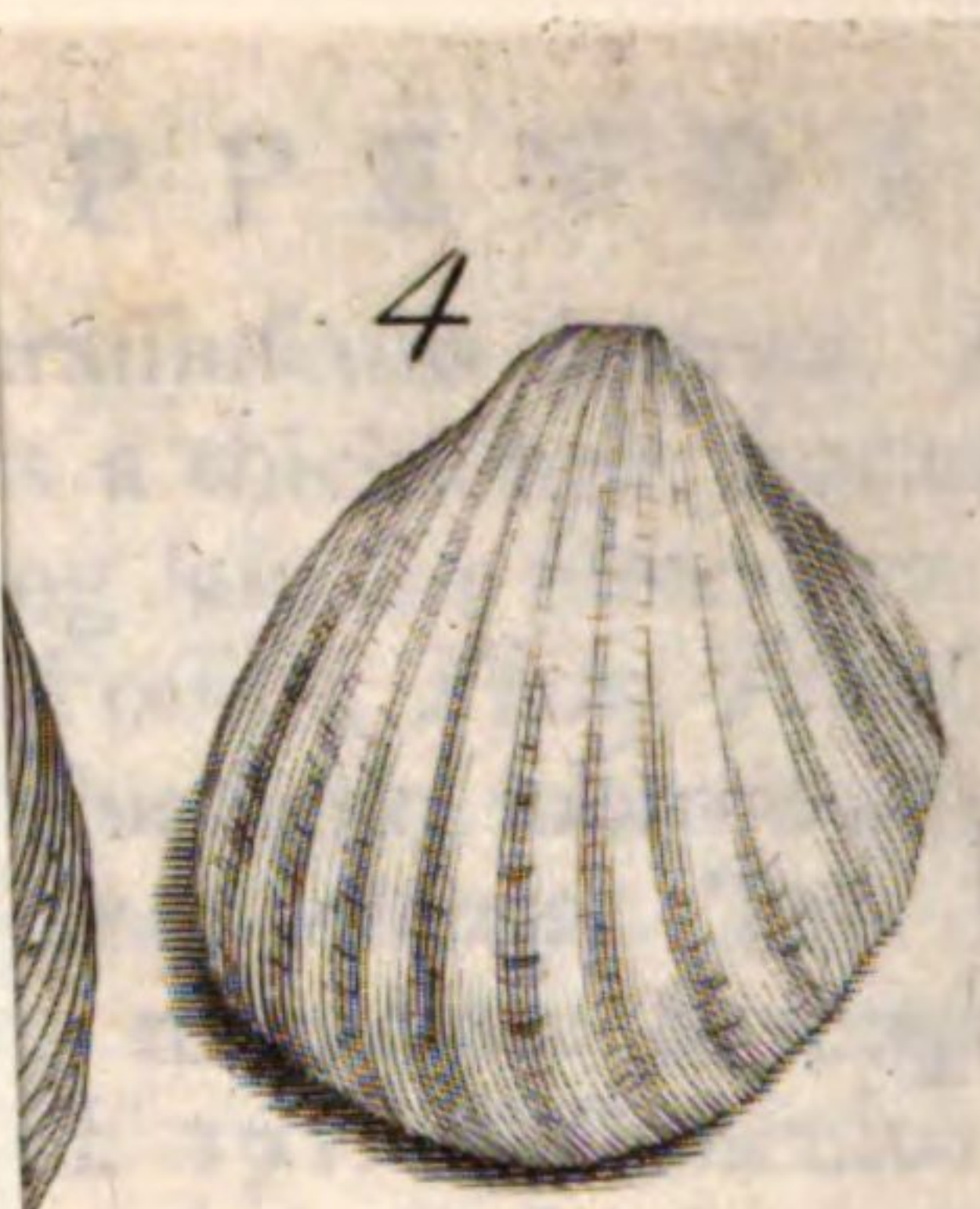
5. *Pectunculus vulgaris Fossilis*, *Philos. Transf.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 5. *Pectunculus* figura subrotunda, striatus a cardine ad Marginem 526. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tab. I. Part II. p. 57. *Pectunculus* capite minore, rotundiore & magis æquali margine, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. 171. *Pectunculus vulgaris albidus*, rotundus, circiter 26. striis majusculis & planioribus donatus, *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 189. *Concha striata prima Rond.* de Pisc. pars alt. p. 21. *Concha striata prior Rondeletii*, *Aldrov. Test.* 448. *Concha striata Rondeletii*, *Gesn. Aquat.* 263. *Pectunculus*, *Belon. Aquat.* 410. *Lachmund's* Fig. 1. p. 45. seems the figure of our Fossil; this he names *Conchites cinereus striatus*, p. 41. Also *Langius* hath likewise figured this as imbedded in Stone, but hath referred it to a *Terebratula*, calling it *Matrix Terebratularum striatarum striis majoribus cinerea*, *Hist. Lap. Fig.* p. 158. Tab. XLIX. Fig. 4. but wrongly in my Judgment, because that Tribe hath unequal Bottoms, but this equal.

6. *Pectunculus Fossilis striis majoribus & elatioribus*, *Philos. Transf.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 6. *Pectunculus echinites*, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 188. *Pectunculus orbicularis*, fuscus striis mediis muricatis, *Ejusd. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 161. *Concha echinata*, *Rond. de Piscib.* pars alt. p. 22. *Concha strigis semicircularibus fulcata*, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 110. N. 90.

7. *Pectunculites maximus striis latis*, *Philos. Transf.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 7. This was bedded in the *Stratum* of Stone at the Bottom of the *Cliff*; the Shell when first taken out was whole, but hath since crumbled off, being in Substance like one calcin'd. This perhaps is the same with Dr. *Woodward's*, f. 523. *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part. II. p. 54. only mine is filled with Stone, and if the Shell had been quite off, it might well have been accounted one of the Species of *Bucarditæ*. The *Doctor's* two succeeding Numbers, f. 524, 525. seem the same as this, but are perhaps less. An *Conchites bivalvis striatus*, *J. B. Baln. Bol.* Lib. IV. p. 24?

8. *Pectunculus*





o. rectunculus

8. *Pectunculus maximus Fossilis Listerianum maximum referens*, *Philos. Trans.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 18. *Pectunculus maximus*, at minus concavus, plurimis minutioribus & parum eminentibus striis donatus, rostro acuto minusque incurvato, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 187. *Pectunculus subfuscus striis leviter tantum incis*, *Ejusd. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 169. *Concha striata tertia*, *Rond. de Pisc.* pars alt. p. 22.

9. *Pectunculus Fossilis fasciis transversis undantibus notatis*, *Philos. Trans.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 8. *Pectunculus gravis subfuscus radiatus*, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 105. *Pectunculus longa lataque*, in mediis cardinibus cavitate quadam pyriformi insignita, *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 170. *Concha lævis*, *Rond. Test.* p. 33. *Belon. Aquat.* p. 405. *Gesn. Aquat.* 272. The Figure of the *Chama-glycymeris* of *Rond. Test.* p. 13. *Aldrov. Test.* p. 472. *Gesn. Aquat.* 271. *Johns. Exang. Aquat.* Tab. XIV. doth seem to be the same with our Fossil; Dr. *Lister* likewise was doubtful whether it was not the same. The Inside of our *Fossil* is filled with Sand and Fragments of *Shells*, cemented together by a *Vitrioline Juice* of a ferruginous or rusty Colour.

10. *Conchites lævis maxima*, *Philos. Trans.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 17. This was bedded in that *Stratum* of *Stone* which lieth near the Bottom of the *Cliff*, the Shell of this is mostly broken off, those Parts that remain are smooth and shining. This I take to be Dr. *Woodward's*, f. 448. which he saith is in *Stone*; with some also moulded in it. *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 54. It seems as if he accounted it one of the *Bucardites*, by placing it next to them, among his *Pectunculi læves*. *Chamites lævis major cinereus, rugosus, ventre crassiore, & ad imam oram sensim attenuato*, *Lang. Hist. Lap. Fig.* p. 138. Tab. 38. Fig. 5. agrees in its Figure well with our Fossil.

11. *Concha Fossilis tenuiter fasciata & striata Chama dicta*, Tab. XI. Fig. 13. *Chama fusca striis tenuissimis donata*, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 271. The Figure at the Bottom of p. 192. *de Laet. de Gemm. & Lap.* seems the same with this our Fossil, only ours is a Shell, and that a Stone.

12. Conchites parva fasciata, *Philos. Transf.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XII. Fig. 11. An Pectunculus fasciatus, f. 489*. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 56? The *fasciæ* in this, saith the Doctor, are very small and fine. This which I found in *Harwich Cliff* was likewise imbedded in the *Stratum* of Stone as the foregoing, some Part of which *Stone* yet adheres to the *Shell*, as in the Figure thereof.

13. Concha longa Fossilis fasciata, *Philos. Transf.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 9. I have not observed either in *Aldrovandus*, *Rondeletius*, *Belonius*, *Gesner*, *Johnson*, *Lister*, or *Bonanus*, any Shell that resembles this our Fossil, unless it is one of those figured by *Lachmund.* p. 43. N. 6, and 7. the inward part resembling our Fossil.

14. Concha parva Fossilis fasciis transversis insignis, *Philos. Transf.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 12. Pectunculus planus crassus ex ruffo radiatus, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 136.

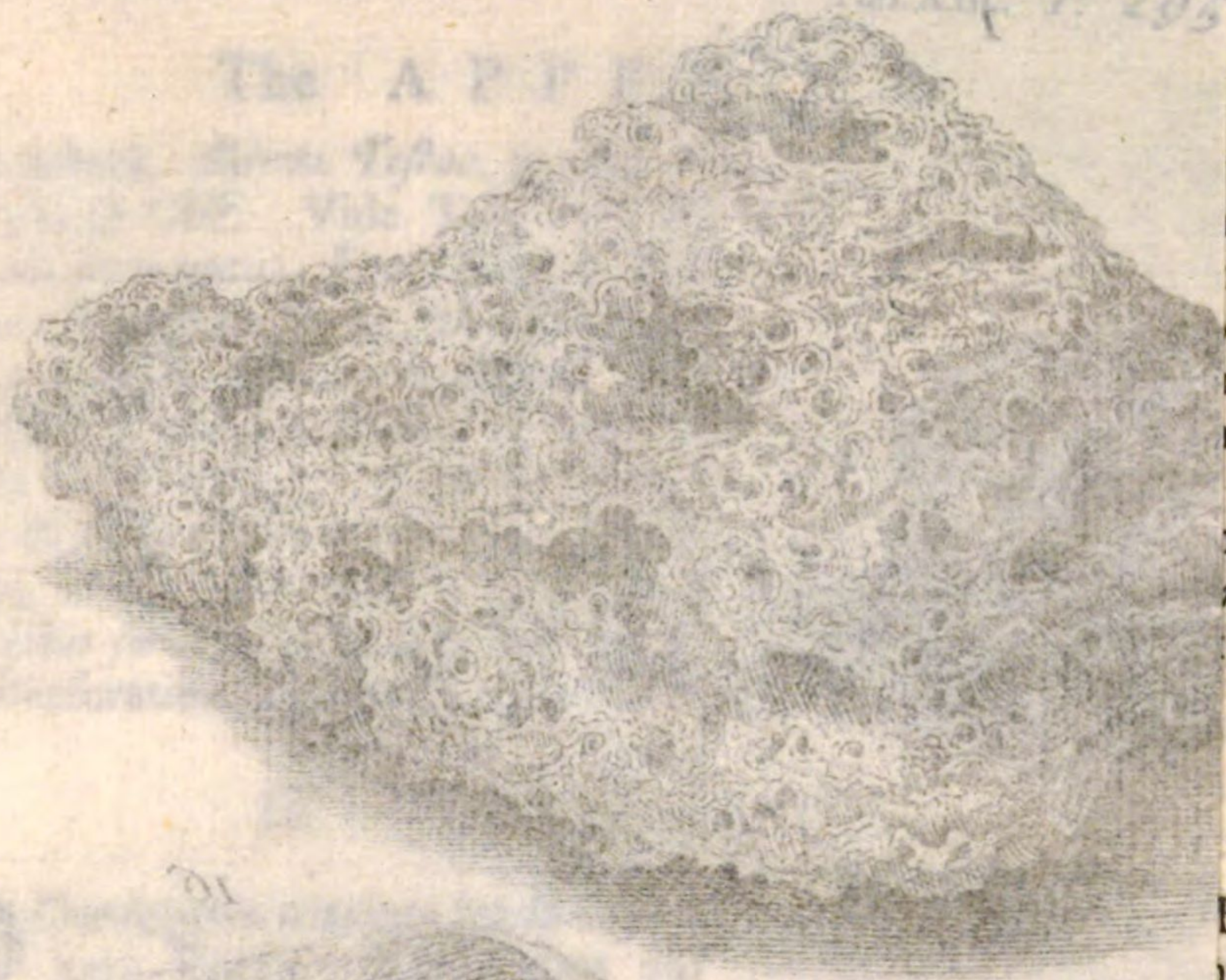
15. Concha Fossilis crassiuscula albida, Tab. XI. Fig. 14. Pectunculus crassiusculus albidus, *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 87. Concha crassa, ex alterâ parte compressa, ex alterâ subrotunda, *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 174. Concha crassa testa, *Rond. Test.* p. 32. *Aldrov. Test.* p. 463. *Gesn. Aquat.* p. 269. Dr. *Lister* hath figured this among his Fossils, *Append. Lib. III.* N. 62. Concha à *Rondeletio* rugata dicta, *Bonan. Recreat. Ment. & Oc.* p. 105. N. 54. quoad Fig.

16. Trigonella minor sive vulgatio Anglica, *Lbuidii Lithop. Brit.* p. 816. *Philos. Transf.* N. 291. p. 1578. Tab. XI. Fig. 10. Pectunculus lævis, 447. *Harwich Cliff*, *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. Concha crassa, ex alterâ parte compressa, ex alterâ rotunda, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 174. Pectunculus gravis subfuscus radiatus, *Ejusd. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. N. 105.

17. Musculites rugosus litoralis seu vulgatio Anglicus, *Lbuidii Lithop. Brit.* p. 38. N. 771. Conchites, N. 76. *List. Hist. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Append. Vide Tab. XII. Fig. 15.

18. Concha candida dupliciter striata & veluti aculeata, *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 193. Concha altera longa, *Rond. Hist. Pis.* Pars II. p. 23. Concha longa altera *Rondeletii*, *Aldrov. Testac.* p. 453. Concha longa

The APPENDIX



provoking Urine, and therefore helpful in Dropnies: One scruple of

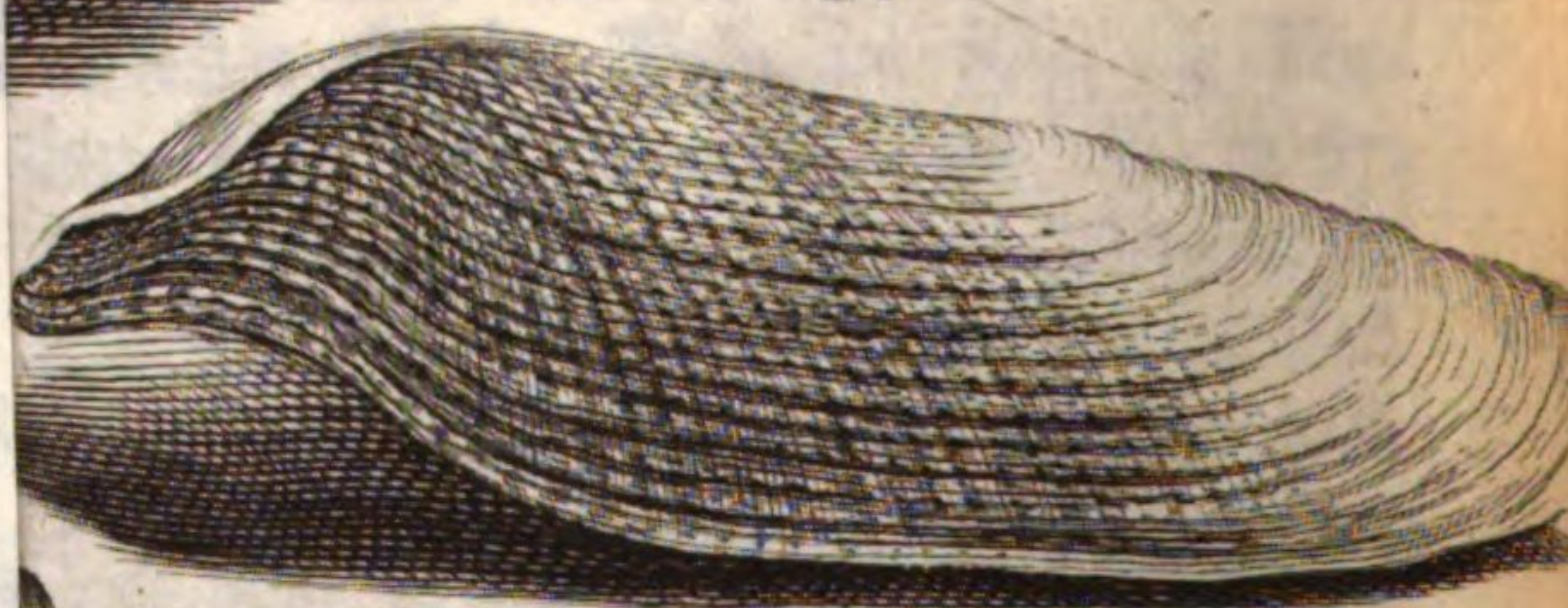
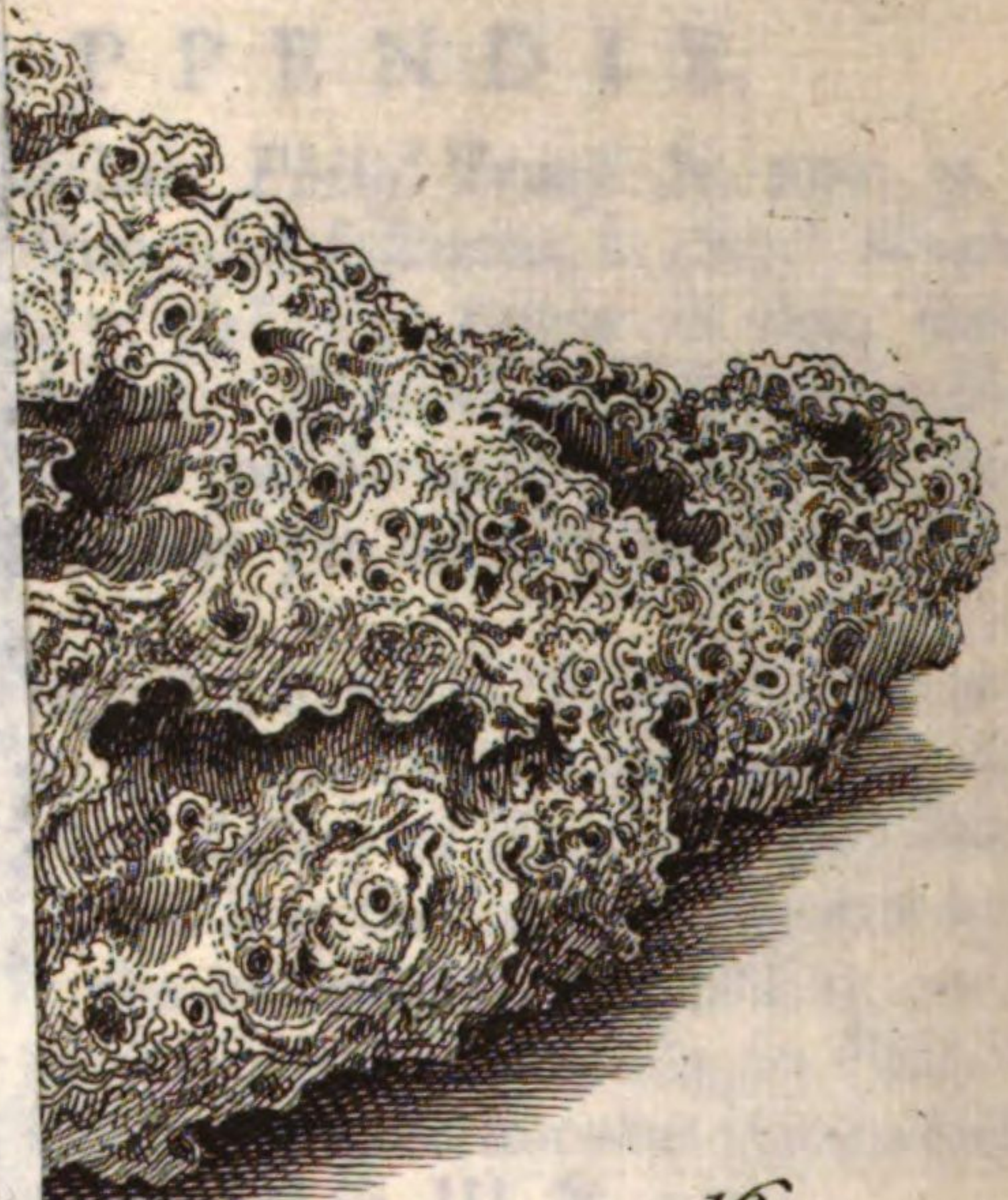
5
ad
u-
n.
i-
is,
n.
ne
m
h

b.
nd
ve
o,
ra

e-
de
r-
ay
y
in
n
is
y
z-
t.
d
c,
of

2
T
I
C
g
t
T
t
r
m
N
r
u
C
E
P
h
R
q
E
P
I
n
f
I
I

202 9 . III . del



p.23. Concha longa altera Rondeletii, Aldrov. Testac. p. 453. Concha longa

longa prima, *Aldrov. Testac.* p. 455. This Dr. *Woodward* found in *Harwich Cliff*. Vide Tab. XIII. Fig. 16. *Pholas longus acuminatus & rugatus*, *Lang. Meth. Test. Mar.* p. 76. *Balanus*, *Bonan.* p. 101. *Glas.* 11. N. 25, 26. *Pholas noster* five concha inter lapidem quondam cretaceum degens, *List.* *Pholas striatus sinuatus*, *List. Hist. Conchyl. Lib. III.* N. 276. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 63.

On this Shore are many Stones to be found perforated by the *Pholas*, a Cut of which is given by *Lister*, who calls it *Saxum Pholadibus foratum*; the like is to be seen in *Rondeletius*, but both these Perforations are much larger than ours.

III. ANIMALIORUM PARTES.

1. **O** *Dontopetra maxima spadicea lævis, mucrone obtuso*, Tab. XIII. Fig. 2. This seems only to differ in Bigness and Colour from the *Glossopetra maxima cuneata Cantianorum*: five anthracina lævis, quatuor unciarum latitudine; mucrone obtuso, *Lbuidii Lithophyl. Brit.* p. 64. N. 1259. *Glossu seu Odontopetra cuspidata major livida*, *Lang. Hist. Lap. Fig.* p. 49.

2. *Odontopetra media latiuscula*, Tab. XIII. Fig. 3. *Glossopetra 2. de Laet.* p. 104. *Glossopetra latiuscula sine radice*, *Gesn. de figuris lapidum*, 162. N. 2. *Dens Lamiae Piscis*, *Steno. Canis Carchariæ caput.* Tab. IV. Vide Tab. XIII. Fig. 3. When Mr. *Ray* wrote his *Topographical Observations*, he had never heard of any of the *Glossopetræ* being found in *England*: How he mist them in the Chalk-pits of *Cherry-Hinton* (a Place so well searched by him while he lived at *Cambridge* is to be admired) from whence this very Year 1729. I was shewn divers there found, tho' none very large, they being mostly of that sort which Mr. *Lbuid* calls *Acanthinae*, p. 65. perhaps the same with Dr. *Woodward's Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 84. N. 11. 72. They are by *Langius* said to be Alkalies and Sweetners, being Alexipharmic Anti-epileptic, provoking Urine, and therefore helpful in Dropsies: One Scruple
of

of the Powder given inwardly drives out the Small-Pox and Measles, and resisteth the Malignity of Fevers, *Hist. Lap. Fig.* p. 50.

3. A Piece of a Bone; being part of the *Os Ileum* of some Animal. This I took out of the *Stratum* of Clay in the Cliff, Tab. XIII. Fig. 4.

Dr. *Woodward* mentions five Pieces of large Bones, seeming to be of Sea-Fishes, which were found upon the Shore near *Harwich* Cliffs, by the late Reverend Mr. *Adam Buddle*, *Attempt.* Tom. I. Part II. p. 82. N. 2. &c. of these I have not met with any there; but not far distant from thence, viz. at *Wrabness* some Years ago, divers Bones of an extraordinary Bigness were found in digging for Gravel to mend the Road, about fifteen or sixteen Foot beneath the Surface of the Earth, two Pieces of which were given me by my learned and ingenious Friend, the late Reverend Mr. *Rich*, Rector of the Place: These seemed to be the cribrous Parts of large Bones. Mr. *John Lufkin* in his Account of these Bones published in the *Philos. Trans.* N. 274. p. 924. believes them to be the Bones of some *Elephant*, for some Reasons he there gives. To me they seemed rather of some Fish of the *Cataceous Kind*; which I was induced to believe, from the Thickness, Shortness, and Largeness of them.

These are all the *Fossils* of this *Cliff*, which I have either met with there my self, or that have been observed by Dr. *Woodward*, or his Friends. I have likewise endeavoured to reduce to mine, the Doctor's Names or Numbers mentioned in his Book call'd *An Attempt*, to which he hath assigned this *Cliff* as the Place of their *Invention*; and that I might not multiply Species needlessly by dividing Synonyms, I did endeavour to procure a Sight of the Doctor's *Collections*, that by comparing these *Fossils* with my own, I might have been more certain in my References: But the Doctor ordered in his *Will*, when he bequeathed his two Cabinets of *English Fossils* to the University of *Cambridge*, that they should not be opened, till his Executors had appointed a Professor.

There

There are two things controverted among the *Learned* in Relation to these *Fossil* Bodies; as

I. *What their Original is.*

II. *How they came to be deposited in the Earth.*

As to the First of these, *viz. Their Original.* Here the Inquiry hath been much controverted, and of late busied the Heads, and exercised the Thoughts and Pens of some of our greatest *Theorists*, to conceive, and give the World a satisfactory Solution: About which the *Learned* vastly differ. Their Sentiments may be reduced to the following Heads, *viz.* First, *That they are the Effects of some plastick Power in the Earth:* Or Secondly, *That they are the Exuviae of Animals;* or Lastly, *Of Seminal Production.*

First, *That they are the Effects of some plastick Power in the Earth*, being the regular Workings of Nature, wherein she sometimes seems to sport, and play, and make little Flourishes and Imitations of things, to set off and embellish her more useful Structures; and that they have been form'd after the Manner of *Diamonds* and other precious *Stones*, or the *Chrystals* of coagulated *Salts*, by shooting into such Figures. Of the Maintainers of this *Opinion*, the first which I shall mention is the late Ingenious Dr. *Martin Lister*, who in his Letter published in the *Philos. Trans.* N. 76. p. 2282. upon the reading of *Steno's Prodrumus*, writes as follows.

“ Concerning *petrified Shells*; I mean such *Shells* as I have observed in our *English* Stone-quarries: You will easily believe, that in some Countries, and particularly along the Shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*, there may all Manner of *Sea-Shells* be found promiscuously included in *Rocks* or *Earth*, and at a good Distance too from the *Sea*. But for our *English* Inland *Quarries*, which also abound with infinite Numbers and great Variety of *Shells*, I am apt to think there is no such Matter, as *petrifying* of *Shells* in the Business; or, as *Steno* explains himself, p. 84. & “ *alibi*,

“ *alibi*, in the *English Version*, [*Where the penetrating Force of Juice*
bath dissolved the Substance of the Shell, the same Juices being either
drunk up by the Earth bath left the Spaces of Shells void (which he
calls Aereal Shells,) or being altered by new adventitious Matter, have,
according to the Variety of that Matter, filled up the Spaces of Shells,
either with Chrystal, or Marble, or Stone: Whence comes that very
pretty kind of Marble called Nephiri, which is nothing else but a Se-
diment of the Sea full of all Sorts of Shells, where the Substance of
the Shells being wasted, a stony Substance is come into the Place there-
of.] “ but that these Cockle like Stones ever were, as they are at
 “ present, *Lapides sui generis*, and never any part of an *Animal*.
 “ That they are so at present is in effect confest by *Steno* in the
 “ above cited Page; and it is most certain that our *English Quarry*
 “ *Shells* (to continue that abusive Name) have no Parts of a diffe-
 “ rent Texture from the *Rock* or *Quarry* they are taken, that is,
 “ that there is no such thing as *Shell* in these Resemblances of
 “ *Shells*, but that the *Iron-stone Cockles* are all *Iron-stone*, *Lime* or
 “ *Marble*, all *Lime-stone* and *Marble*; *Spar* or *Chrystalline-Shells*,
 “ all *Spar*, &c. and that they never were any Part of an *Animal*.
 “ My Reason is: That *Quarries* of different *Stone* yield us quite
 “ different Sorts or Species of *Shells*, not only one from another
 “ (as those *Cockles-stones* of the *Iron-stone Quarries* of *Adderton* in
 “ *Yorkshire* differ from those found in the *Lead-Mines* of the
 “ neighbouring Mountains, and both these from that *Cockle-Quarry*
 “ of *Wansford-bridge* in *Northamptonshire*; and all three from those
 “ to be found in the *Quarries* about *Guntborpe* and *Beavoir-Castle*,
 “ &c.) but I dare boldly say, from any thing in Nature besides,
 “ that either the Land, Salt, or fresh Water doth yield us. ’Tis
 “ true that I have picked out of that one *Quarry* of *Wansford* very
 “ Resemblances of *Murices*, *Telinae*, *Turbines*, *Cochleæ*, &c. and
 “ yet I am not convinced, when I particularly examined some of
 “ our *English Shores* for *Shells*, also the *Fresh-waters* and the *Fields*,
 “ that I did ever meet with (*N. B.*) any one of those Species of
 “ *Shells* any where else, but in their respective *Quarries*, whence
 “ I conclude them *Lapides sui generis*, and that they were not cast
 “ in

“ in any *Animal* mould, whose *Species* were or is yet to be found
 “ in being at this Day.

“ This *Argument* perhaps will not so readily take place with those
 “ Persons that think it not worth the while exactly and minute-
 “ ly to distinguish the several *Species* of the things of Nature, but
 “ are content to acquiesce in Figure, Resemblance, Kind, and such
 “ general Notions; but when they shall please to condescend to
 “ heedful and accurate Descriptions, they will, I doubt not, be
 “ of that Opinion, which an attentive View of these things led
 “ me into some Years ago. Tho’ I make no doubt, but the *Re-*
 “ *pository* of the *Royal Society* is amply furnished with things of
 “ this Nature; yet if you shall command them, I will send you
 “ up two or three Sorts of our *English Cockle-stones* of different
 “ *Quarries*, nearly resembling one the other, and all of them very
 “ like a common Sort of *Sea-shell*; and yet if there should not be
 “ enough specifically to distinguish them, and hinder them from
 “ being sampled by any thing of the *Spoils* of the *Sea*, or *Fresh-*
 “ *Waters*, or the *Land-snails*, my Argument will fall, and I shall
 “ be happily convinced of an Error.

Thus far Dr. *Lister*’s Account, the greatest Part of which Mr. *Ray* hath transcribed into his *Observations Topographical, &c.* p. 128. and in the following Page hath added: The like Argument also *Goropius Becanus* uses, to prove that these Bodies are not *petrified Shells*; but Mr. *Ray* not mentioning the Title of this last mentioned Book of *Becanus*, I am not able to satisfy my Reader any further about it.

Dr. *Plot* is another Advocate for this Opinion, in his *Natural History of Oxfordshire*, where Page 3. after having stated the Question, whether the *Stones* we find in the Forms of *Shell-fish*, be *Lapides sui generis*, naturally produced by some extraordinary plastic Virtue latent in the Earth or *Quarries* where they are found? Or whether they rather owe their Form and Figuration to the *Shells* of the *Fishes* they represent, &c. brought to the Places where they are now found by a *Deluge*, *Earthquake*, or some other such Means, &c.

In handling whereof the *Doctor* declares, that he doth not intend any peremptory Decision, but a friendly Debate. And upon mature Deliberation, he inclines to the Opinion of Dr. *Lister*, that they are *Lapides sui generis*, which, he saith, may be strongly suspected from the following Reasons.

“ *First*, Because some of them resemble *Shell-fish*, that always
 “ stick to *Rocks*, and cannot well be presumed to have come away
 “ with the greatest *Flood*, unless so violent as to have brought the
 “ *Rocks* too. *Secondly*, Because there are many *Shells*, and other
 “ *testaceous* and *bony Substances* belonging to *Fish*, that must also
 “ have been left behind upon the Ebb of the *Deluge*, as well as
 “ the rest, of which we have no *Stones*, that resemble them at all.
 “ *Thirdly*, Because there are many *Stones* formed indeed in the
 “ Manner of *Bivalves*, &c. which yet resemble no Species of
 “ *Shell-fish* now to be found. And this is ingenuously confessed
 “ by *Fabius Columna*, tho’ one of the Adversaries of this present
 “ Opinion. *Aquatil. & Terrestr. Observationes* cap. xxi. p. 11. *Ad-*
 “ *demus etiam nunc Pectunculi cujusdam lapidei cum notas, tum*
 “ *iconem, aliarumque rerum etiam maritimarum rariorum tantum,*
 “ *quarum quasdam non nisi lapideas vidimus,* of which that he calls
 “ his *Mytulo-pectunculus auritus rarior Berberoides*, Tab. p. LII. is
 “ one. *Fourthly*, Because there are several formed *Stones*, that no
 “ Body pretends to know whither to refer, as representing neither
 “ *Animals* or *Plants*, either in the whole or parts; such as the
 “ *Astroites*, and *Belemnites*; which if thus tacitly confess to be
 “ *Lapides sui generis*, and formed by some latent *plastick Power* of
 “ the Earth, why might it not as well produce all the rest? Espe-
 “ cially since scarce any of them are reduced to *Animals* or *Plants*
 “ without great Inconvenience. *Fifthly*, Because that even those
 “ *Stones*, which so exactly represent some Sort of *Shell-fish*, as
 “ *Oysters*, *Cockles*, &c. that there can be no Exception upon the
 “ Account of Figure, but that they might formerly have been
 “ *Shells* indeed; in some Places are found with only one *Shell*, and
 “ not the other: Which had they been once the *Shells* of *Oysters*
 “ and *Cockles*, in all probability had scarce been thus parted. *Sixthly*,
 “ Because

“ Because I can by no Means satisfy myself, how it should come
“ to pass, that in case these *Stones* had once been moulded in
“ *Shells*, some of the same kind should be found in Beds. Nor
“ how it should fall out, that some of these *Bivalvulars* should
“ always be found with their *Shells* apart; and others always
“ closed together. *Lastly*, Because, many of these formed *Stones*
“ seem now to be *in fieri*; for within a Clay *Cockle* I found a
“ little one of *Stone*, not exceeding a *Vetch* in Bigness; which had
“ they been formed heretofore by *Cockle-shells*, in all likelihood
“ would both have been either *Stone* or *Clay*. Nor can it be said
“ they were brought hither by different Floods, because they were
“ both found in the same Bed, one included in the other.” These
are Dr. *Plot*’s Reasons why he believes them to be *Lapides sui generis*, and not of *Animal* Production.

The Second Opinion of the *Original* of these *Bodies* is, that they are the *Exuviae* of *Animals*; this hath many Patrons, whose Assertions, and the Reasons thereof, I shall as compendiously give as I can. And *First*, I shall begin with *Fabius Columna*, who hath published a *Dissertation* to prove that the *Glossopetræ*, which in *Malta* go by the Name of *Serpents Tongues*, &c. are not really *stony* as some affirm, but the *Teeth* of *Fishes* of the *Dog-kind*, commonly known by the Name of *Sharks*. *First*, Because those things which have a *woody*, *bony* or *fleshy* Nature, by burning are changed first into a *Coal*, before they go into *Ashes*: But those which are of a *tophaceous* or *stony* Substance, go not first into a *Coal*, but burn immediately into a *Calx* or *Lime*, unless by some *Vitreous* or *Metallick* Mixture they be melted. Now these *Teeth* being burnt, pass presently into a *Coal*, but the *tophous* Substance adhering to them, doth not so; whence it is clear, that they are of an *osseous*, and not *stony* Nature. *Secondly*, Because they do not shoot into this Form, after the Manner of *Salts* or *Crystal*. *Thirdly*, Because of that *Axiom*, *natura nihil facit frustra*, i. e. Nature makes nothing in vain. But these *Teeth*, were they thus formed in the Earth, would be in vain; for they could not have any use of *Teeth*; Nature never made *Teeth* without a *Jaw*, nor *Shells* without an *Animal* Inhabitant.

Inhabitant. *Fourthly*, Because of the Difficulty or Impossibility of the Generation of *Glossopetræ* in such Places; because among *Tophi* and Stones in those dry Places, there could not be found Matter fit to make them of. But supposing there were, then he asketh whether they were generated at First all of a sudden, or Secondly, grew by little and little from small to great, as *Animals Teeth* do. Thirdly, Whether the *Tophus* out of which they were extracted was generated before, or after the *Teeth* are perfected? Fourthly, Whether there was a Place in it of the Figure and Magnitude of the *Tooth*, or did the *Tooth* make itself a Place? Fifthly, If the *Tophus* was concrete before, and without a Cavity, the vegetative Power of the *Stone* now in Birth, could not by Force make itself a Place in the hard and solid *Tophus*: And if it could and did, the *Tophus* must needs be rent. If there were a Place before ready made in the *Tophus*, then was not that Figure excavated in the *Tophus*, by the vegetative Nature of the *Tooth* itself; but the *Tophus*, by its own Nature and precedent Cavity, gave the Form to the *Tooth*. If it be objected that the *Stone* by its vegetative Power grew by Degrees; it may be answered, that could not be; because the Hardness of the *Tophus* could not have yielded to the vegetative Force of the *Tooth*, but would rather have been rent or divided by it; or rather the *Tophus* itself must have been vegetated with a Cavity or *Uterus* of the Shape of the *Tooth*, into which an *osseous* Humour, penetrating through the Pores, and filling the Cavity of the *Uterus*, must there have coagulated, and taken the Form thereof, as is observed in *Stones* that have their Original from a *Fluor*. Sixthly, That both *Tooth* and *Case* might vegetate together he denied, because in all the *Teeth* which he had seen, the *Basis* or *Root* was found broken, and that not with an uniform *Fracture*, but different in every one. Which *Argument* is not to be slighted, for that it shews or proves, that there was no *Vegetation* in the *Case*; because in all other figured *Fossils* it is observed, that they are never found *mutilous*, broken or imperfect. Neither can it reasonably be said or believed, that these *Roots* or *Teeth* were by some chance broken within the *Tophi*, but rather that when they were casually overwhelmed and buried in that to-
phous

phous Earth, they were broken off from the *Jaws* of the *Animal* in those *Volutations*, and so in that Manner *mutilated*. The last *Argument* to prove them to be true *Teeth* and no *Stones*, he brings from their various Parts and Figures, which must else have been so wrought and formed in vain. The *Tooth* being not one *homogeneous* Body, but compounded of *Parts* of a different Constitution, there must in the Formation of it be made a various Election of Humours, one for the *Root*, one for the *inner Part*, one for the *Superficies* of it. Then for the Figures, Magnitude, Situation or Posture, and fitting of them; some are great, and broad, and almost *triangular*; others narrower and smaller, others very small and narrow, of a *pyramidal* Figure, some streight, some crooked, bending downwards, or towards the nether side; some inclining towards the Left-side, others towards the Right-side, some serrate, with very small *Teeth*, others with greater, which is observed in the lesser *triangular*, and inward *Teeth*, some smooth in the narrow *pyramidal* ones. All which Things are observed in *Sharks-Teeth*, not only by the learned Naturalists, but also by Fishermen and Mariners. The first Row of Teeth in these Animals hanging out of the Mouth, bend forward and downward; the second Row are streight, especially towards the Sides of the Mouth, where they are *triangular* and broad, the other Rows bend downwards towards the inner Part of the Mouth. Thus much concerning the Opinion of *Columna*, and his Arguments to support it. Those that desire to see more of it, let them consult the Author's *Dissertatio de Glossopetris* at the End of his *Purpura*, viz. p. 31, &c.

Secondly, *Agostino Scilla* a famous Painter of *Messina* in *Sicily*, is of the same Opinion the *Processes*, saith he, in the *Glossopetræ*; demonstrate their Original, were there nothing else; since they exactly answer to those in *Sharks Teeth*, whereby every *Tooth* is inserted into its Neighbour in the living *Animal*, with those Parts porous, and those spongy, that are so in the *Tooth* of the *Fish*. Nay, whereas *Sharks Teeth* are mortised into one another in such a Manner, that a Man may easily tell which belongs to which side, which lie near the *Throat*, which near the *Snout*, which lie

to

to the Right, which to the Left. And whereas in a *Shark's Jaw*, the Teeth on the Left-side will not fit on the Right, nor those above serve below; so that upon seeing a *Tooth*, one may know which side and what *Jaw* it belongs to. He hath observed every one of these things (saith Dr. *Wotton*) in his *Glossopetræ*, which punctually answer in every Part to the several Ranks of the Teeth of living *Sharks*, *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 219. p. 190. He also appeals to all that ever compared *Shark's Teeth*, and these *Glossopetræ* together if they be not exactly alike. In answer to that Objection, that the *Glossopetræ* are natural ChrySTALLIZATIONS of Salts; *Scilla* demonstrates, that Salt is Salt, as well within as without; A *Granate* and a *Topaz* is a *Granate*, and a *Topaz* throughout; *Diamonds* and *Rubies* are *Diamonds* and *Rubies* all over; they are *Aggregates* of similar Particles which compose the whole Mass, be it greater or be it less: Whereas *Glossopetræ*, for Example, like all other vegetating Substances, are made of various and dissimilar Corpuscles, put together in such a Manner as is peculiarly subservient to the End for which they are made: Accordingly the *Cortex* is of one Substance, the *Medulla* of another, and that lodged in proper Cells, the *Root* distinct from them both. Besides Nature sometimes produces monstrous and defective Things. An *Animal* sometimes wants a *Limb*, a *Tree* is without some principal Branches, a *Fruit* may want some of its chiefest Parts, yet still we may observe, that Nature supplies and covers that Defect with a *Skin* or *Bark*, or *Rind*, so that it never appears torn off or rent to the naked Eye, as it would if it were torn off by a *Hand*, or cut with a *Knife*. This is *Nature's* constant Course: Which evidently shews, that the *Lusus Naturæ*, as these are erroneously call'd, were never produced in the Earth; since all the Bruises and *Fractions* which they have met with, are apparent without any Disguise to hide them, which *Nature* always puts on to hide the Effects of her own irregular Productions. He concludes at last with taking Notice, that all the *Eekini*, or other *Land-shells* that he had found bruised upon the *Calabrian* or *Messinese Hills*, or had been brought him from *Malta*, were bruised by a perpendicular Pressure: This he explains thus; the

the Crust of all *Ecbini* has two Centers, one directly opposite to the other; so that if they happen to lie in the liquid Mud in such a Manner, as that the lowest Center was perpendicular to the *Horizon*, they were bruised so as not to lose their circular Figure; only they were much compressed. If they lay on one Side, they were squeezed out of that Shape, and the Membranes of the *Ligatures* parted from each other variously, according to the Situation of these *Shells* in the Mud at that Time. All which plainly shews, that as the Mud dried, the superincumbent Weight pressed perpendicularly upon the inclosed Bodies, which were then compressed together in that Posture they then happened to lie in: And were more or less compressed, according as the Mud got into their Cavities in greater or lesser Quantities, and as it dried, propped them up on the Inside against the Pressure of the Matter in which they lay. Thus far *Scilla*, the Quotations from whom are taken from the *Philosophical Transactions* afore quoted: which contains an Abstract, or Abridgment of *La vana Speculatione designannata dal senso: Lettera Risponsiva circa i corpi marini, che Petrificati si trovano in varii Luoghi Terrestri. Di Agostino Scilla Pittore Academico della Fucina, In Napoli 1670. 4^{to}.*

The third Patron of this Opinion, which I shall mention, is Dr. Robert Hook, who thus discourses concerning these Bodies, “ Examining some of these very curiously figured Bodies (found about “ *Keinsham*, which are commonly thought to be Stones formed by “ some extraordinary *plastick* Vertue latent in the Earth itself) “ I took Notice, saith he, of these particulars. *First*, That these “ figured Bodies, or *Stones* were of very differing Substances, as “ to hardness: Some of Clay, some Marle, some soft Stone, almost of the hardness of those Stones which *Masons* call *Fire-stone*, others as hard as *Portland-stone*, others as hard as *Marble*, “ and some as hard as a *Flint* or *Crystal*.

“ *Secondly*, That they were of very differing Substances as to “ Transparency and Colour; some white, some almost black, some brown, some *Metalline* or like *Marcasites*; some transparent like “ white *Marble*, others like flawed *Crystal*, some grey, some of “ divers

“ divers Colours; some radiated like those long petrified Drops
 “ which are commonly found at the *Peak*, and in other subter-
 “ raneous *Caverns*, which have a kind of Pith in the Middle.

“ *Thirdly*, That they were very different as to the Manner of
 “ their outward Figuration; for some of them seemed to have
 “ been the Substance that had fill'd the *Shell* of some kind of
 “ *Shell-fish*; others to have been the Substance that had contained
 “ or enwrapped one of those *Shells*, on both which, the perfect
 “ Impression either of the Inside or Outside of such *Shells* seemed
 “ to be left, but for the most Part, those Impressions seemed to
 “ be made by an imperfect or broken *Shell*, the great End or
 “ Mouth of the *Shell* being always wanting, and oftentimes the
 “ little End, and sometimes half; and in some there were Impres-
 “ sions, just as if there had been Holes, broken in the figurating,
 “ imprinting or moulding *Shell*; some of them seemed to be made
 “ by such a *Shell* very much bruised or flawed, insomuch that one
 “ would verily have thought that very figured *Stone* had been
 “ broken or bruised whilst a Jelly, as 'twere, and so hardened;
 “ but within in the Grain of the *Stone* there appeared not the
 “ least Sign of any such Bruise or Breaking, but only on the very
 “ uttermost superficies.

“ *Fourthly*, They were very different, as to their outward co-
 “ vering, some having the perfect *Shell*, both in Figure, Colour,
 “ and Substance, sticking on upon its Surface, and adhering to it,
 “ but might very easily be separated from it, and like other com-
 “ mon *Cockle* and *Scollop-Shells*, which some of them most accu-
 “ rately resembled, were very dissoluble in common *Vinegar*; others
 “ of them, especially those *serpentine*, or *helical Stones* were cover-
 “ ed or retained the shining or *pearl-coloured* Substance of the In-
 “ side of a *Shell*, which Substance, on some Parts of them, was
 “ exceeding thin, and might very easily be rubbed off; on other
 “ Parts it was pretty thick, and retained a white Coat, or flaky
 “ Substance on the Top, just like the Outfides of such *Shells*;
 “ some of them had very large Pieces of the *Shell* very plainly
 “ sticking on to them, which were easily to be broken or flaked
 “ off

“ off by degrees: They likewise, some of them, retained all along
“ the Surface of them very pretty kinds of *Sutures*, such as are
“ observed in the *Skulls* of several kinds of living Creatures, which
“ *Sutures* were most curiously shap'd in the Manner of leaves, and
“ every one of them in the same *Shell*, exactly one like another,
“ which I was able to discover plainly enough with my naked
“ Eye, but more perfectly and distinctly with my *Microscope*; all
“ these *Sutures*, by breaking some of these Stones, I found to be
“ the *Termini* or Boundings of certain *Diaphragms* or *Partitions*,
“ which seemed to divide the Cavity of the *Shell* into a Multitude
“ of very proportionate and regular *Cells* or *Caverns*, these *Dia-*
“ *phragms* in many of them, I found very perfect and complete,
“ of a very distinct Substance from that which filled the *Cavities*,
“ and exactly with the same kind with that which covered the
“ Outside, being for the most part whitish, or *Mother of Pearl*
“ coloured. As for the *Cavities* between these *Diaphragms*, I
“ found some of them filled with Marle, and others with several
“ kinds of *Stones*, others for the most Part hollow, only the whole
“ Cavity was usually covered over with a kind of *Tartareous* pe-
“ trified Substance, which stuck about the Sides, and was there
“ shot into very curious regular *Figures*, just as *Tartar*, or other
“ dissolved *Salts* are observed to stick and crystallize about the
“ Sides of the containing Vessels; or like those little *Diamonds*
“ which I before observed to have covered the vaulted Cavity of
“ a Flint; others had these *Cavities* all lined with a kind of
“ *Metalline* or *Marchasite* like Substance, which with a *Microscope*
“ I could as plainly see most curiously and regularly figured, as I
“ had done those in a Flint.

“ From all which, and several other Particulars which I ob-
“ served, I cannot but think, that all these, and most other kinds
“ of *Stony-bodies* which are found thus strangely figured, do owe
“ their Formation and Figuration, not to any kind of *plastick*
“ Vertue inherent in the Earth, but to the *Shells* of certain *Shell-*
“ *Fishes*, which either by some *Deluge*, *Inundation*, *Earthquake*, or
“ some such other Means, came to be thrown to that Place, and

“ there to be filled with some kind of Mud or Clay, or *petrifying*
“ Water, or some other Substance, which in Tract of Time has
“ been settled together and hardned in those *Shelly-Moulds* into
“ those shaped Substances we now find them; that the great and
“ thin End of these *Shells*, by that *Earthquake*, or whatever ex-
“ traordinary Cause it was that brought them thither, was broken
“ off; and that many others were otherwise broken, bruised and
“ disfigured; that these *Shells* which are thus *spirallied* and sepa-
“ rated with *Diaphragms*, were some kind of *Nautili* or *Porcelane-*
“ *Shells*; and that others were *Shells* of *Cockles*, *Muscles*, *Periwin-*
“ *cles*, *Scollops*, &c. of various sorts; that these *Shells* in many,
“ from the particular Nature of the containing or enclosed Earth,
“ or some other Cause, have in Tract of Time rotted and moul-
“ dred away, and only left their Impressions, both on the con-
“ taining and contained Substances; and so left them pretty loose
“ one within another, so that they may be easily separated by a
“ Knock or two of a Hammer. That others of these *Shells*, ac-
“ cording to the Nature of the Substances adjacent to them, have
“ by a long Continuance in that Posture been *petrified*, and turned
“ into the Nature of *Stone*. That oftentimes the *Shell* may be
“ found with one kind of Substance within, and quite another
“ without, having perhaps, been filled in one Place, and after-
“ wards translated to another, which I have very frequently ob-
“ served in *Cockle*, *Muscle*, *Periwinckle*, and other *Shells* which I
“ have found by the *Sea-side*. Nay further, that some Parts of
“ the same *Shell* may be filled in one Place, and some other *Ca-*
“ *verns* in another, and others in a third, or a fourth, or a fifth
“ Place; for so many differing Substances have I found in one of
“ these *petrified Shells*, and perhaps all these differing from the en-
“ compassing Earth or *Stone*: The Means how all which Varie-
“ ties may be caused, I think will not be difficult to conceive, to
“ any one that has taken Notice of those *Shells*, which are com-
“ monly found on the *Sea Shore*: And he that shall thoroughly
“ examine several kinds of such curiously formed *Stones*, will (I
“ am very apt to think) find reason to suppose their Generation
“ or

“ or Formation to be ascribable to some such Accidents as I have
 “ mentioned, and not to any *plastick Vertue*: For it seems to me
 “ quite contrary to the infinite Prudence of Nature, which is ob-
 “ servable in all its Works and Productions, to design every thing
 “ to a determinate End; and for the attaining of that End, make
 “ use of such ways as are (as far as the Knowledge of Man has
 “ been yet able to reach) altogether consonant and most agreeable
 “ to Man’s Reason, and of no Ways or Means that does contra-
 “ dict or is contrary to human *Ratiocination*; whence it has a
 “ long Time been a general Observation and *Maxim*, that *Nature*
 “ *does nothing in vain*; It seems, I say, contrary to that great Wis-
 “ dom of Nature, that these prettily shaped Bodies should have
 “ all those curious Figures, and Contrivances (which many of them
 “ are adorned and contrived with) generated or wrought by a
 “ *plastick Vertue*, for no higher End than only to exhibit such a
 “ Form; which he that shall thoroughly consider all the Circum-
 “ stances of such kind of figured Bodies, will, I think, have
 “ Reason to believe; though, I confess, one cannot presently be
 “ able to find out what *Nature’s* Designs are.” Thus far Dr.
Hooke’s Micrographia, p. 110, 111, 112. who hath in his fourth
Observation afore transcribed, accurately described most of the
 Forms these *Bodies* have been found in; but there is one sort omit-
 ted, and they are *real Shells*, such are those in the gravelly *Strata*,
 which are imbedded near the Top of this *Cliff*; some of which
 retain their real Texture, though others of them are by length
 of time rotted, so as easily to break and crumble to Pieces.

The Fourth *Advocate* to be produced is *Nicholas Steno* an *Ita-
 lian*, who reduceth the *Shells* that lie under Ground into three
 Sorts. “ The First, he saith, is those *That are so like the true*
 “ *ones, as an Egg is to an Egg*; forasmuch as the *Shells* them-
 “ selves are resolved into little *Shells*, and the same little
 “ *Shells* into Threads, and there is the same Difference in the
 “ Threads, as also the same Position or Site. That these *Shells*
 “ were once the Parts of *Animals* living in a Fluid; though there
 “ never had been seen any *testaceous marine Creatures*, the very
 “ View

“ View of the *Shell* itself evinceth, as may be made evident by the
 “ Instance of *Bivalve Cockle Shells*. The second sort is of those
 “ *Shells which in the rest are like to the lately described ones, but dif-*
 “ *fer from them only in Colour and Weight; in regard that some of*
 “ *them are found too light, others too heavy:* Forasmuch as these have
 “ Pores filled up with an adventitious Juice, but the Pores of those
 “ are widened by the Expulsion of the lighter Parts; which I shall
 “ say no more of, they being nothing else but either *petrified* or
 “ *calcined Shells of Animals*. The third Sort is of such *as in their*
 “ *Figure alone resemble those that were newly discoursed of, but for*
 “ *the rest totally differ from them,* seeing that in them are to be
 “ found neither the little *Shells*, nor the *Threads*, much less the
 “ Diversity of the *Threads*. Of these, some are *aereal*, some *la-*
 “ *pideous*, others *Marbly*, others *Crystalline*, others of other Mat-
 “ ter. The Production of all which I explain in manner follow-
 “ ing. Where the penetrating Force of Juices hath dissolved the
 “ Substance of the *Shell*, the same Juices being either drank up
 “ by the Earth, have left the Spaces of *Shells* void (which I call
 “ *aereal Shells*) or being altered by new adventitious Matter, have,
 “ according to the Variety of that Matter, filled up the same
 “ Spaces of *Shells* either with *Crystal*, with *Marble*, or with *Stone*:
 “ Whence comes that very pretty kind of *Marble* call'd *Nephiri*,
 “ which is nothing else but a Sediment of the *Sea* full of all Sorts
 “ of *Shells*, where the Substance of the *Shells* being wasted, a
 “ stony Substance is come into the Place thereof.” Thus far *Steno*
 in his *Prodromus*, *English* Edit. p. 81. &c. To which I shall add
 from another *Tract* of the same Author, another *Argument* against
 these Bodies being produced by the same Concretion of *Salts*,
 which he thus urges; who can deny that the *hexedrical Figure*
 of *Crystal*, the *Cubes* of *Marcasites*, and the *Crystals* of *Salts*
 in *Chymical Operations*, and infinite other Bodies coagulating and
 crystallizing in a Fluid, have Figures much more ordinate, than
 are those of *Scollops*, and other *Bivalves*, and also *Turbens*; yet we
 see in these simple Bodies, sometimes the Top of a solid An-
 gle cut off, sometimes many of them, without any Order, stick-
 ing

ing one to another; sometimes their Planes differing among themselves in Magnitude and Situation; and many other ways receding from their usual Figure: Which being so, how much greater and more notable *Defects* must there needs have been in Bodies that have a far more compound Figure, such as are those which imitate the Forms of *Animals*, if they were in like manner generated? Seeing therefore in these Bodies, which are very much compounded, these Defects do seldom occur, which in those other most simple Bodies are very frequent, the like whereto are not in like Manner seen in the Bodies of *Animals*; and seeing that wheresoever they are found, they are exceeding like both among themselves, and to the Parts of *Animals*, it is very unlikely they should shoot into those *Figures* after the Manner of *Salts*; but on the contrary, highly probable that they were originally the *Parts* of *Animals*; the Similitude of Conformation in their *Pores*, *Striae*, *Hinges*, *Teeth*, *Prominences*, *Threads*, &c. almost necessarily inferring a Similitude of *Original*; which is an Argument of the Government of some Principle, superior to matter figured and moved in their Formations. Thus far from *Steno's Canis Carchariæ dissectum Caput*, p. 131. in which I have made use of the late Reverend and Learned Mr. *John Ray's* Translation, as I find it in his *Three Physico-Theological Discourses*, p. 141, 142.

The fifth *Advocate* for this *Opinion* which I shall produce is *John Woodward*, M. D. Professor of Physick in *Gresham College*, Fellow of the *Royal Society*, and of the *College of Physicians London*. He hopes clearly to make out, *First*, That the *Sea* gave Birth to these *Bodies*: That they are far from being formed in the *Earth*, or in the *Places* where they are now found. *Secondly*, That though these *Bodies*, which consist of *Stone*, *Spar*, *Flint* and the like, and yet carry a Resemblance of *Cockles*, *Muscles*, and other *Shells*, were originally formed in the Cavities of *Shells* of those kinds which they so resemble, these *Shells* having served as *Matrices* or *Moulds* to them; the Sand, sparry and flinty Matter being then soft, and so susceptible of any Form, when it was thus introduced into these *Shelly-Moulds*; and that it consolidated, or became

became hard afterwards. *Thirdly*, That for the *Metallick* and *Mineral* Matter, which sometimes adheres to the Surfaces of these *Shells*, or is intruded into their *Pores*, and lodged in the *Interstices* of their *Fibres*, 'tis all manifestly adventitious; the *mineral* Particles being plainly to be distinguished from the *testaceous* ones, or the Texture and Substance of the *Shell*, by good Glasses, if not by the naked Eye. There being besides such vast Multitudes of *Shells* contained in Stone, &c. which are to be matched by others at this Day found upon our *Shores*, and which do not differ in any Respect from them: Being of the same Size that those are of, and the same Shape precisely, of the same Substance and Texture, as consisting of the same peculiar Matter, and this constituted and disposed in the same Manner, as is that of their respective fellow-kinds at *Sea*: The Tendency of the *Fibres* and *Striæ* the same: The Composition of the *Lamellæ* constituted by these *Fibres* alike in both: The same *Vestigia* of *Tendons* (by Means whereof the *Animal* is fastned and joined to the *Shell*) in each the same *Papillæ*; the same *Sutures*, and every thing else, whether within or without the *Shell*, in its Cavity or upon its Convexity, in the Substance or upon the Surface of it. Besides, these *Fossil-shells* are attended with the ordinary Accidents of the *Marine* ones; as for Example, they sometimes grow to one another, the lesser Shells being fixed to the larger; they have *Balani*, *Tubuli Vermiculares*, *Pearls*, *Coral*, and the like, still actually growing upon them. And which is very considerable, they are most exactly of the same *Specifick* Gravity with their Fellow-kinds now upon the Shores. Nay further, they answer all *Chymical* Trials in like Manner as the *Sea-shells* do: Their Parts when dissolved have the same Appearance to View, the same Smell and Taste: They have the same Vertues and Effects in Medicine, when inwardly administred to *animal* Bodies. In one Word, so exactly conformable to the *marine* ones are these *Shells*, *Teeth* and *Bones*, that there is no doubting whether they are really the very *Exuviae* of Sea Fishes or not, *Woodward's Essay*, &c. p. 20.

I shall

I shall now close this *Head* with the Sentiments of the learned and ingenious Mr. *John Ray* thereon; his Arguments being, *First*, Because it seems contrary to that great Wisdom of *Nature*, which is observable in all its Works and Productions, to define every thing to a determinate End; and, for the attaining that End, make use of such ways as are most agreeable to *Man's Reason*; that these prettily shaped Bodies should have all those curious *Figures* (which many of them are formed and adorned with) generated or wrought for no other higher End, but only to exhibit such a Form. *Ray's three Physico-Theol. Disc. p. 124.*

For that *Nature* should form real *Shells* without any Design of covering an *Animal* is indeed so contrary to that innate *Prolepsis* we have of the Prudence of Nature, (that is, the Author of Nature) that without doing some Violence to our *Faculties*, we can hardly prevail with ourselves to believe it; and gives great Countenance to the Atheist's Assertion: That Things were made or did exist by Chance, without Counsel or Direction to any End. *Ib. 132.*

Secondly, There are found in the Earth at great Distance from the Sea, real *Shells* unpetrified and uncorrupted, of the exact Figure and Consistency of the present natural *Sea-shells*, and in all their Parts like them, and that not only in the lower Grounds and Hillocks near the Sea, but in Mountains of a considerable Height, and distant from the Sea, *Ib. p. 126.*

Thirdly, That there are other Bodies besides *Shells* found in the Earth, resembling the *Teeth* and *Bones* of *Fishes*, which are so manifestly the very things they are thought only to resemble, that it might be esteemed Obstinacy in any Man, that hath viewed and considered them, to deny it. Such are the *Glossopetræ*, and the *Vertebras* of *Thornbacks* and other *Cartilaginous Fishes*; which have no greater Dissimilitude to the *Teeth* of a living *Shark*, and *Vertebras* of a *Thornback*, than lying so long in the Earth, as they must needs have done, will necessarily induce. *Ib. p. 132.*

Fourthly, If these formed *Stones* be indeed original Productions of Nature, in Imitation of *Shells* and *Bones*, how comes it to pass,

that there should be none found that resemble any other natural *Body*, but the *Shells* and *Bones* of *Fishes* only? Why should not Nature as well imitate the *Horns*, *Hoofs*, *Teeth* or *Bones* of Land *Animals*, or the *Fruits*, Nuts, and Seeds of Plants? *Ib.* 139.

My learned Friend Mr. *Edward Lhuyd*, who has been most diligent in collecting, and curious in observing these *Bodies* of any Man I know, or ever heard of, tells me, that he never found himself, or had seen in any *Cabinet*, or *Collection*, any one *Stone*, that he could compare to any Part of a *Land Animal*. *Ib.*

Since Mr. *Ray* wrote the last recited *Paragraphs*, or fourth Argument, large *Horns* and *Bones* of a sort of *Deer*, supposed to be a *Moose*, have been found buried in the Earth in *Ireland*, Vide *Philos. Trans.* N^o. 227. p. 489. Also in Mr. *Morton's Northamptonshire*, p. 252. &c. mention is made of the *Tusk* and *Tooth* of an *Elephant*, found in *Bowdon parva*, likewise *Stag's Horns* at *Boughton* in digging the Canal at the Duke of *Montague's* Seat.

Fifthly, Those that deny these *Bodies* to have been the *Shells* and *Bones* of *Fishes*, have given us no satisfactory Account of the Manner of their Production. For that they do not shoot into that Form after the Manner of *Salts*, may be proved by many Arguments. *First*, All *Salts*, that shoot their *Crystals* or *Concretions*, are of one uniform Substance. *Secondly*, Did these *Bodies* shoot into these Figures, after the Manner of *Salts*, it seems strange to me, that two *Shells* should be so adapted together at the Heel, as to shoot out to the same Extension round, and the upper and nether *Valve* be of different Figure, as in natural *Shells*. *Thirdly*, Were these *Bodies* produced in the Manner of *saline Concretions*, it is strange there should be such Varieties of them and their Shapes so regular, and exactly circumscribed: So great a Diversity of *Figures*, arguing a greater Variety of *Salts*, or of their Modifications and Mixtures, than are likely to be found in Nature; and the *Concretions* of *Salts* never, that I have yet seen, appearing in that Regularity of Figure, and due Circumscription, as in these *Bodies*. *Fourthly*, Were these *Bodies* nothing but *Concretions* of *Salts*, or *saline Mixtures*, it seems no less strange, that so many Liquors impregnated

pregnated with all Sorts of *Salts* and *mineral Juices* in all Proportions, having been at one Time or other industriously, or accidentally exposed to *crystallize*, and let stand long in Vessels, there should never have been found in them any such Concretions. For if they had happened we should, doubtless, have heard of them, and the Observers would have improved such an Experiment in the Production of the like Bodies at their Pleasure, *Ib.* 140, &c. Thus far Mr. Ray, and so I have done with the Arguments of those Gentlemen who are for these figured Bodies being the *Parts* and *Exuviae* of *Animals*.

The third Notion or Opinion of the Original of these Fossil-Bodies is, that they are of seminal Production from marine Animals.

One of the Maintainers of this *Hypothesis* was the late Learned and Ingenious Mr. Edward Lhuyd in his *Lithop. Brit. Ichnogr.* p. 134. *Hoc ut paucis expediam*, &c. which being translated by himself, I shall here transcribe his Thoughts and Reasons in his own Words: "I humbly offer to your (i. e. Mr. Ray) Consideration, " some Conjectures I have of late Years entertained concerning " the Causes, Origine and Use of these surprising *Phænomena*. I " have, in short, imagined they might be partly owing to *Fish-* " *spawn* received into the *Clinks* and other *Meatus's* of the Earth " in the Water of the *Deluge*, and so be derived (as the Water " could make way) amongst the *Shelves* or *Layers* of Stone, Earth, " &c. and have farther thought it worth our Enquiry, whether " the *Exhalations* which are raised out of the *Sea*, and falling " down in *Rains*, *Fogs*, &c. do water the Earth to the Depth here " required, may not from the *Seminium* or *Spawn* of *marine Ani-* " *mals*, be so far impregnated with, as to the naked Eye invisible, " *Animalcula*, (and also with separate or distinct Parts of them) as " to produce these *marine Bodies*, which have so much excited " our Admiration, and indeed baffled our Reasoning, throughout " the Globe of the Earth, &c.

“ I am not so fond of this *Hypothesis*, as not to be sensible my
 “ self that it lies open to a great many Objections; and in all
 “ probability, will soon discover more Difficulties than I shall be
 “ able to remove: However, those *Arguments* that first led me to
 “ it, shall be here laid before you.

“ *First*, Because I observed, that of all these *extraneous Figures*
 “ or Representations dug out of the Earth, there is scarce one in
 “ a Thousand, but is reducible to such natural *Bodies* as expose
 “ their *Seeds* either to the open Air or the Water: Namely,
 “ *Plants, Insects, or Fish.*

“ *Secondly*, I am abundantly satisfied, that these *Bodies* do in
 “ Tract of Time quite lose their Forms, and become such shape-
 “ less Lumps as to be distinguished for *marine* by none but
 “ such as are very conversant in Observations of this Kind, nor even
 “ at last by them neither. Now seeing that in Tract of Time
 “ some of them lose their Substance and Form, degenerating into
 “ other *Bodies*, may we not suspect that others (considering the In-
 “ tireness of many of them, and their vast Plenty) might be in the
 “ interim produced?

“ *Thirdly*, If this *Hypothesis* may be admitted, some Account
 “ might probably be given of the *Fossil Nautili*, and other strange
 “ *Shells*, by supposing, *First*, That many of those *Clouds* which
 “ fall here in Rains, &c. have been exhaled in very remote Parts:
 “ And *Secondly*, That such a *Generation* as is here supposed must
 “ be much more liable to monstrous Productions than the Com-
 “ mon. For as *Agricola* says, appositely to this Purpose, *Quanto,*
 “ &c. *As much as the Earth is thicker than the Water, so far it pro-*
 “ *duceth imperfect Forms, and which want Animals.*

“ *Fourthly*, I have often in one and the same *Quarry* gathered
 “ twenty or thirty different *Magnitudes* of the same Species of
 “ *Shell-stones*; whence I began to suspect, that they might have
 “ a certain *vegetative Growth*, and that they had therefore their
 “ *Generation and Corruption* in the very Place we find them: And
 “ that hence it is, that we find some *Nautili, Lapides Judaici,*
 “ *Glossopetræ, and Astropodia*, of such monstrous Largeness, that
 “ no

" no Seas, as far as our curious Naturalists have discovered, afford
 " any thing comparable to them.

" *Fifthly*, To comprise the rest in few Words: The vast Quan-
 " tity of these *marine Bodies*; the incredible Variety of *exotick* and
 " unknown *Shells*, *Sea-stars*, &c. in so narrow a Compass as this
 " *Island*; their so frequently distorted and uneven *Surfaces*; that
 " they should be found at all Depths, from the Top of the highest
 " *Rocks* to the Bottom; that they should be not rarely found ad-
 " hering to the *Roofs*, and to the *Walls*, or sides of *Caves*, as well as
 " perpendicular *Clefts* of *Rocks*; and be also sometimes discovered in
 " *animal Bodies* at *Land*; and that there should be *Sea-shells* dug at
 " *Land*, containing living *Animals*: I say, all these considered to-
 " gether, seem inconsistent with the *Effects* of a *Deluge*." Ray's
Three Physico-Discourses, p. 190. & seq.

To these Mr. *Lbuid* hath added divers *Objections* and *Answers*,
 as may be seen in the last quoted Book, which for Brevity sake I
 shall here omit, referring the curious Reader to the Book itself
 for further Satisfaction.

For my part, saith Mr. *Ray*, (if my Opinion be considerable) I
 think that my learned Friend hath sufficiently proved, that these
Fossil-shells were not brought in by the *universal Deluge*. He hath
 made it highly probable, that they might be originally formed in
 the Places where they are now found by a *spermatick Principle*,
 in like Manner as he supposes. Why do I say probable? It is neces-
 sary that at least those which are found in the *Viscera* and *Glands*
 of *Animals* be thus formed; and if these, why not those found
 in the Earth? I shall say no more, but that those who are not sa-
 tisfied with his *Proofs*, I wish they would but answer them."
Ray's Three Physico-Theological Discourses, p. 203.

Something *analogous* unto Mr. *Lbuid's* is that Opinion which
 I find in a Book intitled, *An Account of the Origin and Formation*
of Fossil-shells, &c. which is this: " That all *Fossil-shells*, *Bones*,
 " &c. digged up and found entomb'd in *Slate*, *Stone*, *Chalk*, *Mar-*
 " *ble*, &c. all the Parts and Contents of them, however wreath-
 " ed, marked and striated, are on the one side so much the Pro-
 " ductions

“*ductions of Nature*, that they were originally formed and figur-
 “ed in those very Places from whence they are taken up; and
 “yet are also on the other side so much the Remains of the Parts
 “of those *Fishes* they do imitate, that they are the Productions
 “of the same *univocal Sperms*, which those Parts of *Animals* they
 “resemble are derived from.” He conceives *page 50, &c.* “That
 “the *Principle* to produce these Effects can be no other than a
 “powerful *Seed* or *Sperm*, and that these surprising Effects may
 “be the Products of *seminal Parents*, as their like are in other
 “Circumstances: For these *osseous* and *testaceous* Remains taken
 “out of the Earth, are the Products of, and owe their Forma-
 “tion and Existence to what we call *Seeds* or *spermatical Ener-*
 “*gies*: For there are certain Portions of Matter of extraordinary
 “Fineness and Activity call’d *Seeds* or *Sperm*, indued with a Power
 “of unfolding and augmenting themselves unto determinate Shapes
 “and Measures of Extension; which contain in them the Body
 “or Bodies they produce with all the Parts thereof. The *Crea-*
 “*tion* of these *seminal Powers* or *Vehicles* of Life were at first pre-
 “pared, modified, and produced into Being in a *primogenial chao-*
 “*tick Fluid*, on, or before the first Day of the *Mosaick Creation*,
 “and is there symbolically expressed by *Light* and *Darkness*; and
 “that from that time these *original Seeds* of things, gradually one
 “after another, arrived unto their full Dimensions, Habitations
 “and Perfections, in the Space of six Days; in which time, espe-
 “cially the third and fourth Day, when the *Coagulum* of the
 “*Earth*, newly separated from the *Water*, was very raw, soft and
 “yielding, and the hardest *Rocks* and *Strata* of it were yet in their
 “*Gellies*: Then it is not unreasonable to conclude that these men-
 “tioned *Sperms*, left included in the various Juices of the concre-
 “ted Earth, might very well perform those *Feas* we now behold
 “with Wonder; and as a Proof and Confirmation that *Shells* may
 “be produced, and perfectly formed in a much grosser Substance
 “than the hardest *Rocks* can be supposed to have been before their
 “acquiring *Solidity* and *Hardness*, that is, when the Parts were
 “yet loose and in a Sort of *Fusion* and *Fluidity*, he hath often
 “observed

“ observed Multitudes of small very perfect *Shells* lying scattered
 “ in all Positions, and of all Sizes, from the Bigness of a small
 “ Pin’s Head, to that of an ordinary *Periwinkle*, in the midst and
 “ throughout the Pulp and Substance of a very thick Clay or
 “ Marle; neither is there any Cause to suspect their having sunk,
 “ or in any manner made their way into these thick Beds of
 “ Clay: there appearing not the least Token of such a Passage:
 “ So that it must be concluded they were generated there. Now
 “ if those *Shells* found in Clay and Marle may not pretend to any
 “ other Origin than a *seminal Production* in those very Clays in
 “ which they are found enclosed, whether the very same Reason
 “ will not oblige us to make the same Account of the Origin of
 “ those other *Shells*, found in the same manner in *Rocks* and *Stones*?
 “ For since the Origin of these two Subjects, *Clays* and *Stones*, was
 “ the same, why may we not ascribe the Production of these
 “ *Fossil-shells* to one uniform Cause, in both these Subjects? that
 “ is, to those *original Seeds*, dispersed in the engrossed earthy Mat-
 “ ter; part whereof by the Concurrence of certain Causes came
 “ to be congealed and petrified into a *Stony Hardness*; and the
 “ other Part, for want of such Causes, still continuing in their
 “ *Clayey State and Condition*.” Thus far I have excerpted from
 this Author, as suitable to my purpose: He lays down many *Reasons*,
Arguments and *Postulata* to confirm what he delivers, which are
 too long to be inserted here; but who the *Anonymous* Author of
 this Discourse is hath by some been doubted; tho’ others have
 not scrupled to affirm, that it was written by one Mr. *Henry Row-*
land.

The last Opinion which I shall mention is, that of M. *Tourne-*
fort, whose Opinion was, that *Stones* like *Plants* did *germinate*; for
 Confirmation of which, he read a *Discourse* in the *Academy of*
Sciences of Paris Anno 1702. some parts of which I shall here
 transcribe: *Stones* perhaps, saith he, multiply like *Plants*, and have
 a *Germ* from whence they spring. The *Stones* we call the *Cornes*
d’Amon (*Cornua Ammonis*) may serve for a Proof of this. We
 may suppose this *Germ* to be of the Nature of those of *Mushrooms*,
 and

and other *Plants*, whose *Seed* we know not: For there is no probability that the different Sorts of *Stones* are formed in *Moulds*, since notwithstanding all the Enquiries made, he could not find any such sort of *Moulds*. Moreover, he cannot conceive how a *Mould* alone can form a *Stone*, such as they call'd *Corne d'Amon*, which is turned spirally, and whose *Joynts* are connected by a *Suture* like that of the *Bones* of the *Skull*. The *Jewish Stones* (*Lapis Judæicus*) which cut obliquely, and are of the Nature of *Talk*, are no more like to come out of a *Mould*. He says the same of the *Toad-stone*, &c. which, he says, have their particular *Germ*.

Another Instance he gives is *Rock Crystal*, which he likewise thinks may be formed of a *Germ*. There are several Sorts of them, some are cut into three Panes, others into five, and others six or seven: This is not the Effect, he saith, of a *Crystallization*; because they are of all Sizes. There being some that weigh 60 l. can we think they were *crystallized*? If it were so, the matter which formed them abounding so much would shed itself all at once, and rather produce a Piece like *Ice*, than a Piece of *Crystal* cut into *Panes*.

He likewise instanced in *Flints*, which cover the Plain of *Salon* in *Provence*, in such great Numbers, that there could not be such vast Quantities there, if new ones were not daily produced, and probably by the Assistance of *Germs*, which abound in this Plain. [The like great Quantities of *Flints* I have observed in some Fields near *Dover* in *Kent*.] He confirms this by an Observation formerly made by *M. Peiresc*, who washing himself one Day in the *Rhone* near *Avignon*, felt at the Bottom of the Water rugged, slabby Bodies of the Consistence of hard Eggs, which afterwards became *Flints*, both those that remained in the *River*, and those he brought away with him. He thought they were cast out of the Earth in that Condition by some *Earthquake*. As for the *Flints* that are loose upon the Earth, *M. Tournefort* thinks they are with respect to other *Stones* as *Mushrooms* are to other *Plants*.

According to *M. Tournefort's* Observation, the *Stones* of the *Labyrinth* of *Candia* grow insensibly, from whence he draws the

Proofs of his *System*, that *Stones* have a *vegetative Life* as well as *Plants*. He observed, that the Names which have been engraved on some Places of the Walls of that Cavern, instead of remaining hollow, are filled up with a Sort of Embroidery of two or three Lines thick, and make so many *Bas-reliefs*. The Matter is a whitish Scale, though the Stone be grey. This *Cavern*, he saith, is extreme dry and there is no Place to be seen where the Water *filtrates* thro' the Stones, as we see in most *Caverns*. He compares this Matter with those *Callosities* which grow between *Bones*, and the *Barks* of Trees. He says, it is nothing else but the *nutritious Juice* of the *Stone* extravasated and congealed on the Surface: And he proves his *Opinion* by Examples taken from several Sorts of *Stones*. Those *stony Plants* that abound so in the *Indies*, and of which they make Lime, grow like *Cockles* by the Help of the *nourishing Juice*. He thinks, there is no more difficulty in comprehending that a *Rock* was at first contained in *Miniature* in a *Germ*, then in conceiving, that the *Whale* so great a *Fish* could be included in a *Germ*, or *Seed*. *Works of the Learned A^o. 1703. p. 601, &c.*

M. *Tournefort* hath likewise taken Notice of this *Phænomenon* in his *Travels*, for he observed, that among the Writings of this *Labyrinth*, there are some really wonderful: Which corroborates the *System* proposed by him some Years past, concerning the *Vegetation* of *Stones*, which he saith, do there increase and grow insensibly, without being suspected to receive the least adventitious Matter from without. *Voyages Tom. I. p. 52. Engl. Edit.*

The late learned *Georgius Baglivius* in his Treatise, *De Vegetatione Lapidum*, was of Opinion, That *Stones* did grow and were nourished after the Manner of *Plants*. This *Hypothesis* is much doubted by *Langius*, who observes, that *Plants* have *Roots* in which the *nutritious Juice* is elaborated, from whence proceed *Vessels*, by which it is distributed to all the Parts of the *Plants*, the Substance of which in all its Dimensions, may be expanded to receive it, which the concrete and hard Substance of the *Stone* will resist; neither are *Stones* furnished with *Roots* or *Ves-*

fels, by which to convey the nutritious Juice, *Lang. Hist. Lap. Fig. p. 11.*

I now come to answer the II. Question, *viz.*

HOW THESE BODIES CAME TO BE DEPOSITED IN THE EARTH.

About this there are divers Opinions, most of which having been mentioned among the foregoing, I shall be the more brief in the Account I shall give of them, to prevent repeating what hath been before recited.

First, Those that affirm them to be *Lapides sui generis*: from hence infer, that they exist from a *plastick* Principle in the Earth, and are thence produced in the very Places where they are found.

Secondly, Others who alledge their being Parts of *Sea animals*, do believe them the Effects either of some great *Inundation*; or of a *general Deluge*: The latter of which was the Sentiment of *Steno*, who saith, that 'tis certain, that the Production of many *Shells* we meet with in our Days, is to be referred to the general Deluge, *Prod. p. 90.* And after him *Dr. Woodward*, writes that these *marine Bodies* were borne forth of the *Sea* by the *Universal Deluge*; and that upon the Return of the Water back again from off the Earth, they were left behind at Land. This is a Proposition of some Weight (saith the *Doctor*) and Consequence; upon which Account I shall be somewhat prolix and particular in the Establishment of it; careful and exact in conferring every Circumstance of these marine Bodies, to see how they square with it, *Essay, p. 72.* He further affirms; That during the Time of the *Deluge*, whilst the Water was out upon, and covered the *terrestrial Globe*, all the *Stone* and *Marble* of the *Antediluvian* Earth; all the *Metals* of it; all *mineral Concretions*; and in a Word, all *Fossils* whatever, that had before obtained any *Solidity*, were totally dissolved, and their constituent *Corpuscles* all disjoined, their *Cohæsion* perfectly ceasing. That the said *Corpuscles* of these solid *Fossils*, together with the *Corpuscles* of those which were not before solid,

lid, such as Sand, Earth, and the like; as also all *animal Bodies* and the Parts of *Animals*, *Bones*, *Teeth*, *Shells*; *Vegetables* and Parts of *Vegetables*, *Trees*, *Shrubs*, *Herbs*; and to be short, all *Bodies* whatsoever that were either upon the Earth, or that constituted the Mass of it, if not quite down to the *Abyss*, yet at least to the greatest Depth we ever dig; were assumed up promiscuously into the Water, and sustained in it, in such manner that the Water, and Bodies in it, together made up one common confused *Mass*. That at length all the *Mass*, that was thus borne up in the Water, was again precipitated and subsided towards the Bottom. That this Subsidence happened generally, according to the *Laws* of *Gravity*: That Matter, Body, or Bodies, which had the greatest Quantity, or degree of *Gravity*, subsiding first in order, and falling lowest: that which had a still lesser Degree of *Gravity*, subsiding next after, and settling upon the precedent, and so on in their several Courses; that which had the least *Gravity* sinking not down till last of all, settling at the Surface of the Sediment and covering all the rest. That the *Shells* of those *Cockle*, *Escallops*, *Periwinkles*, and the rest which have a greater Degree of Gravity, were enclosed and lodged in the *Strata* of *Stone*, *Marble* and the heavier Kinds of *terrestrial Matter*: The lighter *Shells* not sinking down till afterwards, fell among the lighter Matter, such as *Chalk*, &c. That the *Shells* of *Sea Shell-fish*, *Trees*, *Shrubs*, &c. being lighter than *Sand*, *Marle*, *Chalk*, or the other ordinary Matter of the *Globe*, were not precipitated till the last, and so lay above all the former, constituting the supreme or outmost *Stratum* of the *Globe*, *Ib. p. 74*, &c.

The late Reverend Mr. *Morton* was likewise of this Opinion: He having (as he saith) considered the Number and Variety of these *marine Bodies*, with the Depth they are found at, and other Circumstances of them, thought it might be expected he should shew by what Means they became thus lodged in the Earth. This Subject he intended to have handled at large; but upon further Considerations concluded to do no more at present, than refer the Reader to the Account given of it in Dr. *Woodward's Natural History of the Earth*, which being in the Hands of all who are

curious in this Part of Learning, he needed not transcribe them, *Northamptonshire*; p. 251.

N. B. In this *Cliff* the *Fossils* may be observed not exactly subsiding according to the *Doctor's* Rule, for in the *Stratum* of Stone at the Bottom, are Sticks and Pieces of Wood imbedded, together with *Cockles*, *Clams* and *Periwinkles*; and in the *Stratum* of Sand and *Gravel* near the Surface, are to be found the *Heterostrophus Wilks*, together with *Cockles*, and lighter *Shells*, but no Wood that I could observe.

I have little more to add upon this Subject, because those two learned Persons, who make these *Fossils* of *seminal Production* have themselves demonstrated how those *Seeds* or *Sperms* came to be deposited in the Earth; but herein they differ from each other. Mr. *Lbuid* conjectures them to be conveyed in Part by the *General Deluge*; yet he thinks, that they may be likewise the Effects of *Exhalations* from the *Sea*, which being dropt upon the Earth, are thence by Rains washed into the *Fissures* of it, and there generated. The other, that their Generation is by *Univocal Sperms*, these being the Work of the first *Creation*, and therefore antecedent to the *Noarchal Deluge*, must be before Rocks, &c. had acquired Solidity and Hardness, being yet as in their Gellies (as the Author of the aforementioned Tract expresseth it) then these *original Seeds* obtained their full Dimensions, and were deposited in the Places in which we now find them.

Mr. *Thomas Lawrence* in his *Mercurius Centralis*, p. 19. imagineth that *Stones* in the Shape of *Oysters*, *Muscle* and *Cockle-shells*, were made by lying in such Places, where they have been cast out by *Men*, casually receiving the *succus Lapidescens*, or unconcrete Matter of *Stones*, which hath become a Bed or Matrix to it, so that Stone hath been shapen according to the Mould, as *Gourds* while young put into Glasses grow not according to their usual natural Form, but according to the Shape and Proportion of the Glasses. If they were really *Muscle* and *Cockle-shells*, that (the Earth) could not be the Place of their *Generation*, but they must be by some Violence and Impetuosity hurried thither. If they

they are brought from the *Sea* to the Place they are found in under the Earth, it must be either by a *natural* or by a *supernatural* Impellent or Mover, by Spirits, or by a natural Vehicle. And *Paracelsus* would have us believe that there are innumerable such *Spirits* or *Genii* that Inhabit the Earth, and to impute all to them, must needs be an *asylum ignorantiae*, and a *Remora* to all Ingenious and *Philosophical* Disquisitions, of the Nature and Causes of all things, and Actions in the Bowels of the Earth. So that he takes it for granted, that some natural ordinary Vehicle there is under the Earth, that brings such *Heterogeneous* Bodies from their native and *genial* Seat, and proper Place to such *Vaults*, *Hills*, *Veins*, and *Caverns* where they are found. Now the most likely Movers of all others to carry Bodies of Weight under the Earth are two; either *Exhalations* or *Waters*; for as for Vapours, he looked not on them as capable of carrying any thing of Weight, especially so low in the Earth, where they cannot be so much rarefied by Reason of the natural Coldness of that *Element*. So that it must be concluded, that Vapours cannot be serviceable to our Purpose, so as to force whole Veins of Shells or other Bodies to Places so far distant from the Sea, and there to ram them in. As for *Exhalations*, their Force is such, they can impetuously move Bodies of the greatest Weight. Their Strength under Ground appears by *Earth-quakes*. And therefore Exhalations may be granted to remove *Stones*, and *Sands*, and with them such *Heterogeneous* Bodies as lie on them, from one Place to another, from the *Sea* to the *Hills*, and from a Coast far into the Country. But they are most likely to be hurried thither by the Force of Waters passing from the *Sea* through the *Caverns* of the Earth. Thus far the Reverend Mr. *Lawrence's* Letter to Sir *Thomas Brown*.

There remains yet another Opinion, and that is of my Neighbour Mr. *Benjamin Allen*, M. B. in his *Natural History of Chalybeat and purging Waters of England*, Edit. 1699. p. 107. in which after mentioning the preceding Page, The *Stones* that lie plentifully on the Shore at *Harwich*, and stuck in the *Bank* (as he terms it) at the Bottom of the *Cliff*: He adds, that this Bed of
Stones

Stones was the Foundation of the *Loamy Cliff*, where the *Cliff* has been washed away or cut: For the *Harbour* or *Channel* there is artificial, and of no old Date. The not understanding this made the Gentleman in *Cambden* to mention them as *Petrifications* made by the Sea. And from this undoubtedly proceeds that *Bed* of *Shells* that covers the *Cliff* at perhaps fifty Feet high, which must be carried thither at the making the *Harbour*, or clearing it; how else could the petrified clay-bed, which contains the *Shells*, lie at top, and no *Petrification* lower till you come again to the Bottom? Thus far Mr. *Allen*, whose Opinion is that the *Shells* were here layed; but having mentioned some part of this before, viz. page 15. what I have here recited is sufficient for my purpose.

Page 2. Col. 2. l. 8. after the Word *Fort*, dele *and a Battery of Guns to the Southward, just as at Tilbury*. There being no such Platform there. Page 29. l. 15. for *Tumet* read *Turret*, p. 31. c. 2. l. 2. fill up the Blank with 1699. l. 3. r. Mr. *Mark Wildbore*, l. 12. after demolished, add since the printing of the foregoing Paragraph; in a Letter received from *Brown Willis*, Esq; I have the following Account of this Chapel: *It is a neat handsome compact Building tho' plain; the Body is sixty Foot long, and as many broad exclusive of the Steeple; supported by ten Pillars, the Pewing is regular, and at the West End one large Gallery; the Chancel is thirty six Foot long, and thirty broad. There is in it a Library of three hundred Books, given by several Gentlemen of the Corporation and others.* What Mr. *Willis* adds more relating to this Chapel, which having been already taken Notice of in the History, I shall omit to prevent Tautology.

I should here add the mentioning of (which was omitted in its proper Place) a Charity of 50 *l. per Annum* given to the Poor of this Borough by a Gentlewoman payable out of a House in *Fleet-street*, but having mislaid the Letter, in which the Account of it was sent me by the Reverend Mr. *William Curtise*, and not having Time to retrieve it, I can say no more about it here, nor how it is to be disposed nor by whom. Page 36. l. 11. add the same in *English* as follows:

Here resteth Roger Coleman, of this Borough Gentleman and Merchant. He was a good Benefactor to the Poor, as appears by his noble Gift of fifty Pounds for the Reparation of their Alms-houses; who when he had filled up his Christian Course, at length full of Days and Fame he calmly and quietly slept in the Lord on the 6th Day of July 1659. and 63^d. Year of his Age.

Line 13. r. Azure, l. 16. after Heraldry, add p. 197. ed. 1638. p. 37. after suæ 23. add the same in English:

Here lyeth George Trenchard second Son of William Trenchard of Catridge in the County of Wilts Esquire, A Captain of a Man of War, and a Young-man of Great Hopes, he died of a Fever in the Year 1696. and of His Age the 23^d.

Line penult and antepenult dele this Mark o—o, p. 39. l. 10. for Restaurationis leg. Restauratione, and l. 11. for primas leg. primos. Page 39. l. ult. add, This Epitaph for the Benefit of the English Reader is rendered as follows.

Here lies Sir William Clarke, Knight, and Secretary at War to the most serene King Charles II; and Secretary to the most noble George Duke of Albermarle, whose Fortune he followed through all Emergencies for more than twelve Years; and whose Efforts in restoring our Monarchy and Laws he strenuously assisted. In the famous Sea-fight with the Dutch Fleet in the Beginning of June 1666, which continued for four Days successively, as he fought by the Admiral's Side, on the second Day he lost his right Leg by a Cannon Ball, on the Fourth his Life; yet in spite of this Wound he would not suffer himself to be removed from the danger of the Battle, but while the rest of the wounded were carried on Shore, he remained alone in the Ship which was shattered and exposed to the Fire of the Enemy, and with surprising Constancy waited the doubtful Event of the Battel and his own Life. His wounded Body having for several Days been tost on the Sea, was at length cast into this Haven, while his Soul retired to its native Heaven. Stay Reader a Moment, you do not yet know

know the Character of this great Man, who having long executed the greatest publick Employments had always the Happiness of the publick Approbation: Who though he attained to Riches and Honours, yet escaped Infamy and Envy, not by Artifice but the Force of his Integrity; and in short was a shining Instance that Innocence does not always forbid a Man to engage in the Affairs of a Court. You have here the Remains of a Gentleman of Integrity, Honour, Knowledge, Abilities and Application; who surmounted Labours and suppressed Avarice, who neither defrauded the Rich, nor neglected the Poor, and observed the strictest Sincerity in word and Action. His Life was crowned with Integrity, his Death with Fortitude; in both he was equally happy. The Period of his Life contained but three and forty Years, yet even in that short Space were exerted all the Virtues and Graces of Life. He left a sorrowful Widow, and a Son five Years old, a moderate Estate, and excellent Character, and a deep Regret for the Loss of him; his sorrowful Widow raised this Monument in order to do Justice to his Memory, and alleviate in some measure her own Sorrow.

Page 41. l. ult. The *English* of the foregoing Epitaph is as follows:

Under this Marble are layed the Ashes of Roger Reay, who Seeking Glory by Sea and Land, at length died a valiant Death, And sleeps in the Bed of Honour, he died the 30th of September 1673. Reader do you enquire who sleeps under this Marble? Here Heroick Virtue lies in the Bed of Honour.

Page 57. l. 19. The *English* of the Inscription on the School-house. *This Edifice for the Instructing the Youth of Harwich in good Manners, Literature, and the Doctrine of the Church of England, was founded and built at the proper Charge of Humphrey Parsons, Esq; Citizen and Alderman of London, and Member of Parliament for this Borough, A. D. 1724. The Founder begs thee, O Almighty God, to take it into thy Protection; do thou prosper the Munificence of this illustrious Benefactor, and under thy Favour may both the Youth and the Building succeed to thy Honour for ever.*

Page

Page 65. Col. 1. Line 7. add, Although the Donation Charter is not in the *Monasticon*, as I have before observed, yet the Instrument whereby *Faritius*, or *Farecius* Abbot of *Abingdon* was instituted, and had seizing of the *Priory* of *Coln*, is there recorded, Vol. I. p. 438. as follows: *Omnium verò rerum quæ per cartam istam notantur, Abbas Faritius apud Colas, quadragesimali tempore et die Festa Sancti Cuthberti constitutus investituram, id est, saisitionem accepit, per manum Picoti dapiferi Albrici, jubente eodem Albrico juniore & uxore ejus Beatrice, concedentibus id Albrico juniore, & cæteris eorum filiis, cum suis universis militibus qui huic donationi interfuerunt idem videntes & annuentes. Quorum nomina hæc fuerunt filiorum; jam nominatus Albricus, Rogerus, Robertus, Willielmus. Militum vero Alfredus Vicecomes, Goisfredus filius Haimonis, Haimon de Lamara, & multi alii.*

The same englished for the Benefit of the English Reader.

Of all things specified in that Charter, *Faricius* appointed Abbot of *Coln* in the time of *Lent*, and on the Feast of *St. Cuthbert*, received the Investiture, *i. e.* the Seizure, by the Hand of *Picot* Seneschal to *Aubrey*, at the Command of the same *Aubrey* and his Wife *Beatrice*, and with the Consent of *Aubrey* the Younger, and their other Children, together with all their Knights, who were present at this Donation, and consented to it. The Names of the Children are as follows, *Aubrey* aforementioned, *Roger*, *Robert* and *William*. But of the Knights, Viscount *Alfred*, *Gosfred* the Son of *Haimon*, *Haimon de Lamara* and many others.

Here is some Fault either in the writing, transcribing or printing of this last mentioned Record, which runs thus, *jubente eodem Albrico juniore*, which should have been *seniore*, for *Beatrix* was not the Wife of the Younger, but of the Elder *Alberic*, and therefore Mother of the Younger, his Wife being *Adeliza* as I have fully shewn, p. 121. of the foregoing History.

By the aforecited Record it is proved that *Faritius* was Abbot of *Abingdon*, at the time of the Donation of *Coln Priory* to that Abby; and that he was personally present at the Delivery and seizing thereof, by *Picote* Sewer to the Elder *Alberic*, which consequently must be before the Death of the said *Alberic*, who as I before p. 63. shewed died *Anno* 1088. But *Wharton* in his *Angl. Sacr.* Vol. I. p. 168. writes that *Fariceus* (as he calls him) was not made Abbot until *Anno* 1100. how then to reconcile these two contradictory Accounts I know not. *Leland* writes, that this *Faricius* (for so he names him) was a Stranger and Physician, a very wise, grave and learned Man. *Iter.* Vol. VII. p. 63.

Ib. c. 2. l. ult. the afore recited Account is in *English* as follows: *Alberic* the Elder the Day before his Death did in this Place take the Habit of a Monk, and when dead was there buried: As was also *William* his youngest Son, who outlived his Father but a little while. In Memory of whom his Brother *Alberic* the Younger gave two *Carrucuts* of Land in *Scaldulican* for ever to the Monks afore said, in the Presence of *Faritius* the Abbot, who came thither to perform the funeral Rites.

Page 64. l. 14. The following is the Translation of the foregoing Epitaph. The Epitaph here follows:

The Barbarian, Scythian, Bond and Freeman, however desirous of Life, must quit it; Death is the common Lot of every Sex and Age: The same Law, Fortune and Grave, befall the Aged and the Young, the Father and the Son; neither the great Learning of the Son, or the Strength and Riches of the Father, availed them any thing; but Faith, and the Donations we have mentioned avail them; and we pray that they may do so for ever.

Ib. c. 2. l. 3. r. the p. 73. c. 1. l. 6. r. and four Bells, Page 88. c. 1. l. 8. r. *Robert Rich*, p. 89. The Translation of the foregoing Inscription is:

If Reader you should be Inquisitive to know what Countryman, and how great a Personage lies under this Tomb? On the right Side of the Wall, you may observe a Marble Statue in a praying Posture: Under which Statue, you will find his whole History in Golden Letters.

The Monument for this Mr. *Smith* you have engraven on the adjoining Plate, in which under a Nich (adorned with Roses) between two Marble Pillars of the *Corinthian Order*, he is figured in his *Alderman's Gown*, with a Ruff about his Neck, kneeling upon a Cushion before a reading Desk, on which is an open Book: He holding a Death's Head between his Hands; upon the Plancher over his Head is between two Genii his Coat of *Arms*, viz. *Quarterly first and fourth sable, a Fess between three Salters Or, second and third Argent, three Bars Gul. in Chief three Wolves Heads erased of the second.*

And underneath on a Black Table is the foregoing Inscription in Gold Letters.

By the above Blazonry it appears, that the Arms inserted p. 92. from *Aubrey's History* is not right. Also by the quartering of the said *Arms*, it is more than probable, that his Parents were not so mean, nor his Condition so low in his younger Years as is there conjectured; and as to the Occasion of his being so roughly treated at *Micham*, we are still in the Dark.

N. B. The following Account from this page to p. 98. relating to Mr. *Smith* and his Charities, are not so methodically printed as they ought to be by Reason divers of them, were not communicated until the Copy was out of the Publisher's Hands; and his Distance from the Press prevented the more correct placing them.

Page 97. read *Aubrey's Surry*, p. 98. c. 2. l. 21. *dele* other, p. 104. c. 2. Although I could not *Anno* 1728. discern any other than *Sea Water* to drain down from the Bottom of this *Cliff*, yet in the Year 1729. near that End of the *High Cliff*, which is next the *Town*, I observed a Water to run down from under the *Cliff*; what Taste it had, or what Colour it would strike with *Galls*, I did not examine, being then not provided with any thing to make any Experiments in or with. Mr. not finding any such *Spring* there the preceding Year makes me suspect, that it is not a constant *Spring*, but only temporary, and runs in wet Years; nor was this Water of any Breadth, being no more than what a Man could step over, nor so deep as to wet above the Thickness of the Sole

of an ordinary Shoe; nor to issue but only at one Place: What other or wetter Years may produce, I cannot tell.

Having mentioned the *Temporary Spring* at the Bottom of this *Cliff*, it may be expected that I should say something about the *Origine of Springs*; which being a Subject of great Extent and much controverted among the *Literati*, each Opinion having many *Patrons*, I shall not give the whole of the Controversy, but only Extract some few Heads, to give my Readers some little Taste thereof, I mean such as are not yet acquainted with the Subject. This may be comprised under *three Heads*. *First*, That *Springs* are caused by the *Percolation* of the Sea Water; and of this Opinion are divers learned Men, both ancient and modern, some of which last are our Countrymen as Mr. *Lydiat*, Mr. *Carpenter*, Dr. *Jorden* and Dr. *French*: Their Arguments as I find them in Dr. *Wittie's Scarborough Spaw*, p. 56. are *First*, There is nothing but the vast *Ocean*, that can afford such Abundance of Waters as do *Spring* from the *Earth*. *Secondly*, Because the *Sea* is not encreased by the Multitude of *Waters* which flow into it daily, as it must of Necessity be, if they had not by *subterranean Channels* a Recourse to their *Fountains*. There are some Arguments given to back these, as the Opinion of *Solomon*, *Eccles. i. 7.* Then that the *Sea* is higher than the *Earth*, being depressed only upon the Shore; but these Authors not agreeing among themselves, about the Manner of Conveyance of the *Water* to the several *Springs*, I shall only direct those that desire further Information to read Dr. *Wittie's* Answer to them. Dr. *Plot*, although he makes the greatest Part of *Rivers* to derive their *Water* from the *Sea*, yet he allows *temporary Springs*, and likewise such *Perennial* ones as are near the Tops of Hills to depend upon *Rains* and *Dews*. *History of Staffordshire*, p. 51. Mr. *Derham* is also of the Opinion, that the *Origin of Springs* is from the *Sea*, *Phys. Theol.* p. 50. A second Opinion is, the *Transmutation* of *Air* within the Bowels of the *Earth*, or as others express it, the Condensation of *Vapours* in the *Caverns* of the *Earth* into *Water*. *Seneca*, as saith Dr. *Wittie*, would have the *Earth* itself thus *Transmuted*: Which Opinion *Lydiat de Origin. Font.* re-
jects

jects as a thing void of Reason, and needs no Arguments to disprove. Others allow of a *Transmutation*, but it is of *Air* into *Water*, performed in the *Caverns* of the *Earth* by *Cold*; and of this Opinion was Dr. *Fulk* on *Meteors*, and *Hen. ab Heer Spadecrene*. Mr. *Morton* in his *Nat. Hist. Northampt.* p. 302. thinks, that *Springs* proceed also from *Vapours* within the *Earth*, not condensed by *Cold*, but the contrary *Quality*; for he saith, that there is a sufficient Quantity of *Heat* in the *Earth*, not only to raise, but also to bear up *Water* in Form of *Vapours*; Dr. *Woodward* saith, *Essay*, p. 121. That it is this *Heat* which evaporates and elevates the *Water* of the *Abyss*, buoying it up indifferently on every Side, and towards all Parts of the *Surface* of the *Globe*: Which *subterranean Magazine* of the *Abyss* with its Partner the *Ocean*, is the standing Fund and Promptuary, which supplies with *Water* *Springs* and *Rivers*. The third *Opinion* is, that *Springs* are caused by *Rains* and *Dews*; I might mention many learned Persons ancient and modern, for the Maintainers thereof, but shall instance in those that are modern, as many of the *French Vertuoso's*, and my late learned Friend Mr. *John Ray*, writes, that he doth not peremptorily affirm, that all *Fountains* do proceed from *Rain*; but only contends that *Rain* may suffice to feed them, and that probably it doth feed ordinary *Springs*, *Phys. Theol. Disc.* 89. And as an Instance of this, our Wells about *Braintree* in the Years 1724, and 1725. being dry Years, the Generality of the *Pumps* failed of their *Water*, so that many were constrained to sink their Wells deeper, that they might be supplied; but the Years 1728, and 1729. being much more wet, such a Quantity of *Water* was produced in the last of them, as that many were obliged to take up the Trees of their *Pumps*, and cleanse their Wells from Sand, which the Current of the *Spring* brought along with it. The like is taken notice of by Dr. *Wittie*, (p. 97.) where he writes: *That in the Year 1654-5, and 6. when our Climate was drier than ever it had been mentioned to be in any Stories, so as we had very little Rain in Summer, or Snow in Winter, most of our Springs were dried up, such as in the Memory of the oldest Man living had never wanted*
Water,

Water, but were of those Springs we call Fontes Perennes, or at least were so esteemed. He instances also a Parallel Story out of Heylin's Geography in the Description of Cyprus. And Dr. Wittie doth p. 84. give an Instance of the breaking out of Springs in the Wolds of Yorkshire, after great Rains: The like it did in Kent as quoted by Mr. Ray from Dr. Childrey's Britannia Baconica as follows: Sometimes there breaks out Water in the Manner of a sudden Land Flood, out of certain Stones, that are like Rocks standing aloft in the open Fields near the Rising of the River Kynet, which is reputed by the common People a forerunner of Dearth. That the sudden Eruption of Springs in Places where they use not always to run, should be a Sign of Dearth is no Wonder. For these unusual Eruptions (which in Kent we call Nailbourns) are caused by extreme Gluts of Rain, or lasting wet Weather, and never happen but in wet Years: And in the Year 1654. several Springs and Rivulets were quite dried up, by Reason of the precedent Drought, which raged most in 1651-2, and 3. At the Head of the Stour, that rises near Eltham in Kent, and runs through Canterbury, it was dry for some miles Space: And the like happened to the Stream, that crosseth the Roadway at Ospring near Feverham; which at other times ran with a plentiful Current, but then wholly failed. To these I shall add the Sentiment of Dr. Behrens, who after mentioning the Hypothesis of Springs being caused by Rain and Snow-water, as likewise that other of Sea-water, either sucked up by the Earth like a Sponge, or conveyed through it by Tubes and Pipes as the Blood in animal Bodies, thinks that the most plausible Opinion is, That the Water, being rarefied by the subterranean Heat, rises in the Nature of a Vapour till it gets to the Summit of the Mount, where the external Air condenses it into Water, as Vapours do in Distillation. And he adds, That though this System may be applied to most Springs upon Mountains, yet the chief Cause of that upon Block'sberg is the Snow, which lies there almost all the Year round, and the frequent Rains and Mists that fall there, Nat. Hist. of Hartz-Forest, p. 65.

Dr. Plot in his *Nat. Hist. of Staffordshire*, p. 52. ranges Dr. Hook among those that make the *Original of Springs* to arise from *Rain and Dews*. Mr. Ray quotes as Dr. Hook's Opinion, *That the Preponderancy of the Salt-water above the Fresh, raises up the Fresh-water above the Level of the Salt, as high as the Springs and Fountain Heads, and Forces it out there*, *Phys. Theol. Disc. p. 89*. But not having yet seen any of the Doctor's Works which relate to the *Origin of Springs*, I cannot say any thing farther about it. Against the *Hypothesis* that *Rain* is the *Original of Springs and Rivers*, is this *Objection*; That the *Rain* never sinks above ten Foot deep at most into the Earth, and therefore it cannot supply them: Against this *Objection*, Mr. Ray gives several Reasons, viz. that in *Pool's Hole* in *Derbyshire*, there are in some Places constant Droppings and Distillations of Water from the *Roof*, which must make its way through a great Thickness of Earth: And that out of the Mouth of the same *Hole*, after great and continuing Rains a great Stream of Water did usually issue forth. Likewise the late Lord *Middleton* did acquaint him from the Report he had from his *Colliers*; *That if there be Springs lie before they come at the Coal they carry the Water away; but if there be none, it falls into the Works, in greater or less Quantity, according as the Rains fall*, *Phys. Theol. Disc. 91, &c.* This Inundation from Rain is taken notice of by Dr. *Wittie*, *Lib. cit. p. 105*. Dr. *Halley* is of Opinion, that *Springs and Rivers* owe their *Original* to *Vapours* condensed on the Sides of *Mountains*, by the coldness of the Air in the Night, *Philos. Trans. N^o. 192. p. 468*.

Dr. *Merret* mentions *Salt-Springs* to be found near *Harwich* in *Essex*: *Pin. p. 221*. I never did hear of any there unless he means thereby the Brackishness of the Water of their *Pumps* in the *Town*; but that doth not arise from any such *Spring*, but is occasioned by the Percolation of the *Sea-water* into their Wells.

Page 111. c. 1. l. 20, and 21. r. by the Cavings, p. 112. l. 8. r. *Amber-grease* which our Author from the Observations of others, mentions to be taken up upon this Shore, but that being of *animal* and not of *mineral* Production; I shall refer what I have further

ther to say about it, unto the *Catalogue of Fishes* to which Tribe it properly belongs.

Ib. c. 2. l. 2. dele of l. 6. r. on little Hearths, l. 12. add. Mr. Ray observed about *Whitby* in *Yorkshire* the People very busy in making *Kelp*, which they do in this manner. They gather the *Sea-wreck* and lay it on Heaps; and when 'tis dry, they burn it. While it is burning, they stir it to and fro with an *Iron-rake*: So it condenses and cakes together into such a Body as we see *Kelp* (i. e. *Pot-Ashes*) to be. If they should not stir it, it would burn to ashes as other combustible Bodies use to do. *Cambd. Brit. p. 766.* For what Use the *Pot-Ashes* here made were designed I cannot learn, perhaps for making of *Soap* or *Glass*; those at *Whitby* are for making of *Allum*.

Page 113. c. 2. l. 2. add, The following is a *Fasciculus* of the more rare Plants, which I have either observed growing wild about *Harwich*, or to have been cast up there by the Sea.

These I have rather chose to put into a *Synoptical* Order, than into that of the Alphabet; but for the reader finding them the Index at the End of the Book will direct. And if it be objected, that there are many more to be found there, than those which I herein mention, I answer; that my Design was not to publish all the Plants that grew here, but such as are rare, *viz.* such as are found but in few Places, and therefore in a more large Sense, may be call'd *Topical*; among which number may be reckoned those which are maritime: of these I have endeavoured to give as full an Account as I could, referring to the Authors that have written of them, for the Information of Botanists, whether Tyrones or Adepts, that so many of them as shall resort hither, may know what to expect, and be encouraged to make further Discoveries. To these I have added those mentioned by our Author Mr. *Tayler*, though some of them are very common and frequently to be met with: As to the most common Plants of all, they are so numerous as to exceed my intended Design, requiring rather a Book by themselves than a short Place in an Appendix; besides I was not there at all Seasons of the Year to observe them, neither had I
time,

time, nor Conveniencies, when there, to collect so enormous a Quantity as they would amount to; if every Plant there growing were to be collected.

I. PLANTÆ SUBMARINÆ.

I. *Spongia.*

1. **S**pongia ramosa C. B. Pin. 368. Pluk. Almag. 356. Chab. 579. Ger. emac. 1577. Tournef. Inst. 576. Boerb. Ind. A. 8. Raij Hist. I. 81. Ejusd. Synop. III. 29. Spongia ramosa Britannica Park. Theat. 1304. Raij Fasc. Stirp. 20. Hist. Oxon. III. 653. Spongia diforma arborea Imp. 638. Confervæ marinæ genus Lob. icon. 2. 257. Confervæ marinæ genus Lobelio Ludg. 1372. Corallina Britannica Penæ, Ejusd. 1371. **Branched Sponge.** This is sometimes found cast upon this Shore. The Figures in Johnson's Edition of Gerard, and in Parkinson's Theatrum Bot. are taken from Lobel's Icons, but do not so well represent the Plant as could be desired: The Figure in Imperatus is rather too specious for our Plant. Dr. Dillenius in his Edition of Ray's Synopsis takes notice of two Varieties of this Plant; in one of which the Branches are longish and round, the Tops flat and broad, but the Stalks or Branches are narrow; in the other the Tops end in a Point, and the Stalks broad with many Branches like Horns coming out of the Sides thereof. In the Historia Lugdunensis, there are two Figures of this Plant, which seem to be taken from the two Varieties thereof, though that Author hath erroneously put one under the Title of a Corallina: The same you have likewise in the French Edition of that Book, Vol. II. p. 256, 257.

2. Spongia dichotomos teretifolia viridis Raij Synop. III. 29. Fucus teretifolius spongiosus parvus Ejusd. I. 3. Item. II. 4. Fucus spongiosus teres ramosior viridis erectus D. Steven's Hist. Oxon. III. p. 647. Tournef. Inst. 567.

II. *Corallina*.

1. **C**orallina *J. B. III. 810. Raij Hist. I. 45. Chab. 577. Dale Pharm. 112. Tourn. Inst. 570. Elem. Bot. 444. Corallina Anglica Ger. 1379. emac. 1571. Corallina pennata longior Phyt. Brit. 31. Johnf. Merc. Bot. 30. Ejusd. Itin. Cant. II. p. 3. Mer. Pin. 30. Muscus maritimus five Corallina Officinarum, C. B. Pin. 363. Hist. Oxon. III. 651. Muscus marinus, five Corallina alba Officinarum Park. Theat. 1295. **Sea-coralline, white Worm-Seed.** It grows frequently on the Sea Rocks, as likewise on Stones and Shells, and frequently to be found washed up upon the Shore. It varies in its Colour, being besides white, found purple, yellow and green. The Powder given in Wine, Milk, or any other proper Vehicle kills Worms in either old or young; one Dram to a grown Person, and half that Quantity to a Child. There is great Confusion among Botanick Authors about the Figure of this Plant, and tho' it is not well designed by any, yet the Figures in *Gerard* and *Tabernæmontanus* seem to me the best.*

2. *Corallina marina Abietis forma, Tourn. Inst. 571. Raij Synop. III. 35. Corallinae affinis Abies marina dicta Pluk. Almag. 119. Muscus marinus major argutè denticulatus Raij Hist. I. 78. Pluk. Phytog. Tab. 48. f. 5. Hist. Oxon III. 650. Muscus marinus scruposus five Coralloides Abietis facie, Ejusd. Muscus Coralloides albus alter, Lob. Icon. II. 250. Muscus Coralloides marinus denticulatus major Raij Synop. I. 5. Ejusd. II. 8. Musci marini genus foliolis pennatis, & Abies Clusii Belgica J. B. III. 799. Abies marina Belgica Clus. Hisp. 27. Hist. 35. Raij Hist. I. 76. Ger. emac. 1574. Abies marina Park. Theat. 1301. Abieti similis maritima C. B. Pin. 365. **The greater toothed Coralline.** This I have seen cast up by the Tide on the Shores. The Figures of this given by *Clusius*, *Lobel*, *Johnson* and *Parkinson*, are but of small Plants growing upon Oyster-Shells; Dr. *Plukenet* hath in his *Phytographia* given a much better and larger, with toothed Stalks, tho' otherwise mentioned in Mr. *Ray's Synopsis*; but the best Figure is in the*

Oxford History; however Mr. Bobart came to refer it to the *Muscus maritimus filicis foliis* C. B. Pin. 363. which is the *Myrophyllum Pelagium Cortusi* Clus. Hist. celi. with which this our Plant hath a resemblance, as will appear by comparing their Figures.

3. *Corallina muscosa pennata, ramulis & capillamentis falcatis* Pluk. Almag. 119. Phytog. Tab. XLVII. f. 12. Tourn. Inst. 570. Raij Synop. III. 36. *Muscus pennatus, ramulis & capillamentis falcatis*, Ejusd. II. 9. Hist. I. 79. Hist. Oxon. III. 650. Tab. ix. f. 2. *Muscus marinus spiralis pennatus, nec describitur nec depingitur*, Johnst. Mer. Bot. II. 26. Phyt. Brit. 78. *Muscus marinus spiralis pennatus* N. D. Mer. Pin. 81. **Sickle feathered Sea-Moss.** Mr. Johnson found this on the Coast of *Anglesey*; and in his *Itinerary*, p. 10. calls it *Muscus marinus elegantissimus*. We have observed it on these Shores.

4. *Corallina muscosa denticulis bijugis unum latus spectantibus*, Pluk. Almag. 119. Raij Synop. III. 35. Tourn. Inst. 570. *Muscus marinus denticulatus, denticulis bijugis unum latus spectantibus*, Raij Hist. I. 79. Synop. II. 8. Hist. Oxon. III. 650.

5. *Corallina muscosa, alterna vice denticulata, ramulis in creberrima capillamenta sparsis*, Pluk. Almag. 119. Phytog. Tab. XLVIII. Tourn. Inst. 570. Raij Synop. III. 36. *Muscus marinus erectior, ramulis in innumera & tenuissima capillamenta divis*, Raij Hist. I. 79. Synop. II. 9. *Muscus marinus argenteus Coralloides ramosus erectus* Boc. Mus. I. 259. **Fine leaved toothed Coralline.** This is likewise found on this Shore. D. Dillen. here joins the afore-cited Synonyms of D. Plukenet and Mr. Ray, but D. Plukenet makes them distinct, joining to his the *Muscus marinus denticulatus minor denticulis alternis*, of Mr. Ray's *History and Synopsis* instead thereof; and in this he is followed by Tournefort in his *Institutions* afore-quoted, as likewise by Mr. Bobart in his *Hist. Oxon.* who calls it *Muscus marinus minor denticulis alternis*, III. 650. This Plant is well figured by Plukenet, Boccone and Bobart in the Tables abovementioned. Why D. Plukenet should suppose this to be the *Myrophyllum Pelagium Cortusi* which C. Baubin. names *Muscus maritimus filicis folio* Pin. p. 363. I cannot conceive, since neither their Descriptions nor Figures agree.

6. *Corallina capillaceo multifido folio albido Tourn. Inst. 571. Raij Synop. III. 34. Corallinae affinis, seu Muscus marinus tenui capillo J. B. III. 811. Chab. 578. Corallinae affinis candida multifido capillaceo folio Palmites Pluk. Almag. 119. Phytog. Tab. XLVII. f. 10. Muscus capillaceus multifido folio albidus C. B. 363. Muscus marinus five Corallina rubra Ger. 1379. Muscus marinus albidus Ger. emac. 1571. Muscus marinus candidus Coralloides Hist. Oxon. III. 651. Muscus marinus rubens five Corallina rubens Park. Theat. 1296. **Fine leaved Coralline Moss.** It is found of divers Colours, but most commonly white and greenish. It is best represented by the Figures in *J. Baubine, Johnson, and Plukenet.* It is said by *Chabræus* to have the same Vertue of killing Worms as the Coralline.*

7. *Corallina confervoides albicans.* An *Fucus minimus capillaceus ramosissimus, per siccitatem albicans Raij Synop. II. 8. Corallina capillaceo folio tenerior, candidissima & nodulis aspersa Ejusd. III. 34. Long leaved Coralline Moss.* This is also to be found on these Shores, being frequently of a sandy Colour. The Figure of the *Muscus marinus five Corallina alba* Ger. emac. 1571. doth well represent this Plant. The same Figure *Parkinson* also gives for the *Coralline* of the Shops *Theat. 1295.* but erroneously.

8. *Corallina confervoides gelatinosa rubens, ramulis & geniculis perangustis Raij Synop. III. 34. Muscus marinus capillaris rubens non ramosus D. Dale: Musc. Pet. 274. Reddish slender Coralline Moss.* It grows upon the Stones which the Tide overflows; *D. Dillenius* hath observed it to be slightly ramose.

III *Fucoides.*

1. **F**Ucoides rubens variè dissectum *Raij Synop. III. 37. Muscus marinus foliis multifidis Johnf. Merc. Bot. II. p. 27. Phyt. Brit. 78. Muscus marinus rubens pennatus nostras Raij Hist. I. 78. Syn. II. 8. Muscus maritimus tenuissimè dissectus ruber C. B. Pin. 363. Mer. Pin. 80. Muscus pelagicus pennatus rubens, ramulis numerosis mollibus latius se spargentibus Pluk. Almag. 258. Phyt. Tab.*

Tab. XLVIII. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 650. *Muscus marinus purpureus parvus*, foliis oblongis millefolii fere divisura *Raij Hist.* I. 79. *Synop.* II. 9. *Muscus maritimus Neapolitanus Park. Theat.* 1289. *Raij Synop.* II. 9. *Muscus marinus Clus. Hist.* ccl. *Muscus marinus Clusio Ger. emac.* 1573. *Corallina rubens millefolii ferè divisura Tourn. Inst.* 571. **Red feathered Sea-Moss.** This is likewise sometimes found upon this Shore. Mr. Ray hath this twice over in his *History*, and thrice in his first and second Edition of his *Synopsis*, which Error he might be led into, by Names sent him from his Friends, as may be demonstrated by the *Appendix* to the first *Synop.* p. 241. in the *Muscus maritimus Neapolitanus Park.* sent him by Dr. *Plukenet*, which he there likewise erroneously makes the *Muscus Coralloides lenta fœniculacea J. B.* *Fucus Fœniculaceus colore livido Almag.* 160. The Figures of this Plant in *Clusius* and *Johnson* are very good.

IV. *Fucus*.

1. **F**UCUS folio singulari, longissimo, lato, in medio rugoso, qui balteiformis dici potest, *Raij Synop.* II. 6. III. 39. *Fucus folio singulari, longissimo, lato, in medio rugoso Ejusd. Hist.* I. 74. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 646. *Tourn. Inst.* *Fucus baltei-formis Raij Cat. Angl.* I. 119. II. 114. *Threlk. Synop. Hybern.* *Fucus phasganoides foliis indivisis Mer. Pin.* 40. *Fucus marinus crassus latifolius Park. Theat.* 1292. *Fucus longissimo, latissimo, crassoque folio C. B. Prod.* 154. *Alga longissimo, lato, crassoque folio Ejusd. Pin.* 364. *J. B.* 801. **Sea-belt.** This is sometimes cast up here. The Footstalk of this is short and not thick. The *Fucus latissimus & longissimus*, oris crispis *Hist. Oxon.* III. 646 *Threlk. Synop. Hybern.* is another Variety of this; as is likewise according to D. *Dillen.* the *Fucus Phyllitidis folio D. Lbuid. Synop.* III. 40. The *Welch* call this last *Mor-dowys*; the poor People eat the small Leaves and Clusters, as they do *Delesb.*

2. *Fucus chordam referens teres prælongus Raij Hist.* I. 75. *Synop.* I. 5. II. 6. III. 40. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. *Pluk. Almag.* 160.

Fucus marinus rotundis tenuibus longissimisque loris *Raij. Cat. Angl.* I. 119. II. 114. *Fucus marinus* rotundus (quem à forma *Guil-Broad* nominavit) *ligula marina* *Johns. Mer. Bot.* 36. *Phyt. Brit.* 43. *Fucus marinus* rotundus *Mer. Pin.* 40. *Fucus* five *Filum maritimum Germanicum* *Boc. Mus.* 271. Tab. VII. Fig. 9. *Fucus setaceus niger longissimus non ramosus* *Hist. Oxon.* III. 649. *Filum maritimum Germanicum* *C. B. Prod.* 155. *Alga nigro capillaceo folio* *Ejusd. Pin.* 364. *Ligula marina alba Suffexiana* *Pet. Gaz.* Tab. xci. f. 5. *Alcyonium vermiculatum Anglicum* *Tourn. Inst.* 577. **Sea-laces.** I gathered these by the Dock-Gates of the *King's Yard*. They are round, at first tender, afterwards more firm, within hollow, divided by some films: They are about a Yard long, and slender at both Ends. In Colour brown, and when dried black; but if they lie long upon the Shore they turn whitish. *Mr. Bobart* hath this twice in his History.

3. *Fucus* five *Alga marina latifolia vulgatissima* *Raij Synop.* II. 2. III. 40. *Fucus maritimus vel Quercus maritima vesiculas habens* *C. B. Pin.* 365. *Raij Hist.* I. 70. *Cat. Angl.* II. 115. *Pluk. Almag.* 161. *Tourn. Inst.* 566. *Boerb. Ind.* A. 9. *Fucus marinus vulgatissimus, latifolius, foliis Quercinis, vesiculis donatis* *Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. *Quercus marina* *Ger.* 1378. *emac.* 1567. *Quercus marina herbacea* *Park. Theat.* 1293. *Fucus minor alias similis* *Raij Synop.* II. 2. **The most common broad-leaved Sea-wrack.** This is the most common Sea-wrack, not only of this Shore, but of most if not of all others which I have been at. This Plant often varying in its Form, hath according to *D. Dillen.* occasioned a Multiplication thereof; what therefore he makes Varieties of this as differing in the length and breadth of the Leaves, or in the Manner or Consistence of the Bladders and Tubercles, or by Reason of Age or Place, I shall add as follows. I. *Fucus* five *Quercus marina latifolia humilis sine vesiculis* *Raij Synop.* II. p. 328. *Fucus maritimus vel Quercus maritima, foliorum extremis tumidis, quam aliqui glandiferam vocant,* *C. B. Pin.* 365. *Fucus palmaris latioribus foliis in binas ternasve vesiculas verrucosas terminatis* *Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. 2. *Quercus marina humilior, crebris vesiculis & tuberculis seminalibus*
fere

fere rotundis dotata Raij Synop. II. 327. 3. *Quercus maritima barbata* C. B. Prod. 154. *Fucus maritimus foliis tumidis barbatis* Ejusd. Pin. 365. *Quercus marina foliis inferioribus fimbriatis fœniculaceis* Mer. Pin. 100. 4. *Quercus marina angustiori folio raro vesiculas habens* Synop. II. 327. *Fucus palmaris angustifolius ad extrema vesiculis rugosis bifurcatus* Hist. Oxon. III. 647. 5. *Fucus seu Quercus marina minima angustifolia* Raij Synop. II. 328. 6. *Quercus marina longiore & latiore folio* Mer. Pin. 100. 7. *Quercus marina angustifolia in extremitate referens Chelas Cancrorum* Mer. Pin. 100. There may be other Varieties in this Plant, besides these seven I have here noted, which I shall leave to the Observation of the Curious.

4. *Fucus spiralis maritimus major* Tourn. Inst. 568. Boerb. Ind. A. 9. Raij Synop. III. 41. *Fucus maritimus nostras foliis in modum spiræ convolutis* Pluk. Almag. 161. *Fucus marinus spiralis major* Raij Hist. III. 9. *Alga spiralis maritima major* Raij Synop. II. 5. Hist. Oxon. III. 646. *Alga spiralis Bocconi* Raij Synop. I. 7. **Twisted Wrack.** This is sometimes to be found on this Shore but not in plenty. D. Dillen. refers to this as being but a Variety thereof, *Alga spiralis ramosa maritima minor Petiverii* Raij Synop. II. 321.

5. *Fucus five Alga latifolia major dentata* Raij Synop. II. 3. III. 42. Hist. Oxon. III. 648. Tourn. Inst. 566. Raij Hist. I. 71. Pluk. Almag. 161. *Quercus marina foliis serratis* Johnf. Itin. Cant. II. p. 3. **Broad-leaved indented Sea-Wrack.** It grows upon the Stones where the Tide overflows before the Cliff. There is a good Figure of this in the third Volume of Morrison's Herbal Sect. 15. Tab. ix. Fig. 1.

6. *Fucus telam lineam sericeamve textura sua æmulans*, Raij Synop. II. 5. III. 42. Tourn. Inst. 568. Tab. cccxxxiv. Raij. Hist. I. 71. *Fucus marinus scruposus albidus telam sericeam textura sua æmulans* Hist. Oxon. III. 646. Boerb. Ind. A. 9. *Alga marina platyceros porosa* J. B. III. 809. *Porus cervinus Imperati* C. B. Pin. 367. **Broad-leaved Horn-Wrack.** This is found cast up by the Tide upon this Shore. Mr. Bobart hath given a good Figure

gure of this, Sect. 15. Tab. VIII. Mr. Ray in his *Cat. Angl.* I. 12. II. 11. gave this for the *Alga marina platyceros porosa* J. B. but that being of a stony Substance, which this is not, he changed his Thoughts although the Figure which is given of that by *Imperatus* and *J. Baubine* doth well express this.

7. *Fucus angustifolius ligulas referens* C. B. *Pin.* 364. *Tourn. Inst.* 567. *Fucus longo, angusto, crassoque folio* *Raij Synop.* III. 43. *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 72. *Fucus marinus secundus* *Dod. Pempt.* 479. *Park.* 1293. *Quercus marina* 2. *Ger. emac.* **Sea-Thongs.** This is not generally to be found but when the Tide is out, growing on the Stones below the Cliff. There is some Confusion among Botanists about this Plant: For Mr. Ray in his *Synopsis* and *History* took the *Fucus marinus secundus* of *Dodonæus's Pemptades* for the *Fucus longo, angusto crassoque folio* of C. Baubine's *Prodromus* and *Pinax*; whereas Baubine after describing his Plant adds, *Hic ad Fucum maritimum secundum Dodonæi editionis Belgicæ referri posse videtur, cujus species altera brevior & angustior folio dici poterit* *Prod.* 155. n. v. and the same Author in his *Pinax* gives it the same Name as in his *Prodromus*, and affirms it to be the said fifth in that Book; and likewise adds as a *Synonym* thereof *Fuci maritimi* 2. *species* *Dod. Belg.* but refers the *Fucus maritimus secundus* *Dod. Belg.* as a *Synonym* to his *Fucus angustifolius ligulas referens*. Nor is *Tournefort* blameless in making the *Fucus longo angusto crassoque folio* of Baubine's *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, the *Fucus marinus* 1. of *Dodonæus's Pemptades*, which is by C. Baubine made a *Synonym* of his *Fucus maritimus vel Quercus maritima vesiculas habens* *Pin.* 365. and is there rightly referred, being no other than the *Fucus sive Alga marina latifolia vulgatissima* of Ray's *Synopsis* by me afore given No. 3. as they who will read the Description thereof in *Dodonæus* may observe; indeed that Author gives but a bad Figure thereof, viz. a narrow-leaved Variety of that Plant. I do not find that either D. *Plukenet* in his *Almagestum* or Mr. *Bobart* in the *Hist. Oxon.* have taken any Notice of this Plant. *Dodonæus's* Figure of this Plant in his *Pemptades* is good, as is likewise that of *Johnson* in his *Gerard*, and *Parkinson* in his *Theater*; only this last Author hath crowded it with Pieces of the third and fourth *fuci* of *Dodonæus*. 6. *Fucus*

8. *Fucus maritimus Gallo-pavonis pennas referens* C. B. *Prod.* 155. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 645. *Raij Hist.* I. 75. *Ejusd. Fasc. Stirp.* 6. *Synop.* III. 43. *Pluk. Almag.* 162. *Tourn. Inst.* 569. *Alga maritima Gallo-pavonis plumas referens* C. B. *Pin.* 364. *Auricula marina Raij Hist.* I. 77. *Fungus auricularis* Cæs. C. B. *Pin.* 568. **Turkey's-Feather..** This grows plentifully upon the Stones that lie before the Cliff, but so far down as not to be seen but when the Tide is lowest. Both Mr. Ray and C. Baubine have this twice over. There is a good Figure of this Plant given by Mr. Bobart.

9. *Fucus membranaceus ceranoides variè dissectus Raij Synop.* III. 44. *Fucus sive Alga membranacea purpurea parva Raij. Hist.* I. 71. *Synop.* I. 3. II. 3. *Tourn. Inst.* 567. **Small purple membranaceous Sea-Wrack.** Among the Recrements cast up by the Sea. D. Dillen. refers to this, as a Variety thereof the *Fucus humilis dichotomus membranaceus ceranoides, latifolius, foliis ut plurimum verrucosis Hist. Oxon.* III. 646. *Tab. VIII. f. 13.* There are also divers other Varieties of this Plant varying in Breadth, Colour, Figure and Division of the Leaves, whereby Botanists are often led to multiply Species, of which two or three have been observed by the said Doctor, among the dried Plants of Mr. Adam Buddle, in his *Hortus Siccus*, now in the Possession of Sir Hans Sloane Bart. viz. 1. *Fucus membranaceus segmentis in multa cornicula acutiora divis.* 2. *Alga membranacea purpurea parva segmentis latis multum laciniatis & crispatis.* 3. *Alga membranacea purpurea parva segmentis latis verrucosis*, which last seems to be the same as the first Variety mentioned from the *Hist. Oxon.* as above.

10. *Fucus parvus segmentis prælongis teretibus acutis Raij Hist.* I. 71. *Synop.* II. 4. III. 45 *Hist. Oxon.* III. 648. *Tab. IX. f. 4.* *Tourn. Inst.* 567. *Pluk. Almag.* 160. *Fucus marinus πολυρχιδης Flor. Prusc.* 77. *Tab. xv. Forcellata Imp.* 601. *Fucus forcellata lumbricalis species C. B. Pin.* 366. *Fucus marinus forcellata, lumbricaræ species J. B. III.* 800. **Small branched Sea-Wrack.** This is likewise cast up and left by the Tide on the sandy Shores. Mr. Bobart hath referred the *Fucus forcellata* of Imperatus to this, which

which I see no Reason to separate; *Gottsched's Fucus* I have likewise brought to this as better pertaining to it, than to the following.

11. *Fucus* sive *Alga* exigua dichotomos foliorum segmentis longiusculis crassis & subrotundis *Raij Hist.* I. 71. *Synop.* III. 45. *Fucus* palmaris tenuis in orbem expansus, in segmenta bifida vel trifida breviora teretia divisus, *Hist. Oxon.* III. 649. *Fucus* parvus in orbem expansus, in segmenta bifida vel trifida breviora teretia divisus, *Ib.* Tab. ix. f. 9. *Fucus* parvus plurimus ab eadem radice cauliculis, segmentis teretibus in summo apice bifidis vel trifidis *Pluk. Almag.* 160. *Fucus* parvus teres dichotomos paucissimis divisuris, obscure viridis & per siccitatem nigricans *Raij Hist.* III. 9. Small branched Sea-Wrack with forked tops. This is likewise to be found with the former, from which it differs in having shorter and blunter segments. Mr. *Bobart* received this from *Barbados*, and hath given a good Figure of it.

12. *Fucus* trichoides nostras aurei coloris ramulorum apicibus furcatis *Pluk. Almag.* 160. *Phytog.* Tab. clxxxiv. *Raij Synop.* III. 45. *Fucus* sive *Alga* exigua dichotomos arenacei coloris *Pluk. Almag.* 160. *Alga* exigua dichotomos arenacei coloris *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 71. *Synop.* II. 4. *Fucus* exiguus dichotomos arenacei coloris *Fasc. Stirp.* 7. *Fucus* ceranoides ramosus tenuissimè divisus *Dodonæi Raij Synop.* II. 329. **Small branched sandy-coloured Sea-Wrack.** This is also to be found with the others but not so frequent. Mr. *Bobart* doubts whether this is his *Fucus* sive *Alga* lenta capillacea pallida flagellis ramosis chordas muscas minores referentibus *Hist. Oxon.* III. 649. Dr. *Plukenet's* Figure doth not well express this Plant: He hath this twice in his *Almagestum*; who there queries whether it is not the *Coralloides tenuifolia obsequiosa minima* J. B. III. 798. 13. *Fucus* teretifolius spongiosus pilosissimus D. *Harrison, Raij Synop.* II. 4. III. 46. *Fucus* teres villis quaquaversum obductus *Ejusd. Synop.* II. 330. *Musculus* marinus hirsutus, flagellis longis ramosis subviridibus *Hist. Oxon.* III. 650. Tab. ix. f. 6. **Green hairy Sea-Wrack.** This is to be found sometimes among the Stones before the Cliff. Mr. *Bobart* hath figured this.

14. *Fucus arboreus polyschides edulis* C. B. *Prod.* 154. *Ejusd.* *Pin.* 364. *Raij Synop.* III. 46. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. *Tourn. Inst.* 567. *Fucus arboreus polyschides* *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 75. *Fucus polyschides* *Johns. Itin. Cant.* II. 3. *Fucus Phasganoides & polyschides* *Ger. emac.* 1570. *Phyt. Brit.* 44. *Threlk. Synop. Hybern.* *Fucus polyschides* *Mer. Pin.* 40. *Fucus maxima polyschides* *Park.* 1292. *Fucus latissimo folio coriaceus polyschides ex Harvich* *Boc. Mus. di Fis.* 272. **Sea-girdle and Hangers.** This is to be found on this Shore. D. Dillen. thinks the *Fucus membranaceus polyphyllos major* *Doody Synop.* II. 329. to be either a Variety or a younger Plant of this. That in *Scotland*, where it is at some time esculent, is sold together with the *Duls*.

15. *Fucus Dealensis pedicularis rubrifolio* *Mus. Pet.* p. 39. N^o. 405. *Raij. Hist.* XII. 111. *Ejusd. Synop.* III. 48. *Alga cervi cornu divisura* *J. B.* III. 797. **Sea-wreck with the Leaves of Red-rattle.** This was found at *Harwich* by my late friend Mr. *John Lufkin*, an ingenious Apothecary of *Colchester*, as Mr. *Ray* in his *History* hath rightly observed; and not at *Deal* in *Kent* as mentioned in the *Synopsis* by error from Mr. *Petiver*.

16. *Fucus angustifolius vesiculis longis filiquarum æmulis* *Raij Synop.* II. 5. *Ejusd.* III. 48. *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 73. *Tourn. Inst.* 566. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. *Pluk. Almag.* 161. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 9. *Fucus marinus quartus* *Dod. Pemp.* 480. *Park. Theat.* 1293. *Johns. Iter. Cant.* II. 3. quoad *Icon. Quercus marina quarta* *Ger. emac.* 1596. *Fucus maritimus alter tuberculis paucissimis* C. B. *Pin.* 368. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 9. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 37. *Fucus cum filiquis longis minor* D. Dale, *Raij Hist.* III. 11. **Narrow-leaved Wrack with long Pods.** This grows upon the Stones before the Cliff, and is not to be found, but when the Tide is out. The different Face that is to be observed between young and old in this Plant, hath occasioned the dividing it into two or three sorts. *Dodonæus's* Figure well represents this Plant while young.

17. *Fucus maritimus nodosus* C. B. *Pin.* 365. *Raij Synop.* III. 48. *Pluk. Almag.* 161. *Tourn. Inst.* 566. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 9. *Comm. Cat. Holland.* 37. *Fucus five Alga marina angustifolia vesiculas ha-*
bens

bens *Raij Hist.* I. 70. *Ejusd. Synop.* II. 3. *Fucus marinus tertius Dodonæi, Park. Theat.* 1293. *Fucus marinus vesiculis majoribus singularibus per intervalla dispositis Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. *Quercus marina tertia Ger. emac.* 1568. **Long-narrow-leaved Sea-wrack.** This grows frequently on the Stones before the Cliff. In this the Leaves and Bladders are sometimes greater and sometimes less; and therefore to this may belong the *Fuci maritimi nodosi Species major Doody, Raij Synop.* II. 328.

18. *Fucus spongiosus nodosus Johnf. Iter. Cant.* 3. f. 3. *Ejusd. Mer. Bot.* I. 36. *Ger. emac.* 1570. *Raij Hist.* I. 76. *Ejusd. Synop.* III. 49. *Phyt. Brit.* 44. *Mer. Pin.* 40. *Spongia ramosa altera Anglica Park. Theat.* 1304. **Sea-wragged Staff.** This is often cast up on these Shores. Dr. Dillen. well observes, that this ought not to be called *Spongiosus* but *Gelatinosus*, for it consists of a clear gellied Substance. It is but rarely found of the Figure which *Johnson* gives it.

V. ALGA.

A LGA *Ger. emac.* 1560. *Raij Synop.* III. 52. *Alga angustifolia vitriariorum Ejusd. Hist.* I. 75. *J. B.* III. 794. *C.B. Pin.* 364. *Tourn. Inst.* 569. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 3. *Alga marina Lob. Icon.* 248. *Gotts. Flor. Pruss.* 7. *Fucus marinus sive Alga marina graminea Park. Theat.* 1242. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. *Potamogeton gramineum marinum imo caule geniculatum Pluk. Mant.* 155. **Grass-wrack.** This is driven up by the Sea here and on all Shores. The Figure of this Plant in Authors is not good. It is sometimes found with fibrous Roots.

2. *Alga marina graminea minor Raij Hist.* III. 8. *Fucus marinus seu Alga marina graminea Ejusd. Synop.* II. 7. *Ejusd.* III. 52. *Fucus marinus sive Alga marina graminea D. Dale, Hist. Oxon.* III. 647. *Potamogeton marinum in utriculis epiphyllispermon minus Raij Synop.* II. 346. *Ejusd.* III. 53. *Potamogeton gramineum marinum imo caule geniculatum minus Pluk. Mant.* 155. **The lesser Grass-wrack.** This grows on this Shore. It is much less than the former, and hath narrow Leaves. II. MUSCI,

II. MUSCI.

I. *Conferva*.

1. **C**onferva marina capillacea longa, ramosissima mollis *Raij Synop. III. 59.* Corallina viridis tenuissima & ramosissima mollis Doody *Ejusd. Synop. II. 330.* **Green hairy Sea-Weed:** In the Ditches belonging to the Sea Marshes on the West-side of the Town.

2. *Conferva marina trichoides seu Muscus marinus virens tenuifolius Pluk. Mant. 53. Ejusd. Phytog. 182. Raij Synop. III. 60.* **Fine green hairy Sea-weed:** On the Stones before the Cliff when the Tide is out.

3. *Conferva palustris bombycina Raij Synop. III. 60.* Alga bombycina *C. B. Prod. 155. Ejusd. Pin. 363.* Muscus aquaticus bombycinus tenuissimis filamentis *Gottf. Flor. Prus. 173. Tab. LV.* **Silken-wrack.** In the Marsh Ditches. Mr. Bobart refers to this the *Muscus capillaceus multifidus niger C. B. Pin. 363.* but not rightly.

4. *Conferva marina multifida niger.* Muscus capillaceus multifidus niger *C. B. Pin. 363.* Muscus marinus capillaceus multifidus niger *Hist. Oxon. III. 649.* Muscus marinus niger capillaceus ramosissimus *Raij Synop. II. 330.* **Black Sea-weed.** This grows on the Stones before the Cliff, and may be found when the Tide is out.

II. *Ulva*.

1. **U**LVA marina lactucae similis *Raij Synop. III. 62.* Lichen marinus *Johns. Mer. Bot. 47. Phyt. Brit. 68. Mer. Pin. 72. Ger. 1377. emac. 1566. Raij Hist. I. 77.* Lichen marinus platyphyllos *Pluk. Almag. 216.* Fucus lactucae folio *Tourn. Inst. 568. Boerb. Ind. A. 9.* Fucus marinus, lactuca marina dictus *Park. Theat. 1293.* Lactuca marina sive intybacea *J. B. III. 801.* Lactuca

tuca marina: Bryon Theophrasti, Dioscoridis & Plinii *Chab.* 572. *Muscus marinus lactucae folio* *C. B. Pin.* 364. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 645. *Bot. Monsp.* 180. **Oyster-green.** This is found every where cast up on this Shore.

2. *Ulva marina tubulosa*, intestinorum figuram referens *Raij Synop.* III. 62. *Lichen marinus tubulosus in cellulas divisus* *Ejusd. Synop.* II. 10. *Lichen five lactuca marina tubulosa* *Ejusd. Fasc. Stirp.* 14. *Lichen longissimus fluitans tubulosus* *Pluk. Almag.* 216. *Lactuca marina tubulosa* *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 77. *Fucus tubulosus intestinorum forma* *Tourn. Inst.* 568. *Fucus five Lactuca marina tubulosa* *Hist. Oxon.* III. 645. *Fucus cavus* *C. B. Pin.* 364. *J. B.* III. 803. **Sea-chitterling:** It is often found cast by the Tide on this Shore. It is most commonly found not branched, but sometimes branched, to which variety may be referred. *Fucus herbaceus cavus fluitans ramosus, calami anserini fere crassitudine* *Doody Raij Synop.* II. 340.

III. HERBÆ FLORE IMPERFECTO SEU APETALO.

I. *Salicornia.*

S *Salicornia geniculata annua* *Tourn. Corol.* 51. *Salicornia* *Raij Synop.* III. 136. *Ger.* 429. *Boerb. Ind. A.* II. 94. *Salicornia five Kali geniculatum* *Ger. emac.* 535. *Park. Theat.* 280. *Mer. Pin.* 68. *Kali geniculatum five Salicornia* *J. B.* III. 704. *Chab.* 543. *Kali majus geniculatum five Salicornia* *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 45. *Phyt. Brit.* 64. *Kali geniculatum nostras vulgatissimum minus non ramosum* *Pluk. Almag.* 202. *Kali geniculatum majus* *Raij Hist.* I. 211. *Hist. Oxon.* II. 611. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 59. *Kali geniculatum majus annum* *C. B.* 289. **Jointed Glasswort or Marsh-Samphire:** In the Marshes plentifully. Some pickle this as they do *Samphire* to be used with Meat. It provokes Urine, and the *Menses* powerfully, and expells the dead Child *J. B.* It is therefore no proper Sauce for Women with Child.

II. *Urtica.*

II. *Urtica*.

Urtica pilulifera folio profundius Urticæ majoris in modum ferrato, femine magno Lini *Raij Synop.* III. 140. *Ejusd.* II. 54. *Pluk. Almag.* 393. Urtica Romana *Raij Hist.* I. 161. *Phyt. Brit.* 131. *Ger.* 570. *emac.* 706. *Park. Theat.* 440. Urtica Romana seu mas cum globulis *J. B.* III. 445. *Chab.* 478. Urtica urens pilulas ferens, prima Dioscoridis, femine Lini *C. B. Pin.* 232. *Tourn. Inst.* 531. *Boerb. Ind. A.* II. 105. Urtica pilulifera facie Urticæ vulgaris, femine Lini *Hist. Oxon.* III. 435. Urtica urens pilulas ferens *Bot. Monsp.* 281. **Roman Pettle:** On the North-side of the Church near the Steeple, and a Meadow on the West-side of the Gate, plentifully; I also saw it in the Street facing the Marsh. A Syrup made of it, is here used against the Convulsive Cough in Children.

III. *Atriplex*.

1. **A**triplex angustifolia maritima dentata *Raij Hist.* I. 123. *Ejusd. Fasc. Stirp.* 2. *Synop.* II. 62. *Ejusd.* III. 152. *Tourn. Inst.* 505. Atriplex maritima angustifolia *C. B. Prod.* 58. *Ejusd. Pin.* 120. Atriplex angustifolia dentata *Pet. Herb. Brit.* Tab. VII. f. 4. **Narrow leaved indented Sea-Orach:** On the Sea Bank on the West-side of the Town. Mr. Ray questions whether this is the *Atriplex angustifolia laciniata minor* *J. B.* II. 972. *Hist. Oxon.* II. 607. Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia laciniata minor *Chab.* 305. and that not without Reason; there being no Description extant in any Author that I have yet seen, except that of Dr. Morrison in the Place above quoted, where he makes it a true *Atriplex*, saying, that it differs from none of his foregoing, neither in Stalks, jagged Leaves, Flowers nor Seed-vessels, except in its glaucous Colour, like other Sea Plants: As to *J. Baubine*, he hath given a Figure of his Plant, which well enough represents this, except in that he hath added the Flower of a *Chenopodium* or *Blite* to it; but

but the Figure itself is only upon supposition. As to his *synonymous* Names, the first is *Atriplex Sylvestris* II. Tab. Icon. 427. (which he saith, is not described in that Author's History) this *C. Baubine* takes no Notice of in his *Pinax*; nor doth he of his second, which is the *Atriplex Sylvestris* III. Cap. Epit. 243. as I presume (for he hath it not in his *Hortus*) the Figure of which is the *Chenopodium foliis integris racemosum* Raij Synop. III. 155. and hath adapted the Description of *Matthiolus* to his own Figure by altering some Words as may be seen by comparing it with that of the *Quarto Edit.* p. 220. The last *Synonym* mentioned by *J. B.* and that with a doubt is the *Atriplex fimetaria minor* Thal. 8. which is the *Atriplex Sylvestris minor* C. B. Phytopin. 195. *Atriplex Sylvestris altera* C. B. Pin. 119. As to the *Atriplex Sylvestris* II. Tab. aforementioned, the Figure seems to belong to the *Blitum Quercus folio* Pet. Herb. Brit. Tab. VIII. f. 1. *Blitum procumbens folio botryoide subtus incano* D. Rand Buddl. Hort. sic. Vol. IV. fol. 43. *Chenopodium angustifolium laciniatum minus* Tourn. Inst. 506. Herb. Paris. 316. Vaill. Bot. Par. 35. and is the very same with that of the *Atriplex Sylvestris* II. C. B. Matth. 362. *Tournefort* and *Vaillant* make *J. B.* plant *Synonymous* to their *Chenopodium* last mentioned.

2. *Atriplex maritima nostras* Cat. Angl. I. 35. II. 32. *Atriplex maritima folio deltoide* Pet. Herb. Brit. Tab. VII. f. 2. **Small Sea-Orach** on the Marsh Banks plentifully. Mr. Ray in his *Cat. Angl.* refers to this *Atriplicis marinæ species Valerandi* J. B. II. 974. i. e. *Atriplicis marinæ species alia Valerandi* Chab. 306. but not rightly; he himself making a Doubt of it in his *Hist.* I. 193. 10. as likewise in his first and second Edition of his *Synopsis*, it being a *Chenopodium*. This Plant of *J. Baubine*, I observed on the Marsh Banks, and communicated it to Dr. *Sherard*; and therefore did distinguish it from, and not refer it to the **Small Sea-Orach** above; as the separating my Name from the Place where it was found in the last Edition of the *Synopsis*, p. 152. would lead some to think. In the two last mentioned Books of Mr. Ray, he added as a *Synonym* to his *Atriplex maritima nostras*, the *Atriplex maritima*

maritima perennis folio deltoide seu triangulari minus incano Hist. Oxon. II. 607. which if the Doctor did not mistake in, cannot be our Plant, for I have never yet found it *perennial*; but its being annual makes some suspect it to be no other than the *Atriplex Sylvestris folio hastato seu deltoide* Synop. III. 151. only altered by growing on sandy Banks near the Sea. Neither is our Plant at any time near so large as Dr. *Morrison* describes his to be; nor doth *Commeline* in his *Dutch Catalogue* mention any perennial *Atriplex*, the *Halimus* excepted.

3. *Atriplex maritima* J. B. II. 974. Chab. 306. Pluk. Almag. 60. Raij Hist. I. 193. Fasc. Stirp. 3. Synop. III. 152. *Atriplex maritima laciniata* C. B. Pin. 120. Tourn. Inst. 505. Boerb. Ind. A. II. 89. Comm. Cat. Holl. 12. Bot. Monsp. 35. Hist. Oxon. II. 607. *Atriplex marina* Ger. 257. emac. 325. *Atriplex marina repens* Park. Theat. 758. Johnf. Mer. Bot. 22. Phyt. Brit. 13. **Jagged Sea-Orach:** On the sandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. Parkinson following Lobel, calls this Plant repent, whereas its an annual Plant, and is only procumbent. There is no good Figure of this Plant in any Author, they expressing the Seed as growing in Spikes like a *Chenopodium*, whereas the Seeds grow among the Leaves; each covered with two large *triangular Valves*.

4. *Atriplex maritima fruticosa*, *Halimus* & *Portulaca marina dicta angustifolia* Raij Synop. II. 63. III. 153. *Atriplex maritima angustissimo folio* Hist. Oxon. II. 608. Tourn. Inst. 505. *Atriplex maritima Halimus dicta surrector & vulgaris* Pluk. Almag. 61. *Halimus seu Portulaca marina* C. B. Pin. 120. Raij Hist. I. 195. Cat. Angl. II. 154. Comm. Cat. Holl. 54. Bot. Monsp. 124. *Halimus vulgaris* five *Portulaca marina* Ger. emac. 523. Johnf. Mer. Bot. I. 41. Phyt. Brit. 56. Mer. Pin. 60. *Portulaca marina nostras* Park. Theat. 724. *Portulaca marina fruticosa*, quæ *Halimus* 2. Clusii J. B. I. Part 2. p. 228 **Common Sea-Purslane:** On the Marsh Banks plentifully. J. Baubine as Mr. Ray well observes, confounds it with the *Halimus* 2. Clus. Hist. 54. which Error he might perhaps be led into by *Clusius* himself, who gives the Figure of our Plant entitling the Figure *Halimus* II. when it should have

been *Halimus* III. as he hath put it in his Margin against the Description.

IV. *Chenopodium*.

1. **C**Henopodium fedi folio minimo, femine splendente annuum *Boer. Index* A. II. 91. Blitum Kali minus album dictum *Raij Synop.* II. 64. III. 156. Blitum marinum teretifolium, Kali minus album dictum *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 198. Kali minus *Ger. emac.* 535. *Mer. Pin.* 68. Kali minus album *Park. Theat.* 279. Kali minus five Kali album *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 45. *Phyt. Brit.* 64. Kali minus album femine splendente *C. B. Pin.* 289. *Hist. Oxon.* II. 610. Kali minus five sedum minus arborescens vermiculatum *J. B.* III. 703. quoad descript. **Sea-Blite, white Glaswort:** In the Marshes next the River plentifully. Some account it an excellent boiled Sallet. The Figure in *J. Baubine* is of the *Salicornia*.

2. *Chenopodium*, fedi folio minimo, frutescens perenne *Boerb. Ind.* A. II. 91. Blitum fruticosum maritimum, *Vermicularis Frutex* dictum *Raij Synop.* III. 156. Kali Species seu *Vermicularis marina arborescens J. B.* III. 704. *Bot. Monsp.* 147. Kali fruticosum minus flore minore *Hist. Oxon.* II. 611. *Sedum minus fruticosum C. B. Pin.* 284. *Raij Hist.* I. 199. *Vermicularis Frutex minor Ger. emac.* 523. *Vermicularis fruticosa altera Park. Theat.* 731. **Shrub Stone-crop or Blite.** On the Western-end of the Marsh Bank plentifully. It flowers in June, and ripens its Seed in August.

V. *Beta*.

BETA sylvestris maritima *C. B. Pin.* 118. *Park. Theat.* 750. *Raij Hist.* I. 204. *Synop.* III. 157. *Tourn. Inst.* 502. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Beta spontanea maritima communis viridis Hist. Oxon.* II. 596. *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 87. *Beta sylvestris spontanea maritima Johns. Iter. Cant.* II. 15. *Beta communis viridis Park. Parad.* 489. **Sea-Beet.** In the Sea Marshes on the West plentifully. Dr. *Johnson* in his *Merc. Bot.* and *Gerard's Herbal*, as also Dr. *Merret* in

in his *Pinax* and *Phyt. Brit.* make the *Beta alba* to be our *Sea-Beet*; but therein they are mistaken, the *Sea-Beet* being *perennial*, and the other *annual* as Mr. Ray well observes. *Beta communis sive viridis* C. B. Pin. 118. is by *Magnol Hort. Monsp.* 32. made a Variety only of the white, and so it really ought to be, if it is an annual, as *Herman* hath it in his *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 87. and I observe, he saith the same of the *Sea-Beet*. Mr. Ray thinks the *Common-green-Beet* of *Baubine* is the same with the *Sea-Beet*; and of the same Opinion is *Morrison Hist. Oxon.* and *Magnol* in his *Bot. Monsp.* 37. which Plant of C. B. having only one *Synonym*, and that the *Beta agrestis* Trag. 708. who calls it also *nigra*, and thus describes it: *Quæ nigricantia profert folia, omnium est vulgatissima, eam nos agrestem sive erraticam Betam censemus.* This is the *Beta nigra* C. B. *Phytog.* 190. *J. B.* II. 961. who censures *Tragus* for making it a wild Plant; and describes it of a darker green than the white, but it being something like, might be the Occasion of the naming it white by some as above. It is not always found growing by the Sea, or in Salt Places for Mr. *J. Sberard* found it plentifully near *Nottingham*, Dr. *Magnol* in the ways about *Montpelier*, and Dr. *Johnson* between *Gillingham* and *Sheppy Isle* in *Kent*, *Iter. Cant.* Anno 1629. Edit. This is one of the Plants taken Notice of by Mr. *Tayler*. It is used as a boiled Sallet, and in Broths and Soups.

N. B. It is not this Plant that Nature seems to play and sport itself with: Nor was it Dr. *Johnson* that affirmed it, as it is by Dr. *Threlkeld* cited, but what is published, was first by Mr. *Gerard* himself; and the Plant mentioned for the Production of such Rarities is the *Beta rubra Romana* Ger. p. 251. though the same is continued by Dr. *Johnson*.

VI. *Parietaria.*

Parietaria Ger. 261. *emac.* 331. *J. B.* II. 976. *Chab.* 307. *Raij Hist.* I. 206. *Synop.* III. 158. *Threlk. Synop. Hib. Mer. Pin.* 90. *Parietaria vulgaris* Park. *Theat.* 437. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 57. *Phyt. Brit.*

Brit. 88. *Parietaria Officinarum* & *Dioscoridis C. B. Pin.* 121. *Hist. Oxon.* II. 600. *Tourn. Inst.* 509. *Boerb. Ind. A. II.* 92. *Magnol. Bot. Monsp.* 199. **Pellitory of the Wall.** Upon the Town Wall near the King's-Yard. It is opening and cleansing, good against the Stone, Gravel, and Stoppage of Urine, either taken by the Mouth or in Clysters; it easeth Pains in the Belly. The Powder taken either in Honey, Beer, or Posset-drink, cures old Coughs and Consumptions. *Magnol* commends the Herb bruised and mixed with Hog's Lard to help the Gout, if applied to the Feet. The Figure in *Johnson's Gerard* is good.

VII. *Kali.*

Tragus seu Tragum Matthioli *Park. Theat.* 1034. Tragon Matthioli *Ger.* 960. *Johns. Iter. Cant.* 1629. Tragon improbus *Ejusd. Iter. Cant.* II. 3. Tragon Matthioli seu potius Tragus improbus Matthioli *Ger. emac.* 1117. Tragus five Tragum Matthioli *Park. Theat.* 1034. Tragus spinosus Matthioli seu Kali spinosum *J. B. III.* 706. Kali spinosum cochleatum *C. B. Pin.* 289. *Raij Hist.* I. 212. *Synop. III.* 159. *Tbrelk. Synop. Hib.* Kali spinosum *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 45. *Phyt. Brit.* 64. *Mer. Pin.* 68. Kali spinosum foliis longioribus & angustioribus *Tourn. Inst.* 247. *Boerb. Ind. A. II.* 93. Kali spinoso affinis *C. B. Pin.* 289. Kali spinosa affinis planta *Hist. Oxon.* II. 611. Kali spinosum longioribus & angustis foliis *Pluk. Almag.* 202. Kali spinosum foliis crassioribus & brevioribus *Ejusd.* Kali spinosum, Tragus Dioscoridis quibusdam *Chab.* 544. **Prickly-Glaswort.** On the sandy Shore going to the Cliff. It is something Difficult to reconcile Authors about this Plant; for *C. Bauhine* having as it seems to me made two of one, he hath been therein followed by divers others. The best way I think to untie this Knot, will be to examine the Vouchers he produces which I shall do so far as any of them are in my Custody. To begin with his first, viz. *Kali spinosum cochleatum*, of which he mentions only three Authors, 1. *Drypis Theophrasti Tab. Icon.* 144. which hath no Resemblance to our Plant. His second is
Kali,

Kali five Alkali *Dod. Belg.* which not having, I consulted that Author's *Pemptades* (as the Translation of the other) p. 81. where Kali is described and figured, both which describe our Plant as it appears in the Spring when young. His third and last is only a dubious Plant in *Lugd.* 1486. which no way agrees with ours. I now come to his second viz. *Kali spinosa affinis*, and here he is more numerous in his *Synonims*. First, *Tragum Matth.* 1035. *Ejusd.* 4^{to} 698. the Figures of both seem taken from a Plant past Perfection, *Caster* 460. His Figure bad, *Lon.* 60. His Description taken from *Dioscorides*, but his Figure is of the *Sedum minus flore albo*, *Tab. Icon.* 702. His Figure from *Matthiolum*. Secondly, *Tragus & Kali secundum genus Dod. gal.* which Book I have not; but in the *English* Edition thereof by *Lyte*, p. 116. the Figure of *Kali* is from a young Plant. Thirdly, *Tragon improbus Matth. Advers.* 355. Our Plant is described, but not figured. Fourthly, *Tragon Matthioli Lob. Obs.* 463. *Lob. Icon.* 797. the Figure of both which is the same as *Lyte's*. The *Lugd.* p. 1388. hath two Figures, but neither right, the Description I take to be of this Plant, *Ger.* 960. his Figure is copied from *Matthiolum*. I have now done with *C. Baubine* and do believe, that both his Species of *Tragum* are but one; and he himself was of that Opinion in his *Matthiolum*, p. 731. where having given *Matth.* Figure he adds, *Quæ pro Tragoproponitur Matthiolo, Kali spinosum dicitur, & in Figura folia minus recte expressa; hæc quidem foliis est aliquando longioribus (ut Figura Lob. &c.) aliquando brevioribus, latioribus & angustioribus variat;* the Difference being occasioned chiefly by observing the Plant in two States; nor do *J. Baubine*, *Mr. Ray*, *Dr. Morrison*, *Herman* or *Johnson* divide them: and *Parkinson* is of that Opinion in his Chapter of *Tragum Matthioli*, blaming *Baubine* for dividing them, and gives *Lobel's* Figure for it; yet in his Chapter of *Kali* he gives another Plant with a different Figure taken from *Donatus*, p. 94. who calls it *Tragon Dioscoridis quorundam*, for the *Kali spinosum* of *C.B.* making it different from his former because this had Leaves, and the other not; and this Difference about the Leaves mentioned as above by *Baubine* hath occasioned as I believe *Plukenet*, *Tournefort*,

fort and *Magnol* in his *Hortus* to divide it, making thereof two Plants.

IV. HERBÆ FLORE COMPOSITO, NATURA PLENO.

I. *Lactuca*.

Lactuca sylvestris major odore Opii *Ger. emac.* 309. *Raij Hist.* I. 219. *Synop.* III. 161 Lactuca sylvestris lato folio, succo viroso *J. B.* II. 1002. *Chab.* 314. Lactuca sylvestris odore viroso *C. B. Pin.* 123. *Tourn. Inst.* 473. *Elem. Bot.* 376. *Boerb. Ind.* A. 81. Lactuca sylvestris Opii odore vehementi soporifero & viroso *Hist. Oxon.* III. 58. Lactuca Endiviæ foliis odore viroso *Park. Theat.* 813. **The greater strong scented Wild-Lettuce.** On the Bank going from the Town to the Cliff.

V. HERBÆ FLORE DISCOIDE.

I. *Tussilago*.

Tussilago *Ger.* 666. *emac.* 811. *Raij Hist.* I. 259. *Synop.* III. 173. *J. B.* III. 563. *Chab.* 513. *Park. Theat.* 1220. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 130. Tussilago vulgaris *C. B. Pin.* 197. *Tourn. Inst.* 487. *Boerb. Ind.* A. 101. Chamæluce Plinii *Bod. à Stapel. in Theoph. Hist.* 877. Bechion five Farfara *Dod.* 596. **Colts-foot.** On the Banks between the Town and the Cliff. This is so common a Plant that I should not have here mentioned it, had it not been named by Mr. *Tayler*: A Syrup, Conserve, &c. are prepared of the Leaves or Flowers, which are good in Coughs, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

II. *Aster*.

II. *Aster.*

ASTER maritimus cœruleus Tripolium dictus *Raij Synop.* III. 175. Aster maritimus purpureus Tripolium dictus *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 170. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 95. *Pluk. Almag.* 56. Aster cœruleus glaber, littoreus pinguis Tripolium dictus *Hist. Oxon.* III. 121. Aster maritimus palustris, cœruleus, salicis folio *Tourn. Inst.* 481. Tripolium majus *J. B.* 1064. Tripolium vulgare majus *Ger.* 333. *emac.* 413. Tripolium majus cœruleum *C. B. Pin.* 267. Tripolium majus five vulgare *Park. Theat.* 673. **Sea-starwort.** In the Marsh Ditches plentifully.

VI. HERBÆ CORYMBIFERÆ.

Absinthium.

1. **A**bsinthium marinum album *Ger.* 940. *emac.* 1099. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 126. *Raij Synop.* III. 188. Absinthium maritimum album *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 370. Absinthium marinum five seriphium *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 16. *Phyt. Brit.* 1. Absinthium seriphium Belagicum *J. B.* III. 178. *C. B. Pin.* 139. *Comm. Cat. Holl.* 1. *Tourn. Inst.* 458. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 9. Absinthium seriphium five marinum Anglicum *Park. Theat.* 102. Artemisia maritima incana, lanuginosa, Rutæ minoris folio *Vaill. Mem. Acad. Par.* Anno 1719. p. 377. **English Sea-wormwood.** On the Marsh Bank on the West-side of the Town plentifully.

2. Absinthium maritimum seriphio Belgico simile, latiore folio odoris grati *D. Plukenet, Raij Synop.* II. 94. III. 188. *Tourn. Inst.* 458. Absinthium maritimum seriphio Belgico simile latiore folio odoris grati *Tbrelk. Synop. Hib.* Artemisia incana lanuginosa, tenuissimè laciniata, ramis quasi expansis & quasi pendulis, *Vaill. Mem. Acad. Par.* Anno 1719. p. 377. **Sea-wormwood with spreading Branches.** This grows likewise with the former of which Mr. Ray takes it for a Variety: It is different in that the Branches of this are hanging down, and much more spread about. 3. Ab-

3. *Absinthium seriphium tenuifolium marinum Narbonense* *J. B.* III. 177. *Chab.* 373. *Raij Synop.* III. 189. *Absinthium seriphium Narbonense Park. Theat.* 102. *Raij Hist.* I. 307. *Absinthium seriphium Gallicum C. B. Pin.* 139. *Tourn. Inst.* 458. *Magnol. Bot. Monsp.* 1. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 9. *Absinthium seriphium Gallicum five primum C. B. Phytog.* 236. *Absinthium minus tenuifolium altè incisifoliis, falsum Hispanicum Bar. Obs.* 1008. *Icon.* 460. *Absinthium seriphium vulgò dictum Cam. Epit.* 458. *Artemisia maritima cinerea, Sophiæ foliis Vaill. Mem. Acad. Par. Anno* 1719. **French Sea-wormwood.** It is to be found with the foregoing flowering in *August*. It is good to warm the Stomach, create an Appetite and kill Worms. *Matthiolus* commends it in the Dropsy and others in the Jaundice, and continual Fevers. *Magnol* thinks it warmer than the Common; a Conserve thereof is more used, because it is more grateful to the Stomach. *C. Baubine* refers the *Absinthium seriphium vulgò dictum* of *Camerarius* to this, and I think rightly; because that Author saith it grows about *Marseilles*; and *Magnol* that it grows upon all their Sea Coast; he never finding any other but this and the *Santonium Gallicum* there; but *Tournefort* joins it to our first.

VII. HERBÆ SEMINE NUDO SOLITARIO.

I. *Limonium.*

Limonium *Ger.* 332. *emac.* 411. *Mer. Pin.* 72. *Chab.* 501. *Raij Hist.* I. 395. *Synop.* III. 201. *Limonium majus vulgatus Park. Theat.* 1234. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Limonium vulgare Johns. Mer. Bot.* 47. *Phyt. Brit.* 68. *Limonium maritimum majus C. B. Pin.* 192. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 600. *Tourn. Inst.* 341. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 76. *Limonium majus multis; aliis Behen rubum J. B.* III. 876. **Sea-Lavender.** In the Marsh Ditches. It flowers in *July*. The Seed drank in Wine stops all Fluxes of the Belly.

II. *Statice.*

II. *Statice*.

S *Tatice montana minor* *Tourn. Inst.* 341. *Raij Synop.* III. 203. *Caryophyllus marinus minimus* *Lobelii Ger.* 482. *emac.* 602. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* 27. *Phyt. Brit.* 23. *Mer. Pin.* 22. *Caryophyllus marinus minimus*, *statice montana minor* *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Caryophyllus montanus minor* *C. B. Pin.* 211. *Raij Hist.* II. 1037. *Caryophyllus flos aphyllorcaulos vel Junceus minor* *J. B. III.* 336. *Caryophyllus flos junceus five aphyllorcaulos minor* *Chab.* 442. *Limonium minimum vulgatus flore globofo* *Hist. Oxon.* III. 601. *Scabiosa montana five maritima minima foliis angustissimis* *Pluk. Almag.* 336. *Scabiosa montana globofo flore, gramineis foliis angustioribus* *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 540. *Gramen marinus minus* *Park. Theat.* 1279. **Thrift, Sea-Julyflower.** In the Marshes plentifully. It is much used in Borders of Gardens.

VIII. HERBÆ UMBELLIFERÆ.

I. *Smyrniium*.

S *Myrniium* *Matth.* 773. *Ejusd.* 4^{to} 475. *Cam. Epit.* 530. *Raij Synop.* III. 208. *Tourn. Inst.* 316. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 54. *Smyrniium majus* *Mor. Umb.* II. *Smyrniium Dioscoridis* *Magnol. Bot. Monsp.* 242. *Hippofelinum* *Ger.* 866. *emac.* 1019. *Raij Hist.* I. 437. *Phyt. Brit.* 59. *Mer. Pin.* 63. *Hippofelinum five Smyrniium vulgare* *Park. Theat.* 930. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 277. *Hippofelinum Theophrasti, vel Smyrniium Dioscoridis* *C. B. Pin.* 154. *Hippofelinum, seu Smyrniium vulgare* *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Macerone quibusdam Smyrniium femine magno nigro* *J. B. III.* 126. *Macerone* *Chab.* 399. **Alexanders.** Upon the Bank leading from the Town to the Cliff, and in the Hedge on the Right-Hand of the Road from *Dovercourt*. Not only the tender Stalks and Leaves, but also the Roots sliced, are used in Sallads both raw and boiled, as likewise in Broths and Soups; especially in the Spring to cleanse the Blood.

The Figure of this Plant in *Johnson* upon *Gerard*, is good; but that in the first Edition is of a *Sphondylium* or *Cow-Parsnep*. *J. Baubine's* Figure is only of some lower Leaves.

II. *Apium*.

A *Pium* palustre & officinarum *C. B. Pin.* 154. *Raij Hist.* I. 447. *Synop.* III. 214. *Tourn. Inst.* 305. *Boerb. Ind.* A. 58. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 293. *Magnol. Bot. Monsp.* 25. *Apium* offic. five *Paludapium* *Johns.* *Mer. Bot.* I. 20. *Phyt. Brit.* 9. *Apium* palustre seu *Paludapium* *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Apium* vulgare five palustre *Park. Theat.* 926. *Mer. Pin.* 9. *Apium* vulgare ingratus *J. B.* III. 100. *Apium* palustre *heloselinum* *Chab.* 196. *Apium* palustre *Paludapium* dictum *Mor. Umb.* 21. *Eleoselinum* seu *Paludapium* *Ger.* 862. *emac.* 1014. **Smallage.** By the Marsh-Ditches. The Root of this Plant is one of the five opening Roots of the Shops; and the Seeds one of the four lesser warm Seeds. The Roots provoke Urine and the Menfes, expel the Stone, and are useful in the Jaundice and Dropsies, by opening the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; and discusseth Wind. The Seeds are accounted more efficacious than the Roots, but neither so convenient to be used by such as are subject to the Epilepsy. It is believed to be warmer than the *Sallery*, the culture and blanching of which making it more mild, though otherwise but the same Plant; and is called *Selinum* five *Apium dulce* *Park. Theat.* 926. *Apium palustre* *Seleri dictum* *Mor. Umb.* 21. *Apium dulce* *Celeri Italorum* *Hort. Reg. Par.* 22. *Tourn. Inst.* 305. *Boerb. Ind.* A. 58. *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 50.

III. *Fœniculum*.

F *Oeniculum* vulgare *Ger.* 877. *emac.* 1032. *Park. Theat.* 884. *Raij Hist.* I. 457. *Synop.* III. 217. *Fœniculum* vulgare minus acutioni & nigriori semine *J. B.* III. 2. *Tourn. Inst.* 311. *Fœniculum* vulgare *Italicum*, semine oblongo, gustu acuto *C. B. Pin.* 147. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 270. *Boerb. Ind.* A. 48. *Fœniculum* vulgare Germanicum

Germanicum *Mor. Umb.* 3. Marathrum five Fœniculum *Chab.* 381. **Fennel or Finckle.** On the Bank between the Town and the Cliff. The Roots are one of the five opening Roots of the Shops, and the Seeds of the four greater warm Seeds. The Roots provoke Urine, open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and are helpful in the Jaundice, and expel the Stone and Gravel. The Leaves increase Milk in Nurfes, the Seeds strengthen the Stomach, discuss Wind, and are good for Asthmaticks, and quicken the Sight; so doth also the distilled water or Juice of the Leaves. The whole Plant used in Food prevents being over fat.

IV. *Eryngium*

Eryngium marinum *Ger.* 999. *emac.* 1162. *Park. Theat.* 986. *J. B.* III. 86. *Chab.* 355. *Raij Synop.* III. 222. *Ejusd. Hist.* I. 384. *Mer. Pin.* 36. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* Eryngium maritimum *C. B. Pin.* 386. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 165. *Tourn. Inst.* 327. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 134. *Magnol. Bot. Monsp.* 92. Eryngium marinum vulgare *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 34. *Phyt. Brit.* 39. **Sea-Holly or Eryngo.** Upon the sandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. The candied Roots provoke Venery, and are eaten in a Morning to prevent the Plague and Contagion of the Air, it is helpful to consumptive People (being a Restorative) in the Lues and Jaundice; but especially in Obstructions of the Urine, Liver, and Gall-bladder.

IX. HERBÆ FLORE MONOPETALO.

Glaux maritima *C. B. Pin.* 215. *Raij Synop.* III. 285. *Glaux maritima minor Park. Theat.* 1283. *Glaux exigua maritima J. B.* III. 373. *Ger.* 448. *emac.* 562. *Raij Hist.* II. 1102. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 607. *Tourn. Inst.* 88. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 206. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 38. *Phyt. Brit.* 48. *Mer. Pin.* 46. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* **Sea-Milk-wort or Black Saltwort.** In the Salt Marthes; it flowers in July.

X. HERBÆ FLORE TETRAPETALO.

I. *Napus*.

Napus sylvestris J. B. II. 843. Chab. 272. C. B. Pin. 95. Hist. Oxon. II. 215. Raij Hist. I. 802. Synop. III. 295. Tourn. Inst. 229. Boerb. Ind. A. II. 13. Bunias seu Napus sylvestris nostras Park. Theat. 865. Threlk. Synop. Hib. Bunias sylvestris Lobelii Ger. 181. emac. Napus Bunias Johnst. Mer. Bot. I. 52. Phyt. Brit. 79. Bunias five Napus sylvestris Mer. Pin. 17. **Wild Rabelu.** On the Bank going from the Town to the Cliff. The Figure in Parkinson answers well unto this Plant, the upper Leaves upon the Stalks almost incompassing them at their Base, so that they much resemble a perfoliate Plant; this is the Plant I shewed Mr. Ray, who then took it for the *Brassica perfoliata*. It is not the Seeds of this, but of the *Napus dulcis* or *Napus* J. B. II. 842. that are to be used in the Composition of *Venice Treacle*. Not only Mr. Ray, but also J. Bauhine, Dodone, and Gerard do affirm, that it is of the Seeds of this Plant that *Rape Oil* is made. Parkinson, that it is of the *Rapum sylvestre, non bulbosum*, p. 862. but Lyte in his *Dodone's Herbal*, p. 553. the Editor of *Tournefort's Herbal*, p. 431. and Dr. Threlkeld do say, that the *Brassica arvensis* C. B. Pin. 112. is the Plant from whose Seeds this Oil is exprest: Now whether Dodone was of this Opinion when he published his *Dutch Herbal*, or whether it was added by Clusius when he translated it into *French*, or put in by Lyte when he published it in *English*, I cannot now discover, not having either the *Dutch* or *French* Editions. The Editor of *Tournefort* afore said, p. 431. complains of the Confusion of Botanists about this Plant, as if they did not clearly understand what they write; this Threlkeld should have set to rights before he transcrib'd that Complaint; all the Plants which occasioned it growing in the Neighbourhood of *Dublin*, as he himself has published; which demonstrates, that it is easier to find Fault than to mend.

II. *Cochlearia*.

II. *Cochlearia*.

1. *Cochlearia folio sinuato* C. B. *Pin.* 110. *Raij Hist.* I. 823. *Synop.* III. 303. *Tourn. Inst.* 215. *Boerb. Ind. A.* II. 10. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Cochlearia Britanica folio sinuato Hist. Oxon.* II. 308. *Pluk. Almag.* III. *Hort. Lugd. Bot.* *Cochlearia vulgaris longo & sinuato folio Johnf. Mer. Bot.* I. 29. *Phyt. Brit.* 29. *Cochlearia vulgaris Park Theat.* 285. *Mer. Pin.* 27. *Cochlearia Britanica Ger.* 324. *emac.* 401. **English or common Sea-Scurvy-grass.** In the Salt Marshes. It flowereth in May. It is of great use in curing the Scurvy, a Distemper the *English* are very subject to, and from that Disease takes its Name; the volatile Parts it abounds with make unfit for Decoctions; those therefore that boil it loose its Vertues; its Infusion in new Wort, Ale or Wine is best. In the Shops are to be had the Conserve and Spirits of the *Garden Sort*, which abounds more with a volatile Salt than the *Sea-kind*. The Juice of the Herb with the bruised Leaves applied to the Face in Six Hours takes away Freckles; but it must be washed off by a Decoction of Bran, Dr. Palmer from *Herman's* Prelections; but it doth not say whether the *Garden* or *Sea* Sort is to be used. The *Cochlearia vulgaris* five *Britannica vera Plinii*, *Phyt. Brit.* *Cochlearia longiori & sinuato folio Mer. Pin.* *Cochlearia major Batavica erecta, folio oblongo, Hort. Lugd. Bat. Boerb. Ind. A. Tourn. Inst.* are perhaps only a Variety or Varieties of this.

2. *Cochlearia marina folio anguloso parvo D. Lawson, Raij Fasc. Stirp.* 4. *Synop.* III. 303. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Cochlearia Hederæ folio Hist. Oxon.* II. 309. *Boerb. Ind. A.* II. 10. *Cochlearia major Portlandica, Chelidonii minoris folio Pluk. Almag.* III. *Cochlearia Aremorica Hort. R. Par.* 54. *Tourn. Inst.* 215. *Thlaspi hederaceum Ger. emac.* 271. *Park. Theat.* 848. *J. B.* II. 933. *Chab.* 293. *Phyt. Brit.* 120. *Mer. Pin.* 111. *Thlaspi repens Hederæ folio C. B. Pin.* 108. **Small Sea-Scurvy-Grass with cornered Leaves.** This grows not that I know of at *Harwich*, but finding

finding it plentifully in a Journey thither *Anno* 1729. on a Bank by the Sea-side about two Miles beyond *Manningtree* in *Essex* on the Right-Hand of the Road; I could not omit here inserting it. *C. Bauhine* terms it *repens*; Plants being often so call'd when they are only *procumbent*.

III. *Nasturtium*.

Nasturtium sylvestre *Osyridis folio* *C. B. Pin.* 105. *Park. Theat.* 829. *Boerb. Ind. A.* II. 8. *Threlk. Synop. Hib. Raij Synop.* III. 303. *Nasturtium sylvestre* *Osyridis folio* capsulis minimis *Hist. Oxon.* II. 301. *Thlaspi minus* *Ger.* 204. *emac.* 262. *Phyt. Brit.* 121. *Mer. Pin.* 118. *Thlaspi angustifolium* *Fuchsi Nasturtium sylvestre* *J. B.* II. 914. *Nasturtium sylvestre* *Chab.* 289. *Nasturtium sylvestre* *J. Bauhini Raij Hist.* I. 825. **Botwyer's Mustard** or **Bastard Cresses**. On the West-side near the River.

IV. *Lepidium*.

Lepidium latifolium *C. B. Pin.* 97. *Raij Hist.* I. 828. *Synop.* III. 304. *Tourn. Inst.* 216. *Lepidium latifolium serratum* *Hist. Oxon.* II. 312. *Boerb. Ind. A.* II. 9. *Pluk. Almag.* 212. *Lepidium Pauli* *J. B.* II. 940. *Lepidium Pauli & Plinii* *Chab.* 296. *Lepidium* five *Piperitis* *Johns. Mer. Bot.* II. 25. *Phyt. Brit.* 67. *Lepidium Aeginetæ* *Mer. Pin.* 71. *Piperitis* seu *Lepidium vulgare* *Park. Theat.* 855. *Raphanus sylvestris* *Officinarum*, *Lepidium Aeginetæ* *Lobelio* *Ger.* 187. *emac.* 240. **Dittander Pepperwort**. This I think I have seen in the Marsh here, but not noting it down, am not certain; but it being so frequently found in Salt Marshes, makes it probable. It is a hot Herb, being chewed provokes spitting, and is useful in the Scrophula or King's-Evil. *Parkinson* writes, that the Women at *Bury St. Edmond* in *Suffolk* boil it in Beer to help the Birth; outwardly applied with Hog's-grease, it easeth the Gout and Hip-Gout.

V. *Cakile*.

V. *Cakile*.

Cakile maritima ampliore folio *Tourn. Cor.* 49. *Cakile* seu *Eruca marina latifolia* *J. B.* II. 868. *Boerb. Ind.* II. 21. *Crambe maritima foliis Erucae latioribus fructu hastiformi* *Tourn. Inst.* 212. *Eruca maritima latifolia Italica* filiqua hastæ cuspidi simili *C. B. Pin.* 99. *Eruca maritima Anglica*, filiquâ torosâ fungosâ, rotundifoliis crassioribus latioribus *Hist. Oxon.* II. 231. *Eruca* 5. *Ger. Desc.* 191, 192. *Eruca marina emac.* 248. *Raij Hist.* I. 840. *Syn.* III. 307. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* 34. *Phyt. Brit.* 38. *Mer. Pin.* 36. *Eruca marina*, *Cakile* quibusdam *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Eruca marina Anglica* *Park. Theat.* 820. *Erucago maritima* *Magnol. Hort. Monsp.* 74. *Raphanistrum filiquosum, monospermum, maritimum, Anglicum*, foliis crassioribus *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 520. **Sea-Rocket.** On the sandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. The distilled Water hereof is much commended against cholick and nephritick Pains *Magnol.* Some Authors confound this with the *Eruca maritima Italica*, others divide them: I was shewn them both growing together in Mr. *James Sherard's* curious Garden at *Eltham*, being manifestly different; and as a further Proof thereof, this hath but one Seed in a *Capsula*, the other two as *Herman* observed.

VI. *Crambe*.

Crambe maritima *Brassicæ folio* *Tourn. Inst.* 211. *Boerb. Ind.* A. II. 1. *Raij Synop.* III. 307. *Brassica maritima* *Raij Hist.* I. 838. *Brassica marina Anglica* *Ger.* 248. *emac.* 315. *Mer. Pin.* 16. *Brassica marina monospermos* *Johns. Mer. Bot.* 24. *Phyt. Brit.* 16. *Park. Theat.* 270. *Brassica maritima major, repens alba monospermos* *Hist. Oxon.* II. 209. *Brassicæ affinis maritima monospermos* *Magnol. Hort. Monsp.* 34. An *Brassica marina* *Threlk. Synop. Hib?* **Sea-Colewort.** On the sandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff. This I take to be the *Sea-Colewort*, which Mr. *Tayler* reckons among his useful Herbs. N. B. This and all Herbs which grow

grow near the Sea, require being boiled in two Waters to take away their Bitterness before they are fit to be eaten.

VII. *Glaucium*.

Glaucium flore luteo *Tourn. Inst.* 254. *Boerb. Ind.* A. 305. *Papaver corniculatum luteum Park. Theat.* 261. *J. B.* III. 398. *Raij Hist.* I. 857. *Synop.* III. 309. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Papaver corniculatum Chab.* 460. *Papaver corniculatum flore luteo Johnsf. Mer. Bot.* I. 56. *Phyt. Brit.* 87. *Papaver corniculatum luteum κερκίτης Dioscor. & Theoph. sylvestre, ceratites Plinio C. B. Pin.* 171. *Hist. Oxon.* II. 273. *Papaver cornutum flore luteo Ger.* 294. *emac.* 367. **Yellow Horned-Popp.** On the sandy Shores. In some Places this is called *Bruise-Root*, and it is used there for Bruises; the deleterious Qualities it hath, make it unsafe to be used inwardly; a remarkable Instance of which effect is related in the *Philosophical Transactions* N^o. 242. p. 263.

VIII. *Tithymalus*.

Tithymalus paralius *J. B.* III. 674. *Chab.* 534. *Ger.* 401. *emac.* 498. *Raij Hist.* I. 865. *Synop.* III. 312. *Johnsf. Mer. Bot.* I. 72. *Phyt. Brit.* 121. *Mer. Pin.* 118. *Tithymalus paralius five maritimus Park. Theat.* 184. *Threlk. Synop. Hib.* *Tithymalus maritimus C. B. Pin.* 291. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 337. *Tourn. Inst.* 87. *Tithymalus arborescens folio glauco, angusto, acuto densè congesto Boerb. Ind.* A. 256. **Sea-Spurge.** On the sandy Shores between the Town and the Cliff.

IX. *Coronopus*.

1. **C**oronopus maritima nostras *J. B.* III. 511. *Chab.* 500. *Coronopus maritima major C. B. Pin.* 190. *Boerb. Ind.* A. II. 105. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 261. *Plantago marina Ger.* 343. *emac.* 423. *Raij Synop.* III. 315. *Hist.* I. 880. *Johnsf. Mer. Bot.* I. 59. *Phyt. Brit.*

Brit. 95. *Mer. Pin.* 95. *Tbrelk. Synop. Hib.* *Plantago marina vulgaris Park. Theat.* 498. *Plantago maritima major tenuifolia Tourn. Inst.* 127. **Sea-Plantain.** On the Sides of the Marsh Banks plentifully. It is thought to have the Vertues of *Plantain*.

2. *Coronopus sylvestris hirsutior C. B. Pin.* 190. *Coronopus vulgaris sive cornu cervinum Park. Theat.* 502. *Raij Hist.* I. 879. *Tbrelk. Synop. Hib.* *Coronopus, stella Herba, &c. Chab.* 500. *Cornu cervinum Ger.* 340. *emac.* 427. *Mer. Pin.* 30. *Cornu cervinum Offic. Johnsf. Mer. Bot.* I. 30. *Phyt. Brit.* 31. *Plantago foliis laciniatis Coronopus dicta Raij Synop.* III. 315. **Buckhorn-Plantain.** On the sandy Shores. It is generally believed, that the *Coronopus hortensis C. B. Pin.* 190. *Boerh. Ind. A.* II. 101. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 261. *Plantago Coronopus dicta sativa in Acetariis utilis, Pluk. Almag.* 298. differs from this only in Culture; that which grows by the Sea-side and in sandy Grounds, being smaller and more hairy than that which is cultivated in Gardens. This is the **Star of the Earth**, mentioned in that famous Receipt for the Cure of Mad-Dogs, *Philos. Transf.* N^o. 187. p. 298. and not that Sort of *Lychnis*, which is there supposed to be it. The Tribe of *Plantains* having that Vertue attributed to them.

XI. HERBÆ FLORE PAPILIONACEO.

I. *Trifolium*.

1. **T** *Trifolium flore viridi foliaceo elegans Phyt. Brit.* 124. *Trifolium album umbellâ filiquosâ Mer. Pin.* 120. *Pluk. Almag.* 375. **Trefoil with green Heads.** On the Sides of the Bank beyond the *High-Cliff* plentifully. I do not take this for a new or distinct Plant from the *Trifolium pratense album C. B. Pin.* 327. *Raij Synop.* III. 327. but only as a luxuriant Variety which I never before had seen proliferous as this is, but often have observed that Variety mentioned by *Dr. Merret*; where the *Siliquæ* or Pods stand on long Foot-stalks.

B b b

2. *Trifolium*

2. *Trifolium stellatum glabrum* Ger. *emac.* 1208. *Pluk. Almag.* 376. *Phytog.* Tab. cxiii. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 74. *Phyt. Brit.* 125. *Mer. Pin.* 121. *Raij Synop.* III. 329. *Hist.* I. **Teasel-headed Trefoil.** Although I never found this myself about *Harwich*, yet I doubt not, but it is there to be found in its Season being an early Plant; Mr. *Ray* observed it at *Holland*, a Parish not far distant. It seems to delight near Salt-Water: I have found it abundantly in the Parish of *Hartey* in the *Isle of Sheppey Kent*.

3. *Lagopus perpusillus supinus elegantissimus Anglicus* Lob. *Illustr.* 158. *Lagopus perpusillus supinus perelegans maritimus* *Phyt. Brit.* 65. *Raij Synop.* III. 330. Tab. xiv. Fig. 2. **Small or Sea-Paresfoot Trefoil.** On the sandy Shore between the Town and the Cliff.

II. *Medica.*

1. **M***edica echinata minima* J. B. II. 386. *Chab.* 166. *Pluk. Almag.* 245. *Raij Hist.* I. 965. *Synop.* III. 333. *Tourn. Inst.* 410. *Hist. Par.* 492. *Vaill. Bot. Par.* 124. *Medica spinosa globosa* *Mer. Pin.* 76. *Medica echinata parva recta* *Park. Theat.* 1115. *Medica cochleata πολύκαρπ* annua capsula minima rotunda *Hist. Oxon.* II. 154. *Trifolium echinatum arvense fructu minore* *C. B. Pin.* 330. **The smallest Hedgehog-Trefoil.** On the sandy Shore.

2. *Medica echinata glabra cum maculis nigricantibus* J. B. II. 384. *Raij Hist.* I. 963. *Tourn. Inst.* 410. *Boerb. Ind. A.* II. 36. *Medica cochleata minor πολύκαρπ* annua capsula majore alba, folio cordato macula fusca notato *Hist. Oxon.* II. 154. *Medica Arabica Camerarii*, sive *Trifolium cordatum* *Park. Theat.* 1115. *Trifolium cordatum* Ger. 1021. *emac.* 1190. *Mer. Pin.* 120. *Trifolium cochleatum folio cordato maculato* *C. B. Pin.* 329. *Raij Synop.* III. 333. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 74. *Phyt. Brit.* 123. **Heart-Trefoil or Claver.** On the Bank between the Town and the Cliff abundantly.

XII. HERBÆ PENTAPETALÆ VASCULIFERÆ.

I. *Lychnis*.

LYchnis maritima repens C. B. Pin. 205. Raij Hist. II. 998. Synop. III. 337. Threlk. Synop. Hib. Tourn. Inst. 335. Pluk. Almag. 232. Lychnis marina repens alba Park. Theat. 638. Lychnis marina Anglica Ger. 382. emac. 469. Johnsf. Mer. Bot. 48. Phyt. Brit. 70. Mer. Pin. 74. Lychnis marina Anglicana J. B. III. 357. Chab. 445. Lychnis perennis angustifolia marina Anglica procumbens Hist. Oxon. II. 535. Lychnis sylvestris; quæ Been album vulgo Anglicana procumbens Boerb. Ind. A. 212. **English Sea-Campion.** On the sandy Shore.

II. *Spergula*.

1. **S**pergula marina nostras J. B. III. 772. Chab. 549. Raij Hist. II. 1034. Threlk. Synop. Hib. Spergula marina Johnsf. Mer. Bot. 171. Phyt. Brit. 118. Spergula marina Dalechampij Ger. emac. 1125. Mer. Pin. 116. Saginæ spergula minor Park. Theat. 561. Alsine spergulæ facie media C. B. Pin. 251. Raij Synop. III. 351. Tourn. Inst. 244. Boerb. Ind. A. 209. Alsine spergula major maritima perennis flore violaceo Hist. Oxon. II. 551. **Sea-Spurry.** In the Salt Marshes. There is another Species of this, which I do not remember to have seen here; which I first observed growing with the above mentioned Anno 1722. at Ramsgate in Thanet Isle Kent; and have since seen it in other Places, this Dr. Dillen. calls *Spergula maritima flore parvo cæruleo, semine vario* Cat. Giff. App. 30. Raij Synop. 351. where it is well distinguished from others.

2. Alsine littoralis foliis Portulacæ C. B. Pin. 251. Tourn. Inst. 242. Alsine marina foliis Portulacæ Got. Flor. Prus. 12. Raij Synop. III. 351. Alsine pelagica & littoralis Boerb. Ind. A. 209. Anthyllis maritima lentifolia C. B. Pin. 282. Park. Theat. 282. Anthyllis lentifolia Peplios effigie maritima J. B. III. 374. Anthyllis lenti-

folia seu Alfine cruciata marina *Ger. emac.* 622. Rubiæ affinis maritima Portulacæ foliis *Hort. Lugd. Bat.* 530. Polygonum maritimum lentifolium *Hist. Oxon.* II. 594. **Sea-Chickweed.** On the sandy Shores. It flowereth in June. The Figures in *Lobel*, *Gerard*, *J. Baubine*, and *Morrison* are not good; but *Gotscheld* hath given a much better, *Icon.* N^o. 2.

XIII. HERBÆ GRAMINIFOLIÆ CULMIFERÆ.

I. Gramen.

1. **G** Ramen caninum maritimum spicâ triticeâ nostras, *Raij Synop.* II. 247. III. 390. *Raij Hist.* II. 1256. *Sch. Agrost.* 6. *Ejusd. Meth. Gram.* 2. Gramen loliaceum maritimum, spicâ magis albicante *Monti Prod.* 41. Gramen caninum marinum spica filigineâ *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 39. *Phyt. Brit.* 51. *Mer. Pin.* 50. Gramen loliaceum, radice repente maritimum *Tourn. Inst.* 516. Gramen caninum marinum *Ger. emac.* 25. Gramen caninum maritimum spicatum *C. B. Pin.* 1. *Theat.* 14. *J. B.* II. 467. *Boerb. Inst. A.* II. 156. Gramen caninum maritimum spicatum foliis angustis longioribus *Hist. Oxon.* III. 178. **Sea Dog's-grass.** On the sandy Banks. The Roots of this are of the same Use as the common *Quick-grass*. The Figure of this Grass was first given by *Lobel*, but is not good as Dr. *Johnson* complains, yet divers Botanists copy after him.

2. Gramen caninum maritimum spicis rarioribus crassiss *Pet. Concord. Gram.* p. 1. N^o. 17. Gramen loliaceum maritimum supinum spicâ crassiore *Tourn. Inst.* 516. **Thicker spiked Sea Dog's-grass.** On the sandy Shore at *Harwich*, where I found it about twenty Years ago, and then named it *Gramen caninum maritimum spicis spicam totalem componentibus crassioribus & rarioribus* about *Harwich*, *Hort. nost. sic.* Mr. *Buddle* found it in *Suffolk* near *Yarmouth*. The Figure which *Lobel* gives for the foregoing, would better answer this had the *Spike* been better exprest.

3. Gramen secalinum palustre & maritimum *Raij Synop.* III. 392. *Hist.* II. 1257. Gramen secalinum maritimum glaucifolium, spicis

spicis brevioribus *Hist. Oxon.* III. 179. Gramen spicatum, secalinum maritimum minus *Tourn. Inst.* 518. *Sch. Agrost.* 18. *Meth. Gram.* 4. *Mont. Prod.* 60. Gramen hordeaceum *δίσικον*, majus ciliaribus glumis durius *Bar. Icon.* 112. *Obs.* 1171. **Marsh Sea-grass.** On the Marsh Bank plentifully.

4. Gramen sparteum spicatum foliis mucronatis longioribus vel spica secalina *C. B. Pin.* 5. *Theat.* 67. *Raij Hist.* II. 1259. *Synop.* III. 393. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 180. Gramen spicatum secalinum maritimum maximum spica longiore *Tourn. Inst.* 518. *Boerb. Ind.* A. II. 156. *Sch. Agrost.* 138. *Mont. Prod.* 60. Gramen maritimum spicâ loliacea, foliis pungentibus nostras *Pluk. Phytog.* Tab. xxxiii. *Almag.* 173. Spartum Anglicanum *Ger. emac.* 42. *Mer. Pin.* 115. Spartum spica Secalina vel Spartum Anglicanum *Johns. Mer. Bot.* I. 71. *Phyt. Brit.* 117. Spartum marinum nostras *Park.* 1198. Spartum spicatum pungens Oceanicum *J. B.* II. 511. **English Sea-Matweed, or Marram, or Helm.** On the sandy Banks by the Sea.

5. Gramen parvum marinum spicâ loliaceâ *Ger. emac.* 30. *Johns. Iter. Cant.* II. 37. *Raij Hist.* 1263. *Synop.* III. 395. Gramen parvum marinum panicula loliacea *Johns. Mer. Bot.* 40. *Phyt. Brit.* 54. *Mer. Pin.* 56. Gramen loliaceum maritimum, spicis gracilibus articulatis recurvis *Hist. Oxon.* III. 182. Gramen loliaceum spicis articulosis erectis *Tourn. Inst.* 517. *Mont. Prod.* 43. *Sch. Meth. Gram.* 9. *Ejusd. Agrost.* 43. Gramen loliaceum junceum minus, *Bar. Icon.* 6. *Obs.* 1163. Gramen parvum spicarum loco ferens caules erumpentibus alternatim acutis glumis veluti dentatos *Triumfett. Obs.* 64. Gramen pumilum arundinaceum Myuros erectum non ramosum minimum *Boc. Mus. di Piant.* 70. Tab. LIX. Phoenix acerosa aculeata *Park. Theat.* 1145. An Gramen loliaceum minus spica simplici *C. B. Prod.* 19. *Pin.* 9. *Theat.* 130. Phoenix maritima spica aculeata *Pet. Conc. Gram.* 28. **Dwarf, or Rush Sea-Darnel-Grass.** On the Sea Bank. *Barreliere*, and *Scheuchzer* make two of this, viz. a greater and less, but *Monti* makes the Difference to be in the *Gluma*; which he saith in one is single, and in the other double; perhaps this may be occasioned by

by seeing the *Plant* in two Stations, one when in flower, the other out.

6. *Gramen pumilum loliaceo simile* *Pet. Conc. Gram.* N^o. 27. *Raij Synop.* III. 395. *Fasc. Stirp.* II. *Gramen exile duriusculum maritimum* *Ejusd.* Ib. *Hist.* II. 1287. *Sch. Agrost.* 272. *Gramen exile duriusculum maritimum foliolis circumvolutis veluti juncis brevibus* *Pluk. Almag.* 173. *Phytog.* Tab. XXXII. **Dwarf-Darnel-Grass.** On the sandy Shores. To this is referred by *Scheuchzer* the *Gramen minimum* *J. B.* III. 464. which *Magnol* makes to be the *Gramen exile durius* *Lob.* which he saith, grows about *Montpelier*; (and it is to this last mentioned Grass, that *Scheuchzer* refers the first *Synonym* I here give from *Mr. Ray*; so that from the Doctor's, expunge *Mr. Ray's* Name, and add that of *J. Baubine* to *Lobel's*) Also by *Monti Prod.* 44. The *gramen Phalaroides, alterum minimum* *Park. Theat.* 1165. which neither in Figure nor Description agrees with it; and I conclude the like by another Reference of *Monti's*, viz. the *Gramen pusillum, unicaule panicula loliacea* *Boc. Mus. di Piant.* 69. Tab. LVII. whose Figure something resembles that of *Parkinson's*; but his Description is so short as not to be conclusive; I should rather refer them to *Lobel's* Plant.

7. *Gramen typhinum maritimum minus* *Raij Hist.* II. 1267. *Synop.* III. 398. *Sch. Agrost.* 63. *Metb. Gram.* 14. *Pet. Conc. Gram.* 56. *Gramen typhinum maritimum longius radicans* *Bar. Icon.* 717. *Obs.* 1183. *Gramen spicatum maritimum minimum, spicâ cylindraceâ* *Tourn. Inst.* 520. *Gramen Phalaroides maritimum minimum* *Mont. Prod.* 48. **Sea Cat's-tail-Grass.** On the sandy Shores. Dr. *Scheuchzer* writes, that the *Gramen spicatum, typhoides, glumis longioribus acuminatis & pilosis* *Ponted. Comp. Bot.* 48. differs from this only in largeness and tallness.

8. *Gramen paniculatum maritimum vulgatissimum* *Raij Synop.* III. 409. *Hist.* II. 1286. *Fasc. Stirp.* 11. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 202. *Gramen loliaceum maritimum foliis juncis, paniculis minus sparsis* *Mont. Prod.* 37. An *Gramen maritimum alterum, sive secundum elatius* *Lob. Illust.* **Common panicked Sea-Grass.** In the Salt Marshes.

9. *Gramen*

9. Gramen caninum marinum paniculatum *Raij Hist.* II. 1286. *Fasc. Stirp.* 9. *Synop.* III. 410. *Tourn. Inst.* 522. *Hist. Oxon.* III. 202. Gramen maritimum paniculis asperis, cristatis *Boc. Mus. di Piant.* 135. Tab. xcv. Gramen loliacea panicula ramosa maritimum *Mont. Prod.* 37. *C. B. Prod.* 19. *Pin.* 9. *Theat.* 130. **Panicled Sea-Dog's-Grass.** On the sandy Shores.

II. *Cyperoides.*

Gramini cyperoidi ex monte Ballon simile humilior in maritimis & arenosis nascens *Raij Hist.* II. 1297. *Fasc. Stirp.* 10. *Synop.* III. 423. *Pluk. Almag.* 178. *Phytog.* Tab. xxxiv. Gramen cyperoides medium spicis turgidis brevioribus maritimum *Hist. Oxon.* III. 244. **Low Sea-Cyperus-Grass with a compound Spike.** On the sandy Shores.

III. *Cyperus.*

Cyperus vulgatiore panicula sparsa *Tourn. Inst.* 527. *Cyperus longus inodorus latifolius spicis tumidioribus minus sparsis* *Hist. Oxon.* III. 238. *Cyperus panicula sparsa, spicis longioribus tenuioribus teretibus composita* *Sch. Agrost.* 398. Gramen cyperoides palustre panicula sparsa *Park. Theat.* 1266. *Raij Hist.* II. 1296. *Synop.* III. 425. Gramen cyperoides panicula sparsa majus *C. B. Pin.* 6. *Theat.* 86. Gramen cyperoides vulgatiore aquaticum *J. B.* II. 495. Gramen aquaticum cyperoides vulgatiore *Ger. emac.* 22. **Water or Marsh-Cyperus-Grass with a sparsed Panicle.** In the Marsh Ditches. Dr. *Plukenet* makes this the same with the *Cyperus rotundus littoreus inodorus* *Lob. Icon.* 77. but this being narrower leaved, a larger Plant, and the Spikes more divided shews the Difference: Whether *Lobel's* Plant is to be found here, I am not certain, but do suspect it may, having found it in the like Places.

IV. *Juncoides.*

IV. *Juncoides*.

Juncoides parvum maritimum pericarpis rotundis. *Juncus* parvus cum pericarpis rotundis *J. B.* II. 522. quoad icon. *Vaill. Bot. Par.* 109. Gramen junceum maritimum vel palustre cum pericarpis rotundis *Raij Synop.* II. 276. Gramen junceum vulgare *Park. Theat.* 1189. Gramen juncoides Junci sparsa panicula *Ejusd.* 1190. Gramen aquaticum vulgare *Ejusd.* 1269. Gramen junceum aquaticum *Ger.* 11. *emac.* 12. Gramen junceum polystachion *C. B. Pin.* 5. *Theat.* 75. Gramen junceum junci sparsa panicula *Hist. Oxon.* III. 227. **Rush-Grass with round Seed-vessels.** In the Salt Marshes. The Figure in *J. Baubine* agrees with this Plant, but not the Description nor the synonymous Names he quotes. I do not find that Mr. Ray hath this Plant in his History, that which he describes *Tom.* II. p. 1307. N. 6. with it Synonyms belong to his *Juncus montanus palustris*, p. 1303. N. 6. aforegoing, and all the Figures belong to that. The Figure in *J. Baubine* aforementioned, as likewise the two first quoted of *Parkinson's* belong to this our Plant: And the third Figure of that last Author in *Vaillant's* Judgement belongs to this, but the Panicles of that are too large; and more resembling those of the great Bull-Rush.

V. *Juncago*.

Juncago maritima. Gramen marinum spicatum *Lob. Icon.* 16. *Park. Theat.* 1178. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* 40. *Phyt. Brit.* 53. *Mer. Pin.* 55. Gramen aquaticum spicatum *Ger.* 12. *emac.* 13. Gramen spicatum alterum *C. B. Pin.* 6. *Theat.* 82. Gramen spicatum cum pericarpis parvis rotundis *Hist. Oxon.* III. 228. *J. B.* 508. Hyacinthi parvi facie Gramen triglochin *Ejusd.* Ib. Gramen loliaceum spicatum five Hyacinthi parvi facie Gramen triglochin *Hist. Oxon.* III. 228. **Sea-spiked-Grass.** In Salt Marshes plentifully. Mr. Ray seeing this Plant when old, blames *J. Baubine* for calling it *cum pericarpis parvis*, since those he found when near ripe, were longish

and striate. Not only *J. Baubine*, but *Mr. Ray* likewise, and *Mr. Bobart* describe this Plant twice, being led thereto by the different State in which they found it; the Figure given by most Botanists is taken from the Plant while the Fruit is round: but when it is ripe, it resembles the Seeds of *Caraway* in Colour, Shape and Bigness. *Dr. Dillenius* saith, that the Fruit consists of six Seeds, firmly sticking together.

Arbor Nucifera.

Castanea *J. B. I.* 121. *Chab.* 58. *Ger.* 1253. *emac.* 1442. *Mer. Pin.* 23. *Raij Hist.* II. 1382. *Synop.* III. 440. *Castanea vulgaris Park. Theat.* 1400. *Johns. Mer. Bot.* 27. *Phyt. Brit.* 24. *Castanea sylvestris quæ peculiariter Castanea C. B. Pin.* The Chestnut-Tree. Whether any of these Trees grow in this Parish I know not, but I have seen divers of them in *Stour-Wood* in the next Parish; and therefore it is not improbable, but that there may be some in this. The Fruit of this is binding, especially the inner skin violently stopping all manner of Fluxes. The Fruit boiled and mixt with Honey, is good against Coughs taken fasting. They are eaten raw and roasted; but either way they are not good for those who are subject to the Cholick.

FASCICULUS TESTACEORUM.

OUR Author here mentions *Shells* among the delightful things that are to be found on the Sands of this Shore, but doth not name any; what follow are such as I have found when on this Shore. The *Authors* who have written of this Subject are divers; yet there are but few of them, who have made any considerable Progress therein, and some of them have rather confounded than dilucidated the Subject. There are some of late, who have attempted to range *Shells* into a *Method*, among whom I think *Dr. Lister* deserves the first Place: That Gentleman after the Publication of those which he found in the Northern Parts of *England*,

was at great Charge in publishing the Figures of all the Shells that he could meet with. This came forth first under the Title of *Historia Conchyliorum*, which he afterwards changed into that of *Historia sive Methodus Conchyliorum*, it consists of the Figures of the Shells and their Names, but without Descriptions or References; for which Reason it should have only the Title of *Methodus*. Since him, *Langius*, a Switzer hath published a Book which he entitles *Methodus nova & facilis Testacea marina*, in which he hath quoted few Authors besides *Bonannus* and *Rumphius*, having not a dozen References from *Lister*; those few he hath are out of the *English Shells*, but none from the *Methodus*, tho' that Book was published thirty seven Years before his. What was done by *Bonannus*, seems only the Collection of some Cabinet in which are few but the very fine, and many of those polished from their outward and natural Coverings; they are divided into three Classes.

I. MONOVALVIA NON TURBINATA.

I. Patella.

Patella ex livido cinerea, striata *List. Hist. Animal Angl.* 195. Patella maculosa, fere striata, modo levior *Ejusd. Meth. Conch. Lib. IV. Sect. 1. N^o. 14.* Patella striata, vertice mucronato integro *Lang. Meth. Test.* 3. Patella *Bellon. Aquat.* 393. *Gesn. Aquat.* 626. Lepas sive Patella *Bellonii Johnf. Exang. Tab. xvii.* Lepas *Rondel. Test.* 3. Lepas major *Rondeletii Aldrov. Test.* 546. Patella N^o. 4. *Bonan.* quoad Fig. The ~~Flit~~ther, Limpet or Pappshell. This is sometimes, but rarely flung up on these Shores. I have seen these Fish sticking in great Plenty to the Chalk Cliffs at *Dover*. There is a good Figure of this in *Dr. Lister's Books*; from which the Figure in *Bonannus* seems to be copied, but he calls it *Patella Indica major*, &c. pag. 90. whereby it should be different.

II. TUR-

II. TURBINATA SEU COCHLEATA.

I. Cochlea.

1. **C**ochlea rufescens fasciis maculatis maxime ad imos orbes distincta *List. Hist. Animal Angl.* p. 163. Tab. III. N^o.

10. Cochlea sublivida ore fusco, ad basin cujusque orbis, velut funiculus depingitur *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N^o. 19.

Cochlea umbilicata foramine spirarum rotundo lævis *Lang. Meth.*

Test. 55. Cochlea umbilicata *Bonan.* 141. N. 225. An umbilicus

Rond. de Test. 104. Umbilicus Rondeletii *Androv. de Test.* 398. *Gesn.*

de Aquat. 741. **Sea-snail.** I have seen it brought up in the

Fishermen's Nets. Dr. *Lister's* Figure in his *Methodus Conchyliorum*

is much better than that in his *Historia Animalium Angliæ.* If

Rondeletius intended this our **Sea-snail** by his *Umbilicus* the Fi-

gure is not good.

2. Cochlea subclava ima parte volutæ primæ leviter sinuata,

quem finem alba linea circumscribit *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV.

Sect. 5. N^o. 13.

3. Cochlea parva N^o. 8. *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 5.

This I did see dragged out of the Sea by the Fishermen among

the Sea Weeds *Anno* 1699. At which time I found the foregoing

also, on the coast of *Harwich* among other things, *Philos. Trans.*

N^o. 249. p. 50.

4. Cochlea nigricans dense ac leviter striata *List. Meth. Coch.*

Lib. IV. Sect. 5. N. 43. Cochlea fusca fasciis crebris angustisque

prædita *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 162. **Coubins, Perewinkles,**

Pinparches. They are eaten in most Sea-Port Towns; at *Ro-*

chester, and other Places, I have seen them to be sold by the Fish

Women.

II. *Nerita*.

Nerita vel citrina vel coloris castanei *List. Meth. Conch. Lib. IV. Sect. 6. N. 39.* Nerita ex fusco viridescens, aut ex toto flavescens, modò pallidè, modò intensè ad colorem mali aurantii maturi *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl. 364.* Nerita parva flavescens *Aldrov. de Test. 363.* Nerita *Æliani Rond. de Test. 94. Gesn. Aquat. 626.* Nerita cochlea *Belon. de Aquat. 417.* Nerita lævis *Lang. Meth. Test. 53.* **Small Sea-snail.** These are to be found plentifully sticking to the Stones when the Tide is out: There are divers Colours. The *Nerita cinerea* & *vulgaris* *Bonan. 141. N. 219.* I take to be our sort. Dr. *Lister's* Figure is good, but that of the other Authors not so.

III. *Trochus*.

1. Trochus pyramidalis variegatus limbo angusto in summo quoque orbe circumdatus *List. Meth. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 1.* Trochus albidus maculis rubentibus distinctus sex minimùm spirarum *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl. 166. Tab. III. N. 14.* Trochus ore angusto & horizontaliter compresso striatus *Lang. Meth. Test. 8.* Strombus Margaritæ nitore condecoratus *Bon. 124. N. 93.* **The pyramidal Sea-snail.** On these Shores, but rarely; I have seen them more plentifully at *Orford*, in *Suffolk*, on the Beach where the *Pisum maritimum* grows; together with N. 3. following. This is well figured by *Lister*, and likewise by *Bonannus*; but doth not agree with either N. 89. nor 97. of the last mentioned Author which *Langius Meth. Test. p. 48.* joins under the Title of *Trochus ore angusto & horizontaliter compresso striatus.* What the Figure is in *Rumphius*, Tab. XXI. N. 12. which *Langius* makes likewise synonymous, I do not know, not having that Author by me. I suspect that *Langius* makes use of the *Italian* Edition of *Bonannus*, because his Pages do not agree with those of the *Latin* Edition; though the Numbers of the Figures on the Plates, I take to be the same in both.

2. Trochus

2. *Trochus pyramidalis parvus ruberrimus fasciis crebris exasperatus* *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 2. **The smaller Top-snail.** This is more rare than the former.

3. *Trochus parvus striatus undatim ex fusco dense radiatus* *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 21. *Trochus crebris striis fuscis, & transverse & undatim dispositis donatus* *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 166. Tab. III. Fig. 15. **The smaller umbilicated Top-snail.** This is commonly cast up by the Sea on these Shores. *Langius* in his *Meth. Test.* p. 48. joins this of *Lister* with the *Strombus admodum productus decorticatus colore margaritifero transversis sulcis corrugatus* *Bon.* N. 92. under the Title of *Trochus ore angusto & horizontaliter compresso striatus, rugosus, papillosus & tuberosus*; neither of which agrees with my shell: Dr. *Lister's* Figure is good.

4. *Trochus planior undatim ex rubro late radiatus* *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 8. N. 22. *Cochlea-trochiformis striata & umbilicata* *Lang. Meth. Test.* 51. *Cochlea umbilicata* *Bon.* 133. N. 170. *Umbilicus varius* *Rond. de Test.* 104. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 241. *Aldrov. de Test.* 398. **The umbilicated Top-snail.** This I find among my Shells collected at *Harwich*.

IV. *Buccina.*

1. **B**uccinum album læve, maximum, septem minimùm spirarum *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 155. Tab. III. N. 1. *Buccinum rostratum, majus, crassum, orbibus paululum pulvinatis* *Ejusd. Meth. Conch.* Lib. IV. Sect. 14. N. 4. *Buccinum majus canaliculatum rostratum ore simplici striatum* *Lang. Meth. Test.* 36. item, *Buccinum majus canaliculatum rostratum ore labioso læve* *Ejusd. Ib.* **The greater smooth Whelk.** This is fished up in the Sea before this Place, and likewise the dead Shell found upon the Shore. Dr. *Lister* hath given good Figures of this and the following.

2. *Buccinum angustius tenuiter admodum striatum, octo minimùm spirarum* *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 157. N. 4. *Buccinum rostratum gracilius* *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 14. N. 5.

Buccinum

Buccinum majus canaliculatum rostratum ore simplici læve *Lang. Meth. Test.* 36. Turbo septem spirarum anfractibus finitus ore valde longo lævis ubique, *Bonan.* 119. N. 53. **The lesser long and smooth Whelk.** Dr. *Lister* found this near *Scarborough* in *Yorkshire*; I on the Shores near this Town.

3. Buccinum crassum rufescens striatum & undatum *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 156. Tab. III. N. 2. Buccinum brevi-rostrum tenuiter striatum, pluribus undatis sinubus distinctum *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 14. Buccinum majus canaliculatum, sulcatum striatum & cristatum *Lang. Meth. Test.* 37. Buccina intrinsecus livida, extrinsecus terrea *Bonan.* 136. N. 189. **Rough Whelk.** This is not so common as the other. *Langius* refers this to N. 191. of *Bonannus*, whereas it is N. 189. of that Author as appears by comparing the Figures of both, which are to be seen in them both, and are good. There is a Dissection of this Animal published by Dr. *Lister* in his *Exercitatio Anatomica altera*, p. 68.

4. Buccinum brevi rostro magnum tenue leviter striatum *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 15. Buccinum tenue, læve, striatum & undatum *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 157. Tab. III. N. 3. Buccinum majus canaliculatum sulcatum & striatum *Lang. Meth. Test.* 37. Buccina senis orbibus finita, minutissimis filis transverse ductis aspera *Bonan.* 137. N. 190. **The most common Whelk.** This is not only frequently caught here, but likewise to be found on these Shores.

5. Buccinum minus albidum, asperum, intra quinas spiras finitum *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 158. Tab. III. Fig. 5. Buccinum brevi rostro album denticulo unico ad imam columellam *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 19. Buccinum parvum sulcatum & canaliculatum striatum & rugosum ore labioso *Lang. Meth. Test.* 35. Turbo N. 52. *Bonan.* 119. *Purpura Anglicana major.* **The bigger English purple Fish.** On these Shores. This is the Fish which yields the purple Colour, mentioned in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 178. The Account whereof mentioned, p. 86. aforegoing ought as belonging to this Place to be referred hither. The Figure of this in Dr. *Lister* is good. *Langius* con-
founds

finds this with the following making them but one. Dr. *Lister* hath given a *Dissection* of this *Animal*, as likewise of the following in his *Exercitatio Anatomica altera*, p. 85.

6. Buccinum minus, ex albo subviride ore dentato, coque ex flavo leviter rufescente *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 159. Tab. III. N. 6. Buccinum brevi rostro supra modum crassum ventriosius, labro denticulato *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 18. **The lesser English purple fish.** This is likewise to be found with the foregoing. The Figure given by Dr. *Lister* is good.

7. Buccinum brevi-rostrum cancellatum, dense finuosum labro dentato *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. 15. N. 21. **Small chequered Whelk.** On the the Sea Shores.

III. BIVALVIA.

I. Pecten.

Pecten subruffus, striis viginti quatuor ad minimum donatus *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Sect. 1. Pecten striis valde minutis signatus *Bonan. Class.* 11. N. 5. Pectunculus vulgaris *Lang. Meth. Test.* 62. Pectunculus *Rond. Test.* 18. Pectunculus *Rondeletii Gesn. Aquat.* 691. **Small Scallop.** This is flung up by the Tide on this Shore, but more plentifully on the other Side on the Beach by *Landguard-Fort*.

II. Ostrea.

Ostrea major fulcata inequaliter, utrinque ad cardinem denticulata *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Sect. 2. N. 30. Ostreum vulgare maximum, intus argenteo quodam splendore albescens *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 176. Tab. IV. N. 26. Ostrea pelagica *Rond.* 37. *Aldrov. de Test.* 481. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 645. An ostreum rostratum sine striis sive læve *Lang. Meth. Test.* 81? **The Oyster.** They are caught in the Sea before this Haven, but in no plenty. The Figure given by *Rondeletius* is copied by *Aldrovand* and *Gesner*, but

is not good ; these two last Authors have added a better Figure, but the best is given by Dr. *Lister* in his two aforementioned Books. The said Doctor hath likewise given the *Anatomy* of this *Shell-fish* Hist. Animal. Angl. p. 176. as he hath taken it from *Willis de Anima Brutorum*, p. 14. Edit. 1676. the same he inserted into his *Exercitatio Anatomica tertia*, p. 62. and added Observations of his own, p. 68. he hath likewise published in his last cited Book, and in his *Meth. Conchyl.* two Plates of the Dissection of an *Oyster* both taken from the aforesaid Book of Dr. *Willis*. Concerning the Generation of *Oysters*, &c. Dr. *Lister* hath published something in *Latin* for the use of the learned in his aforesaid *Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 179. But for the Benefit of the *English* Reader, I shall here transcribe it from the *History of the Royal Society*, p. 307.

In May the *Oysters* cast their Spawn (which the Dredgers call their *Spat*) it is like to a Drop of a Candle, and about the Bigness of an half penny [i. e. Silver not Copper] The *Spat* cleaves to Stones, old *Oyster*-Shells, Pieces of Wood, and such like things at the Bottom of the Sea, which they call Clutch. 'Tis probably conjectured, that the *Spat* in twenty four Hours begins to have a Shell. In the Month of May the Dredgers (by the Law of the Admiralty Court) have liberty to catch all manner of *Oysters*, of what size soever. When they have taken them with a knife, they gently raise the small Brood from the Clutch, and then they throw the Clutch, in again, to preserve the Ground for the Future, unless they be so newly *Spat*, that they cannot be safely severed from the Clutch ; in that Case they are permitted to take the Stone or Shell, &c. that the *Spat* is upon, one Shell having many times twenty *Spats*. After the Month of May 'tis Felony to carry away the Clutch, and punishable to take any other *Oysters*, unless it be those of size, i. e. about the Bigness of a half Crown Piece, or when the two Shells being shut, a fair Shilling will rattle between them. The Places where these *Oysters* are chiefly caught, are called the Pont Burham, Malden, and Coln Waters [In Essex.] This Brood and other *Oysters* they carry to Creeks of the Sea at Brickelsea, Mersey, Langno Fringrego, Wivenho, Tolebury

lesbury and Salt-coase [all in *Essex*] and there throw them into the Channel, which they call their Beds or Layers, where they grow and fasten, and in two or three Years the smallest Brood will be Oysters of the size aforesaid. The Oysters when the Tide comes in lie with their hollow Shell downwards, and when it goes out, they turn on the other Side; they remove not from their Place unless in cold weather, to cover themselves in the Cliffs. The Oysters are sick after they have Spat; but in June and July they begin to mend, and in August they are perfectly well: The Male-Oyster is **Black-sick**, having a black Substance in the Fin; the Female **White-sick** (as they term it) having a milky Substance in the Fin. This Observation of the Fishermen, Dr. Lister rejects, the white Sickness, being by him accounted the milky Sperm of the Male, and the other the Ova of the Female newly effused in the Branchiæ. The Doctor further observes, that the Eggs of Oysters upon their Ejection, are perfect and soon form themselves into Congeries something like *Hony-combs*. This he hath figured *Tab. VII. Fig. 6.* and he likewise thinks it plain both from the time which they carry these eggs within them, and also from the smallness of each Congeries, that tho' the Oysters may perhaps emit many Eggs together, yet it may be at several times. After which each single Ovum or Spat, grows to the Bigness of a *Lentil* before they disunite. What the Doctor hath here written, I am something in doubt of, because those *Balls* or *Hony-combs* are to be found with Animals in them at all Seasons of the Year, and of the same Bigness and Substance as to their outward Covering, &c. And even this seventeenth of *February 1729.* I found them thus among Oysters: Whereas, had they been the Ova or Spat of Oysters, they must have been much more altered from the precedent *May*; in which it is generally believed, that Oysters breed. *J. Bauhine* takes notice of these, and names them *Vesicariæ marinæ*, *Tom. III. p. 818.* There are great Penalties by the Admiralty-Court, laid upon those that Fish out of those Grounds, which the Court appoints, or that destroy the Clutch, or that take Oysters that are not of size, or that do not tread under their Feet, or throw upon the Shore, a Fish which they call a Five-finger, resembling

a Spur-rowel; because that Fish gets into the Oysters when they gape, and sucks them out. The Reason why such a Penalty is set upon any that shall destroy the Clutch, is because they find, that if that be taken away the Ouse will increase, and then Muscles and Cockles will breed there, and destroy the Oysters; they having not whereon to stick their Spat.

Those Oysters which they would have green, they put into Pits about three Foot deep in the Salt Marshes, which are overflowed only at Spring Tides, to which they have Sluices, and let out the Salt Water untill it is about a Foot and half deep. These Pits from some Quality in the Soil co-operating with the Heat of the Sun, will become green, and communicate their Colour to the Oysters that are put into them in four or five Days, though they commonly let them continue there six Weeks or two Months; in which time they will be of a dark Green. To prove that the Sun operates in the greening, Tolesbury Pits will green only in Summer, but that the Earth hath greater Power, Brickel-sea Pits green both Winter and Summer: And for a further Proof, a Pit within a Foot of a greening Pit will not green; and those that did green very well, will in time loose their Quality. Oysters are Salt in the Pits, salter in the Layers, but saltest at Sea.

Feverisham in Kent is a Town of great Trade for Oysters, which they fetch out of the West-country, and fatten them on their Layers, many of which are on the farthest Shore of Shippey Island: These the Dutch come every Year to buy, whose buying them up is given as a Reason of their Scarcity, and consequently of the dearness of them.

III. *Pectunculus fasciatus*.

PECTUNCULUS subfuscus tenuiter admodum fasciatus *List. Meth. Conchyl. Lib. III. Part. II. 129.* **The Clam.** This is to be found on this Shore. Dr. Lister hath given the Dissection of a Sort of *Tellina* by the Name of *Tellina fasciata, compactile radiata, intus ex parte subaurea, interdum subpurpurea, Historiæ sive Synopsos nostræ Methodicæ Conchyliorum Exer. Anat. tert. p. 25. Tab. III. Fig. 4.* This, he saith, he found among Cockles brought out of Essex, but whether the same with mine or not, I cannot be positive.

IV. *Tellina*.

IV. *Tellina*.

1. **C**Oncha parva subrotunda ex parte interna rubens *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* 175. N. 25. *Tellina* roseo colore zona candida diviso *Bon. Class.* II. 44. *Tellina* lævis intus & extra rubra ad latus sinuosa *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 251.

2. *Tellina* intus ex viola purpurascens in ambitu ferrata *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 190. Tab. v. N. 35. *Tellina* ex rufo maculata fasciis exasperata *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 241. Both these are to be found on this Shore.

V. *Chama*.

CHama fusca striis tenuissimis donata *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 271. *Chama Purrs* Anglicè dicta *Ejusd. Exerc. Anat.* 3. p. 27. Concha quasi rhomboides, in medio cardine utrinque circiter tribus exiguis denticulis donata *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 171. Tab. iv. N. 20. **Purrs**. These are caught by the Fishermen before the Mouth of the Haven, and found cast on these Shores. Dr. *Lister* hath given a Dissection of these in his *Exercitatio Anatomica tertia* p. 27. Tab. III. in which Fig. 5. is the live Animal; Fig. 6. the inside of the Shell; and Fig. 7. the several Parts of the Animal delineated; Fig. 8. the Heart.

VI. *Pectunculi Striati*.

1. **P**ectunculus vulgaris, albidus, rotundus, circiter viginti sex striis majusculis, at planioribus donatus *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 189. Tab. iv. N. 34. *Pectunculus* capite minore, rotundiore & magis equali margine *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 171. *Pectunculus* striatus vulgaris, **Cockles** Anglicè dictus *Ejusd. Exerc. Anat. tert.* p. 20. Tab. III. Fig. 1. *Pectunculus* *Belon. Aquat.* 410. Concha striata prima *Rond. Test.* p. 21. Concha striata prior *Rondeletii Aldrov. Test.* 448. **The Cockle**. This

is an Inhabitant of these Seas, and the dead Shell often found upon the Shore. These are plentifully sold at *London*, being brought chiefly from *Sussex*, perhaps the best come from *Selsea*, from whence they are frequently called *Selsea-Cockles*. Dr. *Lister* hath given the anatomical Dissection of this Animal in his *Exercit. Anat. tert.* p. 20. Tab. III. where Fig. 1. is the Animal in its Shell with its two *Tracheæ*; Fig. 2. the same taken out of the Shell, that the several Parts may appear; Fig. 3. a chrystalline style.

2. *Pectunculus exiguus subfuscus* *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 154. An concha striata umbone rostrata vinoso colore terreis maculis distincto *Bon.* III. N. 94. This is much larger than any I have seen here, and is much spotted which mine is not. **The smaller triangular Cockle.** I have seen some few of these on this Shore.

VII. *Musculus.*

Musculus ex cœruleo niger *List. Hist. Animal. Angl.* p. 182. Tab. IV. N. 28. Musculus subcœruleus fere virgatus *Ejusd. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. III. Part. II. N. 200. Musculus vulgaris marinus subcœruleus fere virgatus aut nigricans *Ejusd. Exerc. Anat. tert.* 30. Musculus *Bon.* p. 102. Mytulus *Rond. de Test.* 48. *Belon. de Aquat.* 397. Mytulus *Rondeletii Aldrov. de Test.* 512. **The Muscle or Sea Muscle.** It is to be found in this Haven. The Shells are found on the Shore. It is a common Fish, and much eaten among the common People, but is thought not to be very wholesome, being suspected of causing Sicknes and Inflammations; some attributing this Quality to the *Seta* or *Hairs*, others to a small poisonous *Insect* found in them. Dr. *de Heide* hath published a Tract *Anno* 1634. about the Anatomy of this Shell-fish under the Title of *Anatome Mytuli*. Dr. *Lister* hath likewise dissected it in his *Exerc. Anat. tert.* p. 30. in which he complains that he cannot well understand the former's Figures, and hath Tab. IV. given divers Figures thereof with their Explanations.

IV. MULTIVALVIA.

I. *Pholas*.

Pholas striatus sinuatus ex alterâ parte *List. Meth. Conchyl. Lib. III. Part. II. N. 276.* Pholas altè striata ex altera parte sinuata, eademque mucronata *Ejusd. Exerc. Anat. tert. p. 88. Tab. VII. Fig. 1. 2.* Concha altera longa *Rond. de Test. p. 23. Gesn. de Aquat. 265.* Concha longa secunda *Rondeletii Aldrov. de Test. 453.* Donax five Dactylus mas *Bellon. de Aquat. 414. Piddocks.* It is sometimes to be found on this Shore. Dr. *Lister* hath in the Book last cited given a Dissection of this Shell-fish, in which he takes Notice of the Error of Writers, about the Number of *Shells* to this Fish: Most affirming that they have but two, as *Aldrovandus*; others three, of which Opinion was the Doctor himself; but they are really five, viz. two large ones on the Sides, two smaller ones on the Back, and a fifth that is long and narrow, which is extended beyond the Cardo or Hinge. These live in Chalk and soft Stones, where they burrow themselves holes to live in, and therefore are more frequently to be met with on such Shores where such Stones abound. The manner of these Animals lying or burrowing in these Stones, are exprest by *Rondeletius*, p. 49. *Gesner* 713. *Aldrovandus* 526. and *Lister*.

II. *Concha Anatifera*.

Concha anatifera margine lævi *List. Meth. Conchyl. Lib. III. Part. II. N. 285.* Concha anatifera dicta *Ejusd. Exerc. Anat. tert. p. 94. Tab. VII.* Concha anatifera *Aldrov. de Test. 543.* Britannica Concha anatifera *Ger. 1391. emac. 1587. Park. Theat. 1306.* **Barnacles.** I gathered some of these from the Side of a Ship which came from *Virginia*, and lay in this Harbour. Gerard in the Place above cited tells two strange Stories, the first concerning these **Barnacles**; of which he relates, That in the North
Parts

Parts of *Scotland*, and the Islands called *Orchades*, are certain Trees which bear *Shell-fish*, wherein are contained little living Creatures, which upon opening of the *Shells*, do fall into the Water and become Fowls, called *Barnacles*, *Brent-Geese*, or *Tree-Geese*. This *Gerard* confirms by his own Eye-witness; but the Absurdity of this *fabulous Story*, is contradicted and refuted by *Johnson* and *Parkinson*, as utterly erroneous. The *Barnacle* or *Brent-Goose*, having been found to breed and hatch from Eggs as other Fowls, by some *Dutchmen* in a Voyage to the Northward *Anno* 1536. This is likewise confirmed by others to be done at this Day on the *Bass Island* in *Scotland*. The other Story which *Gerard* brings to confirm his first, was concerning what he found upon the Trunk of an old rotten Tree, on the Shore between *Dover* and *Rumney* in *Kent*, viz. many long crimson Bladders, in shape like Puddings newly filled, at the nether End whereof did grow a *Shell-fish* like a *Limpit*; bringing some of these home, he fancied that they contained *Birds*, &c. what his Puddings were, I suspect some Sort of *Zoophytæ*, and his *Shell-fish* to be no other than *Limpits*; Multitudes of which, I observed sticking to the Chalk Stones which tumble down from the Cliff on which stands *Dover Castle*.

III. *Balanus*.

B *Balanus parvus striatus* *List. Meth. Conchyl. Lib. III. N. 287.* *Balanus cinereus*, velut a senis laminis striatis compositus, ipso vertice alterâ testâ bifidâ, rhomboide occluso *Ejusd. Hist. Animal. Angl. 196.* *Balanus primus seu Glandium Rondel. Test. 28.* *Balanus minor Rondeletii Aldrov. de Test. 522. Gesn. Aquat. 121.* *Balanus vulgaris List. Exerc. Anatom. tert. p. 96.* *Balanus marina Johns. Exang. Tab. xv. p. 49.* *Balanus Bellon. Aquat. 395.* *Balanus seu calix Bonan. p. 98. N. 14.* *Balanus tintinnabuliformis Lang. Meth. Test. 4.* **The Acorn-fish.** These stick plentifully to Stones, and on the Shells of Oysters and other *Shell-fish*. The Figure which is given by *Dr. Lister* is good; who hath likewise given a *Dissection* of this Fish in his Book above cited; and the Figure thereof magnified from *Leuwenhooke*, Tab. VIII. II. *Tubuli*

II. *Tubuli Vermiculares.*

1. **T**ubulus vermicularis minor Ostreorum aliisque testis adnascens. **Small Worm-shells.** These are sometimes found sticking to Stones, the Shells of Oysters, &c.

2. Vermiculus exiguus albus nautiloides Algæ fere adnascens *List. Meth. Conchyl.* Lib. IV. Sect. I. N. 5. **Very small Worm-shells.** These are abundantly to be found sticking to the Sea-Wracks, &c.

What our Author means by his many other strange things, whether *Sanguineous* or *Exanguious* I am at a loss to know; because, besides *Shells* he doth not name any other; however, we may therefore suppose, that the Tribes of *Zoophytæ* and *Moles* may here come in, as may likewise *Sea Insects*; and I shall in the first Place begin with the *Zoophytæ*, or *Plant Animals* as some term them.

IV. ZOOPHYTÆ.

1. **U**rtica marina major. **The greater Sea-blubber or Gelly.** These are seen frequently swimming in the Salt Water when the Tides come in, and are often left upon the Shore, where they rot and consume, when many purple Veins may be observed in them. They have on their upper Side five oval Marks, which the Fishermen call Eyes; when they swim it is in an oblique Posture, they contracting and expanding their Verge or Brim; the Form resembles that of a Dish being round, thick in the middle, and thinner as they approach their Edge: What their under Part is I have not observed. Perhaps the *Urtica contracta*, and *Urtica explicata* of Bellon. *de Aquat.* 342. may be the same with this of ours; and the *Urtica rubra* Rond. *de Pisc.* p. 530. *Urtica rubra Rondeletii* Aldrov. *de Zoop.* p. 568. Jonst. *de Exang. Aquat.* Tab. xviii. *Urtica* III. *rubra, vel purpurea Rondeletii* Gesn. *de Aquat.* 1039. may be this Species in the State of Dissolution aforementioned.

The

The *Seamen* are of Opinion, that they will make the Hands of those that touch them to itch, as tho' they were nettled, whence the *Latin* Name.

2. *Urtica marina minor.* The lesser Sea-gelly. This is like the foregoing, only smaller in all its Parts, and hath the same manner of swimming. The five Eyes in this are very conspicuous, and are well exprest by *Rondeletius* in his Figure, p. 533.

3. *Mentula marina Rond. de Zoop.* p. 128. *Mentula marina Rondeletii Aldrov. Zoop.* p. 589. *Jonst. Exang. Aquat.* Tab. xx. *Pudendum marinum five mentula marina Rondeletii Gesn. Aquat.* 758. The *Pisser.* These when they are taken up out of the Sea, resemble a Gut full of Water, which in a little time it will piss out.

4. *Pudendum muliebre marinum.* The Pearl as the *Dredgers* call it. This is in the hollow *Shell* of an *Oyster*, being sometimes brought up in their *Dredges*.

II. MOLLES.

1. *Sepia Bellon. Aquat.* 336. *Rond. de Pisc.* 498. *Salv.* 164. *Schon. Ichthy.* 68. *Jonst. Exang. Aquat.* 7. *Sepia Salviani Aldrov. de Mollob.* 50. *Sepia Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 852. The Cuttle or Inke-fish. This is to be met with in these Seas. The Bone is often cast upon the Shore. It is used in Medicine to dry up Humours, cleanse the Teeth, and stop *Gonorrhea's*; Farriers use it to cleanse the Eyes of Horses.

2. *Loligo, Bellon. Aquat.* 339. *Loligo Salv.* 196. *Schon. Ichthy.* 68. *Loligo major Rond. de Pisc.* 506. *Aldrov. de Mollob.* 69. *Loligo magna Gesn. de Aquat.* 491. *Jonst. Exang. Aquat.* 8. The Sleeve. This is sometimes found in these Seas. Dr. *Lister* hath given a Dissection of this in his *Auctarium* to the *Exercit. Anat. tert.* p. 19. and two Tab.

III. INSECTA

III. INSECTA MARINA.

I. *Apoda.*

1. **L** Umbricus marinus *Schon. Ichth.* 76. *The Sea-worm.* It is about eight Inches long, the fore Part is red and fleshy, about the Thickness of a Finger; the hinder Part is pale and full of sandy Excrements. They use these in fishing for *Cod-fish* and *Whitings*. *Rondeletius* mentions two or three Sorts of *Sea-Worms*, but none of them seem the *Worm* here given from *Schoneveldius*.

2. *Hirudo marina Rond. de Insect.* III. *Jonst. de Insect.* 143. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 433. *Hirudo marina altera Aldrov. de Insect.* 733. An *Insectum marinum Hirudini affine Cornubiense Raij Hist. Insect.* p. 4. *The Sea-Leech.* This is found on the Stones when the Tide is out, and also brought up in fishing among the Recrements of the Sea. *Moufet* gives the Figure of this in *Rondeletius*, together with that of the common *Leech*, and of the two *Sea-worms* of that last mentioned Author, without any other Description than of the common *Leech*, so that thereby he takes them for one.

II. *Pedata.*

1. **P**ediculus major *Schon. Ichth.* 55. *Pediculus marinus Rond. de Pisc.* 576. *Raij Hist. Insect.* 44. *Aldrov. de Insect.* 711. *Pediculus marinus Rondeletii Gesn. Aquat.* 694. *The Sea-Louse.* This is often found sticking to Fishes.

2. *Pulex marinus Rond. de Pisc.* 575. *Aldrov. de Insect.* 711. *Mouf. de Insect.* 322. *Raij. Hist. Insect.* 43. *Pulex marinus Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 759. *The Sea-flea.* This Insect is found skipping on the sandy Shores abundantly.

3. *Scolopendra marina Rond. de Insect.* 108. *Raij Hist. Insect.* 44. *Aldrov. de Insect.* 714. *Moufet de Insect* 322. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 839. *The many Feet.* This I have seen among the Recrements of the Sea.

E e e

4. *Eruca*

4. *Eruca marina scolopendra marina nondum descripta Philos. Transf. N. 225. p. 405. Scolopendræ marinæ species e mare Hybernico Ib. Tab. Vermis Aureus Barth. Act. Med. Vol. III. p. 88. Obs. 55. An scolopendra marina lato corpore subcastaneo velut pedibus innumeris longiusculis aurei coloris Aldrov. de Insect. p. 636. The Sea-Mouse.* Some of these Animals I did see taken by the Fishermen Anno 1699. being brought up among the *Recrementa marina*. D. Molyneux found two of them in the Stomach of a *Cod-fish*, sold in the Market at *Dublin*, which he there describes as follows. It was bigger at the one End, and went taper or gradually lessening towards the other. The length above four Inches, and where largest an Inch and half broad. It's covering membranous. The upper Side or Back was roundish, and covered with a thick fine soft Hair of a delicate Colour, among this soft Hair was thickly interspersed, very many black sharp hard prickles. The Tail or smallest End was terminated on the Back by two *triangular* pellucid soft Scales, that covered the Orifice of the *Anus*. The other End, tho' it had nothing to distinguish it for a *Head*, besides a very large *Mouth*, which was not at the very End, but something underneath, and could not be seen when it lay on its belly; which was flat and covered with a smooth naked *Skin*, of a lighter Colour than the Back, irregularly spotted with darker brown Spots: On each Side of the Belly, from the Mouth to the Tail was a Row of *Feet*, the largest were towards the Mouth, being there about a Quarter of an Inch long, and in number thirty six; each Foot having five or six stiff Hairs passing through them, and standing out like so many *Claws* or *Toes*. Joining to the Feet, towards the *Back* was a range of small thin soft flat *Fins*, each Foot having a Fin. As to the inward Parts of it: The *Viscera* were but few, the *Gullet* about an Inch long, thin and membranous; the *Stomach* tough and thick, consisting of an outward and inward Membrane, resembling in Make, tho' not in Figure, the *Gizzard* of some Fowl; the *Intestine* was of a different Colour, Cavity and Substance from the Stomach with little *Circumvolution*, being almost direct. Thus far D. Molyneux whose Account I have contracted,

contracted, but omitted little of the Substance thereof. When I first saw this *Animal*, I examined several Authors of *natural History*, that I might find whether it was taken notice of by any of them; That which seemed to me to come nearest, was the *Physalus* of *Rondeletius*, p. 428. *Lib. de Pisc.* where he tells you, that *Ælianus* mentioned and described the *Physalus* from *Leonides Bysantinus* in these Words. *In Mari rubro, &c.* by which it appears, that *Rondeletius* did not describe it from his own View of the *Animal*, but from the Publication of another, and he from a second. I was not insensible that the Figure of the *Animal* in that Author was not good, yet the manner of the standing of the Feet induced me to suspect that it was our *Sea-Mouse* that was there intended (*N. B.* It is figured lying on the Back, and those Tufts of Hair are its Feet) and its being slender at both Ends doth answer to this *Animal*, which agrees with the Description afore given by *Dr. Molyneux*; except in the *Mouth*, which might be large in the Doctor's subject, as it was dead; a like Instance we have in another *Water Insect*, viz. *The Leach*, whose Mouth while living is but small, but when dead very large. Nor doth *Rondeletius* mention any *Warts* or *Bumps*, upon the Back of the *Physalus*; but of the *Physa* of *Leonides*, which he describes towards the close of the Chapter, of which he saith *Cum Physalo eundem planè esse eum quem hic expressimus, non affirmamus*, p. 429. and perhaps those *Warts* were no other than the Feet, the *Belly* being mistaken for the *Back*. As to the Figures, those given by *Rondeletius* as I said before are not good, and consequently those taken from him by *Gesn. de Aquat.* 722. *Moufet* in the first Table at the End of his *Theat. Insect.* and *Jonston Hist. Insect.* Tab. xxvi. give the same Figures, but with this Difference; in the last of them one of the *Animals* is figured on its *Belly*. I take *Bartholine's* Figure to best represent our *Animal* as alive. The Figure of the *Scolopendra marina* of *Aldrovandus* is bad, no way agreeing to the *Sea-Mouse*; tho' by his Name it seems to be the same.

Page 113. Paragraph the second, our *Author* mentions only such *Birds* or *Fowls* as are for *Kitchen* use, to which I shall add such others as are frequently to be found or seen here. FASCI-

FASCICULUS AVIUM.

HERE I will not give the Names of all the *Birds* that may be here found, but only such as are either mentioned by our *Author*; or such as are more rare, among which I account all such as frequent the *Sea*.

I. *Aves Rapaces.*

Haliaetus seu aquila marina *Willoughb. Ornit. 29. Raij Ornith. 59. Gesn. de Avib. 177. Haliaetus seu Offifraga Raij Synop. A. 7. Haliaetus Bellon. de Orn. 96. Aldrov. Ornith. 190. Jonst. de Avib. 3. The Sea-Eagle or Osprey.* Whether this Bird is at any time to be seen here I know not; but this being a Bird that frequents the Sea Coast, and having seen the Cases of two of them which have been shot in this County, the first at *Maldon* in the House of one *Mr. Robjent*, killed near that Place; and the other at the Horn in *Braintree*; but kill'd at *St. Osith* in *Tendring Hundred*; I do not doubt but sometimes they frequent this Place. This is a very large Bird, much larger than the *Bald-Buzzard*. There are two fabulous Stories relating to this Bird, the first, that it hath one Foot webbed like a Goose, and the other not, but neither of those two Cases which I saw, had any webbed Foot. The other of the Oil or Fat about the Rump, which dropping into the Water, makes the Fish so astonished or stupified as that they may be easily taken. Doubtless the Oil of *Osprey*, which is sold at some Shops to catch Fish with, is nothing but an Imposition upon the too credulous. There is a good Figure of this Bird in *Mr. Ray's Ornithology or History of Birds, Tab. 1.*

2. Otus five noctua aurita *Raij Synop. A. 25. Will. Ornith. 64. Otus five Asio Raij Ornith. 100. Asio five Otus Aldrov. Ornith. I. 519. Jonst. de Avib. 30. Tab. xviii. Otus Bellon des Oys. 138. Gesn. de Avib. 573. The Horn-Owl.* I have seen of these caught in this County toward the Sea, some of which may not unlikely be

be here: These are that sort of Owl, which *Childrey* in his *Britannia Baconica*, p. 100. mentions: The Story is this. In the Year 1580. at *Allbolland-tide*, an Army of *Mice* so over-run the Marshes of *Denge-Hundred*, near *South-Minster*, that they eat up the Grass to the very Roots, and so poisoned it with their Teeth, that a great Murrain fell upon the Cattle that grazed there. But at length a great Number of *strange painted Owls* came and devoured all the *Mice*. The like happened again in *Essex* Anno 1648. The Figure in Mr. *Ray's Ornithology*, Tab. XII. is good.

II. Gallinaceum genus sylvestre.

1. **P**hasianus *Raij Ornith.* 163. *Ejusd. Synop.* A. 56. *Aldrov Ornith.* II. 45. *Bellon des Oys.* 254. *Gesn. de Avib.* 618. *Jonst. de Avib.* 40. Phasianus a Phaside Colchidis fluvio dictus *Will. Ornith.* 117. **The Pheasant.** These are Inhabitants of the Wood; and are mentioned by Mr. *Tayler*. This is celebrated for the Goodness of it, flesh by all Authors both ancient and modern. Many have written and most think faith Mr. *Ray*, that Pheasants and Partridges are far more savoury when taken by a *Hawke*, than in a Net or Snare.

2. *Perdix cinerea Raij Ornith.* 166. *Jonst. de Avib.* 46. *Perdix Gesn. de Avib.* 606. *Perdix cinerea Aldrovandi Raii Synop.* A. 57. *Will. Ornith.* 118. *Perdix minor sive cinerea Aldrov.* II. 140. *Perdix minor fulva Bellon des Oys.* 258. **The common Partridge.** This is likewise mentioned by Mr. *Tayler* among his *Kitchen Provisions*.

III. Columbinum genus.

1. **C**olumba domestica seu vulgaris *Raii Synop.* A. 57. *Will. Ornith.* 130. *Columba vulgaris Raij Ornith.* 180. *Columba domestica Bellon des Oys.* 314. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 463. **The common or Dove-house Pigeon.** Those may be reckoned among the &c. of Mr. *Tayler's Kitchen Provision* being frequently brought to Market for that Use.

2. *Palumbus torquatus* Raij Synop. A. 62. *Ejusd. Ornith.* 185. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 487. *Palumbus Bellon des Oys.* 308. *Jonst. de Avib.* 63. *Ges. de Avib.* 272. *Palumbus torquatus Aldrovandi Will. Ornith.* 135. **The Ring-dove or Queest.** In the Woods.

3. *Oenas five vinago* Raij Ornith. 185. *Ejusd. Synop.* A. 62. *Will. Ornith.* 136. *Jonst. de Avib.* 64. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 497. **The Stock-dove or Wood-pigeon.** Whether it is this or the foregoing, that Mr. Tayler intended by the Name of *Wood-pigeon* I cannot tell, but rather suspect the *Ring-dove* to be it.

IV. *Aves minores rostris tenuioribus.*

1. **A** *Lauda vulgaris* Raij Synop. A. 69. *Ejusd. Ornith.* 203. *Will. Ornith.* 149. *Alauda non cristata Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 845. *Bellon des Oys.* 269. *Jonst. de Avib.* 70. *Alauda fine crista Gesn. de Avib.* 67. **The Sky-Lark or common Field-Lark.** It is a Bird well known, being as well kept in Cages for the Excellency of its singing, as brought to the Table for the Delicacy of its Flesh; which is very light and easy of Digestion.

2. *Oenanthe five vitiflora* Raij Synop. A. 75. *Ejusd. Ornith.* 233. *Aldrov. Ornith.* II. 762. *Oenanthe five vitiflora Aldrovandi Will. Ornith.* 168. *Oenanthe Bellon des Oys.* 352. *Gesn. de Avib.* 567. *Jonst. de Avib.* 88. **The Wheat-Ear.** In *Suffex.* **The Fallow-Smith;** in other Places **White-tail.** This is also one of Mr. Tayler's Kitchen Provisions.

II. *AVES AQUATICÆ.*

OF these our Author hath mentioned only such as are of *Kitchen Use*, which he calls *The Venison of Fowls*, but there being many others that are not frequently or not at all to be so accounted; I shall therefore present my Reader likewise with such as do frequent the Sea Coast almost every where, to which may be added some that frequent Rivers and other watery Places, and are of *Kitchen Use* likewise.

I. *Aves fissipedes.*

1. **N**Umenius five arquata *Raij Ornith.* 294. Numenius five arcuata major *Ejusd. Synop. A.* 103. Numenius Aldrovandi five arquata *Will. Ornith.* 216. Arquata *Jonst. de Avib.* 108. Arquata five numenius *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 424. *Gesn. de Avib.* 196. Elorius *Bellon des Oys.* 104. **The Curlew.** For the Goodness and delicate Taste of the Flesh of this Bird, it may challenge the principal Place among *Water Fowl.* Mr. Ray mentions this Proverb among the Fowlers of *Suffolk.*

*A Curlew, be she white, be she black,
She carries twelve pence on her Back.*

2. Scolopax *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 472. *Raij Ornith.* 289. *Will. Ornith.* 213. Scolopax, Gallinago maxima *Raij Synop. A.* 104. Scolopax & Ascolopax, Gallinago *Bellon des Oys.* 273. Rusticula vel Perdix rustica major *Gesn. de Avib.* 432. Scolopax seu Perdix *Jonst. de Avib.* 110. **The Woodcock.** If this is not to be found here, yet doubtless it is one of the *Venison of Fowl*, that belongs to their Kitchen Provision. It is a Bird of Passage, coming into *England* in *Autumn*, and departing again in the *Spring.* The Flesh is of high Esteem, but especially the Leg, in respect whereof it is preferred before the *Partridge*; according to the *English Rhythm*:

*If the Partridge had the Woodcock's Thigh,
'Twould be the best Bird that ever did fly.*

The Bird's Simplicity makes the Name *proverbial*, for a simple or foolish Person.

3. Gallinago minor *Raii Ornith.* 290. *Ejusd. Synop. A.* 105. *Bellon des Oys.* 215. Gallinago minor Aldrovandi *Will. Ornith.* 214. Scolopax five Gallinago minor *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 476. *Jonst. de Avib.*

Avib. 110. *Gallinago* five *Rusticula* minor *Gesn. de Avib.* 448. **The Snipe** or **Smith**. This is found about Rivulets and running Springs, and without doubt is sometime Kitchen Provision here. This is a Bird of Passage being here in Winter only.

4. Barge seu *Ægocephalus* *Bellonii* *Will. Ornith.* 215. *Raij Ornith.* 292. *Ejusd. Synop.* A. 105. Barge seu *Ægocephalus* & *Capricepa* *Bellon des Oys.* 206. *Limosa* *Venetorum* & Barge *Gallorum* *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 434. **The Marwhelp** or **Marwip**. This lives and seeks its Food on the sandy Sea Shores.

5. *Totanus* *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 430. *Raij Ornith.* 293. *Fodea* *secunda* *Will. Ornith.* 216. *Fodea* nostra *secunda* five *Totanus* *Aldrovandi* *Raij Synop.* A. 105. *Gallinula* quam Angli **Godwittam** vel *Fodeam* appellant *Gesn. de Avib.* 463. **The Godwit** or **Stone-Plover**. This also feeds on the sandy Sea Shores, and in Salt Marshes. *Bellonius* observes, that most of the Marsh-Birds feed in the Night. Mr. Ray formerly thought that the *Gotwit* or *Stone-Plover*, and *Yarwhelp* or *Yarwip* were the same Bird, but he afterwards saw Cause to divide them.

6. *Hæmantopus* *Bellon des Oys.* 203. *Hæmantopus* *Bellonii* *Will. Ornith.* 220. *Raij. Synop.* A. 105. *Ejusd. Ornith.* 297. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 447. *Jonst. de Avib.* 106. **The Sea-Pie**. This I have seen in *Malden Channel*, and no doubt but the same is also here to be met with; it being a Bird that frequents the Sea Shore.

7. *Gallinula* *Erythropus* major *Gesneri* *Raij Ornith.* 299. *Will. Ornith.* 221. *Erythropus* major *Gesn. de Avib.* 449. *Erythropus* *Ornitholog. major* *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 453. *Erythropus* major *Jonst. de Avib.* 110. *Totanus* *Gesneri* *Raij Synop.* A. 107. **The Red-Shank** or **Pool-Snipe**. This is likewise a Frequenter of the sandy Sea Shores every where.

8. *Tringa* minor *Will. Ornith.* 223. *Raij Ornith.* 301. *Ejusd. Synop.* A. 108. *Gallinula* *hypoleucos* *Gesn. de Avib.* 454. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 469. *Ancinlus* *secundus* five minor *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 492. **The Sand-piper**. This likewise is to be found on the sandy Shores.

9. *Arenaria*

9. *Arenaria Will. Ornith. 225. Arenaria nostra Raij Synop. A. 109. The Sanderling or Curwillet.* This is a Bird which much frequents the sandy Coast, flying in Flocks.

10. *Cinclus prior Aldrovandi Will. Ornith. 226. Raij Synop. A.*

110. *Schoeniclos feu Junco Bellonii Ejusd. Ornith. 305. Schoeniclos Bellon des Oys. 217. Junco Jonst. de Avib. 112. Junco Avis Aldrov. Ornith. III. 488. Cinclus five Moticilla marina Gesn. de Avib. 554. The Stint.* These Birds live upon the Sea Shores, and fly in Flocks.

11. *Capella five Vannellus Will. Ornith. 228. Raij Synop. A. 110. Ejusd. Ornith. 307. Aldrov. Ornith. III. 526. Capella & Parcus Bellon des Oys. 210. Vannellus Gesn. de Avib. 692. Jonst. de Avib.*

113. *The Lapwing or Bastard Plover, by some Tetwit.* In marshy Places.

12. *Pluvialis viridis Will. Ornith. 229. Raij Synop. A. III. Ejusd. Ornith. 308. Sloan. Hist. Jamaic. Tom. II. p. 318. Tab. CCLXIX. Fig. 1. Pluvialis Aldrov. Ornith. III. 529. Jonst. de Avib. 113.*

The green Plover. This is one of Mr. Tayler's Kitchen Provisions. Its Flesh is accounted a choice Dish, being sweet and tender.

13. *Charadrius five Hiaticula Will. Ornith. Sloan. Hist. Jam. II. 319. Tab. CCLXIX. f. 2. Raij Ornith. 310. Ejusd. Synop. A. 112. Aldrov. Ornith. III. 536. Jonst. de Avib. 113. Gesn. de Avib. 224. Bellon des Oys. 183. Matuitui Brasiliensibus Marcg. 199. 217. Matuitui Pis. 95.*

The Sea-Lark. This is commonly on the Shore. *Marcgravius* hath figured and described two Birds by this Name, the first of which hath a shorter Bill than the other, and is about the Bigness of a Lark; the other larger, and the Bill longer.

14. *Fulica Aldrov. Ornith. III. 95. Will. Ornith. 239. Raij Ornith. 319. Ejusd. Synop. A. 116. Jonst. de Avib. 98. Fulica recentiorum Gesn. de Avib. 344. The Coot.*

II. AVES AQUATICÆ PALMIPEDES.

I. *Rostro angusto.*

1. **R** Ecurvirostra *Raij Ornith.* 321. *EjUSD. Synop. A.* 117. *Will. Ornith.* 240. *Avosetta Italarum Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 288. *Jonst. de Avib.* 90. *Avosetta, Recurvi rostro Gesn. de Avib.* 205. **The Crooked-Bill.** In these Eastern Parts frequently. The first time I did see it was on an Island below *Maldon* called *Northey* Anno 1700. In the Summer-time.

2. *Columbus sive Podicipes minor Will. Ornith.* 258. *Raij Ornith.* 340. *EjUSD. Synop.* 125. 190. *Sloan. Hist. Jam.* II. 322. *Columbus minor Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 259. **The Dob-Chick or Dapper.**

3. *Larus cinereus maximus Will. Ornith.* 262. *Raij Synop. A.* 127. *EjUSD. Ornith.* 345. *Sloan. Hist. Jam.* II. 322. *Guacaguacu Brasiliensibus Marcg.* 205. **The Herring-Gull.** This is very frequent here, Mr. *Ray* thinks it not described by Authors.

4. *Larus cinereus minor Raij Synop. A.* 127. *EjUSD. Ornith.* 345. *Will. Ornith.* 262. **The common Sea Mall or Mew.** This is a common Bird.

5. *Larus cinereus Gesn. de Avib.* 526. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 73. *Will. Ornith.* 274. *Larus cinereus Ornitholog. Raij Synop. A.* 128. *EjUSD. Ornith.* 347. *Larus cinereus tertius Aldrov. Ib.* *Larius cinereus primus & tertius Jonst. de Avib.* 83. *Ceppus Gesn. de Avib.* 221. *Tourneri.* **The Pewit or Blackcap.** While young they are esteemed proper for the Table.

6. *Larus fuscus sive hybernus Will. Ornith.* 266. *Raij Ornith.* 350. *EjUSD. Synop.* 130. **The Cuddy Muddy.** It is a very common Bird.

7. *Hirundo marina Raij Synop. A.* 131. *EjUSD. Ornith.* 352. *Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 80. *Will. Ornith.* 268. *Sterna Turneri Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 78. *Speurer Argentoratensis Baltner.* **The Sea-Swallow.** It is a common Bird.

8. Mer-

8. Merganser *Aldrov. Ornith. III. 285. Will. Ornith. 253. Raij Synop. A. 134. Ejusd. Ornith. 335. Jonst. de Avib. 89. Gesn. de Avib. 119. Harle Bellon des Oys. 164. The Goolander or Bergander. This is frequently to be met with here.*

II. *Aves latirostræ.*

1. **C**Ygnus ferus *Will. Ornith. 272. Raij Ornith. 356. Ejusd. Synop. A. 136. The wild Swan, Elk or Hooper. This in Winter time is often shot upon this Coast. It is a large Fowl and different from the tame. Mr. Willoughby thought this Bird was not described before.*

2. Anser domesticus *Raij Synop. 136. Ejusd. Ornith. 358. Will. Ornith. 273. Gesn. de Avib. 125. Aldrov. Ornith. III. 102. Jonst. de Avib. 92. Anser Bellon des Oys. 157. The tame Goose. This is brought to Market for the Use of the Kitchen.*

3. Anser ferus *Raij Ornith. 358. Ejusd. Synop. A. 136. Will. Ornith. 274. Gesn. de Avib. 140. Bellon des Oys. 158. Jonst. de Avib. 93. Anser ferus Ornitholog. Aldrov. Ornith. III. 150. The wild Goose. This is caught in Winter when it frequents this Coast.*

4. Bernicla seu Bernacla *Will. Ornith. 274 Raij Synop. A. 137. Ejusd. Ornith. 159. Branta seu Bernicla Aldrov. Ornith. III. 165. Branta five Bernicla & Bernichia Jonst. de Avib. 94. The Bernicle or Claris. It breeds in the North of England, and no doubt but in Winter-Season visits these Parts. There are four Figures of this Bird in Aldrovandus, the first two of the Bernacle, and the other of the Clakis. The Production of this Bird hath been controverted by the learned, what its original is, I have already shewn among the Shell-fish, of which some will have it come.*

5. Brenta *Raij Synop. A. 137. Ejusd. Ornith. 360. Will. Ornith. 275. Anas cingulum candidum in collo habens Bellon des Oys. 167. Anas torquata Bellonii Aldrov. Ornith. III. 214. Baumgangs, i. e. Tree-Goose Baltner. The Brent-Goose. These no doubt are in Winter to be found here, having divers times seen them in*

Braintree Market, being caught on the *Essex* Coast. Mr. *Jonston* thinks this to be only the Female of the foregoing, because of their flying together in Company.

6. *Brenthus Raij Synop. A. 137. Brenthus fortasse Ejusd. Ornith. 361. Will. Ornith. 276. Brenta five Bernicla minor Ejusd. Tab. LXXVI. & Raij. The Rat or Road-Goose.* This I have some Winters seen in *Braintree* Market.

7. *Anas domestica vulgaris Will. Ornith. 293. Raij Ornith. 380. Synop. A. 150. Anas domestica Aldrov. Ornith. III. 188. Jonst. de Avib. 95. The common tame Duck.* This no doubt in its Season the Town is supplied with.

8. *Boscas major Raij Ornith. 371. Will. Ornith. 284. Anas torquata minor Aldrovandi Raij Synop. A. 145. Boscas major seu Anas torquata minor Aldrov. Ornith. III. 212. Anas fera marina Gesn. de Avib. 105. Boscas major Jonst. de Avib. 97. The wild Duck and Mallard.* These are in Winter time abundantly caught in *Decoy Ponds*, from whence they are carried to supply Markets.

9. *Penelope Aldrov. Ornith. III. 217. Will. Ornith. 288. Raij Ornith. 375. Ejusd. Synop. A. 146. The common Widgeon or Weavre.* These in Winter time are brought to Market from the *Decoys*.

10. *Querquedula secunda Aldrov. Ornith. III. 209. Will. Ornith. 290. Raij Synop. A. 147. Ejusd. Ornith. 377. The Teal.* This is likewise with the foregoing: It is one of the smallest Sorts of *Ducks*, but for its pleasant Taste, and wholesome Nourishment is generally preferred before the rest.

11. *Anas caudacuta Aldrov. Ornith. III. 234. Gesn. de Avib. 106. Raij Synop. A. 147. Ejusd. Ornith. 376. Jonst. de Avib. 98. Will. Ornith. 289. The Sea-Pheasant or Cracker.* Mr. *Ray* saw this about *Orford* and *Aldborough* in *Suffolk*, and no doubt but the same is to be met with here, by reason of the Vicinity of those Places.

There are two other Sorts of *English Ducks* that are sometimes taken at *Decoys*, and they are *The Gadwall* or *Grey*: And *The Summer Teal*, but whether they are at any time brought hither, I am not informed. The

The following are what are called **Sea-Ducks**, that is such as keep mostly at *Sea*, of these Mr. Ray hath mentioned about twelve sorts that have been observed either by Mr. Willoughby or himself; those which I have seen myself, or were shot in the Neighbourhood, or that are common to these Seas, are as follow:

1. *Tadorna Bellon des Oys.* 172. *Will. Ornith.* 270. *Raij Ornith.* 363. *Jonst. de Avib.* 98. *Tadorna Bellonii Raij Synop.* A. 140. *Tadorna Gallorum Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 237. **The Sheldrake or Burrough Duck.** This I have seen at *Braintree*, brought from these Parts; it being very frequent on the East-side of *England*. To this ought to be referred the *Vulpanser Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 159. *Bellon des Oys.* 159. as being the same Bird. The Figure of this Bird is twice in *Willoughby*, viz. Tab. LXX. and LXXI. the first of which is taken from *Aldrovandus*.

2. *Anas niger Aldrovandi Will. Ornith.* 278. *Raij Ornith.* 363. *Ejusd. Synop.* A. 141. *Anas niger, rostro nigro, rubro & luteo Aldrov. Ornith.* III. 235. **The Black-Duck.** It was sent to *Braintree* some Years past from *Tendring Hundred*. The Figure of this in *Willoughby*, Tab. LXX. is taken from *Aldrovandus*; this Mr. Ray finds Fault with, and not without Reason, the white that is on the Wings being made *Scallop* Fashion.

3. *Anas niger minor Raij Ornith.* 366. *Anas niger Eboracensibus Scoter Will. Ornith.* 288. *Anas niger minor Eboracensibus Scoter Raij Synop.* A. 141. **The Scoter or Macruse.** It hath been found in *Norfolk*, and on the Coast of *Normandy*; and no doubt but here likewise. *Monsieur Cattier* in his *Traité de la Macreuse* doth affirm, that the *Macreuse* is the *Fulica major* of *Bellon*, and the *French* calling it likewise *Macroul* or *Diabie de Mer*, would induce one so to think; but that *Bellon* p. 183. describes his Bird with a white Spot on the Head, and with Toes like the other *Coot* proves the contrary. Some also take it for the *Puffin*. This as well as the *Bernacle* hath been affirmed by some to be generated, either of rotted Wood floating on the Sea, or out of certain Fruits falling into the Water, or from a kind of Sea Shells; but as to that of the *Bernacle*, I have already shewn that it is produced

duced from an Egg, by Sir Robert Sibbald, *Prod. Hist. Nat. Scotiae*, p. 21. Part II. the like is done against the *æquivocal* Generation of the *Macreuse*, by Monsieur Graindorge in the *Histoire des Macreuses*. By Sir Robert Sibbald and the said Monsieur Graindorge, the *Bernacle* and *Macreuse* are both made the same Bird, as they are likewise taken to be by the *Anonymous* Author of the *Curiosities of Nature and Art*, who p. 316. writes, That the *English* call these Fowls *Bernacles*, the *Scots* in their Language *Clakis*, and the *French* *Marguerolles*, and *Macreuses*; and in *Lent* they are eaten as Fish; being brought out of *Normandy* to *Paris*, and there sold for Fish. Senguerdus in his Anatomy of these Birds (*Macreuses*) hath found Numbers of Eggs in the *Ovarium* of the Females, and in the Male two Testicles and a Penis; whereas the *Bernacle* is of the *Goose*, and the *Macreuse* of the Duck-kind.

Dr. Tancred Robinson in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 172. p. 1036. takes Notice of the Eating the *Macreuse* in *France* on Fish-days, and all *Lent* thinking it a Sort of Fish. Wormius likewise writes, *Mus.* 257. That in some Places they are eaten as Fish, as not having Flesh nor produced by Flesh. And he was informed by a *Frenchman* of Credit, That the Divines of the *Sorbonne* had publickly declared their Opinion, that the *Macreuse* was of the Genus of Fish, and not of that of *Birds*.

The aforecited *anonymous* Author, p. 310. chargeth Childray of being wide of his Mark, in asserting that *Bernacles* are hatched from Eggs as other Birds, and terms it a mere Vision; that he did not reflect that Animals whose Blood is cold, as is the Blood of Fish and (as he saith) of *Bernacles*, never Brood upon their Eggs, because they themselves are as cold as *Marble*, and therefore cannot be supposed to produce Heat; and thinks him under a Mistake in taking *Ducks* for *Bernacles*, confounding them together. Our Author boldly asserts, that *Bernacles* lay their Eggs as Fish do theirs (they being nothing but *Fish* under the Figure of *Birds*) and leave them to the Mercy of the Water to take their Fortune, and that the Sun hatches them; That these Eggs have no Shells (but only a Skin like the Eggs of Fish) but are of a slimy Substance like those

those of *Frogs*, and as they float in the Water, they stick to what they meet with, as *rotten Wood*, *Sea Weeds*, and other *Sea Plants*; all which are covered with a *glutinous Substance*, or *viscous Matter*.

The Figures of the *Concha Anatifera* given by *Wormius Mus.* p. 256. and *Chioccous Mus. Calceol.* p. 28. are taken either from a Bunch of *Bernacle Shells*, as they stuck to some Ship (of which I have already taken notice) or as they clave to Sticks: And *Lobel* first in his *Observationes Stirp.* p. 655. gives a Figure of these *Shell-fish*, calling them *Britannicæ Conchæ Anatiferæ*, *Gallis Macreuses*, which is likewise in his *Icons*, Tom. II. p. 259. by the Name *Britannicæ Conchæ Anatiferæ*, to which from his *Dutch Herbal*, he added a Figure as they grow to Wood, and as they grow upon a Branch with a *Macreuse* by them: They are all figured and intended for the *Shell-fish* called a *Concha Bernacle* or *Anatifera*, and not for a *Balanus* which our Author Figures, p. 311. for his *Anatiferous-Tree*, calling it a *Sea-nose-gay*, fancying it not unlike one of our *Tulips*, affirming it of maritime Vegetation, and deserved no less to be placed among Plants, than the *Coralloides*, when it is really a *Shell-fish* of the *testaceous Kind*, and is specifically different from that Sort of *Shell-fish* which hath been fabulously thought to be the Producer of the *Bernacle-Goose*; the Difference between them may be seen among the Shells aforegoing, page 389.

This Author is at a Loss after all, to know how this his supposed *Sea Plant*, and those little Inhabitants that are lodged in the Apartments thereof are formed; yet afterwards recollecting himself, he writes p. 315 That of the Egg aforementioned, which contains the first Rudiments of the *Bird*, are formed the Shell and the little Fish, to which Nature will in time give Feathers and Wings; and to strengthen this his Conjecture, he cites what *Du Turtree* saith about the Formation of *Oysters*, (that is the *Tree-Oysters* in *America*) no doubt, saith *Du Turtree*, the Seed of the *Oysters* is shed into the Sea when they spawn and stick to those Branches (or Roots of Trees) so that the *Oysters* form themselves there, and grow bigger in Succession of time; and adds, That the Formation of *Bernacles* is exactly the same; not considering the *Seed*, *Spawn*

or

or *Spat* of *Oysters* breed only *Oysters*. And as himself in another Place rightly observes, That the Shells of *testaceous* Fish, whether *Oysters*, *Cockles*, &c. are known to grow proportionally, as the Fish that are in them. And it is the same with the *Snail* and its *Shell*; the House grows according to the Bulk of its Inhabitants, p. 313. But it is now time to conclude this long Story, which the Author hath extended to about fifteen Pages; and, as he saith about the *Barametz* or *Agnus Scythicus*, p. 308 That this pretended *Prodigy* of Nature is at this Day allowed to be a *Fable*, so it may as truly be said of the *Bernacle* or *Macreuse* (as he makes them but one, though in reality distinct Birds); for if we consider, *First*, that the Eggs of *Oviparous* Animals bear a proportional Bigness to that of the Parents by which they are produced, but the Eggs of neither the *Concha Anatifera* or *Balanus*, whose Eggs, tho' magnified with a *Microscope* by the late Mr. *Leuwenhooke*, do not exceed the Bigness of a *Millet Seed*, as may be seen in Dr. *Lister's Exercitatio Anatomica tertia*, Tab. viii. Fig. 2. and are but of small Proportion to the *Balanus* itself; how then can they bear any comparative Proportion to that of either *Bernacle* or *Macreuse*, the first of which is a Sort of *Goose*, and the other of a *Duck* as already mentioned? To which last the very *Balanus* itself (if it is allowed to be Eggs) can bear but a very small and inconsiderable Proportion to the Animal; no more can the *Concha Anatifera*, which is but very little larger than the *Balanus*, as may be seen in Dr. *Lister's* cited Book, Tab. vii. Fig. 4, 5, 8, and 9. *Secondly*, The *Macreuse* hath been observed to be both Male and Female, *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 172. p. 1041. and as such hath all the Parts of either Sex as in other Birds, which are much different from those of *Oviparous Fish*: And likewise, that they breathe thro' *Lungs*, which no Fish besides those of the *Whale kind* do. *Thirdly*, That in the Egg of a Fowl on which the Hen hath sat but half the time, may be seen the Wings and all other Parts of a *Bird* tho' in *parvo*, when no Parts of a *Bird* can be clearly made out by the Figures of either the *Concha Anatifera* or the *Balanus*, in the *Tables* or *Dissections* of Dr. *Lister*, Lib. cit.

p. 94. &c. *Fourthly*, The Eggs of no Fish whatsoever are covered or inclosed in any Shell of the same Substance with the *Testa* of Fish; and our Author believes that those of his *Bernacle* have no Shell, but a Skin as aforementioned; how then comes his *anatiferos Plant* to have Shells, and each composed of so many Parts; supposing it to be an Egg, tho' it is contrary to what is natural in all Eggs, the Shells of which are whole and generally of a longish round Form?

4. *Anas fera fusca vel media Gesn. de Avib. 101. Aldrov. Ornith. III. 221. Anas fera capite subruffo major Will. Ornith. 282. Anas fera fusca Raij Ornith. 367. Ejusd. Synop. A. 143. Anas fera 8. seu Erythrocephalus 1. Schwenckf. Theriotroph. 201. Penelope Gesn. de Avib. 94. Aldrov. Ornith. III. 217. Jonst. de Avib. 98. Cane a la teste rousse Bellon des Oys. 173. The Moorhatch or great read-headed Widgeon. This is frequent in the Sea and Places adjoining.*

5. *Anas fera fusca minor Raij Ornith. 367. Ejusd. Synop. A. 143. Anas fera capite subruffo minor Will. Ornith. 282. Anas fuligula altera Aldrov. Ornith. III. 227. Glaucium Bellon des Oys. 166. Glaucius Jonst. de Avib. 97. The lesser red-headed Duck. This probably is not uncommon here.*

Page 113. Paragraph the third, our Author Mr. Tayler hath given a *Catalogue* or *Farrago* of Fish, of which they have good store, and several Sorts according to their Seasons; of these and such others as I have here seen I shall give the following *Synopsis*, and divide them into

I. SUCH AS BREATHE BY LUNGS, or the WHALE KIND.

I. *Balæna*.

1. *B* *Alæna vulgaris edentula, dorso non pinnato Raij Synop. Pisc. 6. Balæna major laminas in superiore maxilla habens, bipennis fistula carens Sib. Phal. 27. Balæna Recch. Hist. Mex. 568. Balæna vulgaris Aldrov. de Pisc. 688. Jonst. de Pisc. 152. Balæna vulgo dicta sive Musculus Rond. de Pisc. I. 475. Balæna vulgo dicta*

five *Myfticetus Aristotelis*, *Musculus Plinii Gefn. Aquat.* 114. *Balæna Rondeletii*, *Gefneri & aliorum Will. Ieth.* 37. **The Whale.** This I take to be that Whale which hath the Whale-bone fallſly ſo call'd in the Mouth. There is no good Figure of this *Fiſh* in any Author I have met with. That figured in *Martin's Spitzbergen*, Tab. II. Fig. 8. may be like this, but having a Spout cannot be the ſame, unleſs we ſuppoſe the *Male* to have a Spout, but the *Female* none.

2. *Balæna edentula corpore ſtrictiore dorſo pinnato Raij Synop. Piſc.* 9. *Balæna Schouf.* 24. *Balæna vera Rond. de Piſc.* I. 442. *Balæna vera Rondeletii Aldrov. de Piſc.* 677. *Gefn. de Aquat.* 115. **The Fin-Fiſh.** This ſeems to be that Sort of *Whale* which ſome Years ago was caſt upon this Shore, according to the Account I received of it, which is as follows. *It had Fins in the Mouth, was blackiſh on the Back with whitish Scallops, one Fin on its Back, and that nearer its Tail than Head.* It ſeems to me to be the *Balæna prior* of *Aldrovand*, whoſe Figure may represent this, only it being made by Relation and not by Sight, it hath the horney Fins on each ſide hanging down without the Mouth like Barbles. Mr. Ray ſuſpects that this is the *Phyſeter Veterum*; what the *Phyſeter* of the Ancients was I know not, but that which is ſo called by *Aldrovand*, and others cannot be our *Fin-fiſh*; that being deſcribed and figured with *Teeth* in both *Mandibles*, this hath none in either. The Figure in *Martin's Spitzbergen*, Tab. Q. lett. c. represents this Fiſh.

3. *Balæna tripinnis nares habens cum roſtro acuto & plicis in ventre Sib. Obſ. de Balænis* 29. *Raij. Synop. Piſc.* 16. **The Upke-headed Whale.** Anno 1688. I ſaw this Fiſh in *Maldon Channel*; we could ſee it a Mile before we came at it, by its making the Sea froth and fly about, when the Head firſt emerged out of the Water to breathe or blow as the Seamen called it. All that we could for ſome time ſee of it was, firſt the Head by the blowing of the Water, (which was the Notice we had of ſailing towards it) then the Back of a blackiſh Colour, like a great Boat or Lighter turned upſide down; after that the back Fin, and laſt the Tail upon its immerging again into the Water; in this manner we

we saw it divers times, till being shot at with a Sea-Musket, it did not shew its back Fin and Tail as before, but immediately sinking, it soon rose up with its Head out of Water about twelve or thirteen Yards from us; whereby we could discover the Shape of the Head to be like that of a *Pike-fish*, and the *Belly* to be white; and thus we saw it do at least thirty times, raising itself so high as to be near twenty Foot above the Water making towards the Sea, so that it being then high Tide, 'tis thought it swam over the Bar and went away. There is a Figure of this in *Sib. Phalais*, Tab. 1. D.

4. *Balæna tripinnis edentula minor rostro parvo Butskopf Mart. Spitzb. p. 124. English Edit. The Bottle-Head or Flounder's-Head.* This Fish was caught at *Maldon* September 23. 1717. whither it came up with the Tide above the Bridge, but on the Return of the same was there left. It was from the End of the Bill or Mouth to the End of the Tail fourteen Foot, and in the Girt or Circumference where biggest seven Foot and a half. The Head was like that of the Dolphin, only the Bill or Snout was not half so long, and in the Mouth no Teeth; from the End of the Bill to the Eye was twenty two Inches, the Eye was large but the Eye-lids small for the Bigness of the Creature; and placed a little above the Line of the Mouth. The Spout-hole was of the Fashion of a half Circle with the Points Tailwards placed on the Top of the Head, two Foot from the End of the Bill. The fore Fins were seventeen Inches long, and from the End of the said Bill to the Fins three Foot, and from thence to the *Pudenda* or *Cloaca*, or common Vent three Foot nine Inches. The back Fin was a Foot long, but did not stand in the Middle between Head and Tail, but nearest to the latter, being from the Extreme of the Tail but five Foot and four Inches. The Tail stood *Horizontal* as in the Whale Kind, being three Foot and two Inches from one Extreme to another. The Colour of the Skin was brown on the Back, but on the Belly whitish.

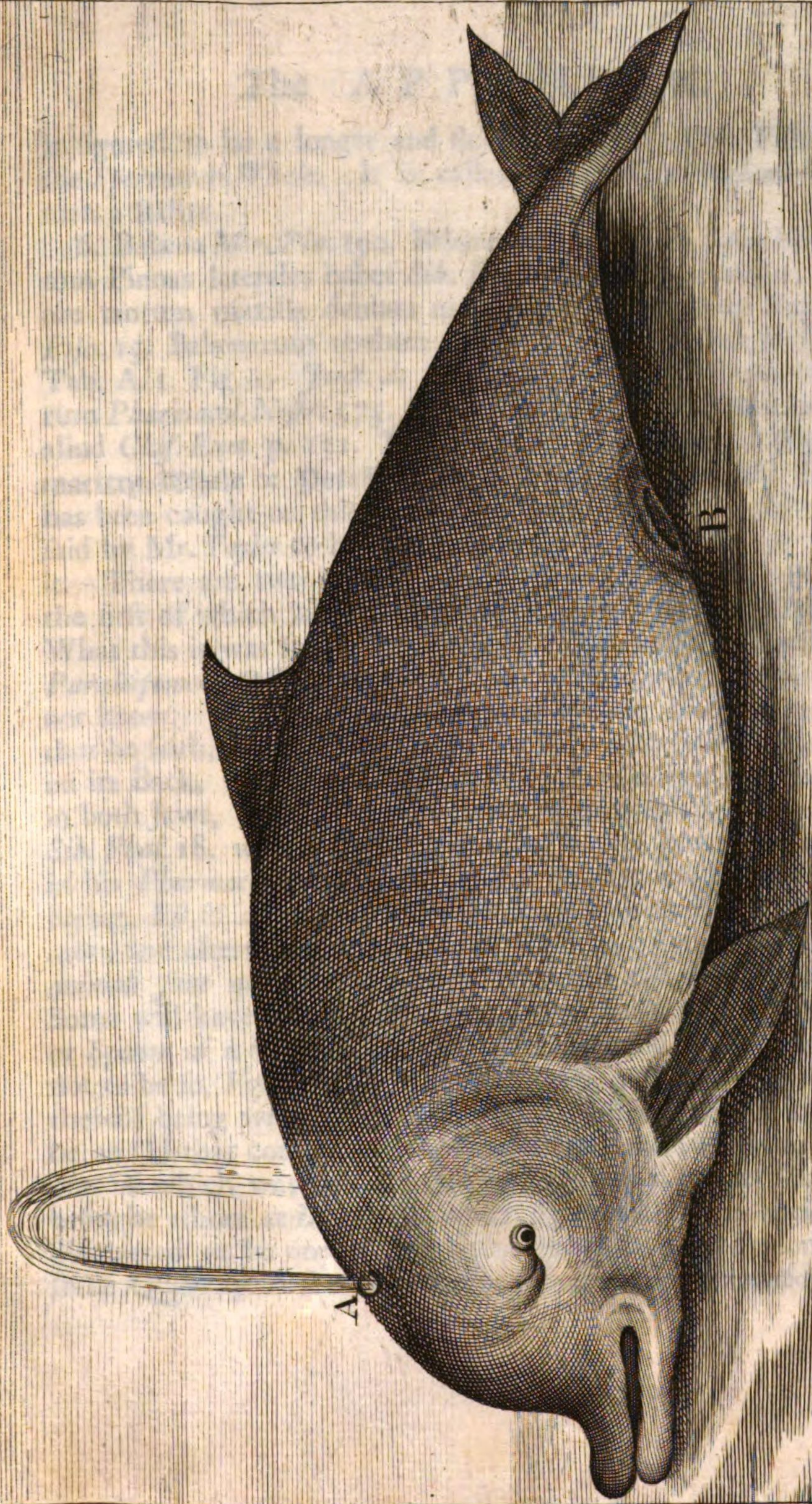
This Subject was a Female, and the Slit of the *Pudendum* was fourteen Inches long. It breathed by Lungs as all the Whale Kind do,

the *Larynx* like that in Dr. *Tyson's Phocæna*, with which it likewise agreed in its Heart, Liver and other *Viscera*. The Fashion of the *Ventricle*, which in this Subject was single and almost square, was about a Span long; at the two upper Extremes were the *Pilorus* and *Oesophagus*; the Kidneys did not join as in Dr. *Tyson's* Subject, but lay far asunder. Under the Stomach was a Bag in Shape like a Kidney, about six Inches long and four broad; it was soft and spongy, and in the Cavity a blackish Liquor, which tasted pungent but not bitter. My Neighbour Mr. *Allen* was at the opening it, to whom I am beholden for the *anatomick* Account. Another of this kind, but larger perhaps, the Male being twenty one Foot long, was caught about the same time at *Bradwell juxta mare*, near the Mouth of this Channel, from whence I believe they must have been before this Harbour. A Person who had been at *Greenland* call'd it **The Bottle-headed Porpus**.

The Figure of the *Balæna Bellon de Aquat.* p. 6. differs from this in having the Snout longer for the Proportion of the Body with Teeth in both Jaws, the Body deeper and shorter, and the back Fin nearer the Head.

The Figure of the **Bottle-head** as taken from the Fish itself is represented, Tab. xiv. hereto annext.

5. Orca Rond. de Pisc. I. 483. Aldrov. de Cetis 657. Will. Hist. Pisc. 40. Bellon de Pisc. 18. Raij Synop. Pisc. 10. Gesn. de Aquat. 635. Jonst. de Pis. 153. Schonf. Ich. 53. *Balæna minor utraque maxilla dentata*, Orca dicta Sib. Phal. 6. Raij Synop. Pisc. 15. Cetacei generis piscis quem nostrates Grampus vocant Mer. Pin. 191. **The Grampus** or **North-caper**. This I take to be the Fish which about three Years ago was taken here; the best Account which I could get of it was from a Waterman, who told me that they call'd it a **Bottle-nose**, that it was about twenty five Foot long, had Teeth in both Jaws, a Spout in the Head and Fin on the Back; that it was a Female, and had a young one in it which was about three Foot long. There is no good Figure of this Fish; those in *Rondeletius*, *Aldrovandus* and *Gesner* better answer to their Descriptions, than doth that of *Bellonius*, which is



Balena tripinnis edentula Minor rostru parvo. The Bottle-Head or Flounders-Head Whale.
A The Spout-hole. B The Cloaca or Pudenda.

The Bone-Hole of the Clench or Ridge.
The Bone-Hole of the Clench or Ridge.

The Bone-Hole of the Clench or Ridge.

ENDIX

The Placenta, which is the
and other Parts. The Subject
Subject was single and showed
two upper Extremities were the
did not join as in Dr. Tyson's
Stomach was a Bag in Shape
and four broad, it was full
with Digestor, which called
Mr. Allen was at the open-
the manuscript Account
being twenty and
at Præcordia just a man
I believe the
had been at Green-
differ from
of the Body
and the

the Fetus

Wm. H.
Gent. de Acad.
under the
Spine of the
coccyx. Mr. P.
take notice of
the last an-
atomy, who said
it was very
in the back of

is figured to be a longer and slenderer Fish. This Fish is not the *Spermaceti Whale*. It is called by the *New England Whalers* a *Killer*.

6. *Balæna Mer. Pin.* 190. *Balæna macrocephala*, quæ binas tantum *Pinnas laterales* habet *Sib. Phal.* 12. *Balæna major*, inferiore tantum *maxilla dentata macrocephala*, bipennis *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 15. *Balænarum tertium genus Purchas.* *Balæna Will. Ichthy.* Tab. A. 1. Fig. 1. *Jonst. de Pisc.* Tab. xli. xlii. *Cetus Officinarum Pharmacol. Nostr.* 575. *Cete Will. Ichthy.* 41. *Cete admirabile aliud Clus. Exot.* p. 131. *Trompo Park. Theat.* 1607. **The Parmacitty-Whale** or **Pot-Wall-fish**. I do not hear that this Fish has been caught on this Coast, yet because *Ambergreese* hath been said by *Mr. Tayler* to be taken up here, I have therefore inserted it. There are two noble Productions from this Sort of *Whale*, the first of which is the *Spermaceti* commonly call'd **Parmacitty**. What this is was formerly unknown, even *Casper Hofman* in his *Paraleipomena Officinalia*, p. 678. saith, that what it was he did not know. *Mr. Dudley's Spermacitty Whale* differs from this in that he saith, there are fine Ivory Teeth in both Jaws, and a Bunch on its Back, which ours hath not; if it was not for the Teeth in both Jaws, it should be the *Balæna macrocephala tripennis*, &c. *Sib. Phal.* 18. which hath them only in one Jaw. *Schroder* also in his *Pharmacopæia*, p. 440. put it among sulphureous Bodies, saying, *Est & aliud genus Bituminis quod Sperma Ceti Officinæ vocant*; and afterwards in his *Chapter lxxvii.* p. 725. he writes *ex hoc animali sunt qui Sperma Ceti Officinarum desumi volunt sed malè*. Some will have it to be what the Name makes it, viz. the Seed or Spawn of a *Whale*, [This *Mr. Martin* found after divers Essays not to be so, *Voyage to Spitzbergen*, p. 137, 138.] but their Notion thereof being wrong, it is universally rejected, it being known to be an Oil that comes from the Head of this and two other *Whales*; one of which was near thirty Years ago taken in the *Thames* and brought ashore at *Blackwall*, which *Quincy* saith was accidentally discovered to be one of this Sort, by means of a Person buying some Quantity of the Oil which a poor Body scummed off the Water,

Water, as it melted from it for a small Value, who set it out of the way, until some use it might be thought fit for should happen; but after a long time looking upon it, the Owner found it hardned into a Cake or solid Consistence, which a Person skilled in the Manufacture hearing of, bought it, and procured from it as good a *Parmacitty* as any yet met with in *London*. This as it comes from the Head of the Fish, is a brown and rank Oil, but by a peculiar Management or Preparation of some few *Druggists*, who carefully keep it as a Mystery, it is freed from that rancid Oil, and made white as sold in the *Shops*. The peculiar Property of this *Adeps Ceti* (which is its most proper Appellation or Name) is to shoot into Flakes, after it has stood a due time in a convenient Vessel; the best being that which is whitest and freest from Rancidity. It is good in many Cases, as in Bruises, inward Hurts, and after Delivery. It is an excellent *Balsamick* in many Distempers of the *Breast*, being good in *Coughs* from sharp *Rheums*, *Pleurisies* and inward *Impostumations*, *Erosions* and *Ulcerations*; and where the *Bowels* have been abraded by Acrimony and Choler, in *Diarrhæa's* and *Dysenteries*, *Ulcerations* of the *Kidneys* and *bloody Urine*. Outwardly applied it is emollient and healing, softning the Skin and filling up the Scars after the *Small Pox*. It hath been published as the Opinion of the late Mr. *James Petiver*, That it is only the *Male Whale* that doth produce the *Adeps* falsly call'd *Sperma Ceti*; how far this Observation of that diligent Searcher into natural Curiosities will be found right time must discover; but thus far it seems probable to be true, because of the three Sorts of *Whales* yielding that *Adeps*, described by Sir *Robert Sibbald*, two of them were Males, as to the third no notice is taken of its Sex. That *Cetus* of *Clusius* was also a Male.

I now come to the other noble Production from this *Whale*, and that is *Ambergreese*, what the Original thereof is hath been a Matter of much Controversy; it being by some referred to all the three Kingdoms, viz. *Mineral*, *Vegetable* and *Animal*.

1. That its Production is Mineral, a Species of *Bitumen* issuing from Fountains at the Bottom of the Sea was the Opinion of
Avicenna

Avicenna the *Arabian*, and *Plempius* in his *Scholia* as cited by Sir *Robert Sibbald's Phalainologia nova*, p. 42. who himself was of the same Opinion, as was likewise *Simeon Sethi* and *Ætius* among the *Greeks*, and *Garcias ab Horto*, and *Nicholas Monardus* among the more Modern; see *Clus. Exot.* 147. 300. *Helbigius Ephem. Germ.* Dec. 1. Anno 9. & 10. Obs. 194. which last Account is transcribed into the weekly Memorials N. 49. p. 350. *Wormius* thinks that tho' it is found in the Sea, yet that its Original is from *Bituminous Fountains* as *Amber*, and condensed by the Air *Mus.* p. 33. and of the same Opinion is *Parkinson Theat.* 1566. And in this Class is it ranged in my *Pharmacologia*, p. 57. The second Opinion is that it is of *Vegetable Extract*. Dr. *Trapham* in his *Jamaica*, p. 147. believes it to be a *marine Plant* growing on Rocks or Shoals, not unlike the Species of *Caraganta* or *Manguel* or *Metle*, a large strong thick leaved *succulent Plant*, whose Leaves if broke afford a thick roapy Juice, not unlike in Appearance to the white or black *Amber*, both which he supposeth from the same *Vegetable*: But that the black is the more recent dropped Juice, and therefore most heavy; the grey such as by duration lying on the Sand near the Roots of its *Original* e're it be moved thence, becomes more light, as washed by the cleansing Pickle of the Salt Waters from its more crude Parts: Thus far Dr. *Trapham*. The following Extract out of a *Dutch Journal*, belonging to the *Dutch East India Company* upon the same Subject, was communicated by the Honourable *Robert Boyle, Esq;* " *Ambergreefe* issues out of the Root
 " of a Tree, which Tree how far soever it stands on the Land,
 " always shoots forth its Roots towards the Sea, seeking the
 " Warmth of it, thereby to deliver the fattest *Gum* that comes out
 " of it; which Tree otherwise by its copious Fatness might be
 " burnt and destroyed. Wherever that fat *Gum* is shot into the
 " Sea, it is so tough, that it is not easily broken from the Root,
 " unless its own Weight, and the working of the warm Sea doth it,
 " and so it floats on the Sea. If you plant the Trees where the Stream
 " sets to the Shore, then the Stream will cast it up to great Ad-
 " vantage, *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 97. p. 6115. *Bartholine*

“ *Acta Med. Hassn.* Vol. II. p. 311. believes it to have the same
 “ Original: Dr. *Hook* doth judge it the same, *Philos. Exper.* p. 336.
 “ But as no Person has yet been so happy as to discover the Tree
 “ that produced it, there seems little probability of the Truth of
 “ it. *Garcias ab Horto* writes, that *Avicenna* Lib. II. cap. lxvii. &
 “ *Serapio* Lib. *simp.* cap. cxcvi. make this Drug to be a *Fungus* which
 “ grows on the *Sea-rocks*; and from thence tumbling down is by
 “ Tempest cast upon the Shore, *Clus. Exot.* 147.” I now come
 to the third Account about this precious *Drug*, viz. That it is of
animal Production, about which the Opinions are various. First,
 That it is the Work of an *Insect*, This we have in an Account
 sent from *Jamaica* by Mr. *Robert Tredwey*, to Dr. *Leonard Plukenet*,
 the Account of which is in *Philos. Transf.* N. 232. p. 711. as
 follows. I shall only at present let you know the Account I re-
 ceived from *Ambergreefe Ben*; for so the Man is called from the
 vast Quantity of that valuable Commodity he found two Years
 ago, viz. one Hundred and fifty Pound weight, &c. The way how
 it is produced is from a *Creature*, as *Honey* or *Silk*: For I saw in
 fundry Places of this Body the *Beaks*, *Wings*, and Part of the
 Body of the *Creature*, for this ignorant Fellow has seen the *Crea-*
ture alive; and he believes they swarm as *Bees* on the Sea Shores
 or in the Sea. Thus far Mr. *Tredwey*’s Letters. *Klobius* in his
Historia Ambræ thinks that it is the *Dung* of a *Bird* (called in
 the *Madagascar* Language *Aschibobuch*) about the Bigness of a
Goose, curiously feathered with a big Head well tufted. These
 are affirmed by Authors to flock together in great Numbers, as
Cranes, and frequent high *Cliffs* near the Sea-side; and there
 void their Excrement, which the Sea washes thence, if it fall
 not of itself into it, *Philos. Transf.* N. 28. p. 538. That it is the
Dung of a *Bird* in *Maldiva* called *Anacangrispasque*, is related by
Clusius Exot. p. 148. from *Ferdinandus Lopez de Castagneda*, whose
 Account is much to the foregoing Purpose. Others that it is the
Dung of the *Sperma Ceti Whale*, of which a Relation is in *Purchas*,
 which gives an Account of a certain *Gentleman* (who had a Com-
 mission to factor into *Greenland* for killing Whales and Morfes)

who takes notice of a Sort of Whale call'd *Trompa*, having but one Trunk on his Head; This *Trompa* contains in his Head the *Sperma Ceti*, and in his Entrails the *Ambergreese*, being in Colour like *Cows-dung*, *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 28. p. 538. That it is the *Dung* of a *Whale* there is an Account in *Clus. Exot.* p. 149. from one *Servatius Marel* a *Burgundian*; but he saith, that it is from a *Whale* which hath no Teeth, but devoureth *Fishes* whole, such as the *Polypus*, *Sepia*, &c. whose Bills or Beaks are often found in it. I have nothing more to add, but that the two later Accounts which we have received about the Production of this excellent *Drug*, affirm its being contained in a *Cystis* or *Bag*, and therefore not an Excrement proceeding from Food, or being devoured by the Animal, but perhaps from a particular Secretion something analogous to the *Scent-Bags* in some *Quadrupedes*. The first of which Accounts given by *Dr. Boylston Philos. Trans.* N. 385. p. 193. is this. Cutting up a *Spermacitty Bull Whale*, they accidentally found in him about twenty Pound weight of that *Drug*, i. e. *Ambergreese*. After which they and other such *Fishermen* became very curious in searching all such *Whales* as they killed; and it hath since been found in lesser Quantities, in several *Male Whales* of that kind, and in no other. They add further, that it is contained in a *Cyst* or *Bag* without any inlet or outlet to it, and that they have sometimes found the *Bag* empty, but yet entire. This *Bag* is no where to be found, but near the *genital Parts* of the *Fish*. The *Ambergreese* is, when first taken out, moist, and of an exceeding strong and offensive Smell. Thus far *Dr. Boylston's Account*. The other Account sent by *Esq; Dudley Philos. Trans.* N. 387. p. 267. was taken from one *Mr. Atkins* as follows. The *Ambergreese* is found only in the *Spermacitty Whales*, and consists of *Balls* or *globular Bodies* of various sizes, &c. lying loose in a large oval *Bag* or *Bladder* of three or four Foot long, and two or three Foot deep and wide, almost in the Form of an *Ox's Bladder*, only the Ends more acute or like a *Blacksmith's Bellows*, with a Spout running tapering into and thro' the length of the *Penis*, and a *Duct* or *Canal* opening into the other End of the *Bag*, and coming

H h h

from

from towards the *Kidneys*; this *Bag* lies just over the *Testicles*, which are above a Foot long, and is placed lengthways at the Root of the *Penis* about four or five Foot below the *Navel*; and three or four above the *Anus*. This *Bag* or *Bladder* is almost full of a deep orange coloured *Liquor*, not quite so thick as Oil, and smelling strong or rather stronger of the same Scent with the Balls of *Ambergreece*, which float and swim loose in it; the Inside of the *Bag* is very deeply tinged with the same Colour as the *Liquor*, which may also be found in the *Canal* of the *Penis*; the Balls seem to be pretty hard while the *Whale* is alive, inasmuch that there are many times found upon opening the *Bag*, large concave *Shelves* of the same Substance and Consistence, that have scaled off from them, and the Balls themselves seem to be composed of several distinct Coats inclosing one another, something like the Coats of an *Onion*. He never found above four Balls in a *Bag*, and in the *Bag* where he found one that weighed twenty one Pounds, which was the largest he ever saw, there was no other in the *Bag* but that. That to one *Spermacitty Whale* that has any of these Balls, there are two that have nothing but the deep orange-coloured *Liquor* in their *Bags*. He never saw, nor certainly heard of a Female *Spermacitty Whale* taken in his Life; the *Cows* of that *Species* being much more timorous than the *Bulls*, and almost impossible to be come at, unless when happily found asleep on the Water, or detained by their *Calves*. Thus far Mr. *Atkins*; to which Mr. *Dudley* adds from other *Whalemen*, That *Ambergreece* was only found in such *Spermacitty Whales* as are old and well grown. And that the *Ambergreece* is only by the Male or *Bull Whale*: That the Boats can never come near the *Females* or *Cows* when they are awake; they are so very shy and fearful. The Reverend Mr. *Prince* of *Boston* apprehends the *Bag* aforesaid to be the *urinary Bladder*, and the *Ambergreece* Ball to be a *Concretion* formed out of the greasy odoriferous Substance of the aforesaid *Liquor*. Thus far the Account, concerning which I must add, that to me *Ambergreece* seems to be generated in the *urinary Bladder*, and is a Disease of the Animal, after the Manner as the

Stone in human Bodies. That the Whalemén who are ignorant in *Anatomy*, finding the *Ambergreese* in the lower *Ventricle* or *Belly* of the *Whale*, did not distinguish the Place it was found in, but taking it for the Guts call'd it *Dung*, supposing it to be devoured by the Fish. That the Reason of its being found cast upon Shore by the Sea, must proceed from the Death of the *Animal* containing it, which being of a light and oily Substance floats on the Water until it is by the Waves left on the Shore.

II. *Delphinus.*

Delphinus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 9. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 459. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 321. *Aldrov. de Cet.* 701. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 154. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 58. *Delphinus Antiquorum Raij Synop. Pisc.* 12. **The Dolphin.** *Martin. Spitzbergen.* 123. This as it is to be seen on all Coasts, so no doubt here. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby Tab. A. 1. Fig. 1.*

III. *Phocæna.*

Phocæna *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 473. *Mer. Pin.* 191. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 31. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 155. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 13. *Phocæna* five *Tursio Aldrov. de Cet.* 719. *Tursio Bellon. de Aquat.* 13. *Tursio* five *Phocæna Schon. Ich.* 77. *Porcus marinus* quem nautæ *Harangivorum* nuncuparunt *Mer. Pin.* 191. *Phocæna* vel *Delphinus septentrionalium Ephem. Germ. Anno 3. p. 25.* *Phocæna D. Tyson.* *Tursio T. Barthol.* **The Porpus.** This is every where about *England* and in all Havens. The *Anatomy* of this Fish hath been done by several Persons, *First*, By *Tho. Bartholinus Hist. Anatom. Cent. II. Hist.* 25. *Secondly*, By *Mr. Ray Anno 1669.* This you have in *Mr. Willoughby's Hist. Pisc. p. 32.* *Thirdly*, *John Daniel Major* in the *German. Ephem. Anno 3. Obs.* 20. And *Fourthly*, More copiously by *Dr. Edward Tyson* in his *Phocæna* or *Anatomy of a Porpus, Lond. 1680.* There is a good Figure in *Willoughby's Hist. Pisc. Tab. A. Fig. 2.*

II. SUCH FISH AS BREATHE BY GILLS.

I. CARTILAGINEOUS FISHES.

I. THE DOG-KIND, or such are as long.

1. **G**aleus glaucus *Rond. de Pisc. I. 378. Will. Hist. Pisc. 49. Raij Synop. Pisc. Galeus glaucus Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat. 609. Aldrov. de Pisc. 394. Glaucus Charlt. Exerc. Pisc. 8. Glaucus Æliani Jonst. de Pisc. 15. The blue Sharke.* This being to be met with on the Coast of England, is likely to be sometimes caught here. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby Tab. B. VIII.* And here I cannot omit taking Notice, tho' I do not hear of its being caught or seen near this Place; That the Figure of the *Canis Carcharias* in *Willoughby Tab. B. VII.* is not good, being copied from *Gesn. de Aquat. 175.* who thus writes of it, *Hanc picturam Carchariæ Canis ad Sceleton olim fieri curavi.* And the manner of its Fins, Tail, &c. looking fabulous. There is a better Figure in *Bellonius de Aquat. p. 60.* which shews the Fish as alive. The Manner of the Rictus of the Mouth and standing of the Teeth are to be seen in many Places, being brought home by Seamen as Curiosities.

2. *Canis galeus Rond. de Pisc. I. 377. Will. Hist. Pisc. 51. Raij Synop. Pisc. 20. Aldrov. de Pisc. 388. Salv. 130. Galeus Canis vel Caniculus Gesn. de Aquat. 167. Mustelus lævis secundus, seu Canesa Salv. 132. The Sweet-William.* This is often found in the British Ocean. The Figure of it in *Willoughby Tab. B. VI. N. 1.* which is copied from *Salvianus*, is good. There is a Dissection of this Fish in *Dr. Charlton's Mantissa Anatomica, p. 82.*

3. *Galeus acanthias five Spinax Aldrov. de Pisc. 399. Will. Hist. Pisc. 56. Raij Synop. Pisc. 21. Galeus acanthias Gesn. de Aquat. 607. Rond. de Pisc. I. 373. Charlt. Exer. 8. Galeus acanthias Gaze Jonst. de Pisc. 16. Mustelus Spinax Bellon. de Aquat. 69. Salv. 136. Canis acanthias Schonf. 29. The Picked-Dog or Hound-Fish, the Purse.* This is caught sometimes on this Coast. The Figure of it

in *Willoughby*, B. v. Fig. 1. taken from *Salvianus*, is good. The dried Skin of this is used by *Joiners*, *Turners*, &c. to smooth their Work with.

II. THE SKATE-KIND, or such as are flat and broad.

I. *Pastinaca*.

PASTINACA *Rond. de Pisc. I. 331. Salv. 144. Schonf. Ichth. 58.*
Pastinaca marina lævis Bellon. de Aquat. 94. Raij Synop. Pisc.
24. Pastinaca marina Jonst. de Pisc. 19. Gesn. de Aquat. 679.
Charlt. Exer. Pisc. 11. Pastinaca marina nostras Aldrov. de Pisc.
426. Pastinaca marina prima Rondeletii Will. Hist. Pisc. 67. Aquila
Piscis seu Pastinaca marina Mer. Pin. 185. The Fire-flare.
 I have seen this caught on this Shore, when to prevent Mischief
 the Fishermen instantly cut off the Tail. It is sometimes brought
 to *Braintree Market*. *Salvianus* and *Willoughby* have each a good
 Figure of this Fish, Tab. C. III.

II. *Raia*.

1. **R**AIA *lævis undulata seu cinerea Rondeletii Raij Synop.*
Pisc. 25. Will. Hist. Pisc. 69. Raia undulata Charlt. Exer.
Pisc. 11. Jonst. de Pisc. 21. Raia lævis Mer. Pin. 185. Raia un-
dulata seu cinerea Rond. de Pisc. I. 346. Gesn. de Aquat. 791. Al-
drov. de Pisc. 452. The Skate or Flaire. This is a very com-
 mon Fish. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab.
 C. v.

2. *Raia oxyrhynchos altera Rond. de Pisc. I. 348. Raia oxyrhyn-*
chos minor Raij Synop. Pisc. 26. Aldrov. de Pisc. 455. Gesn. de
Aquat. 792. Raia oxyrhynchos minor Rondeletii Will. Hist. Pisc.
72. Oxyrhynchos minor Jonst. de Pisc. 21. The Sharpe-nosed
Skate. I have seen this brought to *Braintree Market*.

3. *Raia Salv. 148. Schonf. Ichth. 58. Bellon. de Aquat. 80. Raia*
clavata Rond. de Pisc. I. 353. Raia clavata Rondeletii Raij Synop.
Pisc.

Pisc. 26. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 74. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 795. *Raia clavata Aldrov. de Pisc.* 450. *Mer. Pin.* 185. *Charlt. Exer. Pisc.* 11. **The Thornback.** This is a very common Fish. The young ones of these are call'd **Maids.**

4. *Raia aspera nostras Raij Synop. Pisc.* 26. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 78. An *Raia Fullonica Rond. de Pisc.* I. 356? *Gesn. de Aquat.* 797. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 462. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 22. **The White Horse.**

III. *Squatina.*

S*quatina Raij Synop. Pisc.* 26. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 79. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 151. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 79. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 367. *Charlt. de Pisc.* 12. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 23. *Squatina Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 899. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 472. **The Monk or Angel-fish.** This is caught by the Fishermen on all Coasts, and is carried with the aforementioned *flat Fish* to supply the Markets; but this being frequently very large, is not sold whole, but cut into Pieces. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby Tab. D.* III.

IV. *Rana Piscatrix.*

R*ANA piscatrix Will. Hist. Pisc.* 85. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 29. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 140. *Schonf. Ichth.* 59. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 363. *Charlt. Pisc.* 11. *Rana piscatrix Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 813. *Rana marina Bellon. de Aquat.* 85. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 22. *Rana marina seu Piscatrix Aldrov. de Pisc.* 464. **The Frog or Toad-fish, or Sea-Devil.** It is sometimes caught by the Fishermen. The *Anatomy* of this Fish is among the *anatomical Prelections* of Sir *George Ent*, before the College of Physicians, London. It is published by Dr. *Charlton* in his *Mantissa Anatomica*, p. 73. and thence transcribed into Mr. *Willoughby's History*, in which is a good Figure, *Tab. E.* 1.

II. SPINOSE OR OSSEOUS FISHES.

I. FLAT FISHES.

1. **R**hombus maximus asper non squamosus *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 94. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 31. Rhombus *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Bellon. de de Aquat.* 140. *Charlt. Pisc.* 30. An Rhombus aculeatus *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 310? *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 248? *Jonst. de Pisc.* 66? *Schonf. Ichth.* 60? Rhombus aculeatus *Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 661? **The Turbot or Brett.** There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby Tab. F.* II.

2. Rhombus non aculeatus squamosus *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 95. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 31. Rhomboides *Mer. Pin.* 187. Rhombus squamosus *Charlt. Pisc.* 26. An Rhombus lævis *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 312. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 249. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 66. *Schonf. Ichth.* 60? Rhombus lævis *Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 663. Rhombus alter Gallicus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 141. **The Pearl, Pril or Lug-a-leaf.** The Figure of this is in *Willoughby Tab. F.* I.

3. Passer *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 316. *Schonf. Ichth.* 61. Passer vulgaris *Bellon. de Aquat.* 142. Quadratulus vulgò *Ejusd.* 143. Passer lævis *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 243. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 66. *Charlt. Pisc.* 29. Passer Aureus *Mer. Pin.* 187. Passer *Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 664. Passer *Bellonii Will. Hist. Pisc.* 96. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 31. **The Plaise.** It is a very common Fish. This is figured in *Willoughby Tab. F.*

4. Passer asper five squamosus *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 319. Passer asper five squamosus *Rondeletii Will. Hist. Pisc.* 97. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 32. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 665. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 242. Rhombus asper *Schonf. Ichth.* 61. Limanda *Bellon. de Aquat.* 145. Citharus *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Pisc.* 26. **The Dab or Sanderling.** There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby Tab. F.* IV.

5. Passer fluviatilis vulgò Flesus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 144. Passer fluviatilis vulgò Flesus *Bellonii Will. Hist. Pisc.* 98. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 32. Passer niger *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Pisc.* 26. Passeris ter-
tia

tia species *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 319. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 666. **The Flounder, fluke or But.** The Figure in *Aldrovand* 244. and *Gesner* 667. seems to be of this Fish, tho' they call it *Solea*. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. F. v.

6. *Hippoglossus* *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 325. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 33. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 99. *Passer Britannicus* *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Pisc.* 26. *Passeris major* species *Gesn. de Aquat.* 666. *Passer asper tertius Britannis* **Holbut** dictus *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 243. *Fletelatus* *Bellon. de Aquat.* 144. **The Holbut or Turbut.** Whether this is caught here, I am not certain, but it being frequently found in the *British Ocean* there is no doubt but it is. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. F. vi.

7. *Solea* *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Pisc.* 26. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 145. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 57. *Buglossus vel Solea* *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 320. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 100. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 33. *Buglossus vel Solea Rondeletii* *Gesn. de Aquat.* 666. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 235. **The Sole.** It is a common Fish in these Seas. The Figure hereof in *Willoughby* Tab. F. vii. is good.

II. FISHES HAVING ONLY ONE PAIR OF FINS.

I. The Eel Kind.

1. **L** *Ampetra* *Rond. de Pisc.* 398. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 105. *Raij Synop.* 35. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Charlt. Pisc.* 34. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 79. *Lampetra major* *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 539. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 63. *Schonf. Ichth.* 40. *Mustela* sive *Lampetra* *Bellon. de Aquat.* 75. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 590. **The Lamprey or Lamprey Eel.** There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. G. ii.

2. *Anguilla* *Bellon. de Aquat.* 295. *Rond. de Pisc.* II. 198. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 40. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 542. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 82. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 65. *Schonf. Ichth.* 14. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Charlt. Pisc.* 34. *Anguilla omnium Auctorum* *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 109. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 37. **The Eel.** This is found in Salt as well as fresh Water Rivers and Ponds. Those which live in clear and running Waters, have

have the whitest shining Bellies, and are therefore call'd *Silver Eels*. Concerning the Generation of *Eels* the Learned are not agreed, for tho' *equivocal Generation* hath been justly exploded, yet whether they are *Hermaphrodites* or have distinct *Sexes*, hath not been yet fully determined; to me the latter seems most probable. Another Point controverted, is whether with the generality of *Fishes* they are *Oviparous* or with some few *Viviparous*; this latter hath been affirmed from the Observations of *Walter Chetwynd*, Esq; in *Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire*, p. 242. &c. and Mr. *Benjamin Allen* in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 231. p. 664. But this having been already handled, I will not here repeat it, but refer my Readers that desire further Satisfaction therein to *some Considerations* thereon published in the *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 238. p. 90. and all that I shall further add, is an *Observation* of *Signore Redi*, That all the *Eels* of the River *Arnus* in *Italy* do yearly in *August* go into the Sea, that there they may bring forth their young; which young ones do at certain times, between the Months of *February* and *April*, return into the River, and go up as high as *Pisa*. Mr. *Ray* remembred, that he had either read in some Book, or that it was told him by some Person whose Name he had forgot, that not only the *Eels* of the *Arnus*, but all in general did so, *Raij Synop. Pisc.* p. 37. To this I shall likewise subjoin another Account about the Generation of *Eels* from *Schwenckfeld*, to wit, that in *Silesia* a Fish call'd *Alburnus*, or *Bleak*, doth not only breed its own *Species*, but also *Eels*; but the Part in which the *Eels* are said to be bred, is so contrary to Nature, that it adds to the Incredibility of the Relation, tho' our Author saith it was confirmed to him by Eye-witnesses; and therefore I shall only refer the Reader who desires a fuller Account thereof to the Relation itself *Theriotrophium Silesiæ*, p. 414. There is a good Figure of an Eel in *Willoughby's Tab.*

3. Conger *Bellon. de Aquat.* 161. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 394. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 67. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 250. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 348. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Charlt. Pisc.* 6. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* III. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 37.

The Conger or Conger-Cel. The young ones are in some Places call'd **Elvers**. This is sometimes caught very large, some having weighed near thirty Pounds. The Figure of this in *Willoughby's* Tab. G. vi. is good.

4. *Ammodytes Gesn. Paralip. 3. Ammodytes Gesneri Will. Hist. Pisc. 113. Raij Synop. Pisc. 38. Anguilla de Arena Charlt. Pisc. 27. Pisces Sandilz dictus Salv. Hist. Aquat. 70. Sandilz Anglorum Aldrov. de Pisc. 252. Jonst. de Pisc. 60. Sandils Anglorum Mer. Pin. 187. An Cicirellus Massanensis P. Boccone. Sand-Celg or Launces.* They are rooted out of the Sand when the Tide is out. The Figure of this in *Willoughby's* Tab. G. doth not well answer, that being pictured with two *Fins* on its Back, when it hath but one; as likewise two Pair on the *Belly*, when it has only one Pair near the *Gills*, and none on the *Belly*.

5. *Lupus marinus nostras Schonf. Ichth. 45. Lupus marinus Schonfeldii Jonst. de Pisc. Tab. XLVII. Fig. 2. Lupus marinus Charlt. Pisc. 31. Lupus marinus nostras & Schonfeldii Will. Hist. Pisc. 130. Raij Synop. Pisc. 40. Anarrhichas Gesn. Paralip. 4. The Wolf-Fish, Sea-Wolf or Woolf.* One of these Fishes some Years ago I saw in the Trunk of a Store-House next the Marsh on the West-side of the Town; it being caught in the neighbouring Sea. The *Dentes Molares* or *Grinders* are call'd **Toad-Stones**, and as Gems are set in Rings, as *Dr. Merret* well observed, *Pinax 210.* There is abundance of the Teeth of this Fish found Fossil, and are called *Bufonites*; see in *Mr. Lbwyd's Lithophyl. Britannic. p. 70, 71. &c.*

6. *Mustela Lumpen Antverpiæ dicta Raij Synop. Pisc. 40. Lumpen Antverpiæ dicta, Mustelæ species Will. Hist. Pisc. 120. The Dutch Cel-pout.* This I have seen in *Braintree* Market, as well as caught in these Seas: In opening of which, I observed, that the *Liver* was pale and but of one Lobe, the Bottom of the *Ventricle* round the *Pylorus* had many *Cæca*.

II. *Globe-Fish.*

1. **A**CUS Aristotelis *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 104. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 36. Acus secunda species five Acus Aristotelis *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 229. Acus secunda species five Acus Aristotelis *Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 9. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 158. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 46. *Typhle marina Bellon. de Aquat.* 446. **The lesser Tobacco-pipe Fish.** I have seen this not only brought up by the *Troylers* of *Harwich*, but likewise brought to *Braintree* Market among *Sprats*. The Figure in *Willoughby* Tab. I xxv. N. 6. doth represent this Fish.

2. *Mola Charlt. Pisc.* 9. *Mola Salviani Orthragoricus Rondeletii Will. Hist. Pisc.* 151. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 51. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 410. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 17. *Mola Rhinobatus* five *Quatraia Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 153. *Orthragoriscus* five *Luna Piscis Rond. de Pisc.* I. 424. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 640. **The Sun-Fish.** It is found in the *British Sea*. There is a short *anatomical* Account of it both in *Willoughby* and *Ray*. It is figured in *Willoughby* Tab. I. 26.

III. FISHES WHICH HAVE THREE SOFT FINS ON THEIR BACKS.

I. *Asellus.*

1. **A**Sellus major vulgaris *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 53. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 165. *Asellus major Schonf.* 18. *Charlt. Pisc.* 2. *Asellus Merlucius Mer. Pin.* 184. *Morhua vulgaris maxima Asellorum species Bellon. de Aquat.* 118. *Molva Rond. de Pisc.* I. 280. *Molva* vel *Morhua altera species Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 88. *Morhua* five *Molva altera Aldrov. de Pisc.* 289. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 2. **The Cod-Fish** or **Keeling**. It is to be caught in its Season before this Harbour. Being salted it is call'd *Barrel Cod*, and *Salt-Fish*. The young ones are frequently sold in Markets, and are call'd *Codlings*. The Bag by the Back is call'd the *Sound*. This is figured by *Willoughby* Tab. L. Mem. 1. N. 1. Fig. 4.

2. *Afellus virescens* *Schonf.* 20. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 53. *Afellus Huitingo-Pollachius* *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 167. **The Whiting Pollack.** This is sometimes brought to *Braintree* Market, it is like the Whiting, only larger, broader, but not so thick, and greenish on its Back.

3. *Afellus mollis major seu Afellus albus* *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 55. *Afellus mollis major seu albus* *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 170. *Afellus candidus* *Schonf. Ichth.* 17. *Afellus minor & mollis* *Charlt. Pisc.* 3. *Afellus mollis* *Mer. Pin.* 184. *Merlangus*, altera *Afellorum* Species *Bellon. de Aquat.* 124. *Secunda Afellorum species Rondeletii* *Gesn. de Aquat.* 58. **The Whiting.** This is here frequently, and is caught both by Nets and Hooks baited with Sea-worms, call'd in some Places *Spruling*. It is a very tender Fish and easy of Digestion. The young ones are call'd **Whiting Mops**. The Figure of this Fish in *Willoughby* Tab. L. Mem. 1. N. 5. is good.

4. *Afellus mollis latus* *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 55. *Will. Hist. Pisc. App.* 22. *Afellus sub mento barbatus* *Mer. Pin.* 184. *Afellus barbatus* *Charlt. Pisc.* 3. **The Whiting-pout.** This is often brought to the Market at *Braintree* among *Whitings* and *Codlings*. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. L. Mem. 1. N. 4.

5. *Onos five Asinus* *Turn. Epist. ad Gesnerum* *Will. Hist. Pisc. Raij Synop. Pisc.* 55. *Onos five Asinus five Afellus* *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 282. *Onos nonnullis ovion* *Afellus* *Plinio Jonst. de Pisc.* 1. *Afellus minor* *Schonf. Ichth.* 18. *Tertia Afellorum Species Rond.* *de Pisc.* I. 277. *Mer. Pin.* 184. *Tertia Afellorum species Eclesino Rondeletii* *Gesn. de Aquat.* 86. *Æglifinus* *tertia Afellorum species Bellon. de Aquat.* 126. **The Haddock.** This is a common Fish in these Seas, but the Flesh is not so good as the *Codfish*, or *Whiting*. The Figure hereof in *Willoughby* is good. It is by some call'd **St. Peter's Fish**.

IV. FISHES THAT HAVE BUT TWO SOFT FINS ON THEIR BACKS.

Merlucius vulgaris *Bellon. de Aquat.* 124. *Merlucius Gesn. de Aquat.* 84. *Asellus Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 73. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 272. *Asellus major Schonf. Ichth.* 18. *Asellus primus Rondeletii* five *Merlucius Raij Synop. Pisc.* 56. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 174. *Asellus alter* five *Merlucius Aldrov. de Pisc.* 286. *Asellus fuscus Mer. Pin.* 185. *Charlt. Pisc.* 3. **The Hake.** This is sometimes caught here. When salted and dried, it is call'd **Poor Jack.** A good Figure thereof is in *Willoughby Tab. L. Mem.* II. N. 1.

V. FISHES WHICH BESIDES THEIR TWO SOFT FINS HAVE DIVERS LITTLE ONES NEAR THE TAIL.

1. **S**comber *Bellon. de Aquat.* 100. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 234. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 269. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 841. *Schonf. Ichth.* 66. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 181. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 58. *Mer. Pin.* 187. *Charlt. Pisc.* 27. *Scombrus Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 241. **The Mackerel.** These in their Season are here to be caught. There is a very good Figure of this in *Willoughby Tab. M.* III.

2. *Eperlanus Rond. de Pisc.* II. 196. *Charlt. Pisc.* 34. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 78. *Mer. Pin.* 188. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 66. *Eperlanus Rondeletii Will. Hist. Pisc.* 202. *Gesn. de Aquat.* 362. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 536. *Eperlanus marinus Bellon. de Aquat.* 290. *Spirincus Schonf. Ichth.* 70. *Viola & Perla nonnullis.* **The Smelt.** This is both in Rivers and the Sea; tho' *Bellon* and *Gesner* make two different Sorts, and for the Second give a Figure no way answering. This is a very pleasant Fish to eat. The Figure of this in *Willoughby Tab. N. vi.* N. 4. is good.

3. *Gobius marinus niger Bellon. de Aquat.* 233. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 76. *Gobius niger Rond. de Pisc.* I. 200. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 35. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 206. *Gobius niger Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 395. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 97. *Gobius, Gobio, & Gobio marinus Charlt. Pisc.* 15. **The Sea Gudgeon or Rock-Fish.** This is a Sea-fish, and

to be met with in many Places. The Figure of *Bellon's Sea-Gudgeon* hath but one Fin, and consequently not good, neither is there any so in *Rondel*, *Gesner* or *Aldrovand*. There is a good Figure in *Willoughby* Tab. N. XII. N. 1. of which the *Gobius albus* of *Bellon*, p. 235. seems to be the same, tho' not so good.

4. *Lumpus Anglorum* *Gesn. Paralip.* 25. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 479. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 24. *Mer. Pin.* 186. *Charlt. Pisc.* 12. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 208. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 77. *Lepus marinus* nostras *Orbis species Schonf. Ichth.* 41. **The Lump-fish, Sea-Owl or Cock-paddle.** This is often caught in fishing, and is sold in the Market, but the Flesh not much esteemed. There is a good *Anatomy* of this Fish from *Dr. Tyson* in *Willoughby's Appendix*, p. 25. Also a good Figure of it Tab. N. II.

5. *Cataphractus Schonf.* 30. Tab. 3. *Jonst. de Pis.* 77. *Cataphractus Schonfeldii Charlt. Pisc.* 35. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 211. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 77. **The Dogge**, by the Germans **Galber**. I have seen this often brought upon this Coast by the Fishermen in their *Troyls*. In opening the Body of this I observed, that the *Oesophagus* was large, as was likewise the *Ventricle* ending in a Point resembling a Pyramid or Cone: The *Pylorus* riseth high; the Intestines make two Circumvolutions before their *Exit*. The Liver was large, of a pale Colour and divided into two Lobes. This was first published by *Schonfeld*, and by him figured; afterwards *Jonston* refigured them in his XLVI Table, N. 5, and 6. as he had done before in his Tab. XXIV. Fig. 2. but badly. There is likewise a good Figure in *Willoughby* Tab. N. VI. in which both the Back and Belly of the Fish are well represented.

V. FISHES WHICH HAVE TWO FINS ON THEIR BACKS, OF WHICH THE FIRST IS THORNY THE OTHER SMOOTH.

1. **M**Ugil *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 508. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 274. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 84. *Charlt. Pisc.* 32. *Mugillis Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 75. *Cephalus Jonst. de Pisc.* 72. *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 260. *Cephalus seu Mugil Bellon. de Aquat.* 210. *Cephalus Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.*

549. **The Mullet.** These are Inhabitants of the Sea, but the Delicacy of the Flesh, and the Difficulty of catching them enhance the Price; so that they are not Food for every one's Table. Of the *Ova* or *Spawn* of the Females, salted and dried, is made *Botarg*, which quickens a depraved Appetite, excites Thirst, and a Gust to Wine. There is a good Figure of this Fish in *Willoughby* Tab. R. III.

2. *Gornatus* five *Gurnardus griseus* *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 279. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 88. *Cuculus griseus* *Will. Tab. S. II. Fig. 1.* *Cuculus marinus* *Charlt. Pisc.* 20. *Cuculus Mer. Pin.* 186. **Grey Gurnard** or **Cuckow-Fish.** This I have seen caught in the Sea before this Harbour. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. S. II. Fig. 1.

3. *Lyra Harvicensis pinna dorsali longissima maculis cœrulescentibus* *Pet. Gaz. Tab. xxii. N. 2.* *Cuculus lævis cœruleo flavescens cui in supremo capite bronchiorum opercula* *Philosophical Transactions*, N. 293. p. 1749. **The Yellow-Gurnard.** This was caught near *Harwich*. It is figured both by *Mr. Petiver* and in the *Transactions*.

4. *Lyra Rond. de Pisc. I. 298.* *Mer. Pin.* 186. *Charlt. Pisc.* 21. *Lyra prior* *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 89. *Lyra prior Rondeletii Aldrov. de Pisc.* 146. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 282. *Lyra Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 516. **The Piper.** It is figured in *Willoughby* Tab. S. I. Fig. 4.

5. *Trachurus Aldrov. de Pisc.* 268. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 290. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 92. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 189. *Schonf. Ichth.* 75. *Rond. de Pisc. I. 233.* *Jonst. de Pisc.* 63. *Charlt. Pisc.* 24. *Saurus & Trachurus Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 78. *Lacertus Bellonii Gesn. de Aquat.* 466. **The Horse-Mackerel** or **Scad.** This no doubt is here to be met with, being common in the *British Seas*. There is a good Figure of it in *Willoughby* Tab. S. 12.

6. *Perca Rond. de Pisc. II. 196.* *Mer. Pin.* 190. *Perca fluviatilis Bellon. de Pisc.* 293. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 226. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 291. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 97. *Perca fluviatilis Bellonii Gesn. de Aquat.* 699. *Perca major Schonf. Ichth.* 55. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 622. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 107. *Charlt. Pisc.* 41. **The Pearch.** This is plentiful in Rivers and

and Ponds, from whence it may be brought hither for the Use of the Kitchen, and may be therefore one of the *et cætera* of our Author Mr. *Tayler*. The Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. S. XIII. is good.

VI. FISHES THAT HAVE BUT ONE SOFT FIN ON THEIR BACKS.

1. **H**arengus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 171. *Rond. de Pisc.* 222. *Mer. Pin.* 185. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 219. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 103. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 2. Harengus *Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 408. Harengus *Flandricus Aldrov. de Pisc.* 294. Harengus major *Schonf.* 36. *Halec Charlt. Pisc.* 4. **The Herring.** These are to be found in their Season; besides those that are eaten fresh, there are two Sorts, one salted call'd *white* or *pickled Herring*, being salted up in *Barrels*; and the other *Red-Herrings* from their being salted and dried in Smoke about *Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*. The manner of catching and curing of *Herrings*; See *Collings of Salt and Fishery*, p. 105. There is a good Figure of this Fish in *Willoughby* Tab. P. 1. The young ones are call'd **Sea Bleaks**; which Mr. *Tayler* rangeth among his Fishes. *Aldrovand* calls it *Harengus minor*. Mr. *Ray* thinks that Fish which the *Italians* at *Rome* call *Sardanus*, and *Bellon* a kind of *Chalcis* is only our *Herring*, they being larger in the *Ocean* than in the *Mediterranean*.

2. Harengus minor five *Pischartus Will. Hist. Pisc.* 223. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 104. *Alofa minor Mer. Pin.* 185. Harenga seu *Alofa minor Charlt. Pisc.* 4. *Chalcis* seu *Sardina Gallis Celerinos dictus Bellon. de Aquat.* 170. An *Sardina Rond. de Pisc.* I. 117. **The Pilchard.** These chiefly abound in the Western Parts of *England*, They have been sometimes but rarely brought among *Herrings* to *Braintree* Market. In *May* Anno 1714. I saw divers of them caught in their *Kettle-Nets* at *Dover* in *Kent*. Mr. *Ray* believes, that the *Sardina* of *Rondeletius*, *Gesner* and *Aldrovand*, call'd at *Venice* *Sardella*, and by *Bellon*, *Chalcis*, to be the same with our **Pilchard**. To this and not to the *Herring* is likewise to be referred the *Sardanus*

danus Italarum, of which Opinion was *Bellon*, p. 171. his Words are *Sardinam vel Sardallam maris Mediterranei eundem esse piscem quem celerrimum Oceani nemo dubitare potest, cujus natura ea est, ut paulo magis in Oceano, quam in Mediterraneo excrescat.* The Figure of this Fish in *Willoughby* Tab. P. 1. Fig. 1. is good.

3. *Spratti & Sparlingi Raij Synop. Pisc. 105. Sarda Mer. Pin. 186. Sarda seu Sardella Charlt. Pisc. 24. Sarda seu Sardina Aldrov. de Pisc. 219. Jonst. de Pisc. 53. The Sprat.* These come upon this Shore in *January* and *February*. Mr. *Ray* thinks them to be only young *Herrings*, but the Fishermen about *Harwich* are of another Opinion, affirming that they are a different Sort of Fish from *Herrings*, tho' in Form they resemble one another; yet in this they differ, that in one the Belly is smooth in the other rough. *Jonston* will have them to be call'd *Sarda* and *Sardina* from being salted, and then the Name will serve other salted Fish besides.

4. *Acus Salv. Hist. Aquat. 68. Mer. Pin. 186. Acus prima Schonf. Ichth. 11. Acus major Bellon. de Aquat. 163. Gesn. de Aquat. 10. Charlt. Pisc. 16. Acus prima species Rond. de Pisc. I. 227. Acus Oppiani Jonst. de Pisc. 37. Acus vulgaris seu Oppiani Aldrov. de Pisc. 107. Will. Hist. Pisc. 231. Raij Synop. Pisc. 109. The Gar-fish, Horn-fish, Needle-fish or Horn-beck.* This no doubt is to be found in these Seas. I have seen them at *Dover* taken in their *Kettle-Nets*. Mr. *Ray* writes, that the Fishermen of *Cornwall* brought him two Sorts of this Fish, one of which they call'd *Girrocks*, and the other *Skippers*; but doth not describe the Difference. There is a good Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. P. 2, Fig. 4.

5. *Lucius Bellon. de Aquat. 196. Rond. de Pisc. II. 188. Salv. Hist. Aquat. 95. Gesn. de Aquat. 500. Schonf. Ichth. 44. Schw. Theriot. Siles. 434. Aldrov. de Pisc. 630. Jonst. de Pisc. 109. Mer. Pin. 190. Charlt. Pisc. 42. Will. Hist. Pisc. 239. Raij Synop. Pisc. 112. The Pike. The younger Pickrells.* This Mr. *Tayler* names as from the Flats in *Suffolk*. There is a good Figure in *Willoughby* Tab. P. v.

6. Sturio Bellon. *de Aquat.* 98. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 517. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 75. *Charlt. Pisc.* 32. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 239. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 112. Sturio five filurus Salv. *Hist. Aquat.* 113. Acipenser Rond. *de Pisc.* I. 410. Mer. *Pin.* 188. Acipenser Rondeletii Gesn. *de Aquat.* 2. Acipenser five Sturio Schonf. *Ieth.* 9. **The Sturgeon.** This sometimes coming up the great Rivers, as the *Thames* often, and not many Years ago *Maldon* Channel, I doubt not but it may be likewise found sometimes in this Haven. It is pickled, and then accounted as a Rarity at Gentlemens Tables. The Figure of this is in *Willoughby* Tab. P. VII.

VII. Leather mouthed Fishes.

1. **CY**prinus Bellon. *de Aquat.* 273. *Rond. de Pisc.* II. 150. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 92. *Schw. Ther. Siles.* 427. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 635. Mer. *Pin.* 190. Ciprinus nobilis Schonf. *Ieth.* 32. Cyprinus Rondeletii Gesn. *de Aquat.* 309. *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 245. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 115. Cyprinus Oppiani *Jonst. de Pisc.* III. *Charlt. Pisc.* 43. **The Carp.** This is generally kept in Ponds, and perhaps makes one of those Fishes which Mr. Tayler mentions as brought out of *Sussex*, being much esteem'd at Gentlemens Tables. The Figure of this in *Willoughby* Tab. Q. I. Fig. 2. is excellent.

2. Tinca Bellon. *de Aquat.* 314. *Rond. de Pisc.* II. 157. *Salv. Hist. Aquat.* 89. Schonf. *Ieth.* 76. *Schw. Ther. Siles.* 448. *Aldrov. de Pisc.* 646. *Jonst. de Pisc.* 115. Mer. *Pin.* 190. *Charlt. Pisc.* 43. Tinca Rondeletii Gesn. *de Aquat.* 984. Tinca omnium fere Autorum *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 251. *Raij Synop. Pisc.* 117. **The Tench.** This I suppose is another of Mr Tayler's intended Fish, as being for Table use. In *Willoughby* there is a good Figure of this Fish, Tab. Q. 2.

Scorpoena Bellon. *de Aquat.* 148. Gesn. *de Aquat.* 848. Scorpoenæ Bellonii similis *Raij Synop. Pisc.* Scorpoenæ Bellonii p. 201. Edit. Gallicæ similis *Will. Hist. Pisc.* 138. **Father-lasher.** This was brought up in the Fishermens *Troyls* or *Nets* Anno 1697. The *auricula Cordis* was very large, so as to equalize the *Heart*; the *Liver* was of a deep Colour, consisting but of one Lobe; the Bot-

tom of the *Stomach* was round; the *Pylorus* had divers *Cæca*; the *Intestines* made two Turnings; the *Rectum* as large as the *Oesophagus*; the *Renes* long and slender; the *Spleen* large and red. In the *Ventricle* it had *Sbrimps* and *Prawns*. Mr. *Willoughby* hath Tab. H. iv. Fig. 3. given *Bellon's* Figure for this, nor is there so far as I could observe any great difference between this and that of *Bellon*, except that Mr. *Ray* saith, his hath no Scales; *Bellon*, that its Scales are so small as scarce to be observed by the naked Eye.

Page 114. Paragraph 1. I come to Mr *Tayler's* last Part of his *Natural History*, viz. his *Shell-fish*. These as I in my Note on the Place observed, were of two Sorts, *Crustacea* and *Testacea*, of this last I have already taken Notice, p. 377. aforegoing; and shall only here treat of such *crustaceous Fishes* as I have observed at or near this Place.

1. *Astacus Bellon. de Aquat. 350. Rond. de Pisc. I. 538. Aldrov. de Crustac. 108. Astacus Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat. 98. Astacus marinus Mer. Pin. 191. Charlt. Pisc. 55. Astacus marinus communis Jonst. de Exang. 23. The Lobster.* These are caught in their *Troyls* in catching flat Fish, but most plentifully on what are call'd the *Western Rocks*, by Nets baited with Pieces of flat Fish. When they first come out of the Water, they are of a fine *mazarine* blew; but as they dry they turn black. They are looked upon as very restorative. This is figured by most Authors.

2. *Squilla gibbea minor Bellon. de Aquat. 356. Squilla gibba prior seu parva Schonf. Ichth. 72. Squilla gibba Rond. de Pisc. 549. Aldrov. de Crust. 150. Jonst. de Exang. 17. Charlt. Pisc. 56. Squilla gibba Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat. 507. The Shrimp.* These are taken with Nets on the sandy Shore.

3. *Squilla altera Schonf. Ichth. 72. Squilla parva Rond. de Pisc. I. 550. Jonst. de Exang. 18. Charlt. de Pisc. 56. Squilla parva Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat. 908. Aldrov. de Crust. 155. The grey Shrimp.* This is very common on all sandy Shores. *Rondeletius* commends the *Shrimp* as a Restorative in *Hæticks*.

4. Cancellus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 362. *Rond. de Pisc.* 553. *Aldrov. de Crust.* 218. *Jonst. Exang.* 24. *Gesn. de Aquat* 161. *Charlt. Pisc.* 58. Cancer in testis degens *Mer. Pin.* 192. **The Wrong-Heire or Bernard the Hermit.** These are found in all Sorts of turbinated Shells.

5. Pagurus *Aldrov. de Crust.* 168. *Bellon. de Aquat.* 368. *Jonst. de Exang.* 21. *Charlt. Pisc.* 55. Pagurus decem libras pendens *Mer. Pin.* 192. Pagurus *Bellonii Gesn. de Aquat.* 155. **The Pungier or Hammer-Crab.** This is found here of divers Magnitudes. The Claws of this are the *Chelæ Cancrorum* of the Shops; the black Tips of which are used. *Rondeletius* confounds this with the *Maia*, figuring one for the other.

6. Cancer marinus *Bellon. de Aquat.* 367. *Aldrov de Crust.* 173. *Mer. Pin.* 192. *Charlt. Pisc.* 57. *Jonst. de Exang.* 20. Cancer anonymus *Rond. de Pisc.* I. 567. Cancer anonymus *Rondeletii Gesn. de Aquat.* 148. **The Crab.** This is a very common Animal living not only in the Sea, but likewise in standing Salt Waters. The Figure of this in *Bellonius* is best, it being by most others confounded with the Figure of the River-Crab of the same Author.

7. Cancer brachichelos *Maia* congener, licet minor multo *Aldrov. de Crust.* 185. **The long legged Crab.** This is frequently brought up in the *Troyl-Nets*.

8. Cancer Araneus. Araneus marinus *Mer. Pin.* 192. Aranea *Rond. de Pisc.* 575. Aranea marina *Rondeletii Aldrov. de Crust.* 202. **The Sea-Spider.** This is much smaller than the last, and the legs longer, so that it seems different from it.

De Stellis.

1. **S**Tella lævis *Rond. de Zoophyt.* 120. *Stella lævis Rondeletii Jonst. de Insect.* 141. **The small Star-fish.** The Figure in *Rondeletius* is good.

2. *Stella quinque radiis latioribus.* *Stella marina Plinio Schonf. Ieth.* 75. **The Five-finger.**

3. *Stella*

3. *Stella duodecim radiorum Rosa marina dicta.* *The Sea-Rose.* These are all brought up by the *Troylers*.

Echinus marinus Mer. Pin. 192. Echinus Aldrov. de Test. 403. Jonst. de Exang. 39. Echinus Ovarius Rond. de Pisc. I. 578. The Sea-Egg. These are abundantly to be found near *Walton-nefs*, being brought up in the Fishermens *Troyls* and *Dreggs*.

Page 119. Col. 2. Line ult. add, I am informed that this *Ulwin* was Lord likewise of the Manors of *Castle* and *Sible-Hedingham* in *Essex*.

Page 120. c. 2. l. 14. after the Word *Wife*, add, who is said to be Daughter of *Harlowyn* Earl of ——— MS. penes *Edward* Earl of *Oxford* and *Mortimer*, fol. 53. and dele what follows from the said Word *Wife* to the End of the *Paragraph*, which was inserted thro' Mistake: For I do not find that *D. Robert* the Father of *D. William*, call'd the *Conqueror*, had any other Child but him, tho' as some Authors write, he was married afterwards to *Arlot* *D. William's* Mother: And it is but reasonable to believe, that if the said *D. Robert* had by any former Wife any Child living, he would not have recommended his Bastard to succeed in his Dukedom before his legitimate Offspring: Nor do I find that he had any other Child by *Arlot* but this *D. William*; and therefore *Beatrix* aforementioned could be no Sister to the *Conqueror*.

Page 121. c. 2. to the End of the Paragraph after 271. add, It is written of this Man, that he went into the *Holy-Land* with *Robert Curtois*, where he fought valiantly against the *Saracens*, often overcoming them, and when by his Prowess he had recovered *St. George's Banner* which the *Saracens* had gotten, all the Christian Princes gave their Consent that he should bear *St. George's Shield* in the first Part of his *Escutcheon*; or with his own Arms. And after, for his Valour, they gave him a *Star of Silver* to bear in the first Quarter of his Shield, because a certain Star did shine so clearly, that the Christian Army at dark Midnight did overcome the *Saracens*. MS. penes *Edw.* Earl of *Oxford* and *Mortimer*; which MS. calls the Wife of this *Aubrey* by the Name of *Alice* Daughter to *Geofrey Mandevyll*, Aunt unto *Geofrey Mandevyll* the first

first Earl of *Essex*; but who his Wife was my following Note will shew. King *Stephen* in the first Year of his Reign seized upon this *Aubrey* with *Geofrey de Mandevyll* in his Court at *St. Albans*, and compelled them to surrender their Castles. At which time *Geofrey* surrendered the *Tower of London*, and the Castles of *Walden* and *Pleissix*: *Aubrey* only the Castle of *Caneveles*, reserving to himself the Castles of *Hedingham* and *Castle-Camps* in *Essex* and *Cambridgeshire*, *Mills's Cat.* p. 675.

Page 122. c. 2. l. 10. add, The following are the Charter of *Henry I.* and the Bull of *Pope Eugene III.*

Carta Henrici Regis de diversis rebus quas Abbas Faricius adquisivit.

Licet omnia mundi regna sint transitoria per ea tamen conquiruntur æterna si eorum divitiæ ritè tractentur & justè dispensentur. Fælix sanè commercium ubi pro transitoriis semper manentia, pro terrenis cælestia commutantur. Unde ego Henricus Dei gratia rex Anglorum & dux Normanorum, inter cætera quæ Deo auctore, pro salute animæ meæ & parentum meorum, uxoris meæ & filiorum in diversis jam locis feci, concilio baronum meorum, hæc quæ infra leguntur Deo & sanctæ genetrici ejus concessi in Abbendonensi ecclesia perpetuo jure manentia, videlicet, &c. unam hidam in Femcote (Fencote) cum pratis & pascuis & omnibus sibi pertinentibus, sicut Adelina de Suerio (Iverio) dedit ecclesiæ in elemosina, & Adeliza filia concessit, &c. Et in villa de Kinfuetona (Kinfington call'd in some Deeds Kinfintuna and Kinsentune) ecclesiam & duas hidas, duodenis xx. acris & unam virgatam, quas Albericus de Ver & uxor ejus Beatrix & filii ejus dederunt ecclesiæ pro anima Gaufridi (in the Donation Charter he is call'd Godefridus, but in that of King Henry, Goisfredus) filii sui &c. Signum Regis Henrici. Signum Reginae Matildis, &c. Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 105.

The Charter of King *Henry* concerning divers Matters which were acquired by Abbot *Faricius*.

Though all the Kingdoms of this World are transitory, yet by them may we gain such as are eternal, if we rightly manage and justly dispense their good things. Happy Commerce where things transitory are exchanged for such as are everlasting, and an earthly Inheritance for one in the Heavens; wherefore I Henry, by the Grace of God King of England and Duke of Normandy, among other things which by God's Guidance I have done in diverse Places for the Salvation of my Soul, and of my Parents, my Wife and Children, by the Advice of my Barons, I have granted what is hereafter specified to God and his holy Mother to remain for ever in the Church of Abbendon, viz. one hide Femcote (Fencote) with Meadows and Pastures and all Appurtenances, as they were given and granted by Adelina of Ivery, and Adeliza her Daughter, &c. And in the Villa of Kinfington, the Church and two Hides of twelve score Acres and one Yardland, which Aubrey de Ver with his Wife Beatrix and his Sons gave to the Church for the Soul of his Son Geoffrey, &c. The Seal of King Henry. The Seal of Queen Matilda, &c.

Privilegium Eugenii Papæ tertii.

Eugenius Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Ingulfo Abbati Monasterii Sanctæ Mariæ de Abbendona, ejusque fratribus tam præsentibus quam futuris regularem vitam professis in perpetuum, salutem. Pia postulatio voluntatis effectu debet sequente compleri, quatenus & devotionis sinceritas laudabiliter enitescat, & utilitas postulata vires indubitanter assumat. Eapropter dilecti in Domino filii vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus, & præfatam Sancti Dei Genetricis Ecclesiam in qua divino mancipati estis obsequio sub Beati Petri & nostra protectione suscipimus, & præsentis scripti privilegio communimus, statuentes ut quascunque possessiones quæcunque bona in præsentiarum justè & canonicè possidetis, aut in futurum con-
cessione

Cessione pontificum, liberalitate regum, largitione principum, oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis, præstante Domino poteritis adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque successoribus & illibata permaneant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis: ipsum locum, &c. In Fencota unam hidam: In &c. Cunctis autem eidem loco sua jura servantibus, sit pax Domini nostri Jesu Christi, quatenus & hic fructum bonæ actionis percipiant, & apud districtum judicem præmia æternæ pacis inveniant, Amen, Amen. † Ego Eugenius Catholicæ Ecclesiæ Episcopus subscripsi &c. Datum Viterbi per manum Guidonis S. Romanæ Ecclesiæ diaconi cardinalis, & cancellarii, decimo Kalendas Januarii, indictione IX. Incarnationis Dominicæ Anno MCXLVI. pontificatus verò domini Eugenii Papæ anno secundo. Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 107.

Eugenius Bishop, and Servant to the Servants of God, to his beloved Sons Ingulf Abbot of the Monastery of the Holy Mary of Abendon, and his Brethren as well present as future, professing a regular Life, greeting. A pious Request ought willingly to be complied with, so that both the Sincerity of Devotion may laudably shine forth, and that the Boon requested may be indubitably confirmed. Wherefore my beloved Sons in the Lord, we graciously consent to your just Petition, and take the aforesaid Church of the holy Mother of God, in which ye are bound to serve with an holy Obedience, into the Protection of St. Peter, and our own, and confirm it by this present Bull, ordaining, that whatever Possessions, or whatever Goods you justly and canonically possess at present, or whatever you may hereafter obtain by the Concession of Popes, the Liberality of Kings, the Benevolence of Princes, and the Oblation of the Faithful, or any other lawful Means, may remain firm and entire to you and your Successors. Which we have thought proper to specify by their particular Names: The Place itself, &c. In Fencote one Hide: In &c. And may the Peace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with all those who maintain the Rights and Privileges of that Place, so that they may here receive the Fruits of Well-doing, and be hereafter rewarded with eternal Peace. Amen, Amen. † I Eugene Bishop of the Catholick Church have subscribed,

ed, &c. Given at Viterbo by the Hands of Guy Cardinal-Dean, and Chancellor of the holy Roman Church, the Tenth of the Calends of January, Indiction IX. In the Year of our Lord MCXLVI. and the second Year of the Pontificate of our Lord Eugene the Pope.

Page ead. l. 21. insert.

*Terra uxoris ROGERI DE IVERI
In dimid. BESENTONE Hund,
LETELAPE Islip.
OTENDONE Oddington.*

And blot them out in Page 123. as being there wrong placed.

Page 125. c. 1. l. 19. add,

And as a further Confirmation, I have transcribed the following Charter.

Ego Robertus, filius Albrici Camerarii regis, terram de Twiwelle, quamdiu vixero, de domino abbate Roberto & monachis de Thorneia per eandem conventionem in feodi firmam teneo, per quam conventionem pater meus ante me tenuit; & decimas de quinque carucis quas pater meus Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ Thorneiæ concessit, scilicet Islip, & Draitune, & Edinton, Deo atque Sanctæ Mariæ atque Monachis Thorneiensibus concedo. Hujus conventionis sunt testes Robertus de Jakesley, &c. Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 248.

I Robert Son of Aubrey, Chamberlain to the King, grant to God and the blessed Mary, and the Monks of Thorney, the Land in Twiwelle, which I hold in Fee-farm during my Life of Robert Abbot and the Monks of Thorney, by which Tenure my Father held it before me; and the Tithes of five Ploughlands which my Father granted to God and the Holy Mary of Thorney, namely Islip, and Draitune, and Edington. Witness Robert de Jakesley, &c.

Privilegium Domini Alexandri Papæ tertii.

Alexander Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, Dilectis filiis Hereberto Abbati ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ & Sancti Botulphi Thorney, ejusque fratribus tam præsentibus quam futuris vitam religiosam professis in perpetuum. Justis religiosorum desideriis consentire & rationabilibus eorum petitionibus clementer annuere, apostolicæ sedis, cui largiente Domino deservimus, auctoritas & fraternæ charitatis unitas nos hortatur. Quocirca, dilecti in Domino filii, vestris justis postulationibus clementer annuimus, & præfatam ecclesiam in qua divino mancipati estis obsequio, sub beati Petri & nostra protectione suscipimus, & præsentis scripti privilegio communimus. Statuentes, ut quascunque possessiones, quæcunque bona eadem ecclesia impræsentiarum justè & canonicè possidet, aut in futurum, concessione pontificum, largitione regum, vel principum, oblatione fidelium, seu aliis justis modis, Deo propitio, poterit adipisci, firma vobis vestrisque successoribus & illibata permaneant. In quibus hæc propriis duximus exprimenda vocabulis. Insulam &c. in comitatu Hampton, &c. De dono Alberici de Twywell, duas garbas decimarum, sex carucarum trium villarum, scilicet, Ilep, Drayton, Adinton, &c. Dat. Turoni, per manum Hermannii Sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ subdiaconi & notarii v. Idus Januarii. Indictione XI. Incarnationis Dominicæ anno MCLXII. Pontificatus vero Alexandri Papæ tertii, anno quarto. Dugd. Mon. I. 249.

Alexander Bishop, Servant of the Servants of God, to his beloved Sons Herbert, Abbot of the Church of the blessed Mary, and St. Botolph Thorney, and to his Brethren, &c. The Authority of the Apostolick See, and the Unity of brotherly Love exhort us to consent to the just Desires of the Religious, and to grant their reasonable Requests. Wherefore beloved Sons in the Lord, we graciously grant your reasonable Petitions, and receive the aforesaid Church to which you belong, into the Protection of the blessed Peter and our own, and confirm it with this present Bull. We do therefore ordain, that whatever Possessions, and whatever Goods the same Church at present lawfully and

canonically enjoys, or may acquire by the Blessing of God, the Concession of Popes, the Munificence of Kings and Princes, the Oblation of the Faithful, or any other lawful means, may remain firm and entire to you and your Successors. Among which we here thought proper to particularise those which follow. The Isle, &c. In the County of Hampton, &c. of the Gift of Aubrey, of Twywell, two Sheaves of the Tithes of six Ploughlands and three Villages, viz. Islip, Drayton, Adinton, &c. Given at Turone by the Hands of Herman Sub-Dean and Notary of the holy Roman Church, &c.

Page 129. l. 10. after the Words *morte tua*, add,

Thetfordensis Prioratus in agro Norfolciensi fundatus Anno MCIII.
Annales NORWIC. in Bibl. Cott.

*Carta Rogeri Bigot Inter collectanea Jac. Strangeman in Bib.
Cotton. sub. Effigie Vitellii F. 4.*

Ego Rogerus Bigot concilio domini mei Henrici illustris regis, & uxoris ejus Matildis reginæ, & domini Hereberti Episcopi, & uxoris meæ Adeliciæ, & hominum meorum, pro communi salute, & remedio animarum nostrarum & pro anima domini Willielmi regis senioris, & uxoris suæ Matildis reginæ, & filii eorum Willielmi regis, necnon, pro salute aliorum liberorum suorum, dono Domino Deo, & beatæ Mariæ semper Virgini, beatis Apostolis Petro & Paulo, & Ecclesiæ Cluniacensi, ecclesiam quam apud Thetfordensem villam in honore ejusdem beatissimæ semper virginis Mariæ construere & edificare cæpi, cum omnibus quæ ad eandem ecclesiam pertinent quæ Osbertus eidem contulit, & quæ tenuit tempore regis Edwardi, & cum omnibus quæ ego & hæredes mei in præsentiarum donavimus, & quæ in posterum donaturi sunt hæredes & successores nostri. Ego itaque Rogerus Bigot dono imprimis, & reddo meipsum & uxorem meam Adeliciam & omnes liberos meos, &c. Deo & ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ de Thetford sicut fratres, & benefactores & advocatores sepeliendos in fine. Quare confirmo dictæ ecclesiæ totam terram quam Alwi tenet in Thetford sicut eam

L 112

à dominò

à domino rege Willielmo seniori habui. His testibus Domino Herberto episcopo, & Gundulpho episcopo, & Roberto Bloet episcopo, & Aluredo archidiacono, & Gaufrido archidiacono, Rotoldo comitis filio, Ranulpho cancellario, & Eudone dapifero, Willielmo Malet, Eustachio de Brettevill, & aliis, dum rex moram fecit apud Thetfordiam, ubi & hoc † Signum sanctæ crucis, & sigillum suum in testimonium apposuit. Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 664.

Thetford Priory in Norfolk founded A. MCIII. Annal. Norwic. in Bibl. Cotton.

The Charter of Roger Bigot, among the Collections of James Strangeman in the Cotton Library, under the Effigies of Vitellius, F. 4.

I Roger Bigot, with the Consent of my sovereign Lord King Henry, and his Wife Matilda, and Herbert Lord Bishop, and Adelice my Wife and my Tenants, for our common Salvation and the Health of our Souls, and for the Soul of our Lord King William the Elder, and his Queen Consort Matilda, and their Son William the King, also for the Salvation of their other Children, I give to God and the blessed Virgin Mary, to the blessed Apostles Peter and Paul, and to the Church of Cluniack, the Church which I have begun to build at Thetford in honour of the blessed Virgin, with all Appurtenances given thereto by Osbert, and which it held in the time of King Edward, together with every thing which I and my Heirs have at present given, and what our Heirs and Successors shall hereafter give.

Imprimis, I Roger Bigot give myself and Adelize my Wife, and all my Children, &c. to God and the Church of the blessed Mary of Thetford; and to be there interred as Brothers and Benefactors and Patrons. Wherefore I confirm to the said Church all the Land which Alwi holds in Thetford, as I had from King William the first. Witness Herbert Bishop, &c. and others while the King was at Thetford, who also bore Testimony by affixing his own Seal and the Sign of the Cross.

Carta Willielmi Bigot.

Sciunt præsentēs, & posterī, Franci & Angli & omnes fideles Christiani, quod ego Willielmus Bigot dapifer regis Anglorum, pro remedio animarum patris mei Rogeri Bigoti, & Matris meæ Adelidis, & pro salute mea, & Fratris mei Hugonis, & sororum mearum, & omnium parentum meorum, vivorum & defunctorum; necnon pro salute Domini mei Henrici regis, & statu, & quiete regni sui, concedo & præsentī carta mea confirmo Deo & ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Thedfordensis, & monachis Cluniacensibus in ea Deo servientibus, in liberam & perpetuam elemosinam, quicquid pater meus Rogerus Bigotus, & homines sui, & mei, pro salute animarum suarum eidem ecclesiæ donaverunt; ecclesias videlicet, & decimas, & terras, & redditus, & alia beneficia, sicut carta ejusdem Patris mei Rogeri Bigoti eis testatur. De dono itaque ipsius, ipsam ecclesiam beatæ Mariæ, in qua ipsi monachi primitus manserunt, cum omnibus quæ ad eam pertinent, quæ Osbertus ibi dedit, & tenuit tempore regis Edwardi; & terram quam Ailwi tenuit in Thetfordia, cum molendinis, & pratis, & pasturis & omnibus rebus quæ pertinent ad eadem, sicut pater meus Rogerus Bigotus, a rege Willielmo seniore ipsam habuit; & manerium Snareshelle, cum advocacionibus pertinentibus. Et sepulturam corporis mei, & hominum meorum in finem; sicut in carta patris mei continetur, &c.

The Charter of William Bigot.

Know all Men both French and English, and all faithful Christians, that I William Bigot Sewer to the King of England, for the Health of the Souls of Roger Bigot my Father and Adeliza my Mother, and for the Salvation of myself, and my Brother Hugh, and my Sisters and all my Relations whether living or dead; also for the Salvation of my sovereign Lord King Henry, and for the Establishment and Quiet of his Kingdom, I grant, and by this my present Charter confirm to God and the Church of the blessed Mary of Thetford, and to the Monks of Cluniack serving God therein, as a free and perpetual
Donation,

Donation, whatever Roger Bigot my Father, and his and my Tenants have given to the said Church for the Salvation of their Souls, viz. the Churches, Tithes, Lands and Revenues, and such other Benefactions, as are confirmed to them by the Charter of the said Roger Bigot my Father. His Grant therefore is the Church itself of the blessed Mary, in which the Monks first dwelt, with all its Appurtenances, which Osbert gave thereto, and which it held in the time of King Edward, and the Land which Alwi held in Thetford, together with the Mills, Meadows and Pastures, and all things else appertaining thereto, as my Father Roger Bigot had it of King William the first, and the Manor of Snareshelle, with the Advowsons appertaining. And the Burial of my Body and my Tenants, as is contained in my Fathers Charter.

Carta regis Henrici primi.

H. Dei gratia rex Angliæ, omnibus baronibus, & fidelibus suis, Francis & Anglis totius Angliæ salutem. Sciatis omnes, me concessisse Deo, & sancto Petro de Cluniaco, & Sanctæ Mariæ de Thedford, quicquid Rogerus Bigotus ei dedit, & quicquid in posterum ipsi ecclesiæ de Tedford meo consilio daturus est; scilicet in terris & decimis, & consuetudinibus & omnibus aliis rebus. Et volo, & præcipio ut ita bene, & quietè, & honorificè, ipsa ecclesia de Tedfort & monachi ibi Deo servientes omnia sua teneant sicut melius & quietius, & honorabilius ulla ecclesia & monachi de Cluniaco sua tenent alicubi in meo regno. Testibus Roberto Bloiet episcopo Lincolnæ, & Rogero episcopo Salisburiensi, & Waltero cancellario, & Hammone dapifero, & Roberto Mallet camerario, Ursone de Abetot, & Willielmo de Torneio, & Willielmo Reinis, & Willielmo de Magnavilla apud Ramefei, in Transitu regis, in proxima die ante festum Sancti Valentini martyris.

The Charter of King Henry the First.

Henry by the Grace of God King of England, to all his Barons and faithful Subjects, French and English, greeting. Know ye, that I have granted to God and Saint Peter of Cluniack, and the blessed Mary of Thetford, whatever has been given thereto by Roger Bigot, and whatever he shall hereafter give to the said Church with my Consent; namely, in Lands, Tithes, and all other things. And I will and ordain, that the Church of Thetford and the Monks therein serving God, enjoy their own as well, quietly, and honourably as any Church and the Monks of Clune enjoy their own any where in my Kingdom. Witness Robert Bloet Bishop of Lincoln, &c.

Carta regis Henrici secundi donatorum concessiones recitans & confirmans.

Henricus Rex Angliæ & dux Normaniæ, & Aquitaniæ, & Comes Andegaviæ, Archiepiscopis, &c. salutem. Sciatis me concessisse & confirmasse Deo & Sanctæ Mariæ & Monachis de Theodforda omnes antiquas tenuras suas sicut Rex Henricus avus meus illas eis concessit & per cartam suam confirmavit, & quicquid eis rationabiliter datum est vel donabitur in regno meo; videlicet Ecclesias & terras & decimas & homines & piscarias & nemora & prata & molendina & omnia alia beneficia; & nominatim totam terram quæ fuit Alwi quam Rogerus Bigod tenuit, in qua situm est monasterium Sanctæ Mariæ novum, & totam terram quam comprehenderunt, ad hortum suum & virgultum. Et de tota terra sua extra burgum de Theoforda de qua non scottaverunt tempore Rogeri Bigod & Radulphi de Belfago, quæ fuit Alwi, & quæ est in Fagertonesfelda: vel de aliqua terra quæ est circa Theodfordam, prohibeo ne scottent, &c. Teste Nigello Helicuse episcopo & R. Exoniense, & Hillario Cicestrense episcopis, Thomæ cancellario, H. Comite Norfolciæ, Ricardo de Humez constabulario, Manassero Biset dapifero, &c. Dugd. Mon. Vol. I. p. 666.

The Charter of King Henry the Second reciting and confirming
the Grants of the Donations.

Henry King of England, and Duke of Normandy and Aquitain, to the Archbishops, &c. greeting. Know that I have granted and confirmed to God and the blessed Mary, and to the Monks of Thetford, all their ancient Tenures as my Grandfather King Henry granted and confirmed to them by Charter, and whatever has been reasonably granted, or shall be given in my Kingdom, viz. the Churches, Lands, Tithes, Vassals, Fish-ponds, Woods, Meadows, Mills and all other Benefactions: and particularly all the Land which was Alwi's, and which was held by Roger Bigot, on which is situated the new Monastery of the holy Mary, and all the Land which they have taken in as far as their Garden and Ofier-ground. And all their Land without the Town of Thetford, which was not taxed in the time of Roger Bigot and Ralph de Belfage, which belonged to Alwi, and which is in Fagertone's Field or any other Land about Thetford, I forbid being taxed, &c. Witness Nigellus Helienfis Bishop, &c.

Page 142. Column 1. Line 25. instead of *Alice r. Allsy*, p. 161. c. 1. l. 6. r. the Duke of Hereford said, that not, l. 23. r. That in the p. 172. c. 2. l. dele of, p. 186. c. 2. l. 13. for Survey r. Surrey, the like r. p. 191. c. 2. r. Aubrey's Surrey, as also p. 192. l. ult. p. 198. c. 1. l. 14. for long r. large, p. 203. c. 2. after Canterbury make a Period.

Now, could I find this any more than one store, on which was

(1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 26

Mr. WILLIAM WHITMORE
LATE CITIZEN & HABBER.
OF LONDON GAUE TOWARDS
SETTING POORE PEOPLE TO
WORRE IN THIS HOSPITALL
200^l.

M^{RS}. ANN WHITMORE WID^E
DOW OF Y^E SAID M^R. WHITMORE
GAUE TO THE SAME USE 150^L.

On a Table of the *Benefactors* in the Court Room

1600 Mr. *William Whitmore*, 200 l.

1615 Mrs. *Ann Whitmore*, 1501.

Page Ib. c. 2. l. 11. fill up the Blank with *Penelope*.

Page. 207. The *Paragraph* between the two *Epitaphs*, and also the *Epitaph* under it ought to have been set after the following *Paragraph* of the *Escutcheon*, which Error was occasioned by not receiving that last *Epitaph* until that Part of the Copy was out of the Publisher's Hands.

Col. 2. the latter Part of the *Paragraph* beginning with *William* his only Son, &c. which relates to the Burial of the said *William*, unfortunately killed, I received from the late Reverend Mr. *Robert Rich*, Vicar of *Ramsay*, who informed me that he buried him under his own Pew in the Chancel close to his Father; and that there was a black Marble Stone laid over him with an Inscription; but it is doubtful to me whether or no by reason of his great Age, his Memory might fail him therein, for upon

M m m

searching

M m m

searching

searching the *Register of Ramsey*, I could find there no Registry of his Burial; nor upon taking up the boarded Floor of the said Pew, could I find there any more than one Stone, on which was the last mentioned *Epitaph* and no other.

Page 208. c. 1. l. 2. and 3. *dele* (the Trustees who sold were) and *add* of, l. 6. read three of the Trustees aforementioned, c. 2. l. 28. and 29. *dele* (with the Addition of two Pendants.)

Page 225. and 26. After the List of the *Parliament Men*, who served for this *Borough* was printed, I received a more correct one from *Brown Willis*, Esq; which I will here present my Readers with, in the same Manner as I received it, *viz.* digested into the Years of each King's Reign; and the Place where held.

Anno Regni

EDWARD III.

17 At Westminster, John But. Thomas de Eaton.

JACOBI I.

21 Westm. Nathaniel Rich, Kt. Christopher Harris, Esq;

CAROLI I.

1 Westm. Edmund Sawyer, Kt. Christopher Harris, Esq;

1 Westm. Nath. Rich, Kt. Christopher Harris, Esq;

3 Westm. Nath. Rich, Kt. Christopher Harris, Esq;

15 Westm. Tho. Cheeke, Kt. John Jacobs, Kt.

16 Westm. Harbottle Grimstone, Kt. and Bart. Thomas Cheeke, Kt. Capell Luckyn, Esq;

CAROLI II.

12 Westm. Capell Luckyn, Esq; Henry Wright, Esq;

13 Westm. Henry Wright, Kt. and Bart. Tho. King, Esq;

30 Westm. Anthony Deane, Kt. Samuel Pepys, Esq;

31 Westm. Thomas Middleton, Kt. Philip Parker, Kt.

32 Oxford Philip Parker, Bart. Thomas Middleton, Kt.

Anno Regni JACOBI II.1 *West. Anthony Deane, Kt. Samuel Pepys, Esq;*

GULIEL. ET MARIAE.

1 *Westm. Thomas Middleton, Kt. John Eldred, Esq;*2 *Westm. Honourable Charles Cheyne, Viscount Newhaven,
Thomas Middleton, Kt.*

GULIELM. III.

7 *Westm. Thomas Daval, Kt. Thomas Middleton, Kt.*10 *Westm. Thomas Daval, Kt. Samuel Atkinson, Esq;
in his Place expell'd the House, Thomas
Middleton, Kt.*12 *Westm. Thomas Daval, Kt. Dennis Lyddel, Esq;*13 *Westm. Thomas Daval, Kt. Dennis Lyddel, Esq;*

ANNÆ.

1 *Westm. Thomas Daval, Kt. John Ellis, Esq;*4 *Westm. Thomas Daval, Kt. John Ellis, Esq;*7 *Westm. John Leake, Kt. Thomas Frankland, Esq; In
Sir John Leake's Place chose for Rochester,
Thomas Daval, Kt.*9 *Westm. Kendrick Edisberry, Esq; Tho. Frankland, Esq;*12 *Westm. Thomas Daval, Kt. Carew Harvey, alias
Mildmay, Esq; In Sir Thomas Daval's
Place unduly elected Kend. Edisberry, Esq;*

GEORGII I.

1 *Westm. Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq; Thomas Heath,
Esq; In Calvert's Place, Sir Philip Parker,
Bart.*8. *Westm. Philip Parker, Bart. Humphrey Parsons, Esq;*

GEORGII II.

1 *Westm. Philip Parker, Bart. John Viscount Percival.*

The Account sent by Mr. *Willis* ends with the Reign of Queen *Anne*, what remained I have supplied in the same Method.

Note, The Pages of Sheet G g are wrong numbered, for that which should be 225, is made but 217, so that the Reader is desired to correct them for eight Pages, when they will be right again.

Page 228. Line 19. *dele* (yet) p. 238. l. 20. *r.* to the King here, p. 251. l. 2. after *Landguard-Fort* add; the present Governor thereof is *Bacon Morris*, Esq; Lieutenant Governor Captain *Hays*, Commandant Captain *James Bex*; and in it are thirty *Invalids* in *Garrison*. Col. 2. l. 3. for *in r.* on.

Page 255. after the last Paragraph add,

The *Sea* so encroaching upon this Town, that it was feared it would be entirely lost and overflown, a Complaint thereof was made to the *Government*, and a *Commission* was *Anno* 1729. issued thereupon to divers Gentlemen to make Inquiry; but what was done in it, I have yet had no certain Account.

Page 238. l. 17. The last Part of the Paragraph beginning at the Word *since*, is by mistake misplaced, it not belonging to the original Text, but to the Annotations: And likewise after the Word *Kings*, add, *viz.* Mr. *Brown*, Mr. *James Ferne*, Captain *Thomas Allen*, Mr. *Daniel Wiseman*, Mr. *Thomas Allen*, Mr. *James Banks*, and Mr. *Thomas Coleby*; but whether they succeeded in the Order they are set in I know not.

Page 255. c. 2. l. ult. add,

Among the *Marian* Martyrs, I find one *George Eagles* commonly *Trudge-over*, who being apprehended for holding unlawful Assemblies, and praying *That God would either convert the Queen, or take her away*; and being found guilty of High-Treason was thereupon executed, and one of his *Quarters* sent to be set up in this Town, *Mag. Brit. Vol. I. p. 734.*

A
SUPPLEMENT

To the foregoing

APPENDIX.

PAGE 17. Column 2. Line ult. add, The present Officers are Bacon Morris, Esq; Governor, Captain Hayes Lieutenant Governor, Captain James Bex Commandant, under whom are thirty Invalids to do duty.

Page 259. l. 10. instead of *Well*, insert a large Pit made in form of an *Amphitheater*.

Page 174. l. 19. before the Word *Ludus* at the Beginning of the Paragraph add, 5. and alter the several Figures before the succeeding Paragraphs, by making the 5. p. 275. a 6. and so on, p. 288. l. 23. read Lib. IV.

Page 289. l. 10. after Fig. 14. add, Turben albus oblongus striatus ex montibus erutus *Aldrov. de Test. 355.* This is without doubt our *Fossil*, agreeing with it in the Shape, Colour, Number of Turns, with the Striae within, together with its being dug up in some Mountain; but where, he is silent, tho' he likewise mentions it in another Place, viz. p. 353. cap. xx.

Page 296. l. 19. r. *Cetaceous Kind*, p. 301. after Line 14. add, *Cambden* was likewise of Opinion, that these are *Lapides sui generis*, as appears by his Words following. Here are found certain Stones, resembling the Wreaths and Folds of a Serpent, the strange Frolicks of Nature, which as one saith she forms for Diversion,
after

after a toilsome Application to serious Business. For one would believe them to have been Serpents, crusted over with a Bark of Stone. Fame ascribes them to the Power of Hilda's Prayers, as if she had transformed them, Brit. 751. Mr. Nicholson affirms, the Serpent Stones, as they are call'd at Whitby in Yorkshire, to be the same with those the modern Naturalists call Cornua Ammonis. Whether they be original Productions of Nature or petrified Shell-Fishes of the Nautilus kind has been much controverted by several learned Men on both Sides. But he is of Opinion, that they are rather Spiral Petrifications, produced in the Earth by a Sort of Fermentation peculiar to Allum-Mines. Hence (continues he) they are plentifully found in the Allum-Pits at Rome, Rochel and Lunenburgh, Ib. 765. As to the Stones like Cockles (continueth the said Mr. Nicholson) he could never hear of any that were met with lying single and dispersed, but that plenty of them, as well here as in any other Places of the North, are found in firm Rocks and Beds of Lime-Stone; sometimes at six or eight Fathom within Ground. Whence the Miners call them Run-Lime-Stone; they supposing these Figures to be produced by a more than ordinary Heat, and quicker Fermentation than they allow to the Production of the other Parts of the Quarry. And this perhaps is as rational an Account of these Sports of Nature, as any that our Modern Virtuosi have hitherto pitched upon, Ib. 767.

Page 324. after Line 9. add the following Paragraph.

On the Tops of these Mountains, saith Cambden (viz. Richmondshire) as likewise in other Places, there have sometimes been found, Stones resembling Sea-Cockles and other Water-Animals, which if they are not the Miracles of Nature, I cannot but think with Orosius, a Christian Historian, that they are certain Signs of an universal Deluge in the times of Noah. The Sea (as the said Orosius saith) being in Noah's time spread over all the Earth, and a Deluge poured forth upon it, so that this whole World was overflowed, and the Sea surrounded the Earth; all Mankind was destroyed, but only those few saved in the Ark, &c. That this was so, they have also been Witnesses, who knowing neither times past, nor the Author of them, yet from the Signs and Import of those Stones (which we

we often find on Mountains distant from the Sea, but over-spread with *Cockles* and *Oysters*, yea oftentimes hollowed by the Water) have learned it by Conjecture and Inference, *Ib.* 758, 759.

Page 326. Line. 13. r. p. 21. l. 25. dele which, l. 29. r. of fifty *Shillings per annum*, p. 327. l. ult. dele *its native*, p. 328. l. 23. r. *violent Death*.

Page 332. l. 31. after the Word *Sea* add, and not from *Rain* and *Vapours*, among many other strong Reasons he concludes from the *Perennity* of divers *Springs*, which always afford the same Quantity of Water: Of this he gave an Instance of a *Spring* in *Upminster*; that in the greatest Drought is little, if at all diminished, and in wet Seasons no Increment of its Stream, except only after violent *Rains* for a Day, and sometimes but of a few Hours Continuance, and then the Water is discoloured with running into it from the higher Lands.

Dr. *Sympson* in his Appendix to *Hydrologia Chymica* concerning the Original of *Springs* admits that *Rain* and *Snow-waters* are indeed the proximate Cause of *Land-springs*, and sudden *Floods*, but that the *Fontes perennes* or *Living-Springs* are from the same Cause he absolutely denies. He advanceth this *Hypothesis*; That there is a Circulation of Water in the *Terraqueous Globe*, whereby thro' *Subterraneous Channels* it runs from the *Sea* to the Heads of *Springs*, and from thence into *Rivulets* and *Rivers* returns into the *Sea* again. *Hydrologia Chymica, &c.* London 1668.

Page 333. l. 32. r. *Years*, p. 339. l. 3. r. hath no Resemblance.

Page 378. l. ult. add, in this Place they being wrongly inserted, p. 391. II. *Tubuli Vermiculares*.

1. *Tubulus Vermicularis minor Ostreorum aliisque testis adnascens.* Small *Worm-shells*. These are oftentimes found adhering to *Stones*, the Shells of *Oysters*, &c.

2. *Vermiculus exiguus albus nautiloides Algæ fere adnascens, List. Meth. Conchyl. Lib. IV. Sect. I. N. 5.* Very small *Worm-shells*. These are abundantly to be found sticking to the *Sea-wrecks*, &c.

Page 379. l. 13. r. this for our, p. 382. l. penult, r. p. 286. p. 384. l. ult. r. *Langenhæ*, *Fingringhæ*, as being their true Names, and p. 385. l. 1. r. *Salcott*, p. 391. dele the first eight Lines, they belonging to p. 378. as aforementioned. *Ib.* l. 16. dele IV. and insert I. p. 408. l. 22. r. to be only an Egg. l. 33. after *parvo* add,

And Dr. Woodward observes, that in the Formation of a Chicken in the Egg; That the first which appears are the Eyes and Brain, next is the spinal Marrow and Carina of the Body, then the Wings and Legs begin to bud forth before the Lungs, Liver, Stomach and Guts, or the Muscles and Integuments, shew themselves, &c. Holloway's Introduction p. 19. For when r. But.

Page 409. add, *Another Argument to prove that neither the Bernacle nor Macreufe can be Fishes is, because they have two Ventricles in their Hearts with two Auricles Appendant, which no Fish have but those of the Whale-kind, of which neither of these are pretended to be.*

Page 413. l. 2. after *Whale* add, *to which a late Author hath imprudently joined it, they being two different Animals.*

I N D E X.

A.		Page		Page
A	<i>Bsintbium</i>	359	<i>Bamford William</i>	53
	<i>Acus Aristotelis</i>	427	<i>Barge</i>	400
	<i>Salviani</i>	433	<i>Barnacles</i>	389
	<i>Adeps Ceti</i>	413	<i>Beets=Sea</i>	358
	<i>Alauda</i>	398	<i>Bernicle</i>	403
	<i>Alexanders</i>	361	<i>Bezoar Mineral</i>	278
	<i>Alms-Houses</i>	29. 56	<i>Bigod Hugh</i>	125. 130. 132
	<i>Amber</i>	275	<i>-----Roger</i>	130. 133. 137
	<i>Ambergreese</i>	414	<i>Bleaks Sea</i>	432
	<i>Ammodytes</i>	426	<i>Blite=Sea</i>	354
	<i>Anas</i>	404. 409	<i>Blubber=Sea</i>	391
	<i>Andrasta</i>	4	<i>Bolingbrook Lord Visc.</i>	223
	<i>Anguilla</i>	424	<i>Boscas</i>	404
	<i>Anser</i>	403	<i>Bottle-Head</i>	411
	<i>Apium palustre</i>	362	<i>Bolwyer's Mustard</i>	366
	<i>Arenaria</i>	401	<i>Brenta</i>	403
	<i>Asellus marinus</i>	427	<i>Brenthus</i>	404
	<i>Astacus</i>	435	<i>Brotherton Thomas</i>	144
	<i>Aster</i>	359	<i>-----Margaret</i>	148
	<i>Atriplex</i>	351	<i>Buccinum</i>	381
	<i>Avium Fasciculus</i>	396	<i>Bufonites</i>	416
			<i>Burr Daniel, Esq;</i>	210
			<i>The But</i>	424
B.			C.	
	<i>Balanus</i>	390	<i>Cakile</i>	367
	<i>Balæna</i>	409, 410, 411. 413	<i>Campion Sea</i>	371
		N n n	<i>Camulodunum</i>	

	Page		Page
<i>Camulodunum</i>	3. 257	Copperas-stones	111
<i>Cancellus</i>	436	<i>Coralline</i>	338
<i>Cancer</i>	ibid.	The Crab	436
<i>Canis galeus</i>	420	<i>Crambe</i>	367
<i>Capella</i>	401	Cresses Bastard	366
Carp	434	<i>Cuculus</i>	431
<i>Carr Andrew</i>	41	<i>Cunobeline King</i>	2
<i>Castanea Arbor</i>	377	Curlew	399
<i>Cataphraetus</i>	430	<i>Cygnus</i>	403
<i>Cephalus</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyperoides</i>	375
<i>Cetus</i>	413	<i>Cyperus</i>	ibid.
<i>Chama</i>	387	<i>Cyprinus</i>	434
<i>Charadrius</i>	401		
<i>Charles II. King</i>	251		
<i>Chenopodium</i>	354		
Chestnut-tree	377		
<i>Cinclus</i>	401		
Clams	386		
<i>Clare Castle</i>	11		
<i>Clark Sir William</i>	39		
<i>Cochlea marina</i>	379, 380		
<i>Cochlearia</i>	365		
Cockle	387		
Cod-fish	427		
Coddy-moddy	400		
<i>Coke Sir Edward</i>	221		
<i>Coleman Roger</i>	36		
Colewort-Sea	367		
Colts-foot	358		
<i>Columba</i>	397		
<i>Columbus</i>	402		
<i>Concha Anatifera</i>	389		
<i>Conger</i>	425		
Coot	401		

D.

The Dab	423
<i>Danes</i>	9
<i>Daval Sir Thomas</i>	207, 208, 209
<i>Deane Sir Anthony</i>	221. 239
<i>Delphinus</i>	419
Didapper	402
Dittander	366
Dobchick	402
Dog-fish	420
Dolphin	419
Dove	397
<i>Dovercourt Church</i>	73
—————Parish	62
—————Rood	81
Ducks	404, 405

Echinus

E.

	Page
<i>Echinus marinus</i>	437
Edward III. King	247
——— Prince	245
The Cel	424
Cel-pout	426
Sand-Cels	ibid.
Sea-Egg	437
Elizabeth Queen 198. 200.	249
Elvers	426
<i>Eperlanus</i>	429
<i>Eruca marina</i> Herba	367
——— Insecta	394
<i>Eryngium maritimum</i>	363
Eryngo	ibid.
Exchange	58

F.

Fennel	363
Fin-fish	410
Pinckle	363
The Flair	421
Flounder	424
<i>Fœniculum</i>	363
Fossil Bodies	297
——— Shells	284, 285, &c.
Frederick Prince	251
<i>Fucoides</i>	340
<i>Fucus</i>	341
<i>Fulica</i>	401

G.

	Page
<i>Galeus</i>	420
<i>Gallinago</i>	399
<i>Gallinula</i>	400
Gar-fish	433
Sea-gelly	391
Gild of St. George	82
Glass-wort	350
——— Prickly	356
<i>Glaucium</i>	368
<i>Glaux maritima</i>	363
Goosander	403
The Goose	ibid.
——— Road or Rat	404

<i>Gornatus</i>	431
<i>Gramen</i>	372
<i>Grampus</i>	412
Grass Rush	376
Grasses Sea	372, 373
Grimstone Sir Harbottle	223
Sea-Gudgeon	429
The Gull	402
Gurnardus	431
Gurnard	ibid.

H.

Haddock	428
<i>Hæmantopus</i>	400
<i>Haliætus</i>	396
<i>Halimus</i>	353
The Hake	429
<i>Harengus</i>	432

Harwich

	Page		Page
<i>Harwich Cliff</i>	18. 99	<i>The Lamprey</i>	424
——— Church	30	<i>Landguard-Fort</i>	16
——— Market Place	61	<i>Langley Thomas</i>	38
<i>Henry VIII. King</i>	249	<i>The Lark</i>	398
<i>Herring</i>	432	——— Sea	401
<i>Hippoglossus</i>	424	<i>Larus</i>	402
<i>Hirudo marina</i>	393	<i>Sea Lavender</i>	360
<i>Hirundo marina</i>	402	<i>Sea Leech</i>	393
<i>Sea Holly</i>	363	<i>Lepidium</i>	366
<i>The Holzbüt</i>	424	<i>Limonium</i>	360
<i>The Horn-fish</i>	433	<i>The Lobster</i>	435
<i>Howard John Duke of Norfolk</i>	179	<i>Loligo</i>	392
——— Thomas	193, 194	<i>Sea-Louse</i>	393
——— Henry	193	<i>Lucius</i>	433
I.		<i>Ludus Helmontii</i>	274
<i>James I. King.</i>	203	<i>Lumpen</i>	426
<i>Snake Fish</i>	392	<i>Lumpus Anglorum</i>	430
<i>Isabel Queen</i>	243	<i>Lupus marinus</i>	427
<i>Juncago</i>	376	<i>Lychnis maritima</i>	371
<i>Juncoides</i>	ibid.	<i>Lyra</i>	431
K.		M.	
<i>Kali</i>	356	<i>Mackrel</i>	429
<i>Kelp</i>	336	<i>Horse-Mackrel</i>	431
<i>The Keeling</i>	427	<i>The Macreufe</i>	405
<i>King's Yard for Building Ships</i>	236	<i>Market Place</i>	61
L.		<i>Marlucius</i>	429
<i>Lactuca</i>	358	<i>Marques of Harwich</i>	252
<i>Lampetra.</i>	424	<i>Mayors</i>	215
		<i>Medica</i>	370
		<i>Merganser</i>	403
		<i>Milkwort</i>	363
		<i>Mock-Crystal</i>	275
		4	<i>Mola</i>

I N D E X.

461

Mola 427
Sea-Mouse 394
Mowbray Anne 175
 ——— *John* 149. 151. 167. 172.

————— *Thomas* 151. 166

Mugil 430
The Mullet 431
Musculus 388
The Muscle *ibid.*
Mustela 426

N.

Napus Sylvestris 364
Nasturtium 366
Wild Navel 364
The Needle-fish 433
Nerita 380
Pettle Roman 351
St. Nicholas's Chapel 30
Numenius 399

O.

Oenanthe 398
Onos 428
Orach-Sea 351
Orford Edward Earl of — 224
Orwell Haven 13. 245
Osprey 396
Osteocolla Anglicana 19. 273
Ostrea 383
Otus 396
The Horn-Owl *ibid.*

The Opster
Opster-green

P.

Pacquet Boats 241
Palumbus 398
Pap-shell 378
Parliament-Men 217. 279
Parmacitry 413
Partridge 397
Passer piscis 423
Pastinaca 421
Patella 378
The Perch 431
Pecten 383
Pectunculus 386, 387
Pediculus Marinus 393
Pellitory 356
Penelope 404
Pepper-wort 366
Percival John Viscount 225
Perdix 397
Perewincles 379
Petrifications 107
Petrified Wood 109. 279
The Petwit 402
Phasianus 397
The Pheasant *ibid.*
The Sea Pheasant 404
Philip King 249
Phocæna 419
Pholas 389
The Pick 433

Pickrel

	Page		Page
Pickrel	433	Sea Rocket	367
Piddocks	389	Rood at Dovercourt	81
The Sea-Pie	400		
Pigeon	397, 398	S.	
Pinpatches	379		
The Piper	431	Saltwort	363
The Pilchard	432	Sand-Celg	426
Plantagenet Richard Duke of		The Sanderling	401
York	175	The Sand-piper	400
Sea Plantain	369	Scallops	381
Buckhorn Plantain	ibid.	School-House	56
Plantarum Fasciculus	336	Scolopax	399
The Plover	401	Scolopendra marina	393
Pluvialis	ibid.	Scomber	429
The Pochard	409	Scorpæna	434
The Pogge	430	Sea Scurvey-grass	365
Sea Poppy	368	Selenites	275
The Pril	423	Segrave Elizabeth	149
Pudenda marina	392	—— John Lord de	148
Pulex marinus	393	Sepia	392
Purrs	389	The Sharke	420
Sea-purslain	353	The Sheldrake	405
		Shells a Fasciculus of	377
Q.		Ships built	238
Querquedula	404	The Shrimp	435
		The Skate	421
R.		The Sleeve-fish	392
Raia	421	Smallage	363
Rana Piscatrix	422	The Smelt	429
Reay Roger	41	Smith Henry, Esq;	89
Recurvirostra	402	Smyrnium	361
Rhombus	423	Sea-snail	379
		The Snipe	400
		The Sole	424
		Solea	

I N D E X.

463

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
<i>Solea</i>	424	Toad-stones	427
<i>Spergula</i>	371	The Tobacco-pipe Fish	ibid.
Sponge	337	<i>Tadorna</i>	405
<i>Spongia</i>	ibid.	<i>Totanus</i>	400
—Lapis	283	Town-Hall	221
Sprats	433	Trefoil	369
<i>Spratti</i>	ibid.	Trenchard George, Captain	37
The Sea-spider	436	<i>Trifolium</i>	369
Springs their Original	332	<i>Trochus</i>	380
Sea-spurge	368	<i>Tubuli vermiculares</i>	283
Sea-spurry	371	The Turbot	423
<i>Squatina</i>	422	<i>Tussilago</i>	358
<i>Squilla</i>	435		
The Sea-star	436	V.	
Sea Star-wort	359		
<i>Statice</i>	361	<i>Ver, Vere, Veer</i>	62. 64. 115.
<i>Stella marina</i>	436		120, 121
The Stint	401	<i>Vermiculi Fossiles</i>	283
Shrub-stone-crop	354	<i>Vicars of Dovercourt</i>	73
Stoure River	11	<i>Urtica marina</i>	391
The Sturgeon	434	— Romana	351
<i>Sturio</i>	ibid.		
<i>Succinum</i>	275	W.	
The Sun-fish	427		
The Swan	403	Sea Weed	349
		The Whale	410. 413
T.		The Whelk	381
		The Whiting	428
The Teal	404	— Hopps	ibid.
Tench	434	— Pollack	ibid.
The Thornback	422	— Pout	ibid.
Thrift	361	Whitmore George, Knight	203
<i>Tinca</i>	434	— William	205, 206, 207
<i>Tithymalus</i>	368	The Wigeon	404. 409
			William

	Page		Page
William III. King	251	Sea-Wreck	342
The Wolf-fish	417	Grass-Wreck	348
Wood petrified	109. 279	The Wrong-heir	436
The Woodcock	399		
Sea-Worms	393	Y.	
Worm-shells	391		
—— Fossil	283	The Warwhelpe	400
Sea Wormwood	359		

F I N I S.

Taylor, Silas

The History And Antiquities Of Harwich and Dovercourt topographical,
dynastical and political

London 1730

4 Brit. 133 d

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10225719-8